

Jewell of
Health etc

Conrad
Gesmer

1526











2801⁽³⁾/B/3

L. XLI

16/8

Geesner (C.)

The newe jewel of health...

Published by George Barker

London: H. Denham. 1576

STC 11798

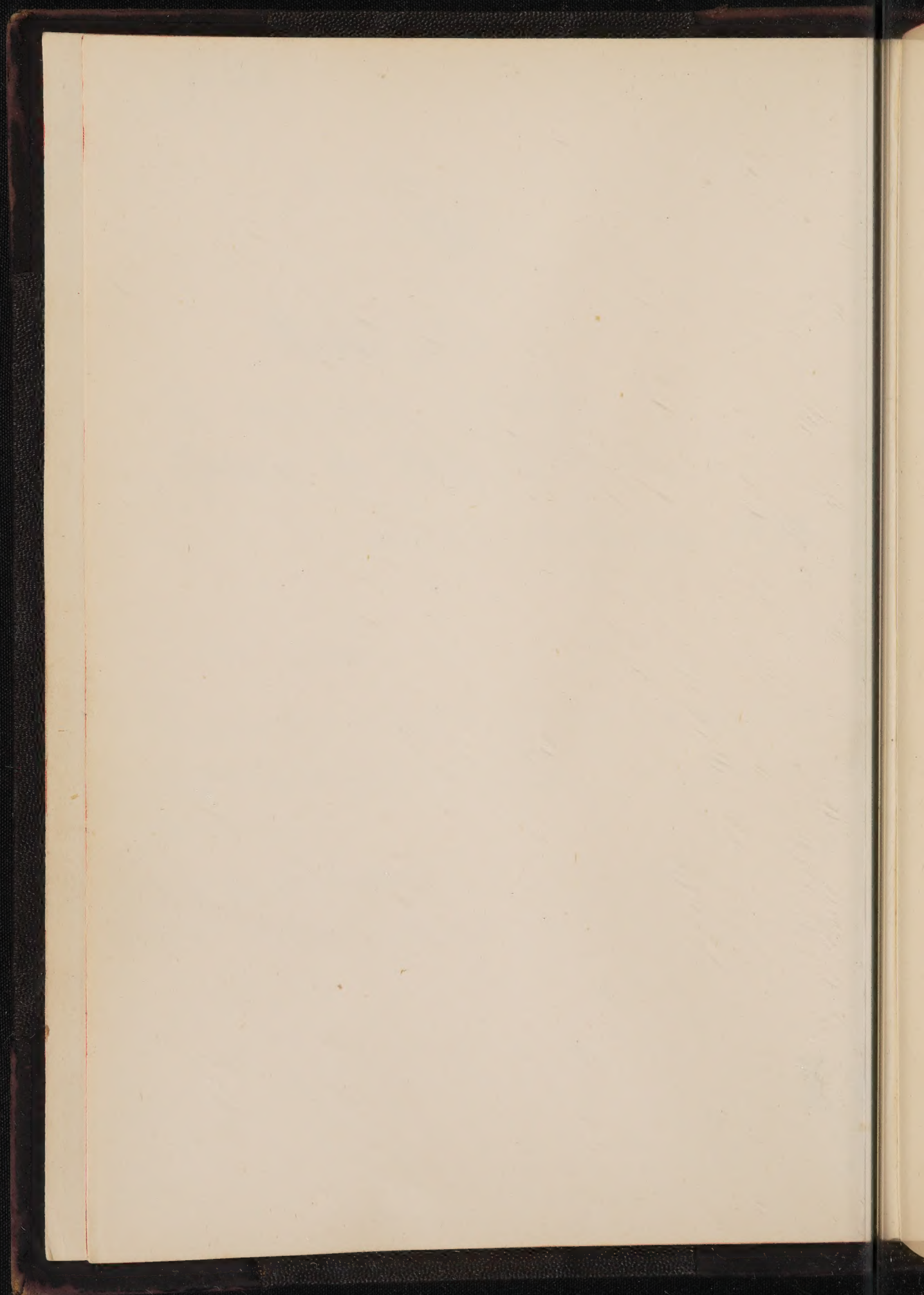
Wanting sigs A1-4, A1, H3-6 (ff 51-4), Q1 (f 113),
Aa 3-6 (ff 171-4), Ii 4 (f 236), Ll 5-8, Mm 1-2
(ff 253-8)

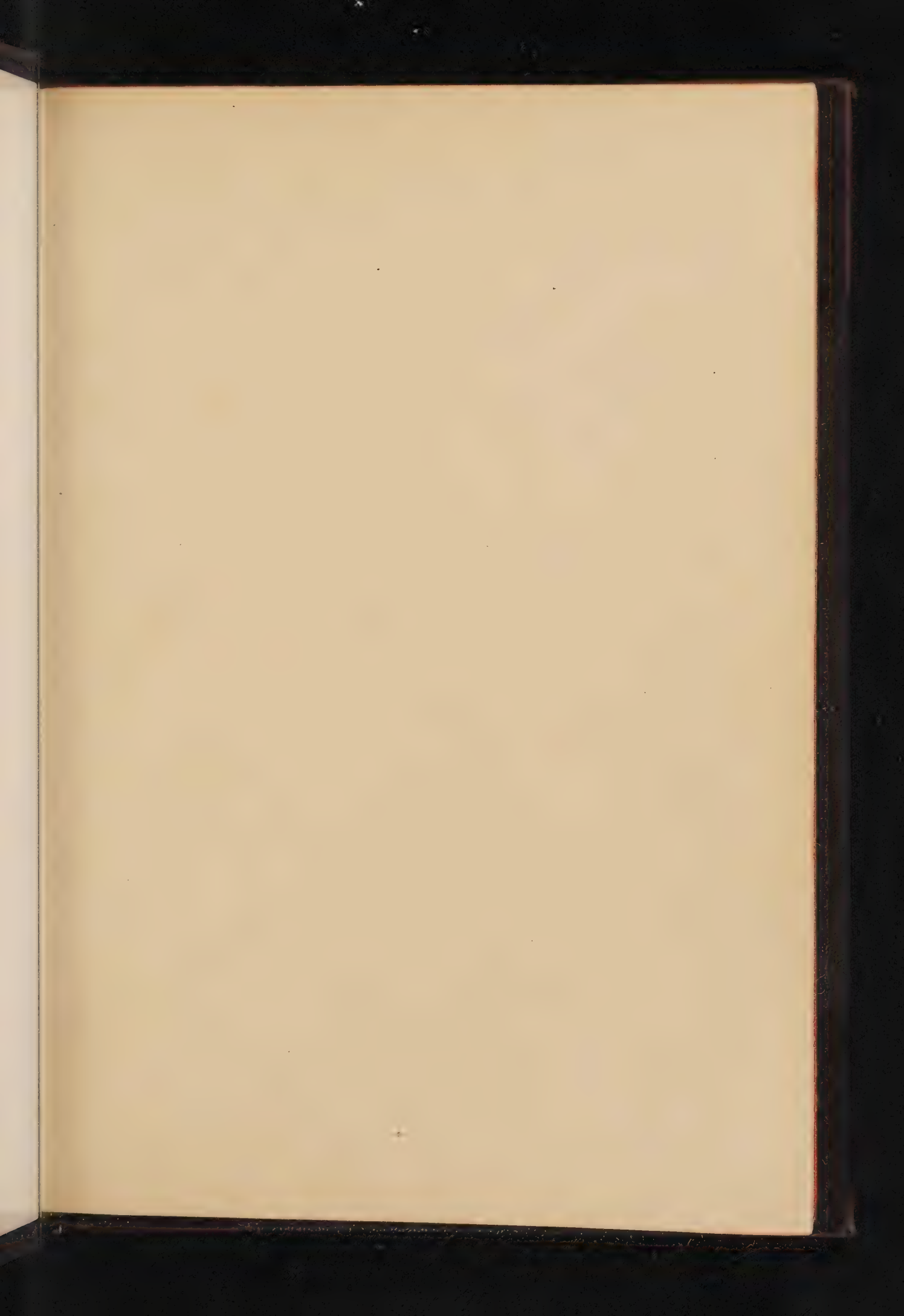
Q2 (f 114) misplaced at end of book
f 191 (Cc 7) correctly numbered (copies 1 & 2 have
190)

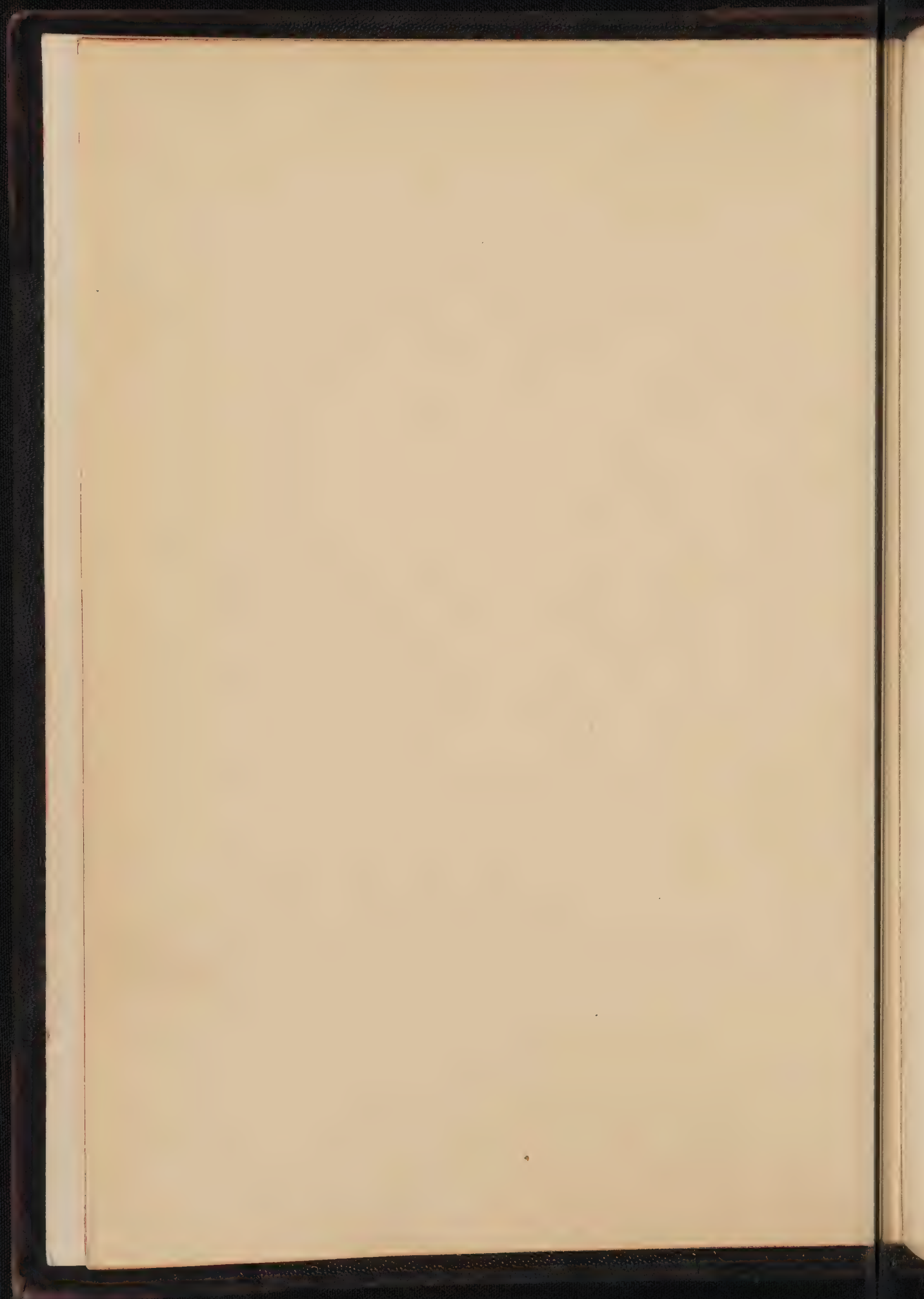
✓

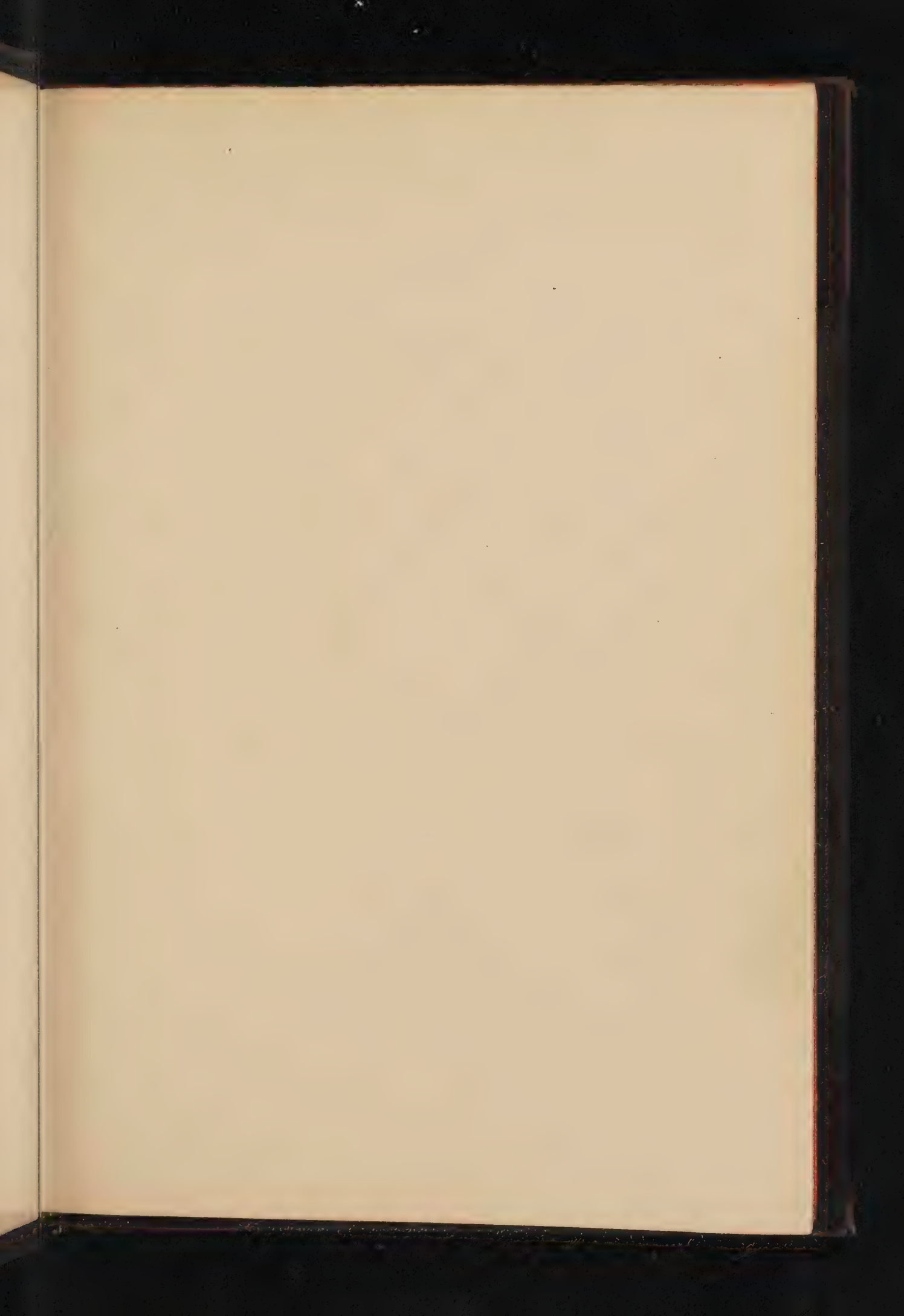
37133

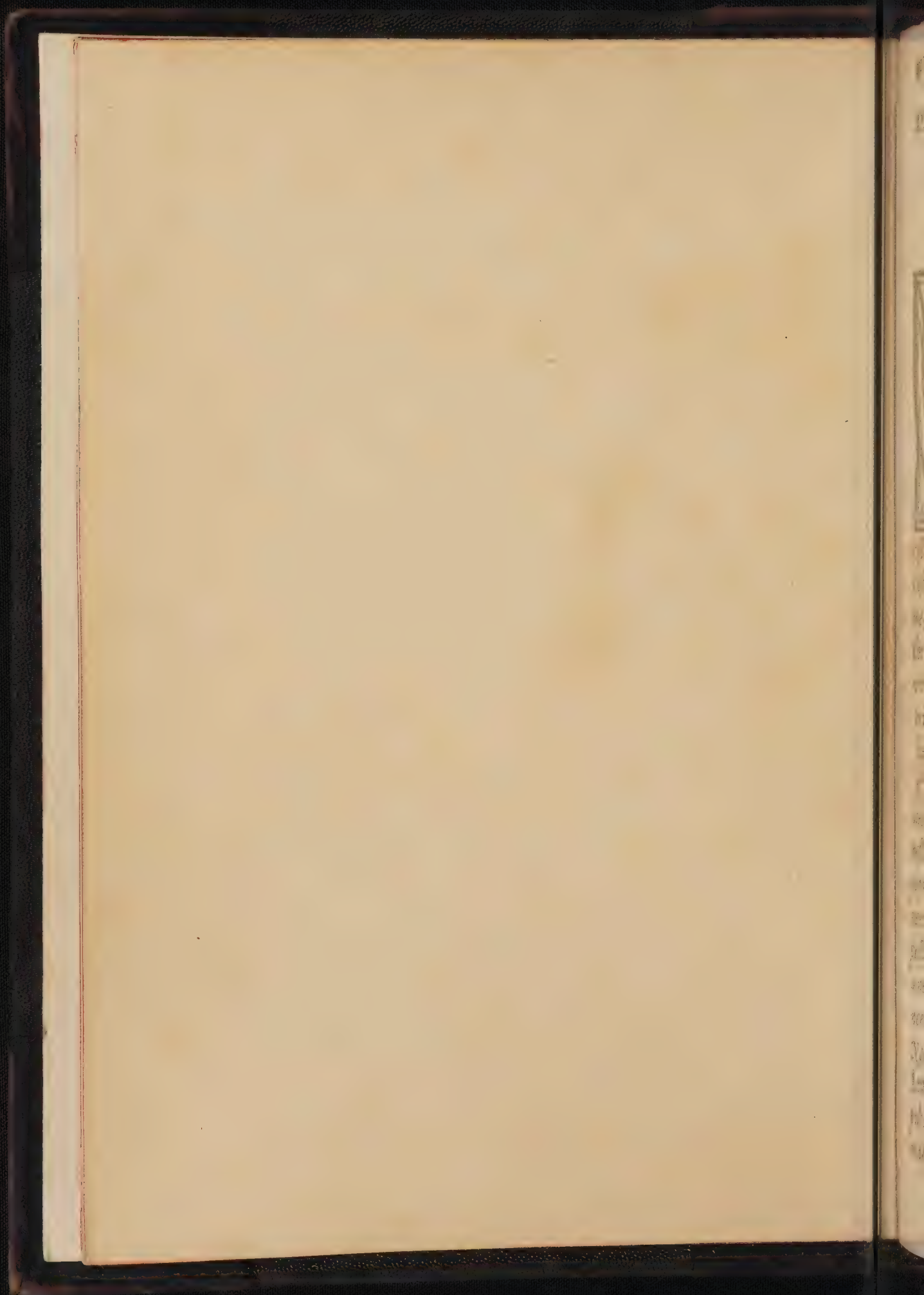
Hallatt
2.3. 27/4/6











371

To the Right Honourable, Vertuous
and his singular good Lady, the Noble Coun-
tesse of Oxeforde. &c. your humble seruaunt wisheth
long lyfe, prosperous health, and dayly encrease
of Honour.



THIS VVRITTEN (RIGHT
Honorable and my singular good Lady)
that Philip King of Macedonia reioy-
ced greatly when his sonne Alexander
was borne; bicause his Empyre shoulde
not lacke a gouernour after his death,
but herein he reioyced much more, that
his sonne was borne in the time of A-
ristotle that learned Philosopher, by vvhome he was taught and
instructed ten yeares. And in lyke maner it fareth now vvvith
me, as vvvith the King of Macedonia, and no lesse is my ioye, than
the delight of that mightie Prince. Herein I doe reioyce, that this
vvorke of Dystillation is nowve finishe d to the profite of my coun-
trie, vvherein great studie and long labour hath bene earnestly
bestowved. But I reioyce much more that it is finished in the time
of you my Honourable, vertuous, and good Ladie, to vvwhose lear-
ned vvewve and fauourable protection I offer this Booke, as a due
testimonie of my seruiceable heart, and as some fruite of my poore
paynfull studie and practyse; vvishing that it vvwere in value coun-
teruayleable to the condigne demerites of your so Honourable ex-
pectation, so as euery lyne, in respect of my loyaltie, might supplie
a newve Iewell for your Newve yeares gift, albeit, you haue no
neede of Golde and Iewuels, abounding honourably in all riches:
Notvvithstanding, this booke maye be truely termed the newve
Iewell of health, vvwhich before this daye vvwas neuer seene or
published abroad by anye other man. This newve Iewell vvwill
make the blynde to see, and the lame to vvvalke. This newve Iewell

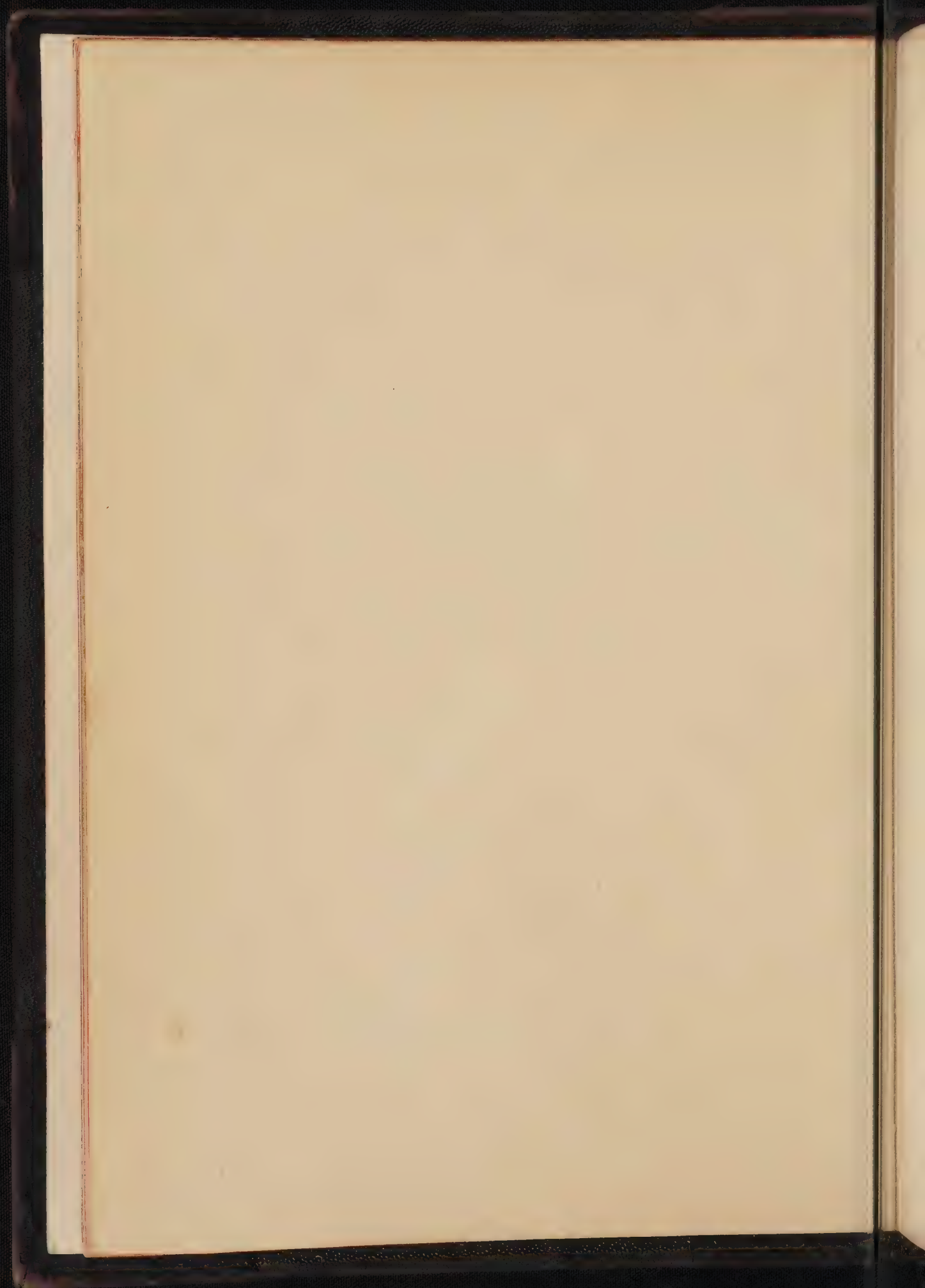
A. ij. vvwill

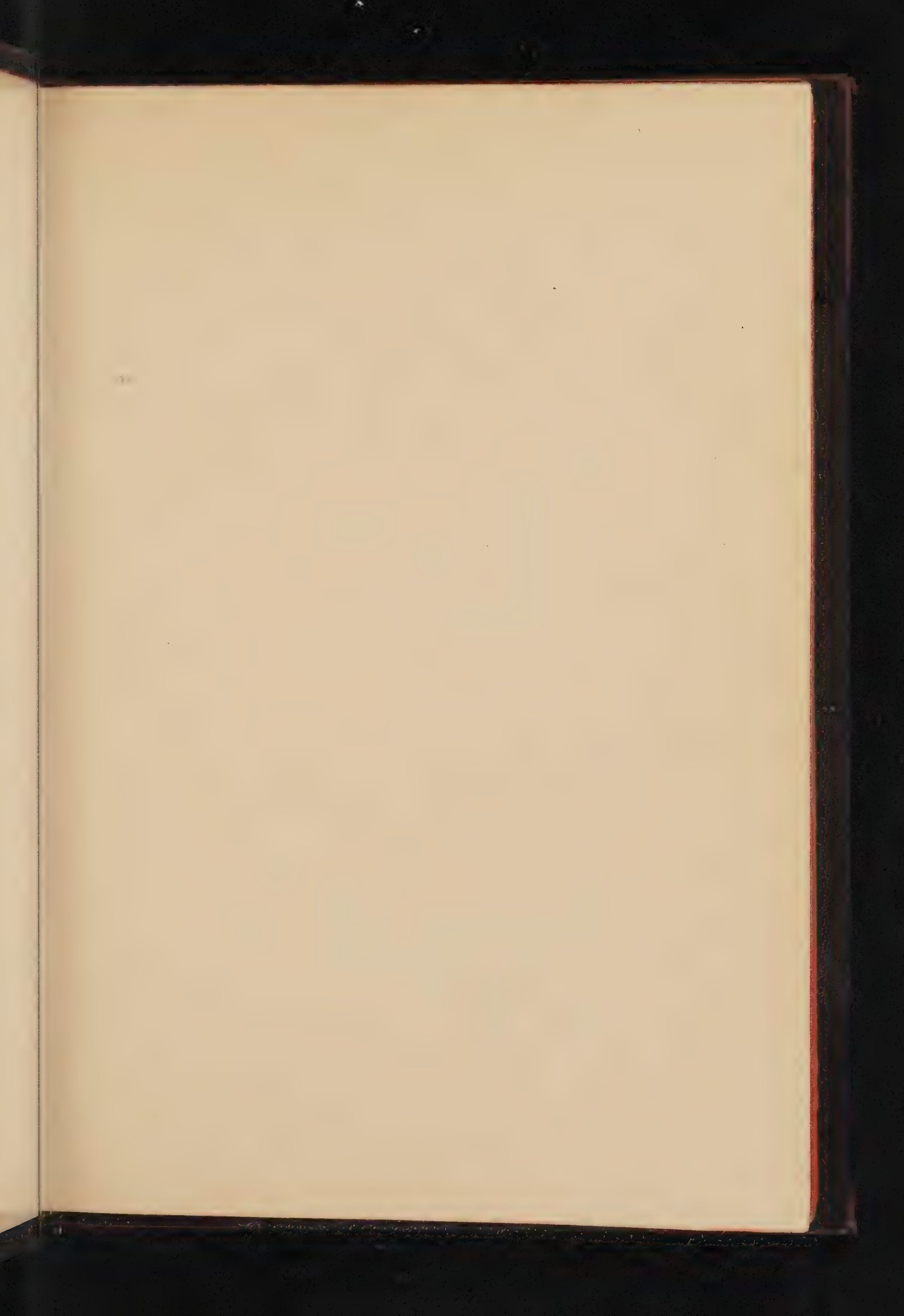
The Epistle

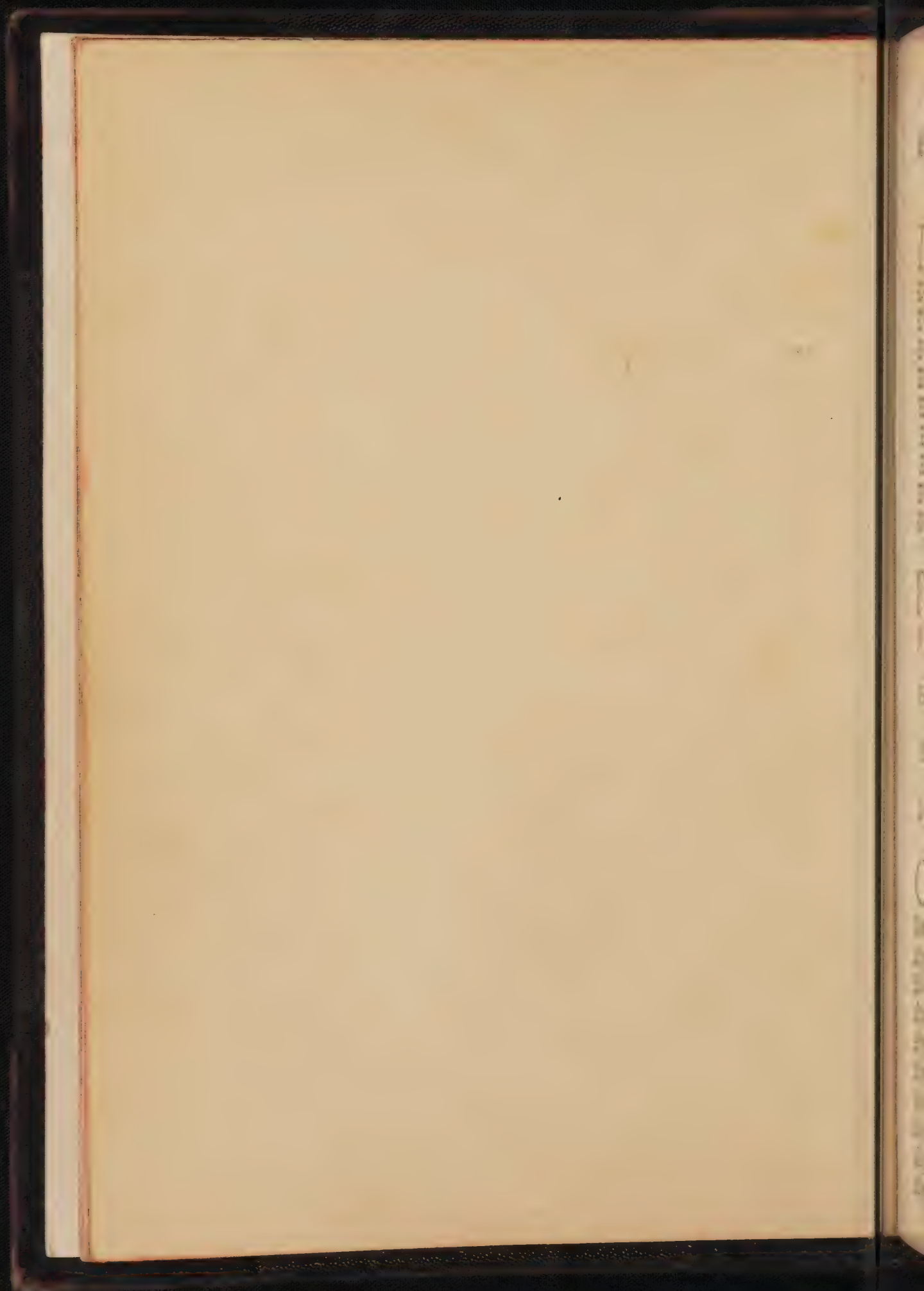
vill make the vveake to become strong, and the olde crooked age appeare yong and lustye. This newve Iewell vill make the foule seeme beautifull, and the vvithered faces sheve smoothe and fayre, yea, it vill heale all infirmities, and cure all paynes in the vvhole bodie of man. VVhat is it to haue landes and houses, to abounde in siluer and golde, to be decked vvith Pearles and Diamondes, yea, to possesse the vvhole vvorlde, and lacke health the principall Ievvell. Not vvithout cause therfore Agamemno the vvysse and famous Captaine of the Greekes did highly esteeme and revuarde Machaon and Podalirius, by vvhose cunning skill in Chirurgerie, thousandes vvorthie Creekes vvere saued alyue, and healed, vvich else had dyed and perished. But vvhy doe I here name Agamemnon, or the Grekes, vvhen as no age can be vvithout Phisicke, no person can lyue vvithout Chirurgerie, no countrie can mysse these noble mysteries. VVherefore I at this time to pleasure my countrie and friendes, haue published this newve Iewell vnder your Honourable protection, that it maye more easily bee defended against Sycophants and fault finders, bicause your vvitt, learning, and authoritie hath great force and strength in repressing the curious crakes of the enuious and bleating Babes of Momus charme.

Your honours humble & obedient seruaunt. George Baker.









John

G. COOK
1765
The Table

Bozace in speciall maner, and that is made perfect good vnto all iudgements.

D.

D istillation what it is.	Fol. 1
Distillation whereof it came.	4
Distillation and their differences.	5
Distillation with the instruments.	8, 11
Dystilling in the Sunne.	23
Distilling by ascention.	24
Distilling in Balneo Mariae.	25, 26
Distilling by sande.	27
Distilling by dung.	28
Distillation by discention.	31
Distilling waters out of beastes, &c.	76

F.

F urnaces.	12
A rare forme or figure of the Alcumistes.	31
Fylter and the distillation.	33

G.

G lasses and the facioning of them.	8
--	---

H.

H eat necessarye to dystillation.	9
--	---

L.

L ute of wysedome.	35
---------------------------	----

O.

O yles in generall.	115
Oyles drawne by distillation.	116
An Instrument for drawing out of oyles of herbes, rootes, &c.	118
Oyles by dystillation of boyling water.	118
Oyles by an Iron or Wode presse.	119
Oyle of Cloues.	119
Oyle of Spikenarde.	120
Oyle of Garden Spike.	120
Oyle of Nutmegges.	120
Oyle of Cinnamon.	120
Oyle of yelkes of egges.	120
Oyle seperat. d from water.	121

A. ij.

Oyles

The Table

Oyles and their vse.

122

Oyle of Balme.

122

The thirde booke

The ix. Chapter.

Oyle of Balme drawne out of Mare and Turpentine, which drieth and mightily pierceth where the same is applyed. 129

Oyle of Balme, borrowed out of the practises of Petrus de Albano. eodem

Oyle of Balme that the lyke is not to be founde, against trembling, the Crampe, drawings, conclusions, and the astonying of partes or members. 131

Oyle seruing vnto sundry diseases hauing y^e vertue of a balm. 132

Oyle compounde, borrowed out of Aristotle. eodem

Oyle of water, which is named of vertue, & a drinke of youth. eod.

Oyle vocat. holy oyle, which is very singular vnto diuers dys-eases. 133

Oyntment thinne, or a lynniment, which in vertue may be compared vnto a Balme. 134

Oyle marueilous and deuine, borrowed out of the practises of Leonarde Fiorauant. 137

Oyle preserving the bodie in safetie a long time, and sharpening or quickening the witte. eodem

Oyle vocat. a blessed oyle for wounds hapning on the head. eodem

Oyle precious for wormes where euer they be. 138

The x. Chapter.

Oyle distilled helping the trembling or shaking of the hands. 139

Oyle effectuous & proued for softning of y^e sinewes or Jallie. eod.

Oyle the best seruing vnto all the sinewes, & vnto the ioynts. eod.

Oyntment helping sinewes cut a sunder. eodem

Oyle for the Canker and Fistula. 140

Oyle of water of great efficacie in healing woundes. eodem

Oyle voc. a blessed oyle for woundes out of the secretes of Fallopio. eodem

Oyle of great efficacie and power in the closing of woundes, singular and experienced. eodem

Oyle singular, helping the grieve and payne of the sinewes and ioyntes.

The Table

- Joyntes. eodem
 Oyle of oymntment sharpening the witte, and increasing memorie, out of Fumanellus. 141
 Oyle helping the Goute, borrowed out of a written booke. eodem
 Oyle marueylous in the Palsie, and shynking of sinewes, the falling sickenesse, and the Crampe. eodem
 Oyle of many vertues, but auayling specially in woundes, borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio. eodem
 Oyle hauing the properties of a Balme, borrowed out of a written booke. 143

Chapter. xj.

- Oyle supplying the properties of a Balme in the curing of woundes, borrowed out of a written booke. eodem
 Oyle curing the pricking of the sinewes, and woundes, of a practitioner unknowne to the Author. 145
 Oyle compound, proued many times, helping speedily such as be poisoned. eodem
 Oyle the best for the helping of scroffes newe begunne, especially in children. eodem
 Oyle of certaine great lycour of the famous Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant. 146
 Oyle secret and experienced, that healeth the legges vlcered, and all other vlcers as well olde as newe, except. &c. eodem
 Oyle precious compared to golde, in that the same cureth all the euils of the legges and sinewes cut. &c. 147

Chapter. xij. Intreateth of Oyles gotten out of Flowers.

- Oyle of Spyke. 148
 Oyle of comon Spikenard, which is brought out of France. eod.
 Oyle of flowers of Veruascum. eodem
 Oyle made of drawne of the flowers of Tapsus Barbatus. eodem
 Oyle of Saint Johns worthe. eodem
 Oyle of Hypericon learned of Iohn Tanwyler the yonger, a singular Chirurgian in the citie of Augur. 149
 Oyle compounde of Hypericon, borrowed out of the wonderfull practices of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant. eodem
 Oyle of Hypericon otherwise perfectly inuented by a singular chirurgion of Padua, named Gabriell Fallopio. eodem

The Table

Dyle of Hypericon by mastriall composition right profitable for
woundes. &c. 150

Dyle of Ozenge flowers. eodem

Dyle of Jasamin flowers. eodem

Dyle of Damaske Roses. eodem

Dyle of Roses by sunning. eodem

Dyle of Violets, howe it is prepared. 151

Dyle helping the spots of the face. eodem

Dyle of the Rosemarie flowers not distilled. eodem

Chapter. xiiij. of the Oyles drawne out of seedes.

Dyles by distillation drawne in sande, how they ought to be pre-
pared. eodem

Dyles out of seedes howe to prepare them.
and howe to distill them. 152

Dyle of Annis seedes, howe it is prepared. 153

Dyle of Fennell helping the heade. eodem

Dyle of Cummin drawne. eodem

Dyle of Henbane seedes prepared in maner as the oyle of Roses,
by the description of Rogerius. eodem

Dyle of compoundes, out of seedes procuring sleepe. 154

Chapter. xiiij. Oyles out of fruites.

Dyle of Juniper berries, howe it is distilled. eodem

Dyle drawne out not euill sauouring. eodem

Dyle boiled in a double vessel by cōfection of Mandrake aples. eod.

Dyle out of Bay berries. 155

Dyle out of Iuie berries. eodem

Dyle of Rape seede. eodem

Dyle out of the Onyon and Triacle prouoking sweate in the pe-
silence. eodem

Chapter. xv. Oyles out of Spices.

Dyle of Cloues, Nutmegs, Pepper, Mace, & Cinamon. 156

Dyle of Nutmegs taught by a certaine Empericke. eodem

Dyle of Nutmegs distilled most pleasant and swēte. eodem

Dyle of Mace. eodem

Dyle of Pepper. eodem

Dyle of Cloues prepared, howe. &c. 157

Dyle of Cloues that is as the Cloues it selfe, being hote and drie,
in

The Table

in the thirde degree. eodem
 Oyle of Cloues written another way. eodem
 Oyle of Cinamon, reade among the barkes, Libro. iij. cap. xvij.
 fol. 163. cap. xix. & fol. 165.

Chapter. xvj. Of Oyles, Gummes, Teares, or lycours thicke-
 ned or congealed, and Rosins.

Oyle of Masticke, how it is gotten. 158
 Oyle out of Frankincence and Carabe. &c. howe. &c. eodem
 Oyle of Mirhe that maintayneth the person long youthfull, and
 even as the naturall Balme doth. 159
 Oyle precious of Mirhe otherwise prepared, helping the aches
 and paynes of the Goute. eodem
 Oyle of Benjamin by Arte made, a most pleasant and marueyl-
 lous oyle to be drawne. eodem
 Oyle of Benjamin, howe it is made. eodem
 Oyle of Benjamin otherwise well commended. 160
 Oyle by distillation of Storax liquida, how it is made. eodem
 Oyle of Ladanum, howe it is drawne. eodem

Chapter. xvij. Of the Oyle of Turpentine.

Oyle of Turpentine distilled. 161
 Oyle simple of Turpentine. eodem
 Oyle compounde of Turpentine. eodem
 Oyle out of Turpentine Larigna marueylous against the shyn-
 king of members, if members be annoynted with it. eodem
 Oyle drawne out of Turpentine with Sage, preuayling against
 the Palsie of the members. eodem
 Oyles distilled of Gummes. 166
 Oyle out of the ryndes of Nuttes. eodem

Chapter. xx. Of the Oyle of Tartare, which is the drye
 lyes of wyne prepared.

Oyle of Tartare, borrowed out of Gabriell Fallopio. eodem
 Oyle of Tartar another way by the same Authoꝝ. eodem
 Oyle of Tartare anayling against the pushes or little wheales of
 the eyes. 167
 Oyle of Tartare to be calcined on a sodaine. eodem

A. iij.

Chapter

The Table

Chapter. xxj. Oyles drawne out of woodes.

Dyle out of the woode Guaicum.	eodem
Dyle out of the woode of the Ashe tree.	eodem
Dyle out of the Iupe woode.	eodem
Dyle out of the Juniper woode, with the properties.	168
Dyle of Juniper woode rectified, howe it is wrought.	eodem
Dyle out of the small chippes or peeces of woode, which the Germans call Houelfpon.	eodem

The. xxij. Chapter.

Oyles gotten out of paper, and the linnen cloth.	eodem
--	-------

The xxij. Chapter.

Of the oyles out of beastes or their partes, together with an Epistle of Arnoldus de villa noua, of mans blud distilled.	169. 170
Dyle holy prepared of deade mens bones.	170
Dyle of bones helping the falling sicknesse.	eodem
Dyle drawne out of the excrements of children.	eodem
Dyle out of mans ordure.	eodem
Dyle or distilled lycour gotten by discention, out of the Badger or Gray.	171
Dyle marueylous gotten out of the Beuer.	eodem
Oyles distilled of egges, and experienced in many matters.	eod.
Dyle out of egges, howe. &c.	eodem
Dyle redde out of the yelkes of egges.	172
Dyle out of Honie a Quintessent drawne by Art of Distillation, which yeldeth marueylous effectes.	eodem
Dyle of Honie seruing vnto the colouring of beares.	eodem
Dyle of fat Ware drawne by Chimick or Chymistick Arte.	173
Dyle of Ware that healeth the clefts and choppes of the hippes, and choppes or other sozenesse that happen vpon teates of womens breastes.	eodem
Dyle of ware miraculons & diuine that helpeth most diseases.	eod
Dyle of Rosin simple, seruing vnto sundrie vses, how distilled.	174
Dyle of frogs right profitable to such as are payned of y gout.	eod
Dyle prepared and made of the redde serpent auayling agaynst scroffles.	eodem
Dyle of Scorpions distilled against poysons, bozowed out of a witten booke.	eodem
Dyle	Dyle

The Table

Dyle of Antes egges.	eodem
The xxv. Chapter.	
Dyle of Antimonie, howe it is prepared.	Fol. 175. 176. 177
178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183.	
The. xxvj. Chapter. Of the Antimonie prepared, with the iudgement of the learned, and of the vse of it.	
Of the Antimonie thynning like Glasse, with other practises thereof.	183. 184. 185. 186
The xxviii. Chapter.	
Dyle out of Brimstone alone, as Brassanolus affirmeth, distilled and gathered, howe. &c.	186. 187
By other Practitioners.	188. 189. 190. 191
The xxix. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitrioll, and of the making of it, out of Valerius Cordus in a maner.	191. 192
The. xxx. Chapter.	
Of the true choosing of Vitrioll out of Valerius Cordus.	193
The xxxj. Chapter.	
Of the maner of seething the Vitrioll out of Cordus.	193
The. xxxij. Chapter.	
Of the maner of calcining of the Vitrioll.	eodem
The xxxiiij. Chapter.	
Of the making and forme of the furnace.	193. 194
The xxxiiij. Chapter.	
Of the distillation of the Vitrioll.	eodem
The. xxxv. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitrioll infused by separation.	195
The. xxxvj. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitrioll rectified.	195
The. xxxvij. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitrioll what vertues it hath.	195
The. xxxviii. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitriol being soure, how y ^e same may be made swete.	196
The. xxxix. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitrioll separated.	196. 197
The. xl. Chapter.	
Dyle of Vitriol sepatated, what vertues it hath, with sundry other practises.	

The Table

practises.	Fol. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205.	
The. xli. Chapter. Of Oyles out of Mettalles.		
Oyle of Copper, learned of a French Empericke.		205
Oyle out of Iron.		eodem
Oyle out of Stæle.		206
Oyle of Litarge.		eodem
Oyle drawne out of Lyme.		eodem
The xlii. Chapter. Of preparing of the oyle of Amber, by the description of a singular Phisition in Germanye, which freely also described the historie of the whole Amber, as appeareth in the proper places.		
Oyle of Amber, what it is.		206
The. xliii. Chapter.		
Of Amber what kynde must be chosen.		eodem
The. xliiii. Chapter.		
Of the furnace and instruments necessary unto the distillation of the Amber.		eodem
The. xlv. Chapter.		
Of the distillation of the Amber.		207
The. xlvj. Chapter.		
Of the Rectification thereof.		eodem
The. xlvij. Chapter.		
Of the vertue and vtilitie of the rectified oyle.		207 & 209
The. xlviii. Chapter.		
Oyle of Tylestones, oz oyle Benedick, hauing in it many vertues, howe it is prepared.		eodem
Of which there are specified to be xliij. vertues.		209. 210
Oyles of the saltes, and of herbes.		238
Oyle oz oyntment of salt mightily auayling. &c.		eodem

The fourth booke

The. xvj. Chapter.		
Oyle of Golde singular.		251
Oyle of Golde of great secretes.		251. 252
Oyle of Siluer.		256
The. xvii. Chapter.		
Oyle incombustible, howe it is made.		258
		R.

The Table

R.		
R etort and his furnace.		Fol. 30
S.		
S ublyming what it is.		Fol. 1
V.		
V inegar dystillid.		Fol. 40
W.		
W Aters dystillid of all sortes.		Fol. 41
W aters distillid of herbes.	44	eodem
W ater of Malwort.	45	eodem
W ater of Imperatoria.	46	eodem
W ater of the blessed Thistle.	47	eodem
W ater of Pellitorie of the wall.	48	eodem
W ater of Parrowe.	49	eodem
W ater of Angelica.	50	eodem
W ater of Pertles.	51	eodem
W ater of Alkakengie.	52	eodem
W ater of Barberies.	53	eodem
W ater of Bzonie.	54	eodem
W ater of Bursa Pastoris.	55	eodem
W ater of Camomyle.	56	eodem
W ater of Honyluckle.	57	eodem
W ater of Centorie.	58	eodem
W ater of Cheries.	59	eodem
W ater of Cheruill.	60	eodem
W ater of Germaunder.	61	eodem
W ater of Stocke Gellyflower.	62	eodem
W ater of Dragons.	63	eodem
W ater of Comfrey.	64	eodem
W ater of Quinces.	65	eodem
W ater of Dodder.	66	eodem
W ater of Clicampane.	67	eodem
W ater of Eyebzight.	68	eodem
W ater of Beanes.	69	eodem
W ater of Filopendula.	70	eodem
W ater of Fumitterre.	71	eodem
W ater of Garden Clarep.	72	Water

The Table

Water of Clones.	56
Water of Bzome flowers.	eodem
Water of Gentian.	eodem
Water of soynted grasse.	57
Water of grounde Iupe.	eodem
Water of Cowslippes.	eodem
Water of herbe Robert.	58
Water of Hczsetayle.	eodem
Water of Hoppes.	59
Water of Henbane.	eodem
Water of Hartes ease.	eodem
Water of Juniper berries.	eodem
Water of woode Lillye.	60
Water of the Wyliding or Crabbes.	61
Water of rotten Apples.	eodem
Water of Peache flowers.	eodem
Water of Ballowes.	eodem
Water of Hozehounde.	62
Water of herbe Mercurie.	63
Water of herbe Balme.	eodem
Water of Bzamble berries.	eodem
Water of Mulberies.	eodem
Water of Lillye.	64
Water of Bassil nuttes.	eodem
Water of Malnuttes.	eodem
Water of Palma Christi.	65
Water of Cinkefoyle.	eodem
Water of Saint Johns wort.	eodem
Water of Pimpernell.	66
Water of Plantane.	eodem
Water of Ribbelwort.	67
Water of Polipodie.	eodem
Water of Daffes.	eodem
Water of Knottegrasse.	eodem
Water of wylde Tansey.	68
Water of selfe heale.	eodem
Water of Okeleaves.	eodem
	Water

The Table

Water of the Willowe.	69
Water of Scabious.	eodem
Water of Nightshade.	70
Water of Bullen.	eodem
Water of Lynce.	71
Water of Tozmentill.	eodem
Water of Valerian.	eodem
Water of Ueruen.	72
Water of Fluellen.	eodem
Water of Bêche trée.	73
Water of the Vine trée.	74
Water of Celondine.	eodem
Water of Strawberies.	75
Water of mans bloude and mans ordure.	76
Water of a Capon.	77
Water of Doves dung.	eodem
Water of Swallowes.	79
Water for the Fistula.	eodem
Water against the Leprosie.	eodem
Water of Honnycombe.	80
Water of Hydromell.	eodem
Waters compounded and their vertues, of Leaues, Flowers, seedes, rotes, frutes, gummes, and woode.	Fol. 81. 82
83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. &c.	

The thirde Booke.

The ix. Chapter.

Water compounde dystilled, called the lycour of youth.	130
Water precious and marueplous, which auayleth in woundes, vicers, and Fistulaes.	131
Water secret of good account, which putteth alway spottes, why- teneth the skinne, takes alway spottes, wzinckles, and pimples, causing a cleare and most comely face.	142

The xj. Chapter.

Another.	145
----------	-----

Chapter. xvij. xix.

Water of Cinnemon howe to prepare.	163. 164. 165
	Chapter

The Table

The xxiiij. Chapter.

Waters twayne dystillled, of which the one serueth to cleare and beautifie the face, the other to the colouring and dying of the heares of a mans heade. 172.173

Water oz lycour prohibiting oz letting the ingendring of the Stone. eodem

Water oz lycour of Hony drawne by distillation. 173

The fourth booke

The first Chapter.

Water of lyfe howe to dystill it. 211

The ij. Chapter.

Water of lyfe hauing instruments thereto incident, vsed by the best practioners. 214

The.iiij. Chapter.

Water of lyfe to be distilled out of the lyes of wyne, and the instrument thereto described. eodem & 215

Water of lyfe, hauing also other instruments. eodem & 216

Water of lyfe so well simple as compounde, the diuers maners of distilling it. 217.218.219.220.221.222.223.224.225.226.227.288

Water voc. Aqua fortis, howe it is prepared. 254

The xvij. Chapter.

Wynes with their seuerall vertues and consecutions, myxed after Arte, and the maner of vsing them. 256. & also. 257

The thirde booke.

The xxiiij. Chapter.

Juyce oz lycour pressed out of the hard yelkes of egges sodden. 172

The fourth booke

The. ix. and. x. Chapter.

Juyces, and drawing of Juyces out of herbes, simples and compouendes. 228.229.230.231.232.233.234.235

The fourth booke

The xj. Chapter.

Saltes burried out of the simples, and what the vse of them is.

The Table

is.

Fol. 236. 237. & 238.

The fourth booke

The. xiiij. Chapter.

Golde potable, and the dissolving thereof, by the opinions of the Philosophers. 240. 241. 242

Golde potable dissolved, and the properties of the same. 242. 243

With the description of making it. eodem & also. 244

The. xv. Chapter.

Golde potable against the Pestilence and all sicknesses. eodem

The. xvj. Chapter.

The manner and waye of making a potion like unto potable gold, serving to sundrie sicknesses. 245

Golde potable after the manner of the Alchimists prepared. eod.

Golde potable, a divine lycour. 246

Golde potable, borrowed out of sundry preparatives. 247. 248

249. 250. 251. and. 352.

Golde of lyfe, or powder of the Sunne. 253. 254. 255

Siluer howe to prepare by the rule of the Alchimists. 255

Finis Tabulae.

John Greacock



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function $f(x)$ defined by the equation

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

2000-2001

1947-1948

Sub. 1017

¶ The first Booke of Dystillations, con-
taining the most excellent secret remedies for
all diseases, with the rare formes of many Vessels
and Furnaces, seruing for Dystillations, liuely
set forth in the same.

What Sublyming or Dystillation is, and what especially
in the same ought to be considered.

The first Chapter.



The Arabians (if we may credite the
learned Philition Fumanellus) were first
authors & inuentors of the Arte of Sub-
lyming, which some doe name Drawing
or Distilling, and others (as the Chymi-
stes) hauing regard and consideration to
another end, doe terme the same, both the
Chymick and Chymistick Arte: that is,
a seperating and drawing of iuyces, and
other moystures more subtil, out of the
rarest kyndes of things. And they not only were first inuentors (al-
though the worthy man Mathiolus be of a contrarie opinion, that
none of the aunient Philitions left any monument of this Arte)
but by their search, diligence, and long continuance of time, ende-
uoured to encrease the same with many worthy secrets, and other
matters right profitable: and those to none other intent and end,
than for the only health and benefite of man. But Dystillation, as
wryteth Ioannes Langius in his Epytles, is the seperating and
running forth of a subtil moysture. First, by the force of heat into
a vapour, which hanging in the head, and thickeneth after by the
colde ayre, is caused to fall downe to the Chanell or Gutter of
the heade, and from thence guided to runne vnto the nose, both on
such wyle & still by drops: into a narrowe mouthed Recepuer
standing vnder. An other Chymist doth report, the Arte of Dis-
tilling to be none other, than onely a seperating of Elements, as
the Ayre from Water, the water from fier, the fier from earth,
and the pure from the impure, & to bring also those matters vn-

B. j.

perfitte,

The first booke

perse, to a perfitenesse, through helpe of this Arte. The learned Cardanus defineth Dystillation to be a chaunging of bodyes into a thynner substance, the qualitie yet remayning, and the commodities of Distillation to be so great & many, that scarcely any thing can be founde comparable to it, in that it seperateth the vnlyke parts, and deliuereth the worthyer from corruption: and those matters which are vnperfit, this by attenuating maketh perfit: also those which are denided, doth this ioyn into one substance, both in qualities and properties, although the bodyes be myxed. Besides, this Arte hath inuented many profitable & excellent things for mans lyfe: yea, the same in Physicke hath founde out rare & marueilous secrets, and of those greatly to be esteemed, if any prepare them orderly, and according to Arte. This manner of doing, doe some Chymistes terme by another name, to sublyme, which signifyeth no other matter, than to seperate the partes more lyght and thynne, from those heauyer and thicker, and the working of this requireth so to doe, that the bodyes or matters whose substance is impure and grosse, be caused more pure, sayre, and cleare, or the earthly partes euilly vnited and conioyned, or otherwyle ouermuch confused, and shedde through all the substance of the Bodies, be drawne, gathered, and better fixed together, in such maner, that those seperated by heate, eche may abyde a part at the bottome of the Lymbecke.

An other Chymiste (as it shoulde seeme of more experience) doth define this maner of working to sublyme, on this wyse, that the same (being a seconde degreé very principall vnto the chaunging of many naturall matters) serueth to seperate the thynne and pure partes, from the grosse and heauie substances, as Distillation doth: so that through this doing, is the aptest substance of the grosser Bodies extenuated and sined, that is, the thynnest, lightest, and purest part, from the superficial matter, being next to the grosser substance of the Bodie, raysed and drawne vp to the heade by force of the heate: next to which, are those partes, that in purenesse nyghest agree to the first substance: so that the thirde and last matter being both heauyest and grossest, and contayning the earthly parts in it, requireth then a mightyer force and stronger heat of fire, through which, the same so seperateth

perateth and sendeth forth wholye all the liquide matter or substance yet remayning, which thzoughly drawne forth, there doth after remayne none other, than a substance wholy dze (much like to ashes) in the bottome of the Cucurbite or Glasse body: In somuch that out of euery moyst substance, or Bodie by distillation, there is a certaine crude or rawe waterishnesse, or rather Flegmaticke matter, at the first sent forth, next to which, by diligence, is a substance drawne forth, rather better digested, and purer: and last, a matter of Olynesse, drawne forth by the stronger heate of fire: By which may evidently appeare, that not onely out of masse partes, but even out of Bones, by Sublimation, may a lyke matter be had and gotten: although certaine moyste partes there are so light, and thynne of substance, that these in a maner sende vp (by the heate of fire) their whole moysture and strength at the first drawing: Such moist substances and licours are gotten without ayde of the Sunnes heate, the fire, or any putrifying, as through the dropping caused by a Lysse, or peece of Wollen cloth, cut and fashioned into the forme of a Tongue, which maner of dowing (the Chymistes name Fyltring) or otherwise by a Spunge, Strayner, Apocras bagge, fine Searse, rawe earthen Potte or Panne, through which anye moyst substance may eyther distill or droppe, as the lyke is thought and hath bene tryed by an Iuie vessell made of the woode for the onely purpose, through which, wyne soketh or distilleth, lyke to sweating drops, leaning behinde onely the water that tofore was myrt with the wyne, yet such a drawing of moystures or lycours, ought not properly to be named a Distillation, but rather the same maye rightly be termed a Distilling, when a Cucurbite or Glasse Bodie filled with Flowers, and set into Sande, doth by the mightie heate of the Sunne, yelde forth a lycour or water, by little and little, into a recepner, fastened or luted (after Arte) to the nose of the Lymbecke, which as Mathiolus wyrteth, sauoureth neare to the smell of the Flowers, through the gentle and easie drawing of that heate: But if you mynde to distill a moyst substance or any other thing, in an Earthen, Tynne, Glasse, or Copper Bodie tynded within, set into a Furnace, then prepare before fine sifted sande or ashes, for your Bodie to stand in halfe covered (in a ma-

The first Booke

ner :) Or thus, let your Bodie be set into the Sande, that three partes appeare free and aboue the Sande, and the heade to haue a long necked Receyuer, aptly luted or fastened to the Nose, that



the same retching a good distance from the heate of the fire, may thereby yeelde and sende forth the more plentie of moysture, drawne by force of heate of the fire, which rayled of the same into a vapour extenuated, and this agayne thickned through the coldnesse of Ayre compassing the heade, is on such wise converted into a lycour, which from thence by droppe falling into the Channell or Gutter of the heade, doth so distill and runne forth by the Nose into a long necked Receyuer standing vnder, and this we properly name a Distillation : Or thus, Distillation (as writeth the former Fumanellus in his Booke of the Composition of Medicines) is the drawing or running forth of a thynner and purer humour by little and little, or droppe by droppe, by force of the heate, out of the iuice or thicke substance contained in the Cucurbite, or other vessell, for the onely purpose : through which, as by a certaine Boyling, is a separation and ascention, caused of many matters mixed together, and the drawing forth sometimes of certaine secrete matters and hidde properties, into one speciall substance gathered and thickened into a water or other thinne lycour,

licour, properly in the heade, which, after distilling downe into the Receyuer, serueth for the commoditie and vse of sundrie griefes and sickenneses. Not onelyke wyrteth Iohannes Mesue, where he affirmeth that many matters of sundrie kyndes conteyned, and as they were congealed into one bodie, in the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie, are by force of the heate separated, in working, according to the industrie of the Chymistes, and Distillers of Quintessence. And for troth such Ascensions, Distillations, or Sublimations of Bodies, are not wholly a water, nor thoroughly an oyle or vntuous licour, but a certayne substance sufficiently differing from the same matter, which tofore you had put and mixed together, to be distilled. In this place it is not to be forgotten, nor ouerpasse, that this worde to Sublyme, may be vsed in an other signification with the Chymistes: as when they mention of Mercurie sublymed. &c. The signification of which, shall after at large be taught. And although y in euery Distillation, many & diuers considerations are necessary to be learned, yet ought these two things to be specially regarded at all tymes of euery workman (which foresene at the beginning of the work, that the industrious Artificer be diligent to compasse and bying to an ende the same) the one is the matter which he myndeth to deale withall, as to finde and trie out of what condition the same is, and whether of hys owne nature it is proper to indure, or doe: The other is to such ende, that the worke which is pretended, may come to a good and happy successe: and then is required to chosse and make readie, seemely and apt vessels. If the Distiller will carefully consider and haue regarde vnto these two poyntes (as meete and right it is) then needeth he not to doubt, but that he shall bring his worke vnto the same perfection and desired ende, which he hopeth after: For as in the vniuersall or generall nature of thinges in this worlde, all Bodies are not made and formed indifferently of euery sort and condition of matter, nor the Craftesman can indifferently cut out & carue the ymage of Mercurie, of euery worde (as by many & singular reasons the learned Philosophitions do perswade and proue to vs) but all things are made & formed of a certayne matter, apt and proportioned to receyue a forme appointed, by the meanes & aide of many causes: euen so in

The first Booke

this Chymicall Arte, it behoueth him which wyll drawe out of any matter, Dyle, or water, or any other lyke thing, that he afore knowe the matter, if the same be such, as he maye hope to drawe forth of it, a Water or Dyle, or any other lyke thing: after to searche and choise those Instrumentes or vesselles for the worke, which seemeth aptest for the turne, and according to hys desire: That if a man woulde Distill any matter, which is destitute or lacking, the same moisture or licour that he searcheth and hopeth after: what is it any other thing (I pray you) than to desire wolle from an Asses backe, or to wyng water out of a Pumpe stone, (which two, are well knowne) to be matters impossible to be attayned. Wherefore seeing that all mixt Bodies, be constituted and formed of the foure Elements: and that among those, the one more partaketh of the Ayre, the other more of the water, some more of the fire: others more of the earth, according to the necessitie of ech compounde predominant and governing: for which cause it behoueth to regard, and diligently to consider in eche Bodie, what Element surmounteth the other: These well considered, it shall be an easie matter by force of the fire, to separate and drawe a water out of those substances, which are of nature waterie: as also with lyke easinesse it is possible to drawe an Dyle, by the Arte of Distillation, out of others that be of qualitie Aeriall or fierie: For the heate of the fire is such, that it gathereth together those things which are of like kinde and nature, & separateth such as be disagreeing. There be also many Bodies or substances that be earthly and drie, out of which, to draw a water or Dyle, is not onely harde to be done, but is altogether impossible: yet are there some Bodies or substances, out of which, a water doth easilye distill, as all such matters which shall be moyste and waterie: Others there are, out of which, an Dyle may be drawne, but no water at all, as all those substances or Bodies, which be very tough and harde through drynesse.

Howe often the vertues of certaine substantiall partes are lost, or changed in the Distillations, and why that Distillation came but of later tyme into vse: this borrowed of the learned Ioannes Langius.

The seconde Chapter.



N Person needeth to doubt, that all Bodies which growe and take increasement in the earth, are compounded of diuers, and in a maner, infinite small parts (which y Crækes properly name Atomes) of the Elements, and that in those rest differing and contrarie vertues: neuerthelesse, vnder one maner of forme of all the Bodies compounded: as the lyke appeareth, and is confirmed in that roote of Rubarbe, so much regarded and esteemed in all places, which doth both loose the Bellie, and bynde the same, yet this deliuereth and openeth the obstructions and stoppings of the Liuer. The same also is knowne to be in the iuice of Roses, which purgeth the bellye of Choler, where contrarywise, the distilled water, and the drye powder of the leaues, doe bynde and harden the Belly: the lyke to this is found in the bitterness of the nayles, or white endes of the leaues, which boyled and applyed vp in Glyster forme (after the mynde of the learned Mathiolus) doth mightily stay the fluxe of the Belly, and by giuing it to drinke, this healeth the perillous blcers of the Linges: The yelowse seedes within the Rose, and the heares hanging to them, boyled in Wyne, and drunke, doth staye (as he affirmeth) the styllings downe to the Gummies, and marueylously helpeth the running of the Whites in women. He also reporteth that the whole heads of the Rose sodden in Wyne, and drunke, helpeth the fluxe of the Bellie, and stayeth the spitting or casting vp of bloude: the seedes within the peares of the Rose, are knowen (of experience) to be astringent, for which cause, the yelowse, and all the whole Peares sodden in wyne, doth greatly profite the fluxe of the Bellie, and such abundance of the Whites in women, yea, marueylously stayeth the tedious Gonorrhea, these hitherto Mathiolus. And is it not euidentlye scene and knowne, that the outwarde part of the Pettie procureth itching and burning, in that part of the bodie, as the same toucheth: where contrarywise, the iuice drawen out of the inner substance, applyed on the arteries of the armes, doth refresh and

The first Booke

coole the burning of the Feuer, or feuerous burning of the heart: Besides, dried and brought into powder, and giuen to a marved man to eate, causeth him after to loue dearly his wyse and children: and the same bled, fortifieth the veneriall acte, and purgeth the Matrix in women, by the dayly eating in meate: yea, washing the Bodie with the decoction of it, mitigateth all paynes caused of colde, and healeth scabbes. And doe we not dayly vnderstande & see, that out of one proper Wyne of the beyne vnder the grounde purchased, there are molten and separated in the Furnace, diuers kyndes of Mettals, that is, of Leade, of Silver, Copper, & Golde, of which alwayes the greater part is conuerted into Fumes. When therefore after in the Distillation, the grosser and excrementuous partes abyde in the bottome of the Lymbecke, then doe the Aereall vanysh into spirits, and the moysture thickened through the cooling of the couer or heade of the Lymbecke, fall from the Gutter of the heade, and runne downe drop by droppe into a Receyuer standing vnder. It is not to be marueyled at, if distilled waters doe not yelde their proper sauour, taite, and all other vertues, or but little that they ought, of those matters, out of which they are distilled. For which cause the learned Physition Mesue reporteth, that the water drawne by distillation out of Roses, doth greatly comfort and strengthen: yet doth the same not lyke loose and purge the bodie, as the iuice gotten out of the freshe Roses, or the infusion of them done after Arte, by reason that their subtil heate vanissheth with the fire. To these adde, that the hydde or secrete propertie which procedeth of the forme (that the Physitions terme particular) as in the Lode stone, Colocynthis, Scamonie, and others lyke, equally shedde throughout the whole substaunce of his subiect, insomuch that when the forces and vertues be lost of the other partes of the subiect, it cannot then retayne his proper strength, but that hys action and working perissheth: as by a lyke the water distilled by a Lymbeck of the Colocynthis, or Rubarbe, cannot then loose or purge the Belly: where the lycour at all times, or either of them infused for certayne houres, and ministred, will easily perfourme the lyke working. By the same maner, all herbes of a hote and drie qualitie, doe yelde or giue forth in their Distillation, the best waters

waters of propertie, keeping neuerthelesse their naturall heate and drynesse: but the herbes colde and moyste, doe not reteyne so well their coldenesse and moysture, by reason they attayne or purchase a certayne straunge heate of the fire of the Lymbecke, which abateth and taketh awaye from the waters their proper nature and vertue: so that the same water, which is distilled, doth not any thing reteyne, or but little of the nature and vertue of that simple, out of which it is distilled. Whereof it commeth to passe, that although the waters of Endyue, Lettuce, or Nightshade, are accustomed or wont to coole: yet doe these alwayes performe the same but a little: where otherwyle, if these kept the proper qualities of the Herbes, from which they are distilled, would then greatly coole: to the ende that the Herbes, the same which are of temperature colde, maye keepe their proper qualities, they ought rather to be boyled with a soft fire, and their decoctions ministred, when neede requyrezeth. If at anye time, the distilled waters are more agreable and pleasanter in taste, than the decoctions of the Herbes: it behoueth to vnderstande, that these lose lesser of their moysture and colouresse (in that they neede but a temperate fire) if they be distilled in the Furnace, na-



med Balneum Mariæ, whose forme is here described to the eye, that

The first Booke

that commonly is made long, whereby the same may containe many vessels, and hath sundrie doores, that the water may heate together alyke: buylt also of small heygth, to the ende the water may be made hote with a smal fire: than if they were distilled in a drie Furnace, as in Sande, or Ashes: of which hereafter, shall further be vttered, whereas we mynde to intreate of the correction of Herbes. By the same discourse eche man may easily conceiue and iudge, that all formes cannot wholly resist and doe their workings a long tyme in mixt bodies, if the qualities abyde not persite and hole. For which cause, it is no marueyle, if the waters of Plants and Juices, especiallye those which are distilled, by a drie heate of fire: doe disagree, and seuer from the vertues of their Simples: which for troth more troubled, and moued rather the skilfull to be abashed, than the ignorant Philosophitions, and caused that a long tyme after it was, or they anye thing (to purpose) attempted to put in vse Distilled waters: yet others, for to recompence the defasilt, which they knewe to be in them, sought out and practised many wayes, how and by what meanes these might best retayne and keepe their vertues after the Distilling. But among the Arabians, the Noble Mesue first made mention of Sublimation or Distillation of y waters of Worme woode and Roses. For, sayth he, water of Worme woode is distilled after the maner as is out of Roses, and such lyke, which are done in vesselles of Sublimation. But in proceste of tyme, when Rhasis, Serapio, and Auicen, had taken in hande the practise of Alchymie: then began these waters to be vsed in Physicke.

Of the kyndes and differences of Distillations.

The thirde Chapter.



As much as we haue sufficiently vttered in the first Chapter, that the Bodies which we desire to separate by Distillation, are not of one nature and qualitie: yet it often commeth to passe, that some lightly suffer, and others resist mightilye, through the action of the causes agent, and these yelde not, but by a great force and violence: so that not without
god

good occasion, the first inventors of the Arte of Distilling, and their successors, which made a matter of the sayde Arte, deuised diuers kyndes of Distilling, according to the diuersitie of things proper to be distilled, by the meanes of which, they might the more easily come vnto the intended scope which they purposed. Agayne, seeing it is certaine, that for the diuersitie of the kyndes and fashions of Distilling, there needeth diuers instrumentes proper and commodious to eche fashion of Distilling. Good reason it is (in my opinion) that we intreate of the kyndes of Distillations, before we make mention of the Instruments.

Seeing that euery Distillation is done by the resolution and separation of the substantiall partes, through the force of the outwarde heate: The Chymicke Authours haue purposed two wayes, and the rule certayne of the sayde separation. For they vnderstode and knewe by reason and experience, that some Bodies or substances, with greater payne doe yeelde or sende forth a lycour: and others more easlye, and with lesser traueyle. For which cause they inuented one maner berye easie, and another harder, and with greater payne, according to the necessitie and condicion of the matter or substance to be drawne. The one of



these they woulde to be done in the Descending, which the Latine Chymistes

The first Booke

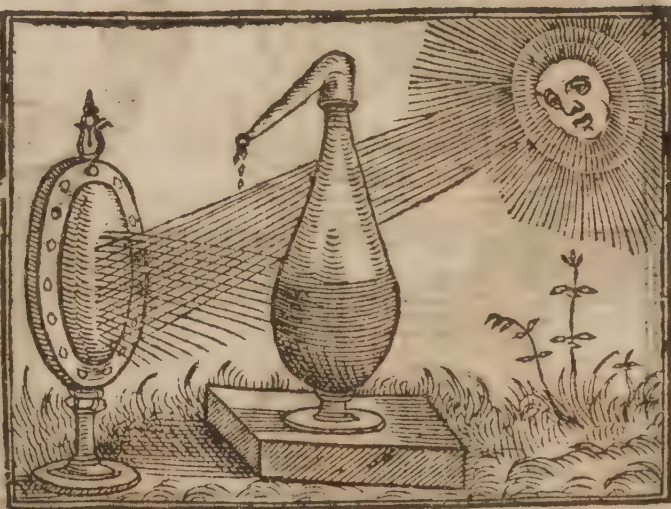
Chymistres terme, *per Descensum*: the other in the Ascending, of the Latynes named *per Ascensum*: so that for eche of these, they gaue the same apte names. By this reason we saue in generall, that euery Distillation to be done in the Descending, or in the Ascending, so that eyther of these two wayes are to be applied indifferently to these things that a man woulde distill: and according as eche person may herein be perswaded, after the capacitie of his wytte, or by experience. But the oftner Distillation that is exercised in the Ascending, is done of the seedes of Herbes, which spread into bredth, bearing flowers & seedes, as the Annise, the Dill, the Fennel, & such others. In like maner of the fragrant and comfortable spices, the Teares, Gummes, Rosins, & lycors. For those which are done in the Descending, or by Discention, are the oyles drawen out of y^e wodes of Juniper tre, Aloe, Guaiacum, Ashe, Tamaricke, Medler tre, Wyne tre. &c. although true it is, that sundrie waters are distilled into the Descending, or by Discention, as those of Roses, Flowers, and tender Herbes. &c.

Further, although that the Chymistricke Autho^rs doe teache and shewe diuers fashions of Distilling by Ascention, yet maye all these ways & fashions be brought into thre orders, according to the difference of the cause agent or efficient, which is heate.

The first maner is, when we distill any liquide substance or flowers in the Sunne by force of his heate. The seconde, when the Distillation is done, by force of the heate of fire. The thirde is perfourmed by the heate, which consisteth in putrified and rotten matters or substances, of which particularlye, and by order, we shall after intreat.

First, the Distillation that is done in the Sunne, when the vessel or Lymbbecke of Glasse filled with the

matter, which a man woulde distill, is set fully in the hote Sunne



on fine sifted Sande or Ashes hote, to the nose of which, is a receyuer hanging or fastened : But this maner of Distilling in Englande and Germanie, and in colde Countries, cannot so well be perfourmed. Yet sundrie Chymistres are wont to prepare manye Dyles by Sunning, that is, by setting them in the hote Sunne, which perhaps maye more commodiouse be prepared and done by decoction, to the ende that the facultie and propertie of the Symples maye the better be drawne forth by a stronger heate.

Secondlye, there be manye maners and wayes of drawing forth waters and Dyles of compounde thinges, by the beheimencie & force of the heate of fire. For epyther the thinges to be distilled, are put by or closed simply in a Cucurbite or Retort (which are instruments of Glasse for distilling, beyng large at the bottome) and set ouer the heate of fire : or the same substance closed



by ppe in a Cucurbite or Glasse bodie, set into that Furnace named Balneum Mariae, or else bestowed in sifted Ashes, or fine Sande, a desired Lyeour is drawne forth, by force of the dye heate of fire put vnder. This maner of Distilling, as it is verye excellent, and euery where vled : even so is the same moste at large set forth, as in the instructions following, shall further be learned.

The first Booke

learned.

Thirdly, the forme of Distilling by Ascention, is done in Distillatorie vessels, filled with the purposed medicines or substances, deepe set, or standing couered, in a heape or little hyll of newe pressed Grapes with the Birnelles, or in the refuse of Olyues, after the Oyle pressed forth, or in Horse, or other Cattels dung. For by the rotten heate of any of these kyndes, being one and the selfesame continuall for certayne dayes. The Chymistes not onely purge and separate their Quintessences, by a small labour and cost, but infuse in a Glasse bodie (with a narrowe necke and mouth, for a long tyme) their singular Medicines and Balmes, with Oyle, Aqua vitæ, or other Lye, with which they affirme to cure diuers desperate diseases and sickenneses. They also affirme by the sayde forme of Distilling, that certaine waters maye be attayned for the restozing of youth, and prolonging of lyfe, and I cannot tell what maner of Defensatiues, and worthy Drinckes (sayth Ioannes Langius in his Epistles) for expelling of the Plague, and all maner of poysons, to which as they gaue the name of Golde, or termed Golden: euen so they woulde those to be rewarded with gyftes of Golde. And these thre manners of Distilling, may by good right be named Sublimations, bicause these make their vapors to ascende on high.



The other forme and maner of Distilling, which the Chymistes often haue in vsage, named of Albertus by Discention, is wrought or done on this wyse, a round hole and deepe, must be dygged in the earth, after two Potts prepared, glased within for the onely purpose, the upper Pot, hauing manye small hoales in the bottome, and that filled wyth the matter or chyppes of the wood to be distilled, which after sette into the mouth of the nether Potte, standing in the ground, luting diligently

gently both Pottes wyth a strong lute, made wyth the whytes of Egges, after the well drying, couer the nether Pot with earth vp to the byncke or edge, or higher if you wyl. Which done, make an easie fire at the first rounde about the vpper Potte with coales, or drie clouen woode, not smoking (least with too stronge a heate at the first, you drie vp much of the lycour or Dyle in the Distilling, therfore increase the fire by little and little, vntill the worke be ended. For as soone as the woode or chypes in the vpper pot shall be heated, the Dyle or lycour then beginneth to distill through the little holes into the nether Potte. And by this maner or waye, doe many at this day drawe out or distill Dyles of the woode of Juniper, Guaiacum, and other wodes shauen, as wyrteth Langius. Besides these, we may not be ignorant, that there be sundrie other manners or wayes of Distilling often in vse, as those which are wrought or done by Fyltring, by a Sponge, by a Presse. &c. But of all these shall here no further be mentioned, but only touched by the way.

Of the Instruments or vessels which serue to the Distillations.

The .iiij. Chapter.



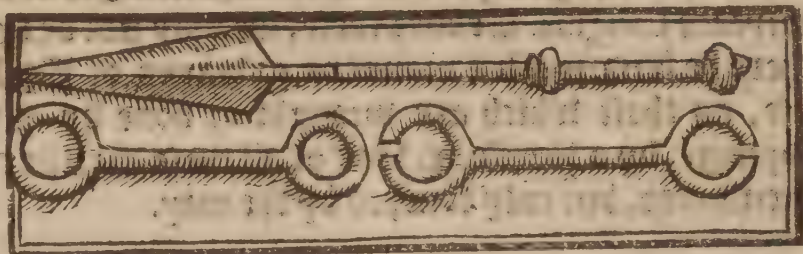
Although that all maner of Distillations, may diuersly be performed, according to the iudgement and industrie of the Distillatour, and according to the pleasure and opinion of eche person: yet euermore the workman & Practiser, howe ingenious and better aduysed he shall be, so much the more carefully and diligently he ought to searche before all things, the same which he knoweth to be necessarie for the guyding and perfourming of the worke happily. And he shall in lyke maner weye and consider in his mynde, what Instrumentes are for him more commodious for Distilling, before that he taketh in hande or begynneth the worke of Distilling. Nowe of the Instrumentes, some are in generall, and for the same cause require all one maner of Distillation, which is the heate. But the others are particular, appoynted onely to certaine fashions of Distilling, which are

The first booke.

and these, Infusion, Putrifaction, Fermentation, the Furnaces of sundrie kyndes, the diuers vessels of Glasse, of Earth, of Tyn, or other matter, and whatsoever there are of any other.

The maner of cutting your Glasses fitte for
your purpose.

Nowe the easie wayes of cutting the neckes of diuers Glasses, when neede requyrezeth, with the apt Instrumentes serving to that vse, shall hereafter appeare. First with that Stone (which the Glasiers vse) being set into some handle, drawe about the necke of the Glasse, in the same place where you couet to breake it of. After the Instrument formed, hauing thre or foure edges, according to the figure here described, and the same made glowing hote,



worke about the rased place vnto the time it be through hote. After by dyping your finger in water, and letting a droppe or two fall, the Glasse incontinent will cracke in the sayde place marked: and drawing after that instrument (which we haue aboue demonstrated) rounde about, you may lightly breake of the peece without danger to the Glasse. The lyke of this haue I knowne to be wrought with a poynted Diamonde set in a Ring: but a waxed threede was fastened about that place, by which (the Diamonde guided) shoulde runne, for the strayghter and euener racing of the Glasse, which done in such order, and the place heated hote rounde about with the flame of a ware Candle, or other Candle, if a man will, was sodainly cracked through the falling of a droppe or two of colde water, on the place marked. Another more easie waye to cut Glasse, haue I knowne experienced with a bygge Wyper wreathed rounde at the one ende (like to a Ring) which heated glowing hote, and turned often rounde on the place marked, caused the Glasse (through his heating) by a droppe or two of colde water falling on it, to cracke about the sayde rased place. Some vse to breake off the necks of Retorts, with

with a double wared threede twisted hard, and made in the forme of a Ring, which put harde on the necke, they heate the same rounde about with the flame of a waxe Candle, and by pouring a drop or two of water on the place, the Glasse is caused to cracke.

And some vse other Instruments lyke to those before describ'd, which heated glowynge hote, after they drawe sundrye tymes about the place of the Glasse rased, and doe the rest aboue taught.

If you couet to seale vpper or shutte close the mouthes of narrow necked Glasses, that no vapours or spirites maye breath forth, and that these maye appeare to be whole on euerye part, then prepare a little Furnace (lyke to this here describ'd) in



whose bottome let a Grate of Iron bee contrived, wyth a hoale made in the side aboue the Grate, to thruste in the necke of the Glasse, and reaching vp to the top of the Fur-

nace, set a strong payze of Tonges, and brace at the ende, which done, and the necke of the Glasse made hote, wyng with the glowing Tonges the Glasse together, then sweating by occasion of the heate, which shall so be vnitd at the top, as the same there were whole, or that it seemed lyke as it were closed together in the Glasse makers shoppe.

Of the heate being the Instrument in generall, necessarie to all kyndes and formes of Distilling.

The fift Chapter.

Every Distillation is especially perfourmed and done by two wayes or meanes: as the first by heate and Drynesse, and the

C. 1.

the

The first Booke

the other by heate and moysture . And of both these , there are three degrees constituted : the first is of gentle heate, or of qualitie weake : the seconde more strong, yet with some mediocritie : the thirde heate is mightie and violent . Therefore it behoueth to gouerne the fire, and to moderate the same , according to the nature and qualitie that the skilfull may haue, of the thing or substance which he would distill : Herein not neglecting how much & howe little the seconde and thirde qualities are to be moderated. Wherefore those, which are of a tender and thynne substance, as the Lettuce, Endyue, Sorrell, Maydenheare, Harts tongue, and such lyke Symples, doe not endure a heate but moderate, and which is of the first degree : those which are thick and grosse, and of a substance more firme and solide, as the Moxmelwoode, Mugwort, Egrimonie, Sothernwoode, the Aromaticke things, the Sppyes, and others lyke, require a heate more mightie. The Antimonie contrarywyse, and all kyndes of Mettals, desire one maner of fire . By the heate moderate , in the Distillation of Wyne, and all Herbes, doe the watrie partes ascende : but by the heate more mightie and violent, doe the thynner partes onely shewe, and the watrie tarie behynde . Further conceyue, that the flame it selfe as well as the Coales , doe not a little differ, not by reason only of the same being greater or lesser, but by occasion of the woodes rottennesse, or yll smelling, or otherwyse sounde and well smelling, greene or dry. To these, the greatnesse or smalnesse of the Furnace : the forme and closing of it, hath a great force in chaunging or altering of the heate. The Coales also made of smothered and halfe burnt woode, yelde a certaine yll sauour and straunge qualitie in the thynges distilled : as the lyke in boyling , and otherwyse preparing of matters with them is perceyued. For which cause the Coales ought to be thorow kyn- dled, and halfe burnt , whereby the malignitie or yll sauour of them, maye (in the doing) breath forth, before that anye matter be distilled with them, to be ministred especially into the Bodye, were the same outwarde applyed , it forceth not so much. There is as great a matter to be considered in the difference of Coales : for that the Coales made of the woode growing in the valleyes are supposed to be woorthyer and farre better, than those made of the

the

the woode on the Hilles : and the woode in the valleys is the thynner, for which cause are the Coales the lyke , yet doth the fire lyghtly and sone waste all thynne matters . And in makynge the



best Coales , they ought not to be done vnder the Grounde (as the custome of many is) but made aboue the Earth, for that they burne better, and are more profitable . Also the Coales made of the Béeche, Birche, and Fyre tree, are accounted best, for their swæter and soner burning, although Coles of the Juniper tree, doe last farre longer, as of experience knowne : besides, the Coales made of the Oke and Ashe tree, are not in cases of necessitie to be refused, especially where the store of the Béeche, and other trees are not. Moreover, it behoueth the Distillatour to haue a speciall regarde and care about the bestowing of fire vnder hys vessels, that the same be not made of cleft woode halfe rotten, or euill smelling (as we haue aboue declared) nor of Coales smothered within a deepe pit or hole of the Earth, or euill burned, or of Coales gotten out of Caues, whether those be of Stone, or of Earth, for feare that the vessels of Distilling, and the lycours be not tainted and infected of their vapour, filthie and stynking. A lyke reason may be gathered, that if waters or Oyles be distilled with any of those, they after purchase a sauour and qualitie

The first Booke

disagreeing, yea, farre vnlyke the substances that are to be distylled, as the same maye well be perceyued and tasted, by the matter boyled with any of them. Further, the Chambers, Parlours, Stoues, Hote houses, heated wyth such woode or Coales, doe sufficiently witnesse howe noyous and hurtfull such a vapour and sauour is, which not onely bryngeth an intollerable payne of the heade, but moueth vomiting, and causeth passions of the heart, to those which be conuersant and abyde any tyme in such places: as I the lyke (sayeth the worthy Gesnerus) haue experienced in my selfe, to the perill of my health, at the Bathes of Oenosponte, where I abode a certayne season with the Noble Prince Palatine. Of the lyke occasion Galene seemed worthily to reprehende Erasistratus, which perceyued that the inhabitants of his Countrie to peryshe, throught the ouermuch subtilnesse or thychkenesse of the ayre. He also learned and knewe that these came much sooner to their death, by reason of the exceeding deepe Caves and Pyttes of Charon, which breathed forth pestilent exhalations and vapors: or throught their houses newlye plastered, and whytened with Lymme: or for the euill sauour of the Coales, which sent forth vapors verie dangerous: this out of Ioannes Langius. It is besides reported, that many are molested by the stynking sweate of the fete, after the shooes newlye shyfted of in any close roome, whether the same be Parlour or Chamber: but affirmed to be more dangerous, where Coales burning in any close roome, breath forth a stynking sauour: yet some there are of a contrarie opinion, which suppose that neyther the fume, nor sauour of the Coales burning, can any thing harme nor alter the matters which a man distilleth, when the Cucurbite (or Glasse Bodie with his heade) is well luted and stopped rounde about, according vnto Arte: but that sooner the vapour may be annoyance to the Distillatour, and to those which gouerne the Distillation, than to the matters which any distilleth.

Of the other Instruments particular.

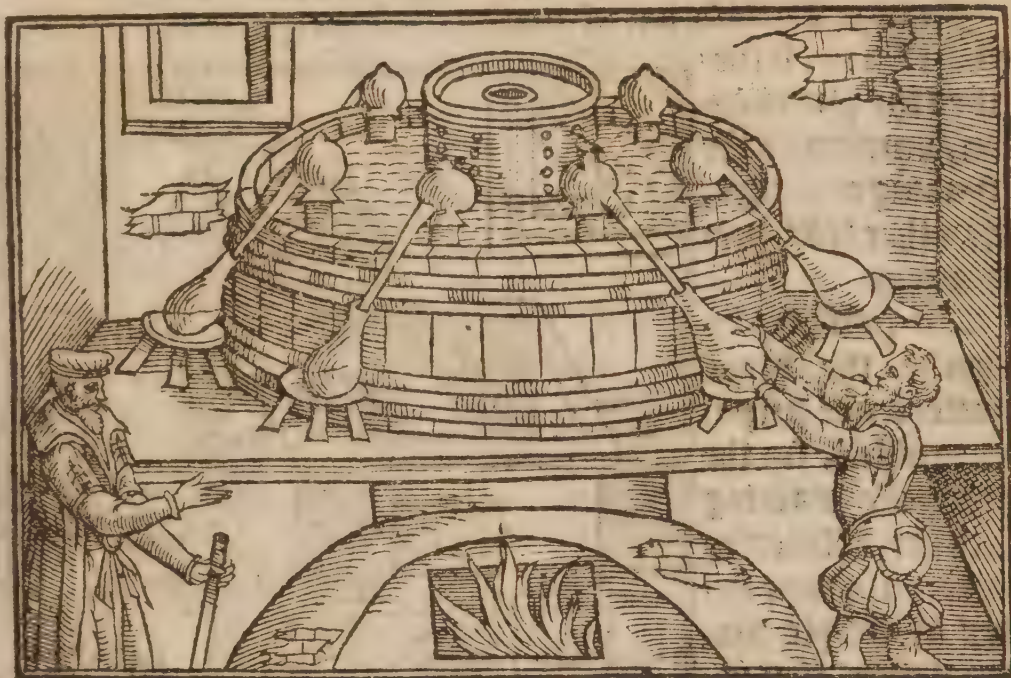
The sixth Chapter.

THere are other Instrumentes, by which the qualitie fierye, is encreased, or diminished in the Distillation, whyche

of Distillations.

I I

is the cause that the Distillation is made or done, sometimes by meanes of the hote vapoure of boyling water, as Manardus in his Cypssiles instructeth: sometimes through the



helpe of boyling water, when as the Glasse bodie standeth in that Bath, named Balneum Mariæ: sometimes by a drye meanes, as by sifted Ashes, fine Sande, small Stones finely grounde, fyelings, or drosse of soft mettals, sometimes by these thyngs mixed togyther, as when water is mixed with the Sande. In such manner the Distillation is not wholye wrought or done in the Bathe named Balneum Mariæ, nor yet onely in Sande. There are some which wylleth a quantitie of sande to be mixed with the water of Balneum Mariæ, to the intent the heate may be the greater, and more vehement: for in such a maner of Distillation, maye two waters be obtayned, as the first thynne and waterie, the other more redde and thickey, as the learned Mathiolus reporteth. To these it behooueth to note, that the Distillation which is done with the fine sifted powder of Wyckes or Tylestones, is the better and more sure of all others, according to the iudgement of some skylfull persons, for that it nourisheth and mayntayneth equally the heate, and breaketh not so lightly and soone the Glasse bodies: which two thyngs are verye necessarie in Distillations: But of

C.ij.

all

The first Booke

all these varieties, we mynde at large to intreate in the particular Distillations, and to shewe in what, and when it is needefull to vse nowe the one, and nowe the other meanes.

For the Distillation of matters, sometymes the infusion is necessarie, sometymes the Putrification, sometymes the grinding of things, and other lyke preparations.

The infusions by whiche the dryer matters are prepared to distill, for the more easie drawing forth the Water or Oyle: are done either in simple water labored, that is, running by pypes a long way: or in water distilled, or in

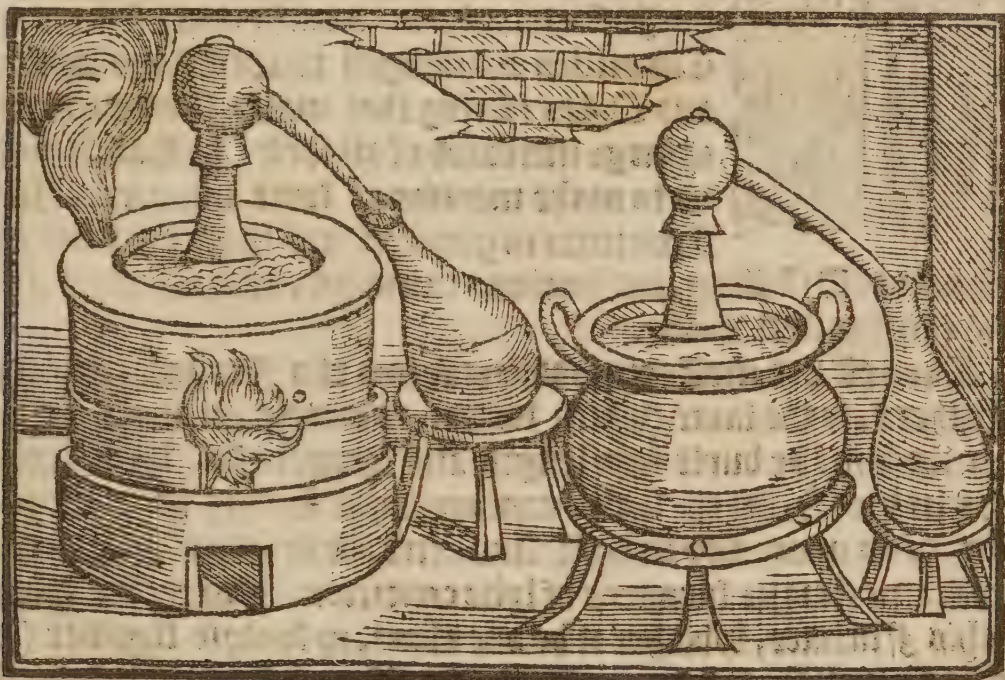


water of Lyfe, or Wyne, or in water distilled of Herbes simply, or vinegar, or in any other lycour: on such wyle infused, let them stande and abyde in the hote Sunne, or on the fire, for the space of halfe an houre, or more houres, a whole night, a whole daye, two dayes, three dayes, one, or many Monethes, according to the nature of the medicine, and diuers intention of the Physition, and necessitie present. We wyng out sometymes before the Distillation the thyngs infused, and distill the lycour wynged forth, or the same we distill in a Glasse body, or other like Instrument, the infusion altogether, that is, the same which is infused, and the lycour in which the infusion is made.

The waters and Oyles which are drawne forth of pleasaunt Spyes, ought to be done by infusion in simple water, not in Wyne, nor in Aqua vitæ, for that these doe ouer speedily ascende, and carie not with them the force and vertue of the Aromaticke

Spyes:

Spyces : but the simple water, (in a contrary manner) ascenderth not, without carying with it the Aromaticke vertue. Sometimes we put to putrifie the thyngs to be Distilled, and after that they



are putrified, we distill them : although that sometimes the same putrifaction is a kynde of Distillation, as we haue afore vttered, and shall after intreate more at large in the proper place.

The Fermentation of matters, is done after the maner of infusions, by an outwarde heate increased, which worke th into moysture, whereby a certayne common qualitie with the hote spirite causing bubbles, may be myred and extended thowout the whole bodye : and this eyther wrought in the Sunnes great heate at the Dogge dayes (if the Sunnes heate in the meane tyme, be not sufficient) or on the Furnace of Balneo Mariae, carefully gouerned, or in hote Horse dung. The Fermentation hath neede of many dayes, as of foure or more : and howe much the better shall the Fermentation and preparation be done, somuch the greater quantitie shall a man drawe forth of water or Dyle.

Of the Furnaces, Cucurbites, Heades of sundrie formes, Recey-
uers, and other Instruments in generall.

The sequent Chapter.

Eng.

It

The first Booke



It is not our determination nor purpose at this present to declare at length, but a part of the Instruments materiall, which serue for Chymistes workings to Distill the water and Oyles: seeing that many Authoꝝ haue at large intreated of all these: It shall suffice vs to make mention of some more rare Instruments in generall, and to set forth diuers fashions of Distilling, not knowne to manye, as shall after appeare in this first Booke.

The best and most commodious forme of a Furnace, among all others, is the same (which within) is rounde all about: whether the same be buylt into length and squarenesse, with a conuenient bredth, for the better contayning of sundrie bodies together, or as many as you wyll. And after the maner of one, maye you frame sundrie furnaces of lyke condicion. For the buylding of this Furnace, whether it be one alone, or sundrie together (to serue as well for Balneo, as Sande or sifted Ashes) it behoueth



to chosse unbaked Bryckes and Tyles, yet those very well dried and hardened in the Sunne, for that they are more tractable and softer

softer than the baked, and that a man maye better cutte them with the yron Trowell or lyke instrument, to frame them into what forme he will: the hollowe hole within (reaching to the grounde) ought to be so large as the Earthen Panne not baked, or of Copper, maye stande or hang to the byrncke in it, whose forme shall be broade aboue and narrowe beneath (after the ma-

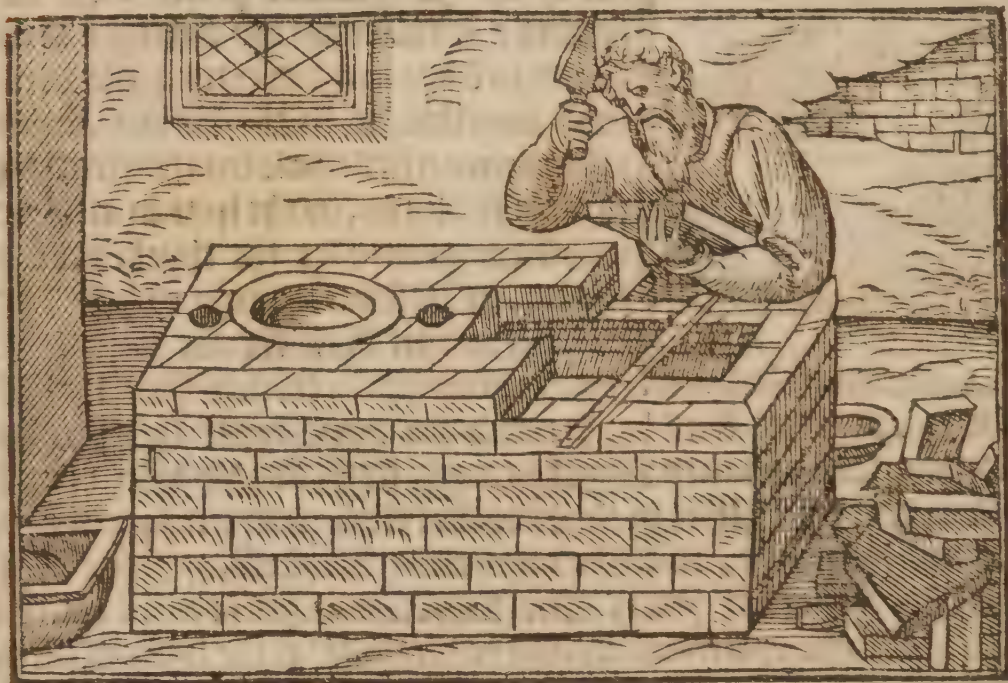


ner of the Jellyflower Potte with vs, hauing a large edge) the bottome of the Potte to stape or stande on a little barre fired ouerthwart in the walles, and in eche corner a little hole for the breathing forth of the fume, as the lyke in all Furnaces are made: let the thynkenesse of the walles be framed more or lesse, according as you shall thynke necessarye. For how much the thicker the compasse

about, or walles shall be, so much the more heate they retayne wythin. The vnbacked Byrnckes ought first to be layde in a moyst place, as in a Celler, to the ende that those maye more easily be cut and fashioned, with the edge of the Trowell, or some other apt Instrument of yron. The Byrnckes ought so to be couched and layde one vpon another, that the ioynts (in the lying of them) meete not, but are vnequall, as the ende of one reaching to the myddle of another: for by the same maner couched, the buylding and walles shall be the stronger. The Byrnckes and Tyles shall be ioyned or couched with Morter made of the fattest Cley, myred with a quantitie of Wollen flockes (shoren off broade Clothes or Carries) and newe Horse dunge well stamped together, and that the Morter be tempered in water verie saltie, when any will vse and occupie of the same. A certayne Chymist teacheth another maner of making common Lute for the strong erecting of all maner of Furnaces, and the Philosophers tower, which is on this wyse. Take of Cley being clammye and tough, to which adde or put a little Sande or fyne Grauell, after myre Wollen flockes and Horse dung, so much as shall suffice, and labour diligently the whole together, that the same maye rather be soft, than styffe or harde, and this he nameth a Lute common,

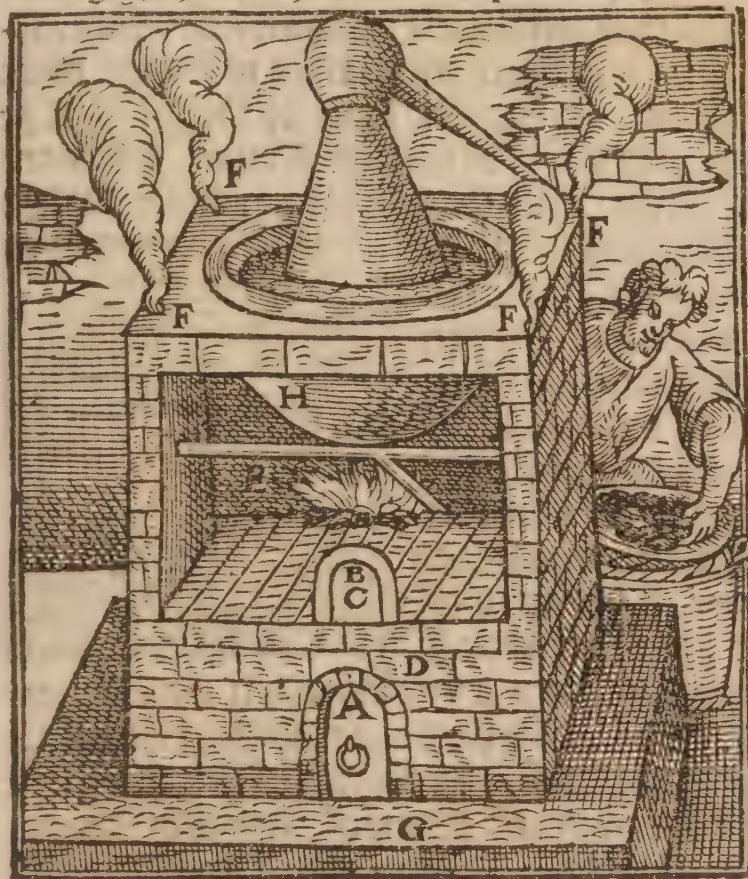
The first Booke

for all Furnaces. The lute of wysedome, with which the Chymists dawbe their Glasse bodies, for to resist a mightie heate of fire, shall after be taught in that Chapter, where we mynde to intreate at large of all maner of Lutes for the distilling Instruments. The forme of which long Furnace, beholde here vnder lyuely descrybed to the eye.



The description of another Furnace, to be vsed as well for Dyles, as other Lycours, and Mynerall waters done by Sublimation, which may on such wyse be buylt, that the same maye be remoued from place to place, in any chamber, or other roome of the house: if the foundation of the vnbaked Wycke and Tyles be colched on a square thycke Plaukeboorde with foure fette, (marked with the letter G.) and the walles (of a sufficient thycknesse) rayled two fote high, with Wyckes mortered in the forme aboue taught. After this, that the rounes wythin be made, a fote disfaunt one from the other. Which done, to make an Arch doore beneath, (marked with A.) where the Ashes falling from the Coales, may be drawen or gotten forth. Aboue the same (a fote distant) another doore made, (noted with this letter B.) open

ring about the Grate, and the Grate figured with the letter D. on which the Coales ought to lye, and the entrance of this doore needeth to be no larger, than that a man maye hardlye thrust in his hande. About this, that two small barres of Iron (marked with E.) be fired a crosse, or but one onely, and those to serue for the stronger staying of the Panne or Potte. Towards the toppe in eche corner about (marked with F.) that foure ventres or breathing holes be made, and into the largest hole in the middle (marked with H.) a Panne set (being broad above and narrow beneath) reaching to the crosse barre, and the edge about mortered strongly, that no heate of fire passe forth, betwene the heade of



the Panne and Furnace: after to poure into it water, if a man myn-
deth to distill herbes, Rootes, or other tender thinges. But contrariwise, Oyles or other matters, & requyre a myghtier heate: then to put in fine sifted Sande or Ashes, and to begynne your Distilling. The forme of this Furnace seruing for one Cucurbite or Glasse body, is

here lively described.

Also if a man will builde a rounde Furnace, it behooueth him to place the vent holes about, to ryle from the bottome of the Panne, and the Cucurbite, of Glasse, Tynne, or thynne Copper well tynned within, to be set halfe full of lycour into the Panne,

The first Booke

about which two or thre narrow bands of leade to be hanged on with a cloth, that the Bodie start not vp through the moving of the water. This done, laye two halfe couers of Leade (cutte iust in the myddes) in such maner, that these close in the Glasse bodie, whereby the heate of the seething water maye the commodiouser abyde, and longer continue. On the bodie (being eyther Tyne or Copper) set on a Glasse head (which is accounted best) for the sight of the lycour, and the same so close about with fine Linnen clothes, that no vapors at all may breath forth, and the Recepuer of pure Glasse set to it, that the water Distilling, may runne into it, being lyke luted to the nose of the Heade. And this kynde of Furnace wrought with water, is named Balneum Maria: but working with a drye heate (as in Ashes or Sande) there needeth no such halfe couers to guyde or stave vp the bodie. The Cucurbite and heade may wholly be made of Tyne, which are moze commodious, in that the Glasse bodie is lightly broken through heate, and to much colde. In manye rounde Furnaces, the Grate hath eyght or nyne ouerthwart barres of Iron, that the Ashes may the comodiouser fall thoroowe: and this Grate ought to be made according to the proportion of the Furnace, that it maye agree most aptlye to the roundenesse and largenesse of the same. The pan (whether the same be of Copper or Earth) ought to be of a lyke depth and breadth (although it shall be commodious, that the depth be somewhat moze than the breadth) with a Pype standing out at the toppe, by which the hote water maye runne forth, without harme to the Furnace. And this Copper Panne ought so to be set into the Furnace, that it hangeth well a sparre distant from the Grate vnderneath.



The Tower of the Philosophers, is a Furnace that hardlye can be learned by wordes, nor by long wytyng, wythout full sight of the same in the buylding: for if any happeneth to see the whole making of it, yet maye he sayle to conceyue and vnderstande the secret consistyng in it, in that there are many thynges

in it, framed and made after such maner, that a man may hardly attayne to the knowledge of them. But to declare wholly (and to thende) howe the same is to be made, and that anye conceyue this my wytyng and demonstration, to his profite be it, and he that vnderstandeth not the same, to his harme be it. The maner of erecting and framing of the sayd Tower, is on this wyse, that the foundation be laide foure square with rawe or baked Bricks, on a playne and euen ground, and threë fote broade on euery side, and that a hollowe space (in crosse maner) be left, to the bredth of a baked Bricke, and of heygth so much, as is the heygth of the sayde Bricke in largenesse set on edge: and this Pyper or Gutter, is the same, where the fire or flame passeth, and ouer the myddes of the sayde crosse Pyper, lay an iron Grate, and aboue the same buylde a rounde Furnace of a spaimie in breadth, and a yarde and a halfe of heygth: and this is named the Tower, and to the fouwer holes (appearing forth) buylde and frame in like maner fouwer little Furnaces rounde, but lower than the hoales, and without little Grates of iron in them: that the fire or flame may passe by those pipes, & enter within the sayd small furnaces, on which, may be placed or set Glasse bodies, Retortes, or other vessels. When you will bestowe Coales, and make fire in the myddle Tower, doe the same after this maner, that is, take kindled coales, and put them in at the bottome of the Tower, and after fill vp the sayd Tower with dead or vnkindled coales: and shut close aboue with a couer of Iron, the head of the tower, that no ayre breath forth: for by this doyng, the fire shall burne only belowe, so much as the pyper which extende to the Furnaces can receyue, and no moze: and on such wyse, in a Tower of this greatnesse full of Coales, will the fire indure twelue or fourtene houres, without putting in of any Coale. With this Tower may a man Distill, Circulate, dze vp, and Sublyme, with great facilitie: And this is the Philosophers Tower aboue named, which serueth, and is very necessarie in the Arte of Alchymie.

Another skilfull Chymist, teacheth a very ingenious maner of Distilling, by which a man may with one onely fire drawe together, and all at one tyme, both Water and Oyle, besides the commoditie of Sublyming, and Distilling by Balneo Mariae: and
this

The first Booke

this is named a Distillation in the tower, by reason of the forme of the Furnace, or rather named the Philosophers Tower, for great commodities of the same, which is made after this maner: that is, in any playne and even grounde, let the forme of a tower be buylt, eyther rounde or square, or fire cornered, or of some other forme, with unbaked or baked Wyckes, and in heygth about a yerde and a halfe, or two or thre, or so hygh and large as a man please, in such condicion alwayes, that the same may receyue and contayne a fire sufficient great and burning: In the sayde Tower, distant from the ground, about a handbredth and a halfe, let be layde a Grate of iron, which maye beare vpp the Coales, with a wyndolwe or square hole, by which the ayre may enter to kyndle the Coales. After that done, let be buylt of eyther side, and round about the tower, many Furnaces regarding the outwarde face of the tower, of such a bygnesse as he thinketh good and necessarie, and of such heygth from the ground, as answereth aptly to the Grate of iron, which shall be in the myddes of the tower, and on eche side of the tower, which shall be in the myddes of these Furnaces, let holes be made sufficient great, and somewhat higher than the Grate of iron, to the ende, that by those the heate of the fire might be communicated and extended to the Furnaces. These Furnaces ought to be buylt after the forme of the Bullwarkes of a warrelike Towne: to eche of the holes running and extending within the Tower, before that the Furnaces are set or ioynded to, ought a Plate or Register of Iron to be made, boared with thre, or fire holes, or more, and those of lyke greatnesse and distance, one directly aboue the other: to the ende, that those maye be drawne wholye forth of the Furnace, when neede shall require the same, or thrust downe so deepe, as the Chymist woulde that the force of the fire to extend to the Furnaces without, whether the same be by two or thre, or one onely hole, or by the great or least hole: At the toppe of the myddle Tower, ought there to be made lyke to a vault, by which the Furnace or the tower may be exactly closed, to the ende that the aire which entreth by the lower part of the Tower, may not bycath and pursue out by the toppe: and this after such maner alwayes guided, that those may be drawne vp, and put downe agayne, according

as he shall thynke needefull. The things on such wyse prepared, the hollowe place of the Tower in the myddes, ought to be filled with Coales, and the toppe close shutte or stopped wyth the couer, to be strongly luted or mortered rounde about. At the hole or doore belowe shall he put in the fire, for by that meanes the Coales which shall be nearer the sayde holes, wyll be consumed by the fire, and on such wyse consumed, that those which shall be at the toppe of the Tower, shrynking and falling downe by little and little, kyndle and burne one after the other, and in the lyke manner doe the others consequently burne, vntill all shall be kyndled and wasted. The person which will occupie such a fashion, and the lyke Furnaces to distill in, it shall suffice that he visite or looke to his fire once in the daye. Such a buylding is not only ingenious and delectable to beholde, but also very commodious and necessarie. I haue sene sometymes (sayth the Chymist) that a Balneum Mariæ, hath bene placed on the sayde buylding, or toppe of the Tower, and a vessell to Sublyme: besides a Furnace for Reuerberating, and Cymienting, and a Furnace for Melting, according as a man may learne & know, by the figure herebnder descrybed. Another Furnace I sawe of meaner cost in the buyl-



ding, which had a Tower in the myddes, lyke to this abouesayd, being

The first Booke

being foure square, and very playne of workmanship, at whose corners were foure vessels placed, as at eche corner one, and Registers made for them, as to the other Furnaces afore described: so that little differing in vses, saving in the forme and betwixtie, for which cause, this Furnace is to be ordered in all poynts lyke to the aforesayde: in governing the Registers, and heate of the fire, that this may easier be conceived, I haue ioyned it with the figure before described, as the same maye evidentlye appere on the other side to the eye, borrowed both out of the singular worke, intituled Pirotechnia.

The sayde Chymist in his worke of Pirotechnia, describeth two other Furnaces, seruing to sundrie vses: the one to be built after this maner: That is, a square Turret to be rayled wpyth Wyckes, and the same made rounde wpythin, the hole for the drawing forth of the Ashes, to be halfe a foote from the foundation, aboue which (nygh a foote) thre or foure small Barres to be layde (in the forme of a Grate) well a finger bredth distant one from the other, that the Ashes may the lightlyer fall through, for hyndring of the fire to burne and gyue his heate, on this Grate all about laye Tyles in handsome maner, leauing but a hande bredth vncouered, for the fire to burne through: after this, about a foote higher, make your Duen open in the toppe, but in fashion lyke to the Bakers Duen, which leaue hollowe downewarde to the Grate, that the Coles in the nether Duen (hauing a lesser mouth than the vpper) kyndled, may burne and flame vp: to the mouth of this nether Duen, must a doore be let, whereby it may be opened for the putting in and taking out of Coales, & shutting the same agayne, when neede shall require: but the mouth of the vpper and greater, must alwayes be left open, for the flame to passe forth: ouer the inner mouth of this greater Duen, must two Iron barres more be layde, so wyde one from the other, that a man may handsomelye set on them a melting Crucible, or other vessell to calcyne withall, as it behoueth: Ouer the head of this square Turret remayning open, must so large a slate stone be layde, as may wholly couer the same, yet may you not make fast the slate with morter, to the heade or top of the Duen or Turret, in that when neede requireth, the same is to be taken of. After
all

all these done, the Duen must (within and without) be well play-
stred with fast and strong Lyme, that the same chop not, which
perfourmed, the Furnace is then finished. The Crucible with
the matter that you woulde calcyne, shall you sette on the Iron
Barres, and laye downe the Slate close on the Duens heade: af-
ter kyndle fire in the nether Duen, that the flame extending vp,
and about the Crucible, maye so passe forth of the mouth of the



upper Duen, for on
such wyse, it calcy-
neth the better, in
that the flame must
burne about the mat-
ter, befoze it extendeth
forth of the mouth of
the Duen. The vles
of these two Duens,
are for the calcyning
of Metalline Bodies,
or other Mixtures,

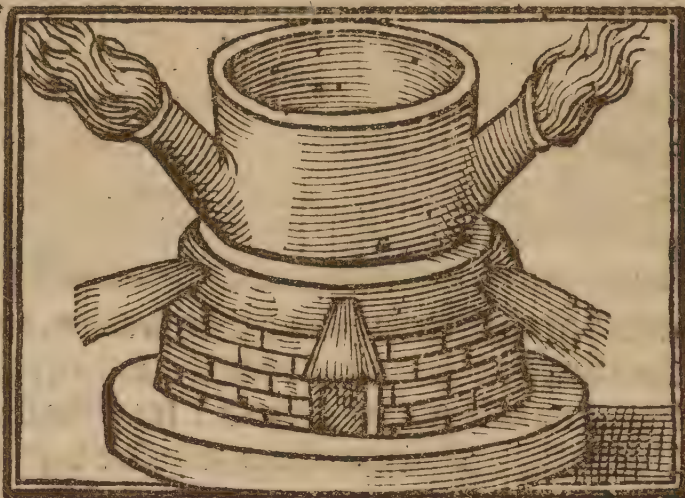
which are lyke calcyned, as the Saltes, and all maner of stones.
And without the lyke Furnaces, may a man perfoyme no woꝝk,
where as calcination needeth: for if hee shall attempt to calcyne
Bodies by another meanes, it wil be very hard to bring to passe:
wherfoze the Philosophers at the first, inuented such a Furnace,
for the lyke intent and purpose, and named it properly the Fur-
nace of Reuerberation for calcyning, and cymmenting.

The other Furnace made rounde and hollow to the bottome,
differeth but little from the abouesayde, sauing that this in the
woꝝking, is left open and vncovered at the toppe for the fumes
to passe forth: neare to the bottome must a square hole be foꝝ-
med, and a doze to the same, whereby the fire by it maye so be
gouerned, that the same maye be increased great or small, as
neede shall requyre. Aboue this, a Grate of Iron for the Coles
to burne vpon, and vent holes rounde about, for the ayze to come
in, aswell as the heade remayning all open for the large passing
forth of the smoke: which other wyse woulde not burne, for the
lacke of vent holes to let the smoke passe, that seeketh yssue forth,

The first Booke

so that nothing seemeth, nor is more enemie to the fire, than the smoke. And for this reason, if Furnaces had not their ventes of breathing holes, it were not possible that they could worke or doe their effect: and if these in like maner had not their breathing forth belowe, the fire with great difficultie would burne: for which cause, it becometh to haue breathing holes on eyther side, that the Furnace may worke with more easinesse. The vessell standing on the Grate ought to be well defended with lute round about, before the Coales be poured vpon to kyndle and burne: the doore of the same requireth to be opened reasonable wyde for a tyme, to thende the fire may kyndle & burne the freelyer, and the smoke passe forth at the toppe. The Furnace thus finished, ser-

ueth as well for the Distilling of waters and oyles (by the help of a Panne set on the heade, and filled wth Sande or water) as for Sublyming, and the melting of Wynerals: for which cause the Authour thought good (by reaso of their profitable vses) to place them by the waye a part, that their formes liuely described to the eye, might the easier and perfiter be conceived of all parsons.



A commended Furnace for distilling of the Oyle of Vitrioll, and other Oyles, is made after this maner: First, with baked Bricks and Tyles a foundation layde foure square, on which, a wall raysed a fote high, or thereabout, and a doore made belowe for the drawing forth of Ashes: aboue this (wythin the Furnace) a Grate couched of the sayde heygth, distant from the bottome a fote and a halfe, or thereabout. After this, besidwe ouerthwarte the myddle of the same, a long & sufficient stronge Barre of yron, mortered with the best Lute, and that it extendeth from one side vnto another of the Furnace. Betwene the Grate and the sayd Barre

Barre of Iron, frame of the one side of the Furnace, a slowe Harrie, euen as the figure following demonstrateth: Which ought to be of such a greatnesse, that a man maye in a manner thrust in his heade. The things thus prepared readie, set forward the building of the Furnace of the Barre of Iron, vnto the heygth of a foote and a halfe, and leaue it on such wyse open, vntill you haue bestowed the Glasse, in which the Vitrioll is conteyned. Here conceyue, that the side of the Furnace toward the slowe Harrie, ought to be left open from the Grate, vnto the top of it, vntill such tyme as the Glasse is bestowed within the Furnace. The Furnace thus buylt and prepared in a readynesse, set in the Glasse strongly fenced with Lute, and filled with the prepared substance, of that side of the Furnace which remaineth open: in such maner place it within, that the bottome staying on the yron Barre, the neck may be caused to bende downward, so much as may be, in the ouerthwart standing of it in the furnace: But not so much downward, that þ substance in the Glasse may spill forth. The necke of the Retorte (if you will drawe the Oyle of Vitrioll) ought to lye or extende forth, nigh halfe a foote, to the ende that it may after be verry well luted and fastened with the Receyuer hanging without. The thinges on such wyse prepared, close vp all that part open of the Furnace, from the Grate vnto the toppe of it, and conioyne with Morter by the same meanes verry diligently, the Glasse with the Furnace. After that (in this closing vp) you are come vnto the top, make a great hole at one of the foure corners, of the greatnesse of an Egge, and a couer formed to it, that the same may be set on and taken away, when neede requireth, at the other thre corners, make in lyke maner ventres or breathing holes, but those much lesser (and so small) that a man can not put in his thumbe at any of them. After this, he must by little and little close vp the Furnace, and fashion the same (from the holes) narrower and narrower, vntill he come vnto the toppe, where he must fashion a rounde hole of suche a greatnesse, that a manne maye easily put in his hande, to which hole prepare in lyke maner a couer, that a manne maye stoppe and open the hole, when he lusteth. After that you haue thus buylt the Furnace, and in the same bestowed the Glasse, as is a-

The first Booke

aforesayde. It shall be requisite and needefull, to haue another great Glasse, able to receyue and holde eight or ten measures of lycour (to be as the receyuing vessell) which he shall verpe well fasten with the necke of the Wodie hanging without, after such manner, that the necke of this be entred sufficient deepe into the Receyuer: which two on such wyse ordered, lute diligentlve (rounde about) with the strongest lute, as the common manner is. But the figure following shall shewe to the eye all the sayde description of the Furnace, and the vesselles before mentioned. In which it behoueth to note, that the slowe Harrie ought not so cragly to extende vnto, and touche the Iron Grate: but sufficient it shall be, if the same caryeth the Coales thither, or to the Grate. A. representeth the doore, by which the Ayze entreth to nourishe and maputayne the fire. B. the grate of Iron which sustayneth or beareth the Coales. C. the slowe Harrie, by which the Coales are poured in. D. the place where is layde the long



Barre of Iron, which beareth the Wodie. E. the neck of the Wodie lying forth, whiche bendeth downewarde. F. representeth the great vessell receyuing. G. the vent or breathing holes, situated in the. iij. angles or corners. H. the great hole, whiche is formed on the toppe of the Furnace. I. the couer seruinge for the greater hoale on the toppe.

After that the thinges shall be on such

such wyse prepared, lette the Furnace be heated with the fire of Coales, and the slowe Harrie filled wth great Coales: which done, shut o^r stoppe close with his couer the vpper hole, and lyke the other vent holes, except the threë little ones asoze mentioned. At the same tyme, shutte o^r put to halfe the dooze, which is placed vnder the Grate, marked with the letter A. by reason of the ayre, for to preserue the fire. &c.

The other vesselles which commonly serue in the Arte of Distilling, and be put in vse euery where, as well for matters of Alchymie, as the drawing of medicinable things, which are all maner of Waters, Oyles, Baulmes, Aqua vitæ, Quintessences, and all other compounde matters, shall after be liuely demonstrated: and the maner howe to order them in the distilling of things, with the apt names for eche vessell, and the formes, shall in order be faithfully set forth.

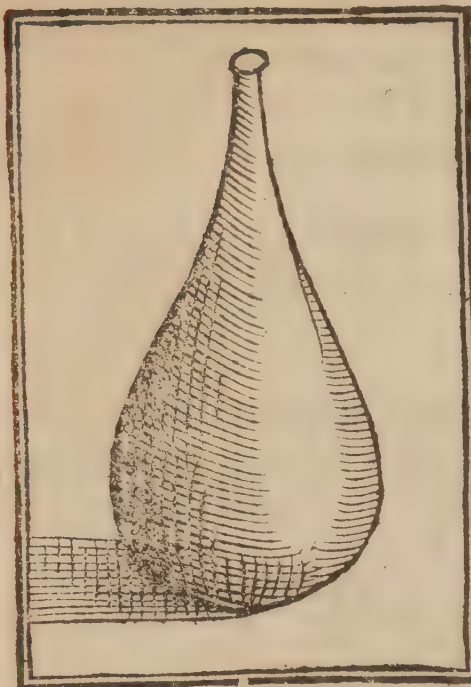
First, this Instrumēt o^r Vessel, is named a Crooked Body o^r Retort:



and where alwayes mencion is made of a Retort, there is ment a Vessel of suche a forme, whether the same be great o^r small, according as it shall seeme to the workeman, that it is agreeable for the qualitie, and quantitie of the matter, that he woulde distill with such a kind of Vessel as this is: And in such a kinde of Vessel, the Chymistes distill matters that are vncuous, which not so aptly sublyme, o^r ascende on high: as all the kyndes of waters, that are easily distylled with a Cucurbite and heade, bycause these sublyme with much easinesse: wherefore the things vncuous and heauie, that cannot sublyme o^r ascende, but with great difficultie, are distilled with this maner of Vessel, in that the same hath but a short and small rysing, before the passing and falling into the Receyuer, and for that cause, this is a Vessel be-

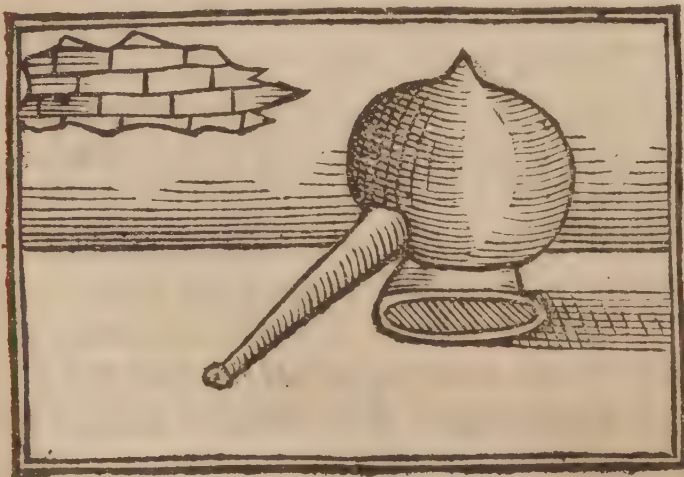
The first Booke

rye commodious and necessarie in such an Arte, as to ech person may well appeare, by working with the same.



This Vessel is named the Glasse body with a long necke, and where at any time is mentioned of a Body (which in Latine is named Cucurbita) there this Vessel is vnderstanded and ment, whether the same be greater or lesse, according as the workeman shall thinke necessary: and this is a Vessel common, much occupied of them which Distill diuers matters in the Arte: and thys is as much vyled for Physicke matters, as for the working of Alchymie: So that this cometh to occupying often, as a thynge most commodious, for

the doing of all manner of workings in a maner, and maye as well serue for a Receyuer, as for a Bodie to distill withall: Of which, it maye be sayde, that thys is a principall Vessel in the Arte of Distilling, seruing (as it doth) for two Vessels, and being commodious in so many things, so that more needeth not to be spoken of it. Wherefore we wyl proceede to describe herevnder, that Vessel, which (of the Chymistes) is named a Heade, without the which a man can not distill anye matter by the Cucurbit or Bodie of Glasse, as after shall playner appere.



This Vessel named a Heade, is well knowne to most persons, and in the Arte of Distilling verie necessarie: Bycause (as I haue aforesayd) it is impossible, that a man maye distill any thing without it: and
of

of such Vessels, the workeman maye choose or cause to be made wyth narrower and larger mouthes, according to the condicion of the Bodie standing vnder, yet these requyre to be fashioned all after one manner, and the lyke to be made with one manner of Nose: which Nose requyrez to be after thys maner, that is, fashioned long, and that (put in) it maye reach a good way into the Receyuer, for by entring very deepe in the Dystilling, and the spirites yssuing out of the Bodie, will not be so apt to passe forth of the Receyuer: for thys cause the sayde heade will be much better when the Nose shall be formed long: herein considering that it hath the lyke similitude, wyth the Nose of the Heade, here afoze describ'd, and being on suche wyse fashioned, it is a perfite Vessel, for the Distilling of tender and flegmaticke matters.

This Vesselle (the Chymistes name) is Urinall, whyche but little differeth



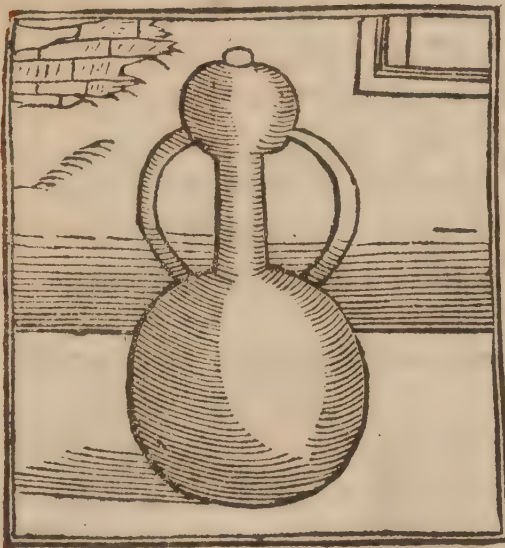
from the Cucurbite (afoze described) as to the eie, may evidently be perceyued: for there is no other difference, saving that the Urinall is formed with a larger necke and mouth, than the Cucurbite hath: and this made the lyke, for that intent, whereby a man myght distill wyth more facilitie: for by this, the vapors ascende farre better on hygh, through the large head set vpon, lyke to the same afoze described. And into thys vessel may the workeman put his hande, to drawe out the matter remayning, which resteth at the bottome, without losing of the Vessel: when a man distilleth not those thyngs, which it behoueth hym to burne, and to rest cleauing to the bottome, so that when the workeman needeth not to distill those thyngs, whych requyre a drying vp: in such a case (the contrarie) may he cleanse the Urinall, and make it serue for another tyme, yea, for many tymes. In this Vessel may a man

D.ij.

distill

The first Booke

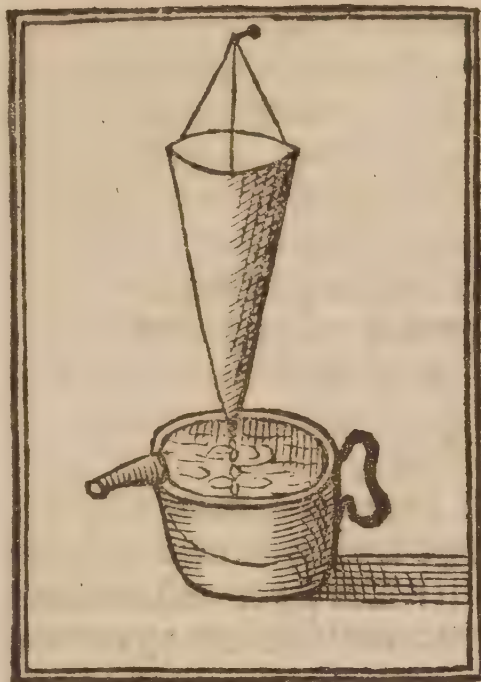
dystill Herbes, Wyne, Flowers, Honie, Ware, and all other matters, that he thyncketh may aptly be dystillled: for the worke-
man may order and apply it, in a manner to all workyngs, that
he woulde attempt to doe, as well in Alchymie, as in Physicke
matters: so that this Urinall Bodie, is a Vessel very necessary,
as we haue afoze declared.



This Instrument named the
Pellicane, which is a Vessel for
Circulating, serueth to none o-
ther ende and purpose, than for
to Circulate the Quintessence,
which by the Arte of dystillling is
drawen: so that thys Vessel on
such wyse made, is not apt for
the dystillling of any matter, but
only serueth for the Circulating
of Aqua vitæ, and other com-
pounde lycours. Where in anye
place you find wrytten to be done

in a Pellicane, the same is ment to be wrought in the sayde Vessel:
and in all the Arte, there is no other kynde of Vessels, that
are moze necessarie than these five, whych we haue afoze descry-
bed, although many other Vessels, and of those diuers are occu-
pyed of sundrye Chymistes, yet all consist and serue to the lyke
workyng, which the aboue named doe, that is, the Retorte, the
narrowe necked Bodie, the Heade, the Urinall, and Pellicane,
wyth which a man may doe all maner of workes that are requi-
red in the Arte, as Dystillations, Sublimations, Firations, Cir-
culations, and other lyke workyngs. And for that cause I thynke
it not needefull to make a long description of so manye straunge
sortes, as of those long, short, rounde, square, and so dyuers for-
mes, which rather are occupied to marueyle at, than for vtilitie
or profite: But I thys affirme, that these five Instrumentes to
be the fundament of the whole Arte of Dystillling, and Alchymie,
as I haue afoze declared. Therfore let it not moue you to mar-
ueyle at so many sortes of Glasses that manye Chymistes vse,
whych for this respect, I leaue to demonstrate in thys place.

This



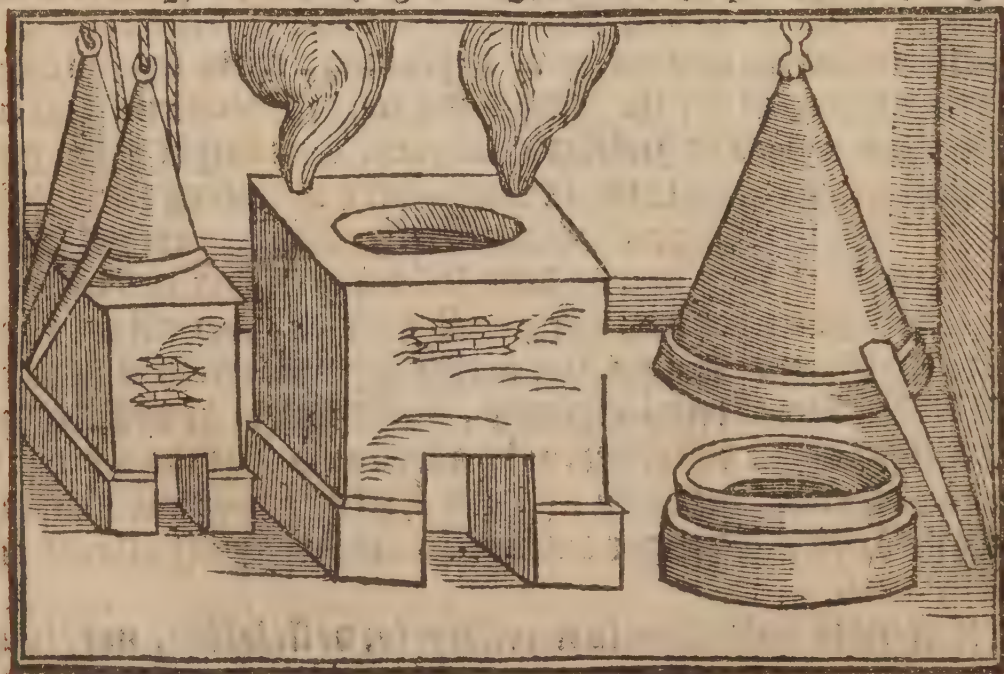
This is a Bagge which the Chymistes make of whyte wollen cloth (whether the same be Penny-stone or Karsie) shaped and solwen after this manner, and name it a Fylter. And it is a verye necessarye thing, in that a man can not worke in a manner, anye thynge without it, that consisteth thicke: and in any place whereas a man findeth wrytten to distill by Fylter, the same is ment to be in thys Instrument, which he shall lyke do when the matters are dissolued into water, for to cleare them from their Facies, that they maye re-

mayne neate and purified: which maner of Purifying, he shall worke and doe after this order, that is, when the matter shall be dissolued, it behoueth vs to poure the same into thys Bagge, letting it passe and runne through by it selfe, which passed through (by this maner of distilling) wyll be most cleare and pure, and this is named the distillation by Fylter, that also is verye necessarye in the worke of Alchymie, and the Apothecaries besides doe often vse this maner of Distilling, for to separate diuers matters, as are the Iuleps, Syrupes, Decoctions, Juices of Herbes, and other Infusions, whereby they might come purified and neate: and in thys doing, there is nothing that maye hynder their working: wherefore if such matters were not sufficiently purged, they woulde soone fall to putrifying and corrupting: which they doe not, being well Fyltred, and cleared thorowe the Bagge: As by a lyke in that Syrupe, which compounded of the Juice of soure Cytrone, ought first to be distilled by the Bagge aboue describde, or by a Lysse put into the Lpcur: for this otherwyle curdeth, when it shall be colde: and the lyke doth the Juice of Orynges and Lemmons, beyng not ordered as abouesayde.

The other Instruments necessary for distillation, not afoze described,

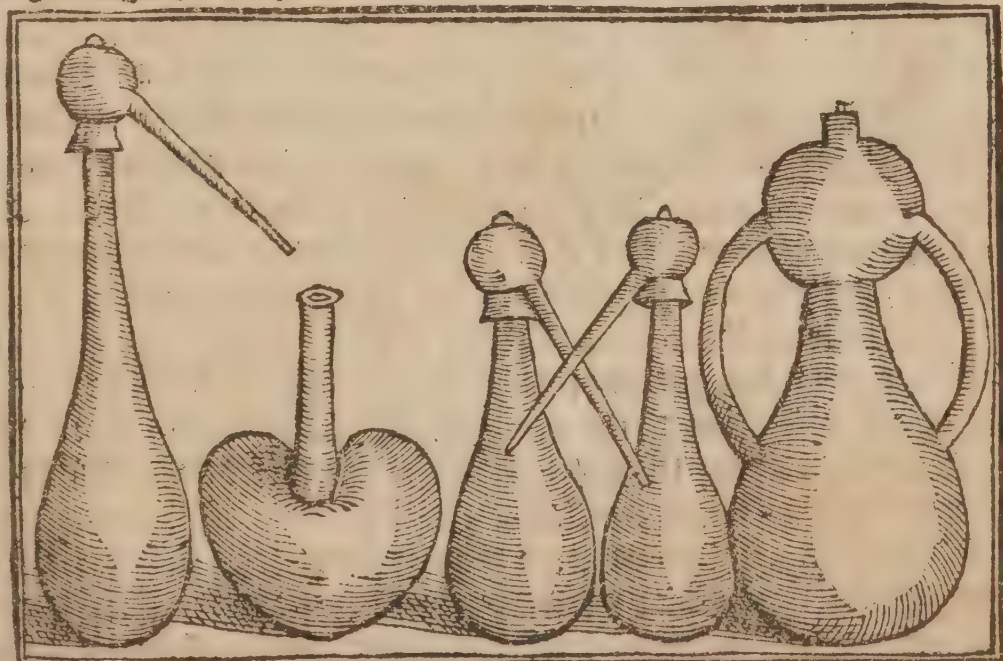
The first Booke

described, shall after be lively demonstrated, and their uses orderly taught, borrowed out of Adamus Louicerus, of Distillation. The Instruments (sayth he) whose use is required vnto Distillation, are made of diuers matter, as of Glasse, Earth, or Metals. But the Instruments of Glasse, doe excell all others, and for that cause are warily to be used: therefore for a more safegarde of the Glasse, the Chymistes wyl to draw ouer it, a hose or Cote of unhozen clothe (which resisteth by that meanes, the stronger heate of Balneo Mariæ) and after the Distillation it maye be drawen of, and the Vessel made cleane. Such mynding to distill by a drye heate of fire in Ashes or Sande, ought afore to fence their Instruments wth the Lute of wyledome, made of Cley, Horsedung, Salt & Flocks: but of thys Lute shall more at large be vttered, in the proper place hereafter. The sayde Instruments are to be formed of the best Earth that maye be founde in anye Countrey, for these in many causes are much commended, so that they be occupied wth heades of Glasse, for they be better, seeing that throught them the matter as it is in distilling, may be seene, as it is before declared. Wherefore who so is mynded to make Distillation of Arsenick, Orepment, Cinnaber, Mercurie, Sulpher, or any such lyke Bodyes, he must remember afore to buyld a common Furnace for distilling, rounde or square, according to



the wyll of the Dystillatour, and that two rounde holes of a finger bygnesse, be made of eche side the Furnace, for the venting or bzeathing forth of the fire. These done, on the mouth or myddle hollowe place of the Furnace, shall you bestowe a deepe Earthen panne, filled wyth fine sifted Sande or Ashes, for the staying vpryght of the Glasse Bodie: vnder the bottome of whych Panne, let be colched an yron Barre ouerthwart or crosse the hole, reaching from thone side to thother, for the stronger bearyng of the weyght of the Panne: and the lypes of the Panne so strongly mortered wyth the head of the Furnace, that the fire bzeath not forth, betwæne the Earthen panne and the Furnace. After this, put in Coales by the myddle doze, and kyndle the fire, whiche ought to be at the first gentle and soft, vnto the tyme that the Furnace wareth hote, and that the matter contayned in the Bodie beginneth to dissolue and melt. After may a manne encrease and fortifie the heate more and more, for so long tyme as that he seeth not rysing any more fumes, by the mouth of the Bodie, or therwyle named a Gourde or Cucurbite.

As touching the Copper Vessels, sayd in an Empericke Chymist, that there needeth no tymning of them wythin: bycause the Tymning draweth somewhat to it of the Waters and Oyles,



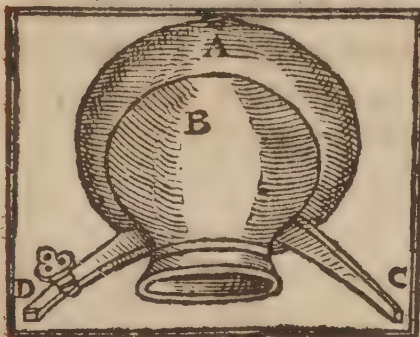
which hanging so, so consumeth the more, that the Copper Vessels

The first Booke

sels simply doe not.

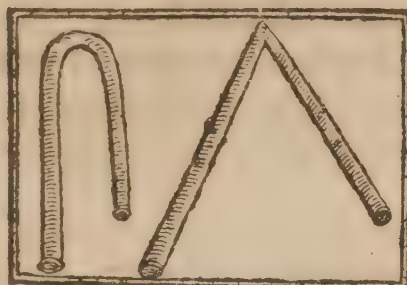
The Cucurbites or Glasse bodics ought sometymes to be beere long necked, as when we seeke and couet a purer and subtiler lycour : Which sort of most long necked Bodies (as wyrteth Cardane) serue for the onely turne and purpose of dystilling the Quintessence, when as we woulde that the subtiler partes or spirites, and not the grosser and more earthlye, to ascende from the bottome of the Cucurbite or Glasse Bodie.

In the tyme of dystilling any substaunce, a man must now and then coole the Lymbecke or heade of the Glasse, wyth Linnen clothes dypped or wette in meane colde water, and those after the gentle wynging forth, to lappe wittily about the Heade, that the vapors and spirites (through the same doing) maye the sooner thicken and fall downe into the Gutter about : But a man maye auoyde this labour and traueyle, if he ordereth the Lymbecke or heade of the Cucurbite, after the manner which the skylfull Louicerus describeth in his Treatyse of the Arte of Dystilling, vnder these wordes.



Choose a Vessell of Copper, hauing the forme of an Helmet, for so it is named of y Germanes, or of a Limbeck (which is the Couer or Heade of a Distillatorie Vessell) as the same is here marked here wyth the figure B. Aloft the sayd Lymbeck, put another round Couer (hauing an hoale on the top) of the fashon which the letter A. here demonstrateth, that it toucheth nothing at all the aforesayde Couer or Lymbeck, whych fill with colde water, that the compasse about of the couer C. may refresh & coole the neck and gutter of the Limbeck. The nose of the Limbeck must reach through the necke of this Couer that cooleth, as the figure C. playner sheweth. And if it cometh to passe, that the water containd in the Couer, which compasseth the Lymbecke or Heade, be hote through the continuance of tyme, of the heate of the Lymbecke, drawe the same forth by the Tappe or Cocke fastned to the bottome of the Couer, as the figure D. here demonstrateth, and into it poure other colde water : thys so often coole

coole and drawe by the Cocke, vntill the worke be ended. Or you



may put certayne drawing pypes into the Couer, such as you see here liuely describ'd, which wythin short tyme will draw forth al the hote water of the Couer, by putting the shorter ende into the hole of the Couer: after into it poure cold water, doing the lyke (when

neede requyret) as aboue taught. He further setteth forth, another maner of cooling the heade of the Lymbecke, on this wyse: put an Ore bladder on the Helmet, which drawne aloft, tye hard and close with a sure Corde, about the necke of the Lymbecke: thys done, poure colde water into it, filling the same rounde about the necke and Gutter of the Lymbecke, which being come hote by heate of the Lymbecke, emptie by the Tappe fastened in the Bladder: after fill the same agayne, and doe the lyke, as aboue taught. Herein remembryng that the toppe of the Bladder, be fastened with a string, for the better retayning of the water.



Such manner of coolings profite and auayle very much, when any draweth forth by Distillation of the Symples, pure, and tender, which are the Flowers, Herbes, Rootes, and Fruites, yea, the Aqua vitæ, and separating of the Quintessence. Some there are of a contrarie opinion and mynde, which in no maner wyll agræ to the drawing of a Cappe aloft the Helmet, nor to anye outwarde cooling of the Heade, nor Nose of the Lymbecke, bycause that such coolinges repulse and put backe the Dyles ascending on hygh,

and cause them to fall into the Cucurbite or Glasse Bodie, from whence they ascended and came, that afterwarde they can no more be eleuated, nor yet brought into a vapour, but dze and waste.

The first Booke

waske awaye in the Bodie.

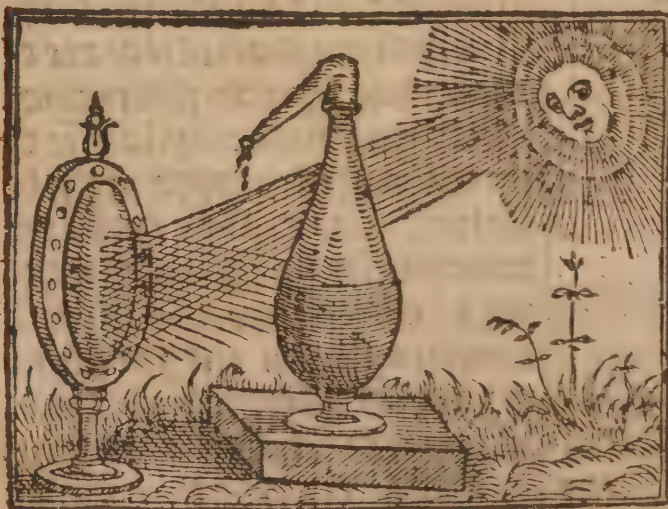
The Beake or Nose of the heade, ought not to be longer (for the more part) than from twelue vnto eyghtene ynches of the Thumbe, before that it toucheth the water: where otherwyle if the Cutter be longer, as well the Dyles as the Waters shoulde consume somewhat the more.

The maner of Dystilling in the Sunne.

The.vij.Chapter.



The singular man Adam Louicer in hys treatise of the Arte of Dystilling, setteth forth an easie maner of Dystilling by the heate of the Sunne beames; which also may be vled (howsoeuer a man wyll) in colde Countries: if so be he myndeth at all tymes to dystill Flowers, and such lyke matters, to the ende that those maye retayne their sauour and other qualities. And the same is to be wrought on this wyse: take (sayth Louicer) a hollowe burning Glasse, which directlve place towarde the hote beames of the Sunne, after (betwene the Beames of the Sunne, and the burning Glasse) set the Glasse Bodie filled with the Flowers or other lyke matter (and to stand in a small Earthen panne of sifted Sande or Ashes) in such ma-



ner, that the Beames of the hote Sunne falling into the hollowe Glasse, maye so beate backe and extende to the Glasse Bodie with the proper matter (as to the obiect standing ryght agaynst) whych so causeth that lighter and purer matter ascending, to Dystill forth, as more lively appeareth by this figure here descrybed.

The

The Italians haue inuented another maner and way of Dystillling waters in the Sunne, which wyth them is often vbled after this maner. They take two Glasse Bodies wyth narrowe



neckes and mouthes, the one being emptie, and the other filled with Herbes or Flowers. Thys Glasse so filled, they close or stop with a fine Lynnen cloth (bounde about) through which the lycour may aptly passe or dystill. After that, they thrust the necke of this Glasse, into the necke of the emptie Glasse standing vnder, and then diligently ferment and stop the passages and wayes rounde about, with Lute or Potters Claye, or other lyke matter, to the ende, that no vapour nor vertue of the substance may breathe

forth: This done, set these two Glasses on such wyse ioyned and bounde togyther in the beames of the Sunne, after such maner, that the same Glasse which conteyneth the Herbes or Flowers, maye seeme to be aboue, and the other whych is emptie, to stande vnder, for to receyue the lycour which is heated and decocted by the Sunnes force, that so dystillleth downe into the Glasse. And on such wyse, doe the women of Bononie in Lumbardie, prepare and purchase the water of Bzemble flowers, for the benefit and singular comfort of the eyes. As touching another maner or waye of Dystillling in the Sunne, reade hereafter in the proper place taught.

The maner of Dystillling by Ascention, and what especially becometh to be obserued in the sayde working.

The .ix. Chapter.

WE haue afore taught, that the Dystillation, whyche is a separation of the subtile partes from the grosser and heavier, to be wrought & done especially after two meanes & wayes,

The first Booke

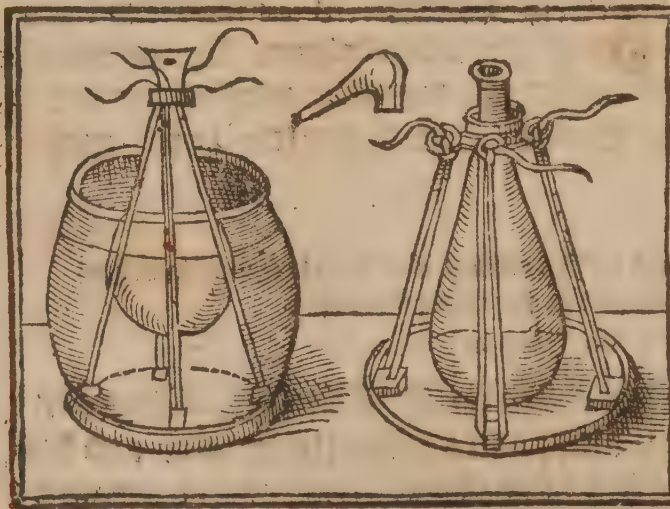
wayes, as by the Ascending and Descending. Further, of the same which is wrought in the Ascending, is one waye done, in that named Balneum Mariæ: in another manner by Ashes or Sande, another way in Horse dung, and in another manner, by another meane heate seruing betwene these. This by the waye in euery Dystillation ought to be obserued (that how often Dyles especially are to be drawne out of substances) that the Dystillation in the meane tyme, be in no maner hyndered or stayde. For if this Dystillation begun, be once lettred, insomuch that the matter or substance be cooled, the worke or Dystillation after can neuer be perfourmed, in that the same can no more ascende. For which cause, it behoueth that this working or Distillation, be diligently and carefully followed vnto the ende.

The maner very commodious, for the retayning without great payne and impediment, that the Cucurbites stote or swymme not aloft the Kettle or Panne full of hote water, when any myndeth to Dystill in Balneo Mariæ.

The .x. Chapter.



Doe the lyke, prepare an Earthen Vessel, or deepe Potte glazed wythin, and the same so large, that it maye well receyue or contayne the Cucurbite, which it behoueth you to fill with water (in a maner to the byrnyke) at the bottome of which, with-



in let foure Dyles be layde, as the one lying right agaynst the other, and those formed with certaine ryfinges boared through, to the ende that by the holes of each of these eminencies or ryfinges vp, a corde or string maye passe, after thys forme in a maner here described: After you haue thus put through the cordes

in ech hole, place the Cucurbite in the mydle of the Tyles, befoze that you procure in the water (as afoze taught) & after the same manner tye the said Corde rounde about the neck of the Cucurbite, to which equally fasten the foure small cordes tyed & retching from the foure tyles lying in the bottome of the vessell, after such manner, that these foure cordes may be loosed or stiffned, and fastened shorter or longer, according as the workeman wyll haue, that the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie to stande deeper, or hygher in the Water. And by this meanes maye the Cucurbite be commodiously retayned, which otherwyse woulde not so well be stayed vnder the water. But if the Cucurbite shall be of Copper, and not of Earth, in the steade or place of that coarde, which compasseth the necke of the Cucurbite maye a man bestowe and fasten a Copper bande, hauing foure small Rynge hanging equidistant, to which eche Corde retching (from the bottome of the Vessel) may easily be tyed: and on such wyse, shall the Cucurbite or Bozia be stayed in the bottome of the Vessel, as the same figure aforesayde, liuely demonstrateth to the eye.

Howe a great peece and quantitie of waters, may with a small cost, fewe Instrumentes or Vessels, and in a very short tyme, be distilled in Balneo Mariae.

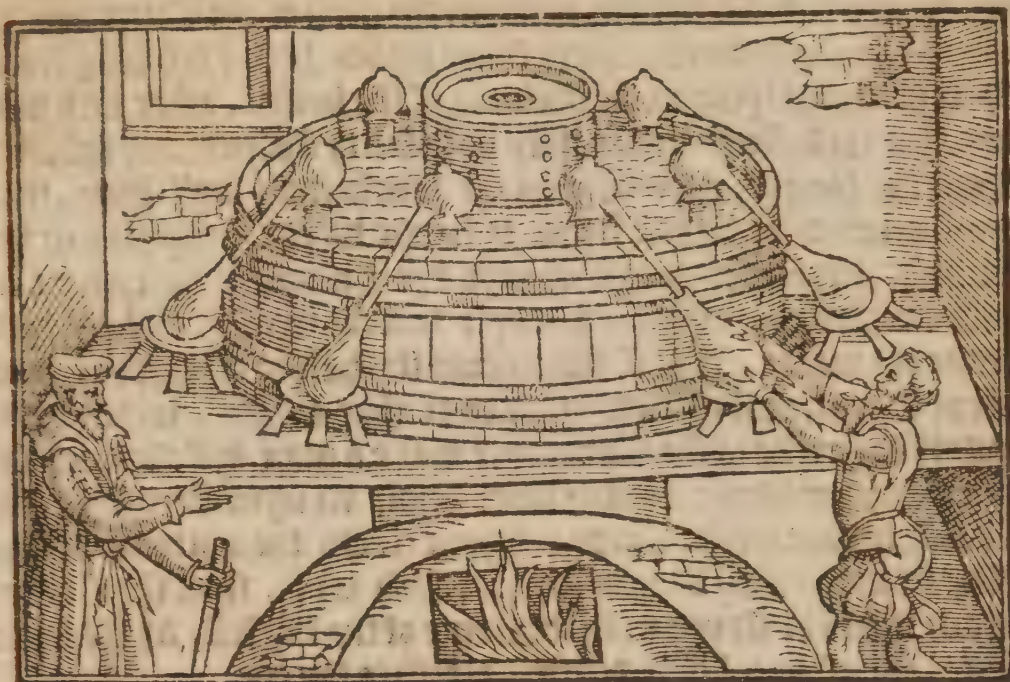
The. xi. Chapter.



If the necessitie present be suche, that anye hath to make a great quantitie of waters distilled in Balneo Mariae, he may accomplyshe the same with small charge, little payne, fewe Instrumentes, and in shorte tyme, such a peece and quantitie as he woulde haue by this meanes: in preparing a Wooden bowle or Tubbe, of a sufficient compassse and largenelle ouer, and placed on a forme or Benche being lyke made of woode: in the myddes of which Tubbe, erect and set from the bottome vnto the edge or byncke of the same (or rather aboue it) a great Copper Vessel, in the forme of a hollowe pype, sufficient large, bozed wythout rounde about, and all ouer with little holes. Vnder the bottome of the Tubbe, make a Furnace, with

The first Booke

in which emptie part or space, let a part of the Copper Pyper descende, in such sort and maner, that the water be containe



betwene the outwarde bozred wall of the Pyper, and the parte within of the Tubbe: But wythin that part of the Pyper, which descendeth by the bottome of the Tub, let the fire be put and kyndled, for the heating of the water, which being in such wyse handled and done, round about the Pyper, and in the rest of the space of the Tubbe which is full of Water, let many Lynbeckes with their Helmetts be placed (after such maner) that the Beakes and Poles may reach beyonde the edge of the Tubbe rounde about, for the easier and handsommer setting to, and fastening of the Receyving vessels. The water wythin the Tubbe must he cause so long to seeth, vnto the tyme all the matters and substances in the Cucurbites, be wholly dystilld. The forme of makynge the abovesayd Balneum Mariae, is bozowed out of that skilfull worke named Pirotechnia, which in Englysh is called the Arte of Fire workes, or working by fire.

The figure of Balnei Mariae, inuented by Albucasis, as the learned Gesaerus comectureth.

The .xij. Chapter.

The



Be Letter A.
In this figure
representeth
the Furnace where
the fire appeareth
be made and kynd-
led: the Character
B. expresseth the
Funnell or Chym-
ney of the Furnace:
the note C. declar-
eth the Potte sette
and standynge ouer
the fire, in whiche
the water boylinge
is contayned: the Fi-
gure D. sheweth the

Pype, by which the water boyling runneth forth into a Wooden Tubbe, standing nigh to the Furnace: the letter E. expresseth the Tubbe of woode, which receyueth the water heated, wythin which is set and standeth the Cucurbite or Bodie of Glasse: the letter F. demonstrateth the Bozia or Cucurbite with his Helmet, which contayneth the matter to be dystilld: the figure G. representeth the hollowe Pype, by which the water runneth forth into another waste Tubbe or Panne standing vnder: the letter H. sheweth the Glasse vessel, which receyueth the water dystilld. It seemeth vndoubtedly (sayth the woorthie Gesnerus) the same to be the better fashion of all others, for the Dystillling in Balneo Mariae, but much more commodious, than if the fire were putte vnder the Dystillling vesselles. Consider and marke the other forme, lyke in a maner to this, hereafter among the Dyles.

The Dystillation of the Quintessence, in
Balneo Mariae.

The .xij. Chapter.

Take foure or fve measures of the best whyte wine, or of simple water, or of Maye dewe, or of other lycour pure, according

C. ij.

ding

The first Booke

ding to the greatnesse and largenesse of the Bozia or Cucurbite, in such sort, that a third part of the Masse bodie remaine emptie: which done, let the Lymbecke or Heade on the Tlesell, fast luted about, with the whytes of Egges, Flowre or Meale, and water myxed together, and spred on a Linnen cloth: the Bodie

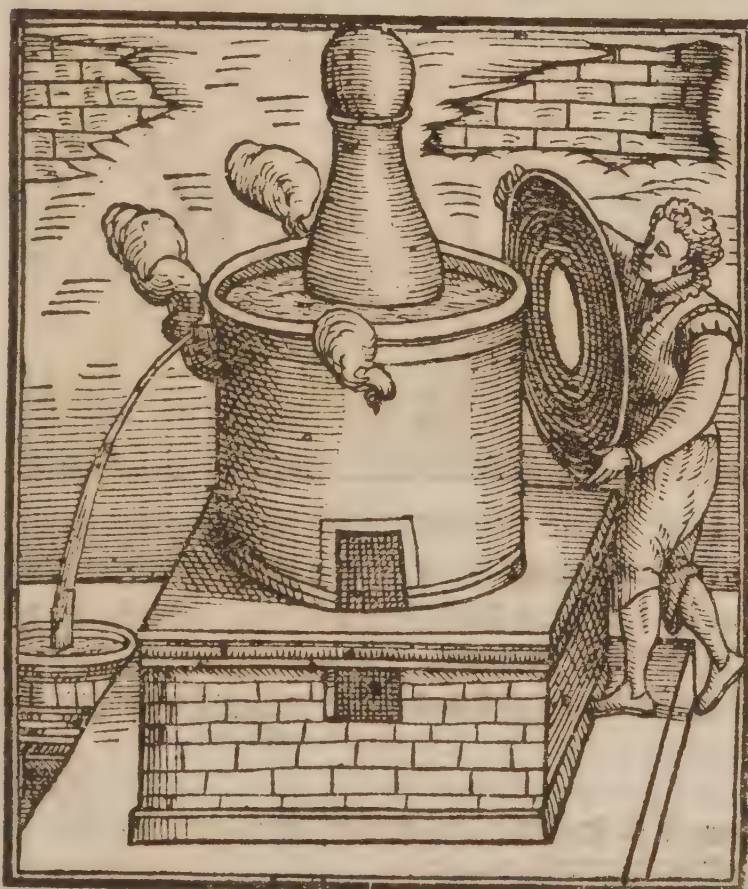


of Glasse on such wyre tremines and prepared, let be set into Balneum Mariæ, after distilling by a small or most soft fire, daye and night, untill the tyme that the five measures be come to the one halfe, the same keepe; that you haue thus distilled for the extractions: you shall haue a signe or note certayne of the perfite Distillation of the Quintessence, if you cast a heare of the Eyebrowe into the same, and that it sinketh or falleth to the bottome incontinent: then haue you brought the Quintessence to a perfection, commodious, and apt for other Distillations. The lyke may you bring to passe and doe with water Simple, or Maye dewe: In the meane whyles it becometh, that the Bozia be very long, to the end, that the grosse vapours or earthly spirites, ascende not on hygh. The same Distillation must be repeated five or seauen tymes ouer, or so often, untill that it be perfite. And such a fashion or way seemeth verie excellent: for that the same infecteth nothing at all the extractions (infused in it) with anye
strange

Strange qualitie: you shall also obtayne a water wyth expediti-
on, if on any iuyce or lycour heated, you set a Goblet or Bowle of
Glasse, into which the fume ascended, turneth it selfe into swea-
ting drops, and those drops gathered together of the sweatings,
are on such wyse conuerted into water. By the lyke meanes and
waye, is the Vineger easily conuerted into water: euen so the
vapor of Herbes boyled in Wyne, is gathered rounde about the
bottom of Platters or Dishes covered ouer: such a Quintes-
cence is very excellent, for the cleansing of spottes, and Webbe or
Pearle of the eyes, especially if a man boyle of the Rue, or herbe
Grace in whyte Vineger, as the worthy Physition Cardanus as-
firmeth.

An ingenious maner of distilling by Hande.

The.xiiij.Chapter.



Bestowe the
matter whi-
ch you will
distyll wythin a
Glasse body stop-
ping the mouth
wyth Paste, that
no ayre at al may
bzeath forth, after
do the like, as fol-
loweth: Set the
Cucurbite into a
Kettle or Copper
panne full of wa-
ter, and fresh De-
ten strawe, which
cause to seeth soft-
ly, vntill the time
that the matter
or substance boy-

leth no more (as the same perhaps maye be, at the consumption

E.ij.

of

The first Booke

of all the water in the Kettell) after remoue the Kettell with the Cucurbite from the fire, and as soone as the Cucurbite is through colde, put the same a newe into another vessell full of Sande, in which let it be compassed about, and couered with Sande by vnto the necke: after bestowe the same in a sunnie place, where the sunne all the day shyneth very hote, and in that hote place let this stande for fortie dayes together, which tyme expired, take it forth



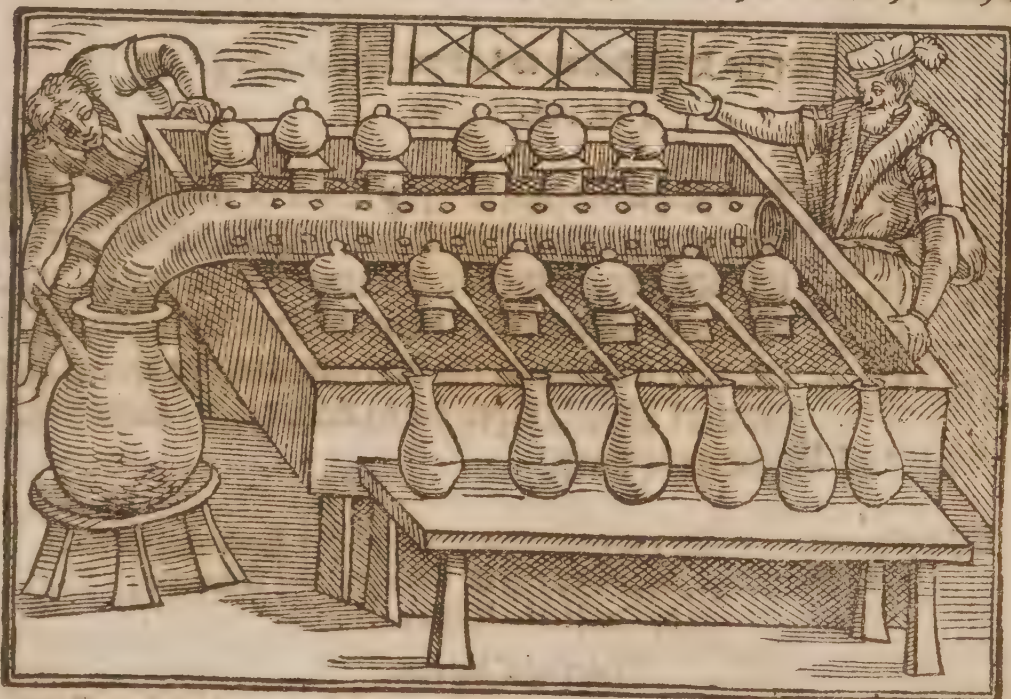
of the Sande, and set the Glasse againe on the Sande only, without a vessell, for the space of eyght dayes: at the tyme ended, let it runne through a newe Linnen cloth, and wryng the substance harde, in a Presse for the purpose. &c. This manner of Distillation ought rather to be wrought and done in the Monethes of July and August.

A forme very rare, of Distilling by Dung, borrowed out of the worke Pyrotechnia.

The .xv. Chapter.

There

Here is also another fashion and manner of distilling (sayth a certaine Autho^r) much vsed of the Chymistes, which is wrought in Horse dung, whose heate is to be increased by the fume or vapour of Boiling water: after thys order. Lette a wooden Coffer or Chest be made, of sixe Flemishe Elles in length, (or not aboue foure yardes and a halfe of our measure) and of such a breadth, that the same maye commodiously contayne of eyther side the Urinall bodies of Glasse: and that there be no more left, than a space, by which the Wype maye passe and retch betwene the rowes of the Glasses, standing on eyther side. This long Chest fill with dry dung, myxed with short chopped straw: after lift vp and set the same on a wooden Forme or Benche, to the ende, that it may stande the higher and commodiouser, for the performance of the worke. These done, it behou



ueth you orderly to bestowe the Urinall bodies, or Cucurbites of Glasse in the Dung, wyth their heades aboue it, and regarding (by their heygth) ouer the edge of the Chest on eyther side: to the ende the Poles of the Lymbeckes, may the handsomer be luted to the recepying vessels: In the myddest betwene these vessels

C. fig.


must

The first Booke

must a Pyper of Copper or Leade, or if you wyll, of Wood, be extended and couched, hauing bozred rounde about manye small holes, and these in order throughtout, or all the length of the pyper, the one ende of which to bende after such fashion, that it wholye regardeth towarde the Grounde: to this mouth and ende of the Pyper, let a vessell of the best Earth, or of Copper be raysed and set, hauing a long necke and narrowe mouth, which must be conioyned so close to the Pyper, that no vapours at all breath forth of it: This vessell or Potte filled with water, set on a Trivet with three feete, for to be heated by the fire made vnder, untill the water boyle: which by the lyke meanes eleuating or sending by vapours, and those caried along the hollow Pyper (by issuing through the little hoales) doe heate the dring, causing after all the Urinall Bodies standing in the same, to distill in comely order, and with a temperate heate: as the figure afoze placed, doth liuelier represent to vs.


Of the Distillation to be done by the Ice.

The.xvi.Chapter.

 By this Distillation in very deede is marueylous, if that any matter putrified of a Moneth or two, is set into Ice, and that it cometh to passe (as a certayne Chymist affirmeth) that the skynne settled, and staying at the bottome, will be frozen, and the part whiche swimme or float aloft, which may be separated by the straying.

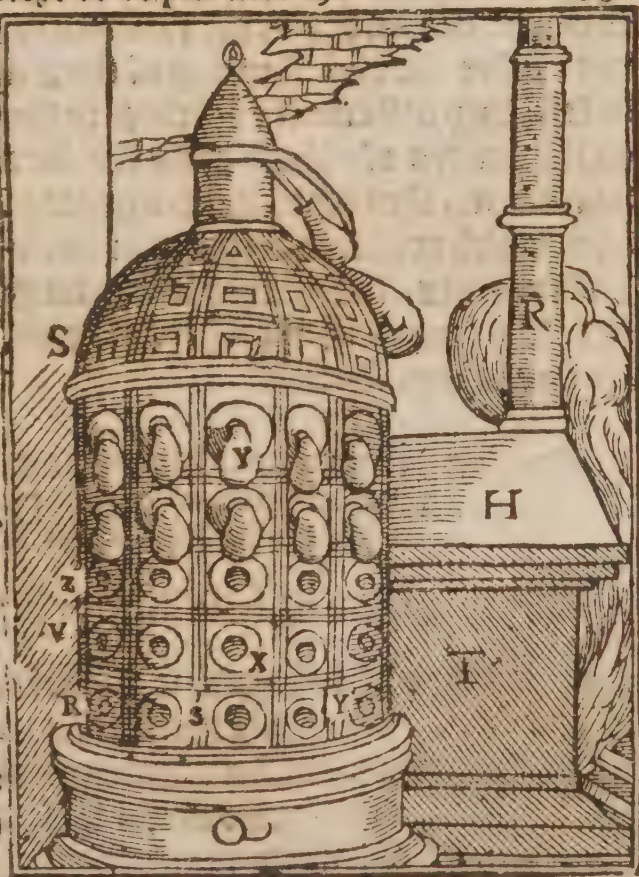
Of a Furnace to distill very artificiall, which the Sarrazenes haue in often vsage, borrowed out of Vitruuius the Almanie, by Gualterus Rissus.

The.xvij.Chapter.

 To prepare and buyld the Furnace artificiall, which serueth the Macedonians and Sarrazenes, or that they most often vse: In the beginning a man must couch or laye (in handsome maner) the foundation, and buyld the furnace vp wyth Morter

ter of Earth very strong (lyke to the same of the Potters) and with glased or well baked Bryckes, according to the forme which is represented by the letters R. S. T. V. These on such wise prepared in a readynesse, let the Base or soote of the Furnace be of forme rounde or square, layde with Lymie and Bryckes after the fashion of a wall, as the letter Q. demonstrateth: on the sayd Base couch the vessels of Glasse, disposed in good order, and a like together, with fast Porter layde, according to the forme which the letter Y. declareth: and to the ende that the sayde heate temperate be not vnprofitable, all the vessels maye be disposed both within and without very well defended, being of Glasse, or earth, or Mettall, as the letter Z. playner sheweth to the eye. The vessels in such a fashion disposed, it behooveth to applie carefully and with diligence the receyuing vesselles, well closed wyth Lute rounde about: to thende that they no where bzeath forth: as you see here by the letter V. Further, when any will dystill water or Oyle, the matter ought afoze to be put into the vessels: as thys letter X. insigneth to vs:

and after, to eche let the receyuing vessell be set, as we haue aboue declared: In the myddest of the furnace, must a gentle and soft fire be kynbled of Coales, to thende that it may not touch any of the vessels: and on such wyse shall you performe your Distillation, by the meanes of a soft and temperate heate. In this Furnace also, shall you dystill together, and at one tyme fifty or sixty kyndes of waters, as the figure here placed, doth playner demonstrate.



The first Booke

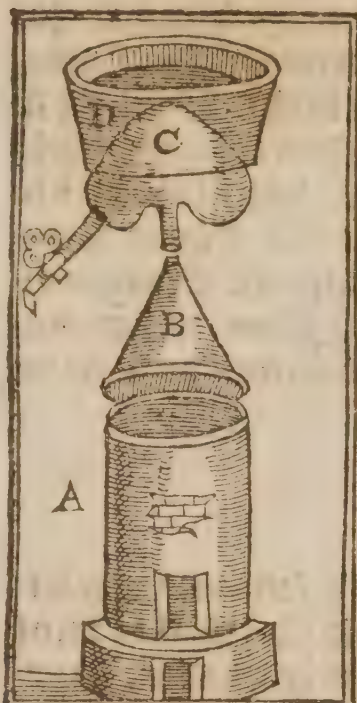
The Venetian and Neapolitane Artificers of Dystill'd waters, which haue plentie of Glasse Lymbekes with them, doe often vse this kynde of Furnace, in which they dystill in a daye and night, with a drie heate of fire, well a hundredth kyndes of waters: The Furnace is buylt rounde, lyke to that afoze described, and after the fashion of the Stoues in Germanie. Thys Furnace contayneth and hath placed rounde about the compasse of it (as is to be seene) infinite Glasses wythin fenced wyth Lute, being of the forme of the greater Urinall bodie, and fastened by a carefull skyll to the Furnace, with the strongest Lute: to eche of which, must recepying vessels of Glasse be set, fastened wyth a bygge stryng to the knobbe of the heade, that they maye seeme to hang, as the Figure playner demonstrateth: This Furnace then heate in the same maner, as they doe the Stoues betwene the Mountaynes towarde Italie, and whyles the fire in the beginning is vehement or very hote, the Vessels in the meane time they leaue emptie, vntill the heate be somewhat abated, least thorowe the violent heate, the Plantes or Flowers, myght be burned: After the close shutting of the Furnace doore, that no heate be lost, they bestowe the Herbes, in the Urinall vessels, and set on the heades of Glasse with the Recepyers fastened to eche: which done, they drawe forth a great yelde and quantitie of waters, which are farre better than those purchased out of Leaden Instruments, in that they bring with them no infection of Metals. This borrowed out of the learned Treatyse of Mathiolus, De facul. simp. Medica.

Certayne Instruments to Dystill, of the Inuention of the worthy man Gesnerus, whych he referreth to the iudgement of others.

The .xviij. Chapter.



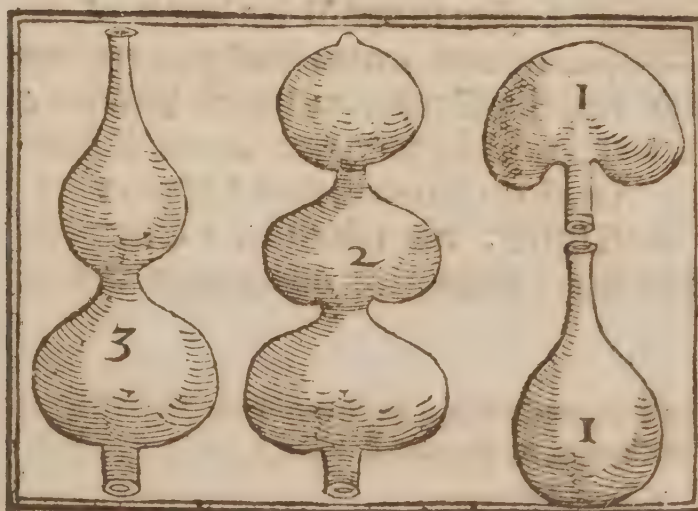
It behoueth to consider, (sayth the learned Gesnerus) whether a man may dystill commodiously with such an Instrument. A. the Vessel of Copper tynned wythin, for to be sette on the fire, in which the matters are: Nowe the Herbes maye be



be put in by themselves, or strawed on a quantitie of Sande. B. the vessell of earth which is bestowed wythin the Vessel A. Or by a contrary maner and fashion, that one of the Vessels hath a skirte or edge, wythin which the other is receyued. C. the Chaplet of Glasse or Earth, or of Copper tynded wythin: the mouth of whych set into the mouth of B. at the toppe of C. the vapour ascendyng is conuerted into water, shall descend into his nether parts, which regarde towarde the Base downewardes: and when neede requyrez, you shall drawe or let forth the water by the Cocke: as well for the taste sake when any wyll, as for the emptying, when it shall be to full of water: vnlesse he rather desireth to make a hole at the toppe of the heade C. to the ende that when it please, or that he shall see needefull, he maye emptie or drawe out all consistyng in C. D. is the Vessel or Bucket placed aloft, which contayneth the colde water, that serueth for the cooling of the heade.

An other Instrument to be carped about one, in any iourney.

The .xix. Chapter.



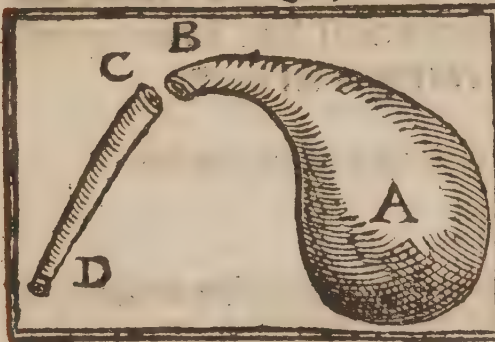
This maner of Instrumente, marked by the figure 1. maye be of Copper tynded with in, to the ende that a man maye carpe it whither he wyll, for to distill the fountaines and Springs &c. and he may emptie the same by the hole.

The first Booke

hole on the toppe. He maye also make such a Lymbecke, as that Figure noted by the number 2. doth demonstrate, with a Cocke, Tappe, or small beake at the toppe: or lyke to that whych the figure denoteth, marked with the number 3. Moreover, this onely is the portrature or draught of a Lymbecke, which becometh to be set on an Urinall or Glasse bodie, as the first Figure declareth: of which the nether part, that is, the Urinall Glasse, may be luted with the strongest Clay myred with Flore, or wared about thoyce or thryce with molten ware, and on such wyle set on the fire of Coales.

A newe forme of a Retort.

The.xx.Chapter.



Et a Retort be made of such a fashion, as the letter A. demonstrateth, of good Earth, that is, of broken Tyles, peeces of looking Glasses, and other Glasses whyte and cleare, of Potters clay, & the fylinges of yron, diligently powdred & wrought together. B. must be thrust wythin C. which hath an edge or border. D. the Pye sharpened at the ende, made of earth, or of copper, to thende that it may be thrust into anye maner of Glasse byoll, or long necked Glasse with a narrowe mouth.

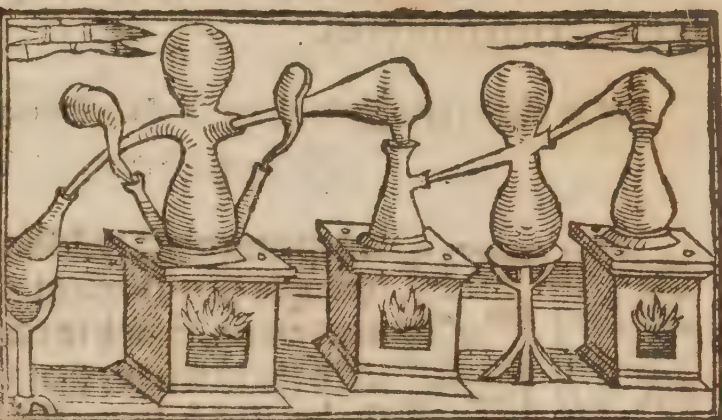
For to distill the water of Synamon, a man must prepare such an Instrument. First set readie a Treuet, on which bestowe a vessell of Iron sufficient hollow, filled with fine Sande or sifted Ashes: or hauing nothing in it, that requyrez then a greater fire, and to be boyled full of small holes, into which set a Cucurbite of Glasse well luted, you maye include the whole with a bande of an yron plate. &c.

A figure very rare of the Alchymistes borrowed out of an auncient booke of Alchymie, in wyrtten hande.

The.xxi.Chapter.

The

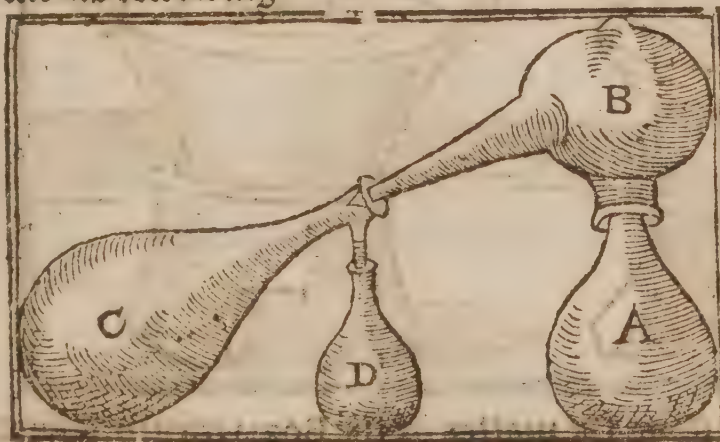
The vessels of separation are those, by which the Quintessence, or secreted spirit, is by one onely Distillation attained, and it is a waye very formall, and the lyke a verie



much abridging of the worke: which as much anayleth unto Aurum potabile, or Potable Golde, as for the Philosophers Stone.

In this little Furnace having to the right hande three flames, ought to be filled with fine Sande and sifted, and that the fire kindled and flaming to haue three Candles: the second Furnace whych is in the myddes of the two, ought also to haue Sande, and a fire temperate of two Candles, as doth the flame demonstrate in the doore of the Furnace: In the thirde Furnace to the left hande, is a Balneum Mariæ, and the fire or flame of one Candel. These Furnaces ought on such wyse to be disposed and set in order, that they stande nigh one the other, whereby a verie small space may appeare betwene Furnace and Furnace, as the figure aboue playner sheweth to the eye.

For the same vse, haue the Alchymistes deuysed these Instruments following.



A. the Cucurbite whiche containeth the substance, with his heade. B. the heade, whose Nose reacheth wythin the necke C. Into the glasse C. doth the secreted spirit of the Quintessence passe.

Into

The first Booke

Into the receyuing vessell D. doth the simple wyne oz Flewme of the Quintessence fall.

The maner and Instrumentes of Dystillling by Discention.

The .xxij. Chapter.

The manner of Dystillling by Discention, is wrought in a Bozia oz Cucurbite turned upside downe, which is conioined to y^e Furnace with the best lute, that is, of that part which the body of y^e Bozia thickest fenced, toucheth to the furnace: after the well drying & closing thus of the Glasse Body to the Furnace, that no matter fall through, the Coales then are to be layde vpon all about, and on such wyse kindled, that the fire be very gentle. For a small fire sufficeth in this work at the first, but when it toucheth and is come to the Bozia, let the fire be after increased by little and little. Before the Dystillation it behoueth to thrust & couch strongly together, the matter wythin the Bozia, oz to drye thoroughly the same, oz with the whyte of an Egge, oz



by long running to scape the matter in the Bozia turned upside downe,

downe, to the ende that it shedde not forth : During the tyme of the Distillation, the matter cleaueth to the necke of the Bozia. &c. Thys maner of Distilling is so much the moze perfite and excellent, bycause the matter seemeth to be sublymed often and many tymes, as nygh a thousand thousande tymes wrought and dyuen vp and downe, a hygh and belowe, during the time of the Distillation: yet maye it not cause that such an agitation and mouing, to render and yeelde a perfite Sublimation of the Quintessence of the matter, that is to saye, the Elementarie conuerted into the name Elementall, and of a corruptible matter rendred an incorruptible. After this maner of Distilling by Discention, may a man attayne Dyles out of Woods, and halfe Mynerals: If so be the mouth of the Bozia strong luted, be close stopped with a Plate of yron tynned, and stricken full of small holes: That you may the reader conceyue the manner and Instruments of this Distillation, beholde the Figure here before describ'd, borrow'd out of the worke intituled Pyrotechnia.

That singular man Rogerius hath set forth a lyke maner of Distilling on this wyse: Let a Bottell of Earth (well glased wythin) be filled vp to the mouth with Flowers or Herbes, hauing in the bottome a reasonable small hole, and the mouth of it diligently stopp'd, to be sette into the mouth of a larger vessell lyke glased, standing vnder: which done, to close and stoppe with diligence, the bottome of the Bottell (wythin the mouth of the other vessell) with good Lute or mortar of Potters earth, and to burie both the Pottes wholly wythin the Earth, leauing these so couered for a yere. The yere being ended, to drawe them forth of the Earth, and in the nether vessell shall be founde a verpe cleare Dyle, which is distilled by vertue of the heate and fumes of the Earth.



The forme of a Furnace for Balneo Maria, very rare,
and highly commended.

The

The first Booke

The .xxij. Chapter.



Behold here
a manner of
fashion of Balneo
Mariæ, verie ex-
cellent, of which
the vessell large
and greate is of
tynne, much like
to a bygge Uri-
nall Bodie, in
lengthe of three
spannes, or three
great fæte long,
verie bygge be-
low, and narrower
er extending up-
warde: the bot-
tome or bellie of
the same standing
in water, well two

long fæte wythin the boyling water, and the part aboue reaching
quyte without the Balneo, in heighth of a long fæte, through a round
hole cut out, in the myddes of the couer of the Kettell or Panne,
being the Balneo. On this great vessell is a Lymbeck of Tynne
set stedily and fast, covered and compassed of another vessell like
of Tynne farre larger, after the forme of a Bucket, that recey-
ueth the colde water which is caused to runne by the Pyper or
Cocke of Copper cut of the vpper vessell somewhat long, situated
and standing in the highest part of the Columne, and the same for
cooling, continually the Tynne Lymbeck standing in the middes,
to the ende that the vapours which are ascended, maye thicken
much better, and be soner conuerted into water: so that this
causeth, that the Artificers may receyue the more yelde of wa-
ter: and where the same colde water containyd in the Vessel or
Bucket that compasseth the Lymbecke, maye be hote wythin

thort

Short tyme by the heate of the Limbecke, thys in lyke maner by a Pyper, out of which the water runneth, may incontinent be let forth in the nether part, through a Cocke turned, and the Bucket agayne filled with other colde water, drawen out of the vessell on hygh: But to thende a man may not haue so great a laboz and payne to emptie so often the hote water, and to poure in of colde, he maye dispose the same on such wyse: that from the vessell whych is standing at the toppe of the Columnne, he may continually drawe out so often of the colde water into the Vessel which compasseth the Limbecke, as he letteth forth of the hote to runne out of the same, in opening and shutting of the Cockes of the Pypes, when neede requireth: And to the ende, that the Kettell or Panne of Copper, in which the Balneum Mariæ is, maye alwayes be full with a lyke quantitie of water, which otherwyse is wasted by the vehement & continuall heate of the fire in the Furnace: it is deuised therfore by Arte, that another vessell below, or in the nether part of the Columnne placed full of very hote water, whych may be caused to runne continually into the Balneum Mariæ by a Pyper gouerned of his Cocke. And thys water is heated wythin hys vessell, with the same fire that the Balneum is heated: for so much as the wall of the Columnne is hollow and emptie vnto the bottome of that nether vessell. This sort or fashion of Balneum Mariæ, is commended for the distilling and yelde of waters in great quantitie, by reason of the colde water whych thickeneth and conuerteth incontinent the vapours into water. For a readyer conceyuing of the former taught, beholde the Figure before liuely set forth to the eye: Borrowed out of the learned Treatise of Mathiolus.

The forme of another Furnace for Balneo Mariæ, to
by sundrie Instruments of Glasse at one
instant tyme.

The .xxiiij. Chapter.

Here is another fashion of Balneo Mariæ, which containeth foure Limbecks, of which, 3 vessels being large, that are set into Balneum Mariæ, may be of Glasse, or of tynne,
F. J. but

The seconde Booke

but their heades onely of Glasse, for the persiter seeing of the spirites ascending: Besides these foure Bodies wyth their heades, there is placed another comely instrument, which standeth farre higher than the others, that is heated onely by the vapour of the water boyling (arising from the Balneo Mariae) which ascendeth on high by the meanes of a great Brasen Pyper: and thys rendreth or dystilleth by the Herbes or Flowers contayned in it, the best water of all the other folwer: All these vessels well ioyned and closed diligently, are to be set into rounde hoales cut out of the Couer, that they may so be stayed vp right, on the mouth of the Kettell or Panne of Copper sufficient large and capable: the same also couered with Tymme, and closed on such wyse rounde about, that no vapour of the water of Balneo Mariae boyling, may breath forth: Moreover, all the Instruments requyre so to be placed and set rounde about, that these seeme not but as one Bodie together: excepting the heades, which maye be separated and taken of, and those set on agayne, when neede requyrez for the dystillling of waters: That thys description may playner appeare, beholde the figure lively set forth to the eye: Borrowed out of the Treatyse of Mathiolus, at the ende of his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides.

Of the Dystillation by a fyler.

The xxxv. Chapter.



All a wyde mouthed Glasse, or earthen Potte, wyth thicke water or any iuyce, and take a Lyste or peece of Woollen cloth, being two palmes or a spanne long, and fashioned sharpe at the one ende, lyke to a tongue which wholly wette in water: After laye the same into the Glasse or Potte, in such order, that the one halfe in a maner, may seeme to lye wette wythin the water or iuyce, and the other to hang ouer the edge of the Glasse, or mouth of the Pot wythout: which on such wyse ordered, you shall then see all the lycour to drop forth of the Glasse, wythin short tyme: when you see that the cloth beginneth to furre, and wareth folwer or blacker, or the droppes dystill slower, by reason of the groundes or grosser

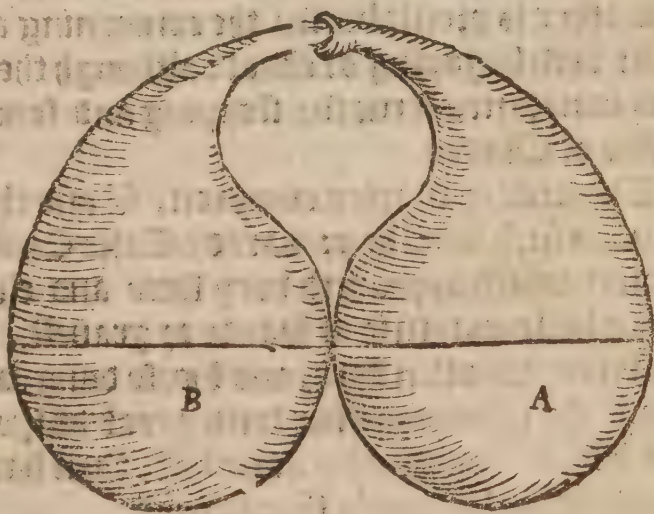


grosser substance drinke in, then the Fylter or Lyste shall you (at such tymes) wyng harde out, and washing it cleane, lay agayne into the Glasse or Pot untill the worke be finished. Further learne, that the repeating of iuyces, waters, and lycours, three or foure tymes ouer by a Fylter, are caused both the purer and clearer: if so be you washe out the fecies or dregges, as often as neede shall requyre the same.

Some Chymistes there are, which exercising this manner of Dystillling by a Fylter, doe some-

tymes vse (in steade of it) two crooked Glasse Boddys, named Retortes: the one of these filled with the matter, and put into the necke of the other being emptie (and luted close about): place them so, that the same being filled, A. standing hygher, wyth the

boddy bending vp, whereby it myght the easier and speeder distill into that marked wyth the letter B. standynge lower. For by this maner of distilling, is the lycour (dygested before in Balneo Mariae) caused the purer, neater, & pleasanter of smelling: But this Dy-



stillling by a Fylter, is oftener exercised of the Chymistes, than of the Philosophers: and deuysed by them to seperate the subtiler, lyghter, and purer matter, from the heauie, grosse, and full of
F.ij. dregges.

The first booke

Dregges, as often as neede shall require the same.

Of the same named vulgarly the Lute of wysedome, with which the Chymistes vse to parget and fence the Dystillatorie vessels, and for to stoppe or close their Ioynts, that no matter breath forth.

The. xxvi. Chapter.

As much as we haue hitherto intreated sufficientely, of the Instruments necessarie, for Dystillling of the moste matters & substances: it is therefore requisite at this present, that we likewise set forth and teach the maner of the same, which defendeth the vessels from the violence & mightie heate of fire: and that closeth & fast ioyneeth them together in the ioynts, to the ende, that the Dystillation may be the Artlyer perfourmed: And thys is the Morter, of which the Chymistes haue neede for the perfourming of their workes, named Lute. Nowe there are diuers sortes of Morter, as the one named common, which is onely for the buylding of Furnaces and Towers for dystillling: The other is named the Lute or Morter of wysedome, with which the vessels of Glasse are pargetted and fenced, to the ende that those may the better sustayne and abyde the violent force of fire: The other is profitable for the conioyning and uniting the clefts of the vessels gaping or chapt: although the Morter of wysedome may sometimes serue for stopping and fencing the crackes and cleftes of Glasses.

The Lute or Morter common, fit and the best for Furnaces, maye on such wyse be prepared: Take Chalke or Potters claye, or earth which appeareth very fatte and cleauing, to the same adde a little quantitie of Sande or grauell, myring or working with these Wollen flore, and Horse dung, after incorporate and labour the whole together with great diligence, vnto the tyme that it be of a consistence more soft, than harde or drye: This borrowed out of Leonarde Fiarauant.

A Lute or Morter for the buylding of Furnaces, and the Philosophers Tower: Take a quantitie of Hartes heares (with which Saddlers are accustomed to stufte Saddles) being afore well shaken and beaten, or else take flore of Wollen cloth, drosse

of beatings of Iron (Aying from the Anuall) Lyme, the bleude of a Bull, or Wether : of these well myred and wrought together, couch and erect your Furnaces with Tyles and Wyckes.

A Lute or Morter, for to parget, couer, and arme or fence the vessels, to thende that those cracke not by violence of the fire : Take the fine pouder and well searsed of Tyles, the pouder searsed of the beatings of Iron about the Anuyll, the pouder searsed and very fine of Sande, of eche one pounce, of fat Lute or Cley



well cleauing thre poundes : all these diligentlpe temper wyth Lye, after myre them carefully, by stirring the whole strongly together wyth a stasse : to whych (in the working) adde alwayes a thirde part of shozen flore, brought very small and myred as it were in pouder : which done, let the whole be well stirred and myred together. The vesselles pargetted and couered with thys Lute or Morter, maye well abyde the violence of fire, without breaking or cracking at all, if it be somewhat thicke layde, and euen spred about the Bodies.

The Glasse Bodies for to be pargetted or couered wyth Lute, requyre to be wrought cleare, smooth and wythout knots or bladders : in that otherwyle they be in daunger of breaking, for the weakenesse of composition, and may lesser or weakelyer indure

The first Booke

the heate of fire. These on such wise strongly made by the Glasse makers, ought to be fenced with the best Lute (named the Lute of wysedome) by to the narrower part of the Glasse body, or three fingers breadth higher for Aqua fortis, and such lyke, and spreadde rounde about of a reasonable thicknesse: to the ende the Coates made strong, and the choppes filled with the best Morter all about (after the well drying of them diuers tymes) maye the aptlyer abyde the force of fire: The commended Lute or Morter for the vessels of glasse, is to be made of Potters earth, with a fourth part to the same added of thozen flore, and an eyght part of whyte Ashes, with a fourth part of drye Horse dung, all these well incorporated together, ought to be well beaten with an Iron rodde. For this on such wyle ordered, is the composition that the Chymistes name the Lute of wysedome, with which they couer and fence the bottomes of those bodies, that they mynde to occupie vnto Dystillation. There be some that adde to this composition, the pouder of Wycke finely beaten and searsed, and the scales or beatings of Iron searsed: and for the apt drying of the vesselles thus fenced, doe make a long Wooden forme, bozred full of holes all along, into which they thrust or put the neckes of the Glasse



Bodies, with the mouthes turned downewarde: and on such wyle

Wise they set all the vessels together to drye in the Sunne, or in the wynde, or by the fire, or in some hote place: which on suche wise thoroughly drie, they applie to diuers vses, or as pleaseth them for the distilling of matters: That the forme of drying the vessels may readyer be conceyued, behold the Figure before demonstrated to the eye.

Another fashion of Lute or Morter, often vled of a certayne skilfull man: Take of the fine powder of Sande searsed, one pound: of the scales or beatings of yron (about the Anuill) brought into fine powder, so much: of Glasse beaten into fine powder, as much: of fat Potters Earth and cleauing, three poundes: to which adde a third part of a pound of the shored flor of cloth, with olde water of Tartar, or Salt water: which done, myre the whole together, and worke it strongly with an yron rodde, as afore taught.

Another. Take of Venice Glasse, and of Tartar, of eche a lyke quantitie: of Salt Armoniacke a little, these beate and labour well together. Of this shall you vse, when that you will diligently Lute any thing, or seale glasse with glasse, by smearing it rounde about the vessels when they are hote.

Another for to defende that the Glasses breake not by the force of fire: Take what quantitie you will of Allum, putting the same into an earthen Potte, on which poure cleare water to putrisie, after boyle the whole with diligence, and skimme it: which done, let this thoroughly coole, then lineare or dalube with the sayde mixture the Glasses without, vntill that you may well and safely bestowe them in the fire, or on Sande: these let to drye by themselves, and doe the lyke vnto a thirde tyme.

Another Lute or Morter for to defende the vessels, that they cracke or breake not in peeces, by force of the fire, or by violence of the spirits, and that perpetually they may contayne and keepe Aqua fortis, or the strong water: The vessels smeared or dalubed with the sayd Morter, ought to be well dried in the Sunne: It is also profitable for the conglutinating or fastening together of Glasses or vessels broken: Take of Glasse and Vermilion, of eche a lyke quantitie, these labour into moste fine powder, after sift it through a fine searse, then incorporate the same with Vernishe:

f. iij.

adding

The first Booke

adding to it a little of the Oyle of Lynseed, and making of the whole like to a soft Pulvis: which done, spread the same on a fine Linnen cloth, and applye or wrappe it about the Orifices of the vessels, or their ioyntes, letting them so to drye in the Sunne by themselves: which although it be very slowly done, yet doth it retayne and keepe the fyre, the strong water (named Aqua fortis) and the kyndes of the strong water. This is very true, and experienced by the Authoꝝ of the worke named Pyrotechnia.

For the fast closing and stopping of Glasses, the groundes and thicker substance of that Morter of other Glasses made, is verie commodious: the selfe same doth the Peale, Lyme, and Wole Armoniacke myxed togyther, in the forme of Paste like auayle.

Another Lute or Morter to be applyed about the ioynts, which so letteth or stoppeth, that the vapors in no manner breath forth: Take the fine pouders of Glasse, and Litarge of Golde sifted thorow a searse, of eche a pounce: the Peale of Wheate, two poundes, myre these diligentely, and worke or labour them very well with the whytes of Egges in the forme of Paste, extended and spreadde on the one side of a wette Linnen cloth, for to apply about the ioyntes: after that it shall be thorough drye, besetwe or laye yet another Linnen cloth vpon, and on such wyse the spirites shall be retayned.

If the Glasse that any hath to set on the fire, happeneth to be cracked, it may be stopped by this meanes, that the spirites breath not forth: wette or steepe diuers Linnen clothes in the whytes of Egges well beaten, those applye on the cracke of the Glasse hote, the one after the other, of such sort, that as soone as the one shall be drie and harde as any crust, to besetwe an other, and in lyke maner another consequently: Such a kynde and forme of Morter is commended for the Luting and fencung all about of vessels, when as any will distill Aqua fortis, or strong water, or the Oyle of Vitrioll.

A Lute or Morter of wysedome on this wyse: Take fat Cley, and Horsedung, these strongly myre and worke togyther wryth Alyne, Ale, or Beere: and in the seconde labouring togyther, adde shoren flore of Clothe: and in the thirde working togyther, myre pure Wheaten Peale and Flower, with the whytes of Egges

Egges diligently tempered : and on such wyse shall you make the Lute of wylsedome.

Or thus, take two partes of Clay, so much of Horse dung, and one part of the scales or drosse of Iron about the Anuyll : all these diligently bring to fine powder, dissolving after a part of Salte in water : with that water worke the whole together, spreading the same after on a Lynnen cloth, which apply rounde about the vessell.

Another Lute : Take a fast and tough earth, which after the thorough drying, bring into fine powder, the same sprynckle with a little quantitie of water, to which adde Horse dung, brought to powder : after the well myring of all these with the whytes of Egges, diligently labour them together, then of both ioyned, make one myxture, with which you shall Lute round about your vesselles.

Another Lute : take of the excrement or upper drosse of the Iron, one pounce and a halfe : of the Peale dust, halfe a pounce : of Glasse brought to fine powder, one pounce : of the whytes of Egges as much as shall suffice to myre the whole throughe, vnto the forme of Paste.

A Lute of wylsedome is made on this wyse, according to Fyerauant the Italian, in his booke of secret inuentions, with which a man maye lute vesselles of Glasse to resist a mightie heate of fire. Take of the best and finest Chalke, to which adde the drosse of Iron brought to fine powder, and the common whyte Ashes, the thoren flore, and Horse dung, these Artely myre together : For this is the true composition of the Lute of wylsedome, which resisteth the fire marueylously.

Another Lute or Porter of wylsedome, that is much commended by an Empericke, which prepareth of the Antimonie : Take of the best Cley, beaten and wrought with the powder of Tyles or Wycke, the drosse of yron in powder, and the Hartes or Ore heares, all which diligently myre and labour with the whytes of Egges, vnto the forme of Paste.

The correction of waters and Oyles distilled.

The xxvi. Chapter.

In

The first Booke



In euerye kinde of Dystillation, it oftentymes cometh to passe, for the vehemencie of the cause agent, that is, the heate, or the default of Instruments, or the ignorance of the workeman, that the waters or Dyles dystillled, attayne some fierie heate, or some incommoditie crerementuous or superfluous, or other such strange qualitie, as taste, and euill sauour: For which cause it is very requisite and necessarie (for the keeping of them a long time) to know how it behoueth to correct all their defaults. For in that fashion of dystillling, which is wrought and done by force of the fire agent (saith Ioannes Langius) although that the matters which are naturally colde, as the Nightshade, Succorie, Endyue, Lettuce, and such others are dystillled, yet those purchase or conceyue an Emphyreuma, that is, a heate and dryth accidentall, lyke to thynges burned: Of which (Galen affirmeth) that no one of burned thynges, is perfectly cold because in them is left a fierie qualitie, which Aristotle reporteth to be Emphyreuma: After this maner the blacke Choler or Melancholie, although the same be Earthly and naturally colde, forsomuch as it is engendred of bloude adust or burnt, yet is it not altogether wythout heate, no otherwyle than the Ashes and Vineger. For this reason, the Chymistes more expert, to the ende that the same heate may be lessened and caused (as it were) mylder, and that the vertues of matters colde, doe not euaporate away, dystill such things, in vessels hanging ouer water boiling, that they name Balneum Mariæ, which fashion of Dystillling, they learned of the auncient Apothecaries of the Grekes: which



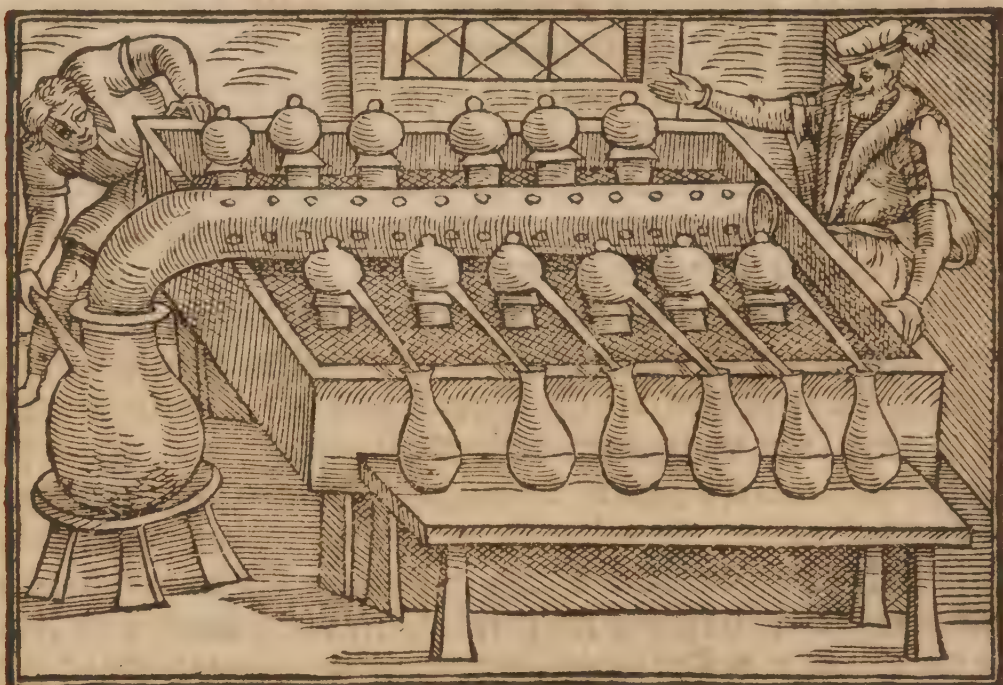
for the same causes procured to boyle softly or gently the Dyles, the Dyntments of Spikenarde, of Lauander, of Benjamin, and other medicines of swete sauour in a double vessell: Also the same in a cleare ayre, on the fire without smoke, and of Ceales well kyndled. After which manner, they more boyled in tyme past the medicines Arteriacall and Stomaticall, that the Arabians named Loch: These hitherto borrowed out of Ioannes Langius. Nowe not only the Dystillation bringeth with it thys aduersion to waters or Dyles, but they also attayne by the same meanes a watery and excrementuous moysture, which by the Sunning, ought to be corrected in this maner.

The waters set in the Sunne for certayne dayes, in Glasses well stopped with Linnen cloth, or Parchment hauing sundrye holes, to the ende that all the same which is excrementuous in them, may so be consumed: and by the sayde meanes, that what the dystillled waters haue of straunge heate, may in lyke manner be breathed away. In colde Countries for correcting the moysture excrementuous of waters, which can not be rectified nor sufficiently euaporated by the gentle heate of the sunne & the aire: set the Glasse or vessell which containeth the things dystillled into a vessell full of water, causing it gently to boyle for two or thre dayes together, vnto the consumption of a third part of the Dyle (if the same shall be Dyle) but if it be water dystillled, then by the lyke meanes the moysture excrementuous (if any such remayne) shall easily be consumed, and the Dyle, or the Water rectified. This Rogerius. Or rather that the Chymists doe and obserue in the water of Lyfe, by Balneum Mariæ: the moysture watrie (that they name Fleume) is receyued a part, and separated from the subtil lycour. But of the other maners of rectifying lycours, we shall more at large hereafter intreate in the proper place.

For there is no lesse danger in the Dystillation, which is wrought or done by the heate of dung stynking and rotten: least that there may remayne some smatch of rottennesse or foyltynes in the lycour dystillled. Hereof it cometh also (that Langius in his Epistles maketh mention) that many worthy Whisitions (in learning and skill of matters) doe abhorre vtterly this maner of Dystillling, by reason of the rottennesse of heate, and euaporation

The first Booke

of the dung stynking, which maye easily or lightly infect the medicines: for which cause the matters stynking, are alwayes dangerous to the body. To these the same Authoꝝ answereth on such wyse, that when the things be emptyed out of the vesselles of pu-



trifaction, and at the last dystillled by a Lymbecke, are then purified wholly from the contagion and annoyance of this rottenness: forsomuch as the heate of fire resisteth the poyson, and correcteth the same: For Hera also (a worthie Phisition of Cappadocia) reporteth, that when he purposed to correct the stynckynesse and astriction of his proper medicine, did afore bestowe and burie vnder the earth, the same for thre whole Monethes, and there left it in a maner to putrisie: hoping by the sayde industrie, that the substance of the medicine might be restored of the more subtyll partes. Therefore a man may perswade and beleue, that if the matters by happe shall gather and attayne any infection by the putrifaction, all the same maye be taken away, and corrected by the Dystillation following.

¶ The ende of the first Booke of secrete Remedies.
for Dystillations.

¶ The seconde Booke of Dystillations,
conteyning sundry excellent secrete
Remedies of Dystilld
waters.



The ... of ...
 ...
 ...
 ...



¶ Of the Waters simple dystillied of

Herbes especially, and of diuers other
Bodies simple.

Of Vinegar dystillied.

The first Chapter.



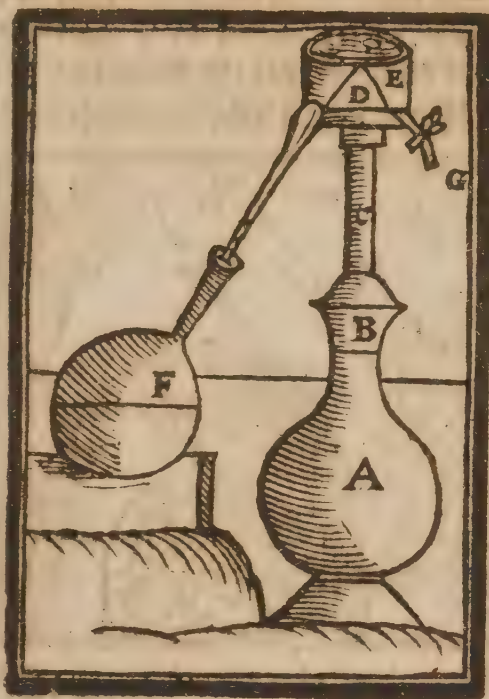
Bestowe or put the best Vinegar that you can choose, into a Lymbecke, set after into Balneum Mariae, or on fine sifted Ashes, hauing the lypes or edges (rounde about) well stopped with Paste or Beale tempered in water, or with Paper pasted: which done, make vnder it a soft fire for the space of thre or foure houres, in which tyme the flegme, that is, the moysture excrementuous is separated from the Vinegar, which you ought to cast awaye as a matter vnprofitable. And a man maye knowe that the flegme is taken away and gone, when the Vinegar shall be consumed vnto a thirde or fourth part: After, let all the ioyntes of the Lymbecke be well stopped, so thende that it maketh no euaporacion, then increase the fire by little and little: By the same meanes shall you dystill forth (for the seconde draught) a Vinegar verie good, and most whyte vnto the Eyes, of which you shall haue a signe or note certayne, if you see the Species blacke, and that there cometh forth any Lycour which hath the consistence of Honie or Pytch: you may drawe the lyke of Vinegar, Rosate, of the Elder, of the Cloue Gellyflowers, and others: If any shall infuse all a night in Vinegar (which is drawne the seconde tyme) the Bellitorie, Staphisagrie (or Iupe brused) in Balneo Mariae, after the expression made, and the grosser substance throwne away, dystill with diligence the Lycour poured into a Lymbecke: This third extraction or draught (besides a number of experiences that a man may worke with it) doth greatlye preuaile agaynst the myghtie

The seconde Booke

myghtie ache and dolour of the teeth : This borrowed out of the Booke of an Alchymist of Paris. In the Dystillation of Vinegar only I suppose (sayth the worthy Practitioner Leonarde Fiarauante) that the part wateryshe first runneth forth, after the better sort, in ordering the Dystillation, as aboue vttered : Thys seconde draught of Vineger, is a matter incorruptible, whych Artely separated from the Fecies, becommeth of such force, that it cannot after corrupt. It also dissolueth precious Stones, and Mynerals, that are layde to steepe in it, as Iron, Tynne, Latone, Copper, and other lyke things. It serueth for the clensing and cleering of womens faces, washyng sometymes with it, in that this corrodeth and weareth away all spottes : It serueth effectuously, for making the Sirupe of Vineger : It preserveth all matters corruptible put into it, as are Fleشه, Egges, Gourdes, Melons, Cucumbers, Oranges, Lemmons, Fennell, and to be brieve, whatsoeuer thing a man will put into it. This in lyke manner dissolueth the Rheume, maketh a good and cleare voyce by drincking a little at a tyme : It mittigateth the payne in all sores, and in effect is helping in euerye matter, and neuer harmeth in none. If the Vineger shall be dystilld by a Lymbecke, vnto the tyme that the Fecies remayne drie, and they after burned so long in the fire, vnto the tyme that they become whyte Ashes, which after besolwed in a moyst Celler, or other moyste place, dissolueth (as the Tartare prepared doth) into an Dyle, which is of so excellent vertue, for the health of mans bodie, that a man would hardly beleue. For gyuing a little quantitie of this by the mouth, it dissolueth the Stone of the Kidneys, and wasteth the Stone in the Bladder : The Vineger dystilld with a lyttle quantitie of the Dyle of Tartare, and pure Aqua vitæ togither, preserveth the faces of women, and maketh them to appere most comely. Sundry other great matters maye be wrought with the dystilld Vineger, which here for breuitie are omitted : and referred to the wysdome of skilfull practicioners to finde out.

The Sea or Salte water maye a man make swæte, by this meanes : If he filleth a vessell or Pot with Salt water, and causing it to boyle a tyme by the fire, doth after dystill the same by a Lymbecke, as the Rose water, and the Salt shall remayne at the

the bottome. But to make a great quantitie in short tyme, it be-



houeth to distill the same by a Lymbecke hauing a Bucket on the heade, which fill with colde water, and as the water wareth hote in the distilling, drawe it forth by the Tap or Cocke, and poure colde water immediately into the Bucket: For by this often cooling of the heade, shall you purchase the more yelde. And thys is the secrete to distill much at once with a small cost: and the Instrument being not of this maner fashioned, a man can not distill but a small quantitie at a tyme.

The maner of Distilling water simple, & the waters of Myrrourall Bathes, to thende that a man may knowe the things myxed in them, and of their proprietie: Borrowed out of the learned worke of Medicinall waters of Gabriel Fallopius.

The seconde Chapter.



Man maye dissolue after two fashions, the waters of Myrrourall Bathes by Distillation: the one in Balneo Maria, but such a resolution is hard to bring to passe: the other by a Distillation drie, which is done in vessels of Glasse, whether they be Urinall Boddies, or those named (of the Arabians) Bozia, it much forceth not, as I haue sayde: It is sufficient that by this Dissolution of the water, which is wrought by the Distillation of drie heate, that all those thyngs are knowen, myxed in such waters, without excluding or excepting the vapors or spirites, which are knowne by this reason. Haue a Furnace wholly in a readynesse, the fire represented by the letter A. let be
 C. s. kyndled

The seconde Booke

kyndled beneath, a high on the Furnace, as in the hollownesse, set a vessell of strong Earth very large, (in fashion of a Carnation potte) full of sifted Sande expessed by B. fill the Bozia or Urinall vessell declared by C. (it forceth not much whether of them) with the Wynerall or Bathe water, and that the vessell be set vnto the myddle in the sand, which is within the Earthen potte: let the Bozia be couered with his head, hauing a nose sufficient long, signified by the note D. Both these Lute well together, to the ende that



there be no cleftes, nor any space betwene the two vessels: After purchase a Pyper of Glasse about the bygnesse of a finger, hollowe and open at both endes, descrybed by E. into the one ende of this Pyper thrust the nose of the heade, and wrap a Linnen cloth many times about that ioynt, to the ende that the passages and pores may on such wyse be stopped, that no vapour at all breath forth: then haue in a readynesse a baled Payle, or other lyke vessell of woode, expessed by the letter F. full of colde water, and bored of eyther side directlye, that the Pyper descending from the nose of the Heade, may passe ouerthwart this Paile along, within the colde water: By this meanes and waye shall you knowe what maner of Spirites haue bene commixed with the Wynerall water. For the Sande containned in the Earthen pot, heated by the fire, doth make hote by his heate the Bozia or Urinall bodie and the water containned in the same, from which many vapors continually are sent, which ascending and flying to the head, are there thickened and conuerted into water, which running downe by the Pyper, retayneth as yet the vapors, bycause that the water descending by this Pyper, is somewhat cooled, by the colde as well of the Pyper, as of the colde water whych is in the wooden vessell (ouerthwart the whych, the Pyper extendeth and passeth

passeth along) that toucheth the water : so that the cooling of the one and the other, doth not permit that the vapours being in the water which descende, to breath forth : Thus proceede with that fire vnder the Furnace, untill all the water shall be distilled forth, and consumed in the Glasse bodie. Thys done, drawe the Bozia out of the Earthen pot, in whych you shall finde and see yet remayning some moysture, the same let to drye and consume away in the sunne, after set in the Sunne the Fecies or groundes which shall be at the bottome of the vessell, and let them throughlye drie. When the Fecies shall be thus dried in the Sunne, then it behoueth to consider & marke what in them is contained. Certayne wyll that the sediments or groundes be layde abroad on a fayre smoth Table, and beholde them in the Sunne, to the ende that what bright and shynning Bodie shall be there, the same may appeare more easily in the Beames of the Sunne. As touching my mynde in this, I rather wythe that another matter be afore done : First, so soone as the Bozia shall be drawne forth of the Furnace, the sediments or grounds being yet hote, it behoueth to appoach and put downe the Nose to the mouth of the Bozia, for a man shall easily knowe and perceyue by the smell, whether the same be of Clepe, or of Earth, which is impossible to knowe by any other meanes : In lyke maner the sauour of the groundes yet being hote, byngeth or yeldeth a knowledge of the redde Chalke (that we name Ruddell) which rendreth a sauour swete, and by the same note is the presence of the Oker perceyued. After that, the sedimentes shall be somewhat more cooled, take a portion of the same, rubbing it betwene the fingers : By the same meanes shall you ouerne and knowe the Sandaraca, Bzymistone, Orpiment, and others lyke : In the ende let the groundes being drye, be spreadde on a Table in the Sunne, for if there shall be any small Bodyes of Alumne, those will be made manifest by the Sunne, so that on such wyse shall they apparantly shewe and be seene : By this maner and fashion shall you perceyue the Salt, if it be gathered in bygge graynes, the Pytre lykelike if it be in great quantitie, for that in small quantity the same is very hardly discerned. The Bzymistone, if it be pure, is knowne by his colour, in that it is somewhat yelow, or

The seconde Booke

palythe : euen so may a man haue iudgement oz percepueraince of Ashes and Stones, clotted and hardned together. As touching other Mettals, as the Golde, Siluer Tin, Iron, and such like, are not knowne : for that those are sometymes so much myred with Marble, Ashes, and such lyke things, that they cannot be iudged oz percepued by any sense : yea, although that you taste the sediment, yet may you knowe nothing by the same. For which cause it behoueth to procéde and trie by another meanes and way : as to spreade that sediment on a Lamyne of Iron polished and burning; oz redde hote : for on such wyse shall it be easie to dyscerne the Ashes, Marble, Gypsum, Lyme, Wymstone, Salt, Pytre, and Ceruse : For somuch that if it hath of the Lyme, oz Marble, they will not be burned at all, but after that some one of the others shall be burned, they will remayne, & possesse a colour more white than they had afore. And if you discerne oz see that it hath any matter, which cannot be burned, but rather incontinent becometh very white, know for troth that y same is Gypsū : for which cause, the Lyme, Marble, and Gypsum agree and partake in this, that they be not burned at all, but remayne, and be caused more whyte : yet this difference there is, that the Lyme and Marble are slowly caused whyte, and their whytenesse is not much more increased than it was before : But contrarywise the Gypsum attayneth incontinent a whytenesse, whych is much greater than the same was before. The Wymstone is also easily knowne by this experience, forsomuch as that it melteth and representeth his proper sauoz : The Salt likewyse and the Pytre are knowne, for that their sediments (if they be there) are burned, and will cast forth sparckles : But thys difference there is, for if there be Salt, it wyll sparckle and cracke lykelwise, if onely Pytre, it wyll sparckle wythout cracking : If the matter be myred of Salt and Pytre, whyles the sediment is in burning, part of it wyll sparckle and cracke, and part of it wyll sparckle wythout cracking : I neuer yet founde the Leade by this experience, but I suppose that if it were founde in the sediment, it woulde be molten on a Lamyne of Iron burning. If there be in it of the Ceruse, the groundes then wyll render oz be caused redde, whych is also a note of the Leade, for so much as these two are verely little

lyttle dyffering: For the Ceruse is made of Leade, and of Ceruse the Vermillon, that is, a like quantitie of Ceruse and Rubdell or redde earth burned together: If you see that the sediment is molten, and become so whyte as Mylke, you maye not perswade and gather incontinent, that there is in it of the Allum, for although that there be sometymes a note that there is of the Allum with his stone, yet may it be caused there to be without melting, for the Allum is molten one whyles by heate, an other whyles by moysture: The other Mettals cannot be knowne by any of these experiences.

I neuerthelesse haue founde an Arte, which I haue experienced at the Aponitaine Bathes, Lucensis, and the water of Villensis, which is on such wyse: When you will examine and trye, if any water hath of the Vitrioll, or of Allum, or other lyke Mynerall, cause the water first to boyle, not in a vessell of Glasse, but of Tynne, or Iron: after that the water shall be boyled a certayne tyme, let it settle, then after the boyling yet a little more, incontinent throwe or poure into it the iuice or decoction of Gall nuttes, in small quantitie: If the water hath of Vitrioll, or of Allum, it will incontinent become blacke: Or else take some composition black, as is the medicine (named Verzinum) knowne in Italie, causing it to boyle in water, vnto the tyme that the water taketh a colour in maner blacke: after strayne the same, and sprinckle a quantitie of this water on the groundes, and if there be of the Allum, that colour blacke, will incontinent be restored or caused more cleare. And what I haue sayde of the colour left of the medicine Verzinum, as much it behoueth to vnderstande of any other matter, in such sort that the water for to worke or doe such an experience, may be made of euery matter, which may dye the water into a blacke colour: and the water so that it be blacke, it forceth not of what matter the same be caused blacke. As touching the asfriction, which consisteth in the Allum, I report nothing of it, in that the Allum beyng in the sediment, cannot be knowne by the taste: For it commeth often to passe, that when you taste the sediment, and that you feele an asfriction, yet the same proceedeth or commeth not of the Allum, but perhappes of Salt or some other thing: The Iron, the Cop-

The seconde Booke

per, and such lyke Mettals, cannot by other meanes be knowne, but by the corruption and resolution of the groundes, in such sort that every Mettall (that there shall be) maye be turned into hys proper excrement, and so of his proper excrement, shall you after knowe this or that Mettall to be in it. By the selfe same fashion and manner is knowne the Iron, the Syluer, the Golde, the Chryfocolla, that is, the Saulder of Golde, the Copper, and such lyke. For these reasons it behoueth to ioyne and myxe the groundes with some medicine, or sharpe lycour, to the ende that every Mettall which shall be contayned in the sediment, maye be turned into his proper excrement. Nowe the sharpe and corrosiue medicine that a man may finde, apt and fitte to doe the same, shall be the strong Vinegar, the Aqua fortis, and such lyke. Take therefore the sediment, and bestowe the same into Aqua fortis, or other such medicine corrosiue, and when you shall see the water to be dyed vp and consumed, regarde and marke diligently, if the excrement of any Mettall, be not on the sediment: as if you see on the Groundes, the excrement of Iron to be coagulated and heaped together, you shall easily iudge the Iron to be in the sediment or groundes. If you there see of the excrement of Copper, or a matter græne cankered, the same is a note that there is of the Copper, and euen so of the others. Therefore the Mettalles are knowne by the corruption, and mutation, or chaunging of them into their proper excrements: And this shall you knowe to be a sure experience and a troth of the matter (as you may easily trie in the doyng) if you take a portion of any Mettall, as the fylyngs of Iron, and shall myxe the same with the groundes of any matter, and bestowe a payne about it, that the fylynges maye be corrupted, then shall you see that the same wyl be corrupted into his proper excrement, which is named (of the Latynes Ferrugo) that is, the rust of Iron. After this maner are knowen how much and what are the things which are myxed with the Mynerall waters, that serue to Bathes, which is especially tryed by the induritie and woꝝke of Dystillation: But consider and take heede that the græne colour doth not deceyue you, which appeareth sometymes in the sediment, although that it hath nothing of the Copper myxed: for oftentymes this colour is there ingendred of
some

some Bole, which is myred amongst the grounds : for that cause thoroughly examine and make the proöfe, if this colour proceedeth of the Copper myred, or Iron, or the excrement of Iron, or of some Bole, in this sort : Take the sediment of that water, and poure the same into Vineger dystillied, and consider or marke what colour the Vineger representeth or draweth vnto, the lyke consider what the colour is of the sediment, after that it shall be through dyed. For if it hath there the excrement of Iron, the colour shall be blacke : If Bole, the colour shall be redde, that is, lesse blacke, and tending or drawing to a rednesse : I here utter nothing of the saour and taste, for that so dyuers is the saour and taste of Mynurall waters, that a man cannot know of them, what those are myred wythall. All these hitherto haue I borrowed out of the learned worke of Mynurall Bathes of Fallopius, which I haue endenoured to penne or wyte worde for worde, as things appertayning to the matter, of which we haue entreated, in respect that we so oftentymes entreate of Mettals in this Booke, which are things worthe to be examined diligently, for the vtilitie and profite of most men.

¶ A collection of certaine waters dystillied of Herbes, Juices, Lycours,

and Fruites.

The water of Hempe.

The. iij. Chapter.



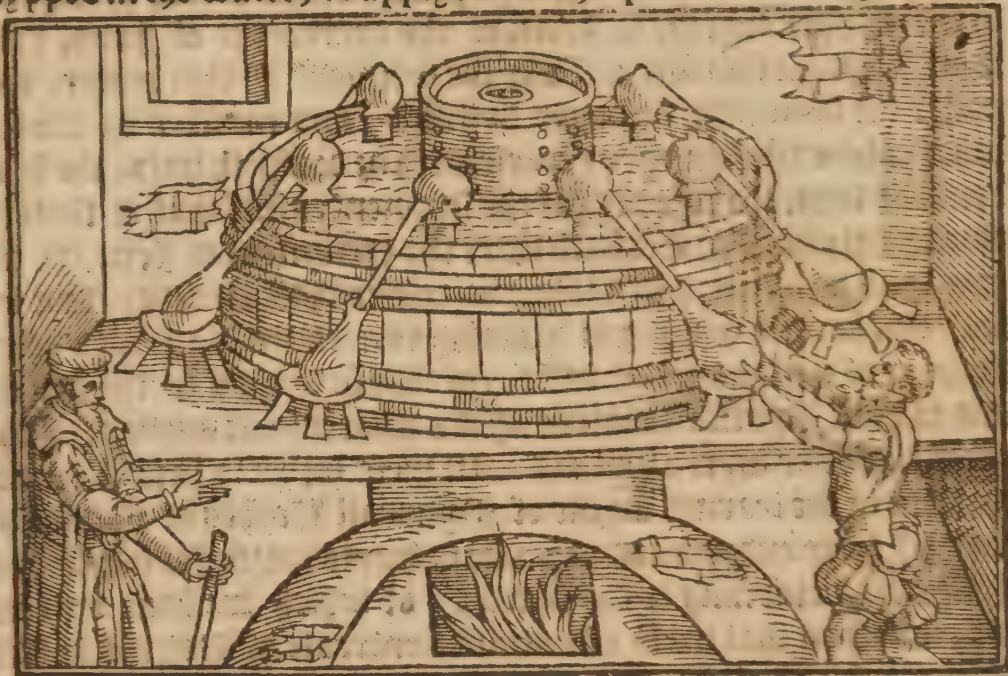
The congruent tyme of dystillling the Hempe, is, that the toppes as yet tender and graine, shredde small, be dystillied by Balneo Mariæ. This water greatly helpeth the paynes of the heade proceeding of a hote cause, if the heade, the foreheade, and Temples, be often laboured with the same. Thys also profiteth agaynst any heate, in what part or member

C. iij.

of

The seconde Booke

of the Bodie it shall be, especially the Goutte, if a Lymen clothe dypped in the water, be applyed on the place : and thys in the



Wynter vse twyse in the day, but in the Summer thre tymes of the day. Take of the water of the greene Walnuts one ounce, of the water of Egrimonie an ounce and a halfe, of the water of Kewe, halfe an ounce, of the water of Wslope thre ounces, of the water of Hempe foure ounces, these myre together, of which take halfe an ounce, adding to it halfe a dramme of Mmua, halfe an ounce of Sugar Candie, and a dramme of the Conserue of Roses, this after the drinkeing warme to bedde, and lying downe well couered with clothes to sweate, erpellet those wicked humors of which the plague proceedeth : the same potion helpeth the Dropsie, taken in the same manner, and preserueth a man from such sickenneses : A water dystilled of the Hempe seede with the iuice of Garlicke, of the same fashon that the Rose water is dystilled, which is Cosmeticall, that is, profitable for garnishing, for it causeth heares to growe in the bare and halde places, being often applyed.

The water of Walwort.

The fourth Chapter.

The best tyme of dystilling the Walwort, is, when it beginneth to

to beare flowers, that then the whole Herbe and roote finely shzedde and bestowed in a Cucurbite or Glasse Bodye, maye be distilled by Balneo Maria, this water drunke with a little Sugar, or the iuyce of Keysons, vnto the quantitie of foure or five ounces at a tyme fasting, doth loose the Bellie: In the same manner drunke morning and euening, auayleth agaynst the swellings of the Bodie, but especially the Dropsie: euen so this drunke, helpeth the Quotidian Ague, and stytches or other paynes in the sides: it profiteth agaynst the outward swellings of the Body, by applying Linnen clothes wette in the same: This water also remoueth stytches or other griefes in the sides, by applying Linnen clothes wette in it: This gargelled wyth a little of the powder of Pellitorie, helpeth the falling of the Vuula downe: This drunke warme (after the manner aboue taught) helpeth a drye cough: This gargelled in the throte, helpeth that swelling there, named Angina: The dystillied water of the rootes finely shzedde, doth much mitigate the grieuous dolor of the Goute, by daylye dryncking and applying Linnen clothes wette in it, on the griened places: This also helpeth marueplously ioynt aches, by applying on the griened places, Linnen clothes wette in it: and eating a fewe of the tender græne toppes (whether two or thre) in a Sallate, causeth a man soluble, and to haue sundrye stools: The water drunke with Sirupe of Vineger, helpeth a burning Ague: The powder of the leaues marueplously woorketh in all sortes of Ulcers, in that the same allwageth paynes, clenseth them, and doth incarnate.

The water of Imperatoria.

The fift Chapter.

The tyme aptest for dystillling the Herbe Imperatoria, is, when it yeldeth the floures, then the whole Herbe wyth the rootes well shzedde (although some rather wyll the rootes onely) require to be infused in wyne for twelue houres, after the bestowing into a Cucurbite, dystill the whole (after Arte) in Balneo Maria: This water drunke, doth marueplous expell the wynde of the stomacke, Bowels, and Bellie: for which cause, auayleable in the Cholicke passions, and tortions of the stomack: This also

The seconde Booke

also procureth the Terries in women, and moueth bryne: It asswageth toothach, by washing the mouth therewith: The same myxed with Rosed Honie, and drunke warme, helpeth marueylously the griefes and stranglings of the wombe or Matrice in women, and Conception greatly furthereth, where the impediment proceedeth of coldenesse. This water in lyke maner drunke warme, strengtheneth the stomacke, and causeth digestion. This water sundrie tymes gargelled in the mouth, comforteth a colde Brayne, and purgeth it effectuously of Flewme: A dramme of the pouder drunke with a quantitie of the water, preuayleth in colde sicknesses: so that this marueylously helpeth the loose parts of the Bodie, conuulsions, and the falling sicknesse. This water myxed with Rosed Honie, and drunke wyth halfe a spoonefull of the fine pouder of the roote, an houre before the comming of the fitte, helpeth myraculously the Quartane ague: The water gargelled in the mouth, amendeth the breath, and strengtheneth all the senses: Thys drunke wyth halfe a spoonefull of the pouder of the roote, helpeth the plague, all maner of poysons, the byting and stinging of venymous beastes and wormes. Thys water drunke with Rosed Honie, and halfe a spoonefull of pure Cymnamone water, amendeth such hardly fetching breath, openeth obstructions, helpeth the water betwene the skynne and flesh, the Dropsie, and diseases in the Wylt: To be brieue, it heateth all those partes of the Bodie, where colde occupyeth and offendeth.

The water of the blessed Thystell.

The sixt Chapter.

THe commended tyme for the distillation of the blessed Thystell, is, that the Herbe alone finely shredde and stamped, be distilled by Balneo Maria, in a Cucurbite of Glasse about the end of May. This water drunke Morning and Euening, vnto the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a tyme, with Rosed Honie, purifyeth the bloude, remoueth headache, comforteth and causeth a readie memorie, breaketh the stone, putteth away giddynesse of the hrade, amendeth the consumption of the Bodie, and preserueth the person long in health: This lyke ministred, auayleth agaynst the Plague, and deadly poysons, receyued as well
within

Within the Body, as outwardly by the stringing or byting of venymous Beasts applyed vpon. This water drunke with a dram of the powder, befoze the comming of the fitte, helpeth not only the Quartayne, but other Feuers, whose beginning are wyth colde. This lyke drunke, helpeth the falling sicknesse in chyl-dren. The water drunke with a quant tie of Rosed honye, asswa- geth the griefes of the bowels and kydneyes, ceaseth the other tor- sions of the Belly, and keepeeth the Bodie soluble: It also causeth sweating, slepeth the wormes in the Bellye, amendeth the de- faultes of the stomacke and wombe. The abovesayde quantitie of the pouder drunke with pure Aqua vitæ, not only kylleth worms in the Bodie of Chyl-dren, but deliuereth in short tyme the grie- uous paynes of the Bodie. A Paste made with the powder of the blessed Thysle, whyte Breade, and Honye, and dystilld wyth whyte wyne, yeeldeth a water right singular, for the decayed sight of the eyes.

The water of Pellitorie of the wall.

The.vij.Chapter.

THe tyme of the dystillation is, that the whole Herbe shredde and infused in wyne, be dystilld about the ende of Maye in Balneo-Mariæ, the water drunke with Rosed honie for eyght or nyne dayes together, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, Morning and Euening, openeth the stopping of the Lyuer and Wylt, purgeth the kydneyes and Bladder, ceaseth the griefes of the Matrice, and sendeth downe the Termes in women: The same drunke Morning and Euening vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, helpeth an olde and continuall cough: The water simplie of the Herbe gargelled, and applyed without, amendeth the inflammation of the throte. The abovesayde water drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honye, auayleth agaynst the Strangulion, and grypings of the Bellye, proceeding of wynde and colde humors. The water applyed with Linnen clothes wet in it, asswageth swellings, and paine of the Goute, also the Shin- gles, burning, or scalding, and hote vlcers.

The

The seconde Booke

The water of Yarrowe.

The.vij.Chapter.

The congruent tyme of the dystillation of Yarrowe, is, that the whole Herbe shredde and infused in wyne, be dystilled about the ende of May in Balneo Mariae. This water drunke euery morning (for a tyme together) to the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, and applying of it on the region of the heart, heateth a colde stomacke: This also auayleth agaynst the wormes of the Bellie, and difficulties of Urine: The water drunke with a dram weyght of the fine pouder of Cynamone, stayeth the ouer great fluxe of the Termes: The rather if the greene Herbe brused, be applyed at that tyme by a skilfull Midwyfe. This water drunke sundrie dayes, profiteth that person which hath lost his colour by much bleeding, and purgeth the bloude: Also fresh woundes washed with the same, and Linnen clothes after the wetting in it, applyed vpon, morning and euening, doth speedily cure them. A handfull of the herbe brused betwene two stones, and applyed on freshe and bloudie woundes, after the stitching of the lippes, if they be great, cureth them thoroughly within the space of. xxiij. houres, as of experience knowne by sundrie persons. This water drunke, with Cowe mylke, vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, both Morning and Euening, helpeth the vehement heate of the Kidneyes miraculously, and in short tyme: and it like auayleth in them, which haue the Luer and Lungs vlcered, and this often experienced in many persons.

The water of Angelica.

The.ix.Chapter.

The aptest tyme for the distillation of the most singular herbe Angelica, is, when this begynneth to yelde the floures: then the whole Herbe with the rootes (broken and shredde) infused a tyme in the best wyne, to be dystilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse with his heade, and large Receyuer set to the Nose of it, well closed about with Ware and Rolin myred together. This water (thus Artely dystilled) by dryncking a quantitie sundry Mornings, doth not onely open, attenuate, and expell

expell euill humours, but marueylously preuaileth agaynst the Plague, and deadly popsons: The same drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honie, and a scruple weyght of the pouder of Cynamon, or more, digesteth Fleugmaticke and clammye humors. Yea, this amendeth the Cough in short time proceeding of colde, in that it causeth the person more easily to spit vp, grosse and clammye fleugme. The water drunke diuers Mornings, sweetened with a little Sugar or Rosed honie, both recouer and heale the inner Ulcers of the Bowelles, and dissolueth the clotted bloude wythin the Bodie, and strengtheneth the stomacke. Thys water ministred wyth a little of Cynamone water, and a scruple of the pouder of the roote at a time, for sundrie Mornings, both miraculously helpe swooning, and other passions or griefes of the heart. This water auayleth agaynst the byting of madde & venymous Beasts, applyed outwardly with Rewe, and receyued within the bodie, with a scruple weyght of fine Tryacle. Hereof it commeth to passe, that certayne of the later Philosophers haue a great opinion in the bestowing of the roote (of the Herbe) in their Medicines, for the expelling of popson.

The water of the Nettle.

The .x. Chapter.

The leaues and flowers plucked of, require to be distilled about the .xij. daye of July in Balneo Mariae: This water drunke at Morning, Noone, and at Euening, vnto the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, profiteth agaynst the Cholicke passion, and grypings of the Bowels, it putteth away the stone, and griefes of the Kidneyes proceeding of colde. The lyke quantitie drunke, helpeth an olde Cough, the harde fetching of bzeath, and swooning, of an vntemperate coldenesse proceeding, and lyke recouereth the Lungs colde. The same drunke a tyme together, preuaileth agaynst wormes of the belly, and all maner of wyndie passions in the same: It profiteth filthie and mattrie wounds, and sores running, if they be often washed with the same, or Linnen clothes wet in it be applied vpon. If linnen clothes wet in the water of the red Nettle, be diuers times applyed, doth marueylously recouer & helpe in short time, the bite of a mad Dog. The water
of

The seconde Booke

of the rootes purely washed and shred, before the distilling in the Canicular dayes, drinke Morning and Evening, vnto the quantitie of two or three ounces at a tyme, preuaileth agaynst a long continuing and colde Cholicke, ceaseth an olde Cough, and breaketh the Impostumes of the Lungs: The water drinke and applyed on the members, putteth away the depriuation of feeling, speech, and moving, and the Palsie: It also profiteth the priuie place, loseth the Bellie, healeth the griefes of the Lunges, and is to be applyed to the breast. The same drinke Morning and Evening to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a tyme, putteth away the payne of the stomacke, draweth downe womens Termes, and expelleth the yongling deade: A dramme weyght of the poudre of the Seedes drinke with a quantitie of the water, and a little of the sweete Cuite of Keylins, prouoketh a desire to the Venerall acte.

The water of Alkakengi, or Winter Cheries.

The .xi. Chapter.

Of the kirkels gathered in the Moneth of August and brused, let a water be distilled in Balneo Mariæ, according to Arte: This water dayly drinke at Morning, Noone, and at Evening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a tyme (but to Children and Infants onely one ounce giuen) helpeth the Lyuer, the stone of the Kidneyes, and Bladder: The water drinke in the same maner, stayeth the dropping of the Urine, speedily purgeth the Lyuer, Kidneys, and Bladder. This also drinke in the maner abouesayde, recouereth the grievous blysterring and sozenesse of the Kidneys and Bladder, and right profitable for the pyssing of Bloude.

The water of Alchimilla, or Lions foote.

The .xij. Chapter.

Vnto the congruent Distillation, the roote and Herbe wyth the whole substance requireth to be shredde, and to be distilled about the ende of Maye, or the myddes of June in Balneo Mariæ: This water drinke vnto the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a tyme, both Morning and Evening, is not onely auaileable for inwarde woundes, but healeth wynding vlcers,
and

and ruptures: The water applyed wyth Lymnen clothes wette in it, on cutwarde wounds, doth not only allwage the euill heate, but also closeth them in short tyme: & this experienced in wounde dzyckes, ministred by diuers skilfull Germaines: A dramme of the pouder of it, taken with thre ounces of the water, helpeth the falling of the Bowels into the Codde, or other rapture in short tyme, without any cutting. The lyke weyght of the pouder, gyuen with the water (sweetened with a little Sugar) for fiftene or twentie dayes together, procureth the woman (not apt to conceue, through a coldenesse of the ouermuch moysture of the wombe, which letteth the retayning of the seede injected) to conceue in short tyme after: The dystilld water drunke, and conceyued into the wombe, doth myraculously scape the whytes (or whyte fluxe from the backe) in women: yea, by the dayly iniection, is the priuie place made so straight, that hardly she can be knowne from the chaste Mayden, the rather by sitting in the decoction, which then is sooner perfourmed. This also draweth by hanging Pappes or Breastes of women, and causeth them to be fast and harde, if Lymnen clothes wette in it, with the water of Horetayles, and the dyed peares of Roses, with other scripticke things, be often applyed.

The water of Barberies.

The .xij. Chapter.

The fruite of Barberies when they be ripe (as in October) require to be dystilld in Balneo Mariae: This water giuen with the sirupe of Violets, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, Morning and Euening, doth not only cease thyrst in vehement and pestilent Agues, but suppresseth Cholericke and pernicious exhalations causing an euill heate in man: The same like drunke, profiteth against the heate of the L yuer, in the Cholicke passion, in the casting or vomitting vyppes of meate, in fluxes and painfull grypings of the bellie, and restozeth the appetite weaker: The water myred with redde Corall, and drunke, stayeth the ouermuch shedding of the Termes: The water drunke with the water of Grasse, or Purcelane, or Southernwoode, sweetened well with Sugar, killeth the woormes in the Bellie: the water
drunke.

The seconde Booke

drunke sundrie tymes, helpeth the spitting of bloud : It fasteneth loose teeth, if they be often washed wyth it : It strengtheneth the gummies and Iawes, by often gargelling, and represseth the hote styllinges from the heade : The water closeth the freshe woundes in the vpper face of the fleshe, and dryeth vp olde Ulcers, being orderly applyed : Neuerthelesse, this water harmeth them, which be griued wyth paynes of the stomacke, proceeding of wynde and coldenesse, and that hardly fetch breath.

The water of Bryonie.

The .xiiij. Chapter.

The roote of Bryonie shredde small, requyeth to be dystillid about the ende of May : This water drunke to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with the conserue of Quinces, & a little Masticke, helpeth digestion, clenseth the breast, mundifieth the brayne, openeth the stoppings of the bowels, causeth Urine, expelleth the stone in the Kidneys, & deliuereth the falling sicknesse. The water giuen with the sirrup of Roses and Figges wrought together, doth marueylously helpe the Cough, and resolueth hard swellings, especially of the Throat. The water drunke with a little Cynamone, draweth downe the Termes, purgeth the whole wombe, and expelleth the deade yongling, the rather if she sitteth in the decoction of the rootes : The face washed and laboured with the same, preuaileth against the gout. Foure ounces of the water drunke, with a dramme weyght of some Cordiall powder, amendeth an euill stomacke : but eyght ounces receyued at a tyme, looseth the Bellie. The water asswageth the burning heate of the Shingles, putteth away vnseemely spottes, moles, and pimples, yea, cleareth a redde and Leprous face, and amendeth the scarres of woundes, if it be often applyed after the forme of a Liniment : The water applyed with Linnen clothes wet in it, doth recouer a running Palsie, and putteth away a swelling, and the Kings euill. The water sundrie dayes drunke, doth marueylously helpe the suffocation or strangling of the Matrice, inso much that it thoroughly deliuereth and healeth such of the same griefe : And a woman dayly bered (in a manner) with this griefe

for certaine peares, was in the ende throught'ly cured of the same, by drinkeing of the water boyled with an ounce of the roote sweetened with Sugar (at the going to Bedde) once in the weeke, for one whole yeare.

The water of Shepheardes Purse.

The.xv.Chapter.

The Herbe with the whole substance gathered and shredde small, requireth to be distilled in Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maye, or beginning of June: This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a tyme, with a little fine Bole and Plantaine water, is profitable for all manner of fluxes and grypings of the Bellie, and helpeth the spitting bp of Bloude: in the same maner drunke, stayeth the abundance of the Termes in women, if they sit in the decoction of the Herbe and Persicaria or Arismet: The water orderly applyed, closeth freshe woundes, and mitigateth the dolour of all woundes, by washing them oftentimes with it: This also dropped warme in to the eares, amendeth the matterie running of them: The water applyed with Linnen clothes wette in it, on Inflammations, and the Shingles, mightily preuaileth: Yea, it stayeth all fluxes of Bloude, by applying Linnen clothes wette in it round about, or on the place. This also commended for the washing of woundes on the heade, in that it mightily stayeth bleeding: and the same drunke to the quantitie of vi. or. vii. ounces sweetened with a little Sugar, stayeth the bleeding of woundes: The water restraineth the bleeding at the Nose, if a Pessarie made with rawe silke and dipped or wette in the same, be put vp into the Nose: The lyke it perscurmeth, if with a Linnen cloth wette in the water, it be applyed on the foreheade.

The water of Camomill.

The.xvi.Chapter.

The Herbe Camomill with the whole substance shredde, requireth to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse, about the ende of May, or beginning of June: This water drunke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two or three
ounces
℥.j.

The seconde Booke

ounces at a tyme, sweetned with Sugar, doth mittigate the paine of the Bellie, and grypings in the Bowels: It strengtheneth the sinewes, taketh away the Palsie, and softeneth stiffe members: The same quantitie drunck with Rosed hennie, loseth the Bellie, purgeth downewarde Melancholie and Fleugme, with other clammye humors, and asswageth heate in the Bowels: The water in lyke quantitie druncke, amendeth the yelowie Jaundyse, openeth the Urinall wayes, procureth urine, & breaketh the stone of the bladder and Kidneys, by mixing the Sarifrage water with it: It moueth the Termes in women, and expelleth the deade yongling (if any such be) in the wombe of the woman, & all clammye humors besides of the Matrice: This water druncke, in the lyke maner abovesayde, doth put away Agues (without burning in the bowels) proceeding of Cholericke humors, or by thicknesse of the skynne: It also openeth the Hylt stopped, putteth awaye swelling of the stomacke, by comforting and heating, it stayeth besides the fluxe of the Bellie, named Lienteria: In the abovesayde maner druncke, recovereth the impostume of the Lungen, and amendeth the Lepzie: The water applied with Linnen clothes on the vlcered priuities, asswageth heate, and diminisheth the payne: The water druncke, and applyed with Linnen clothes wette in it, doth speedily heale the bytte and stinging of venimous wormes and beastes: The water profiteth the Parrowe or Bones, if they shall be felt colde, by often washing and rubbing of them with the same: It also comforteth the Brayne, ceaseth headach proceeding of a colde cause, stayeth the colde running of the eares, and draweth downe euill humors from the Brayne, gathered of colde, if the heade by a Lye made with the floures boyled in it, be well washed.

The water of Hony suckles.

The .xvij. Chapter.

The tyme congruent to the Dystillation, is, that the flowers bestowled in a Cucurbite of Glasse, be dystilld by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of Iune: This water druncke foure or fve dayes morning and euening, recovereth the Cardiacke passion, and harde fetching of breath: The water druncke in the
same

same maner, helpeth the Dropsie, the Shortnesse of wynde, causing a long breath, and purgeth the stomacke: This in lyke maner, preuaileth agaynst the stone of the Loynes, purgeth the reynes, and dissolueth the swelling of the Myle: yet by drincking a long time together of this, procureth barraynesse all the life time: This water is profitable for them to drinke, which feare the coming of the Leaprie, and purgeth the bloud: it also amendeth the redde pushes in the Face, putteth away Moles, and causeth a cleare face, if it be dyuers tymes in the daye washed wyth the same: the water is effectuous, for Palsie membres, which be dyed and consumed, if with the same they be dayly rubbed: it profiteth olde and new woundes, washed morning and euening wyth the same: it also healeth speedily olde blcers on the legges, as the worthe Chyrurgian Iohannes de Vigo affirmeth, if they be often washed with the same: this annoynted on any swellinges healeth them, or druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a tyme. The water doth lyke recover astonished or benumbed partes of the body, by diuers dayes drincking, or rubbing them wyth it: it healeth the burning or scalding, if the places shall be washed wyth the same, or linnen clothes wet in it, applyed vpon them: it healeth the Canker in the mouth, if it be often washed wyth the same, and the gummes blcered within the mouth. A Canker washed wyth the same, morning and euening, or if linnen clothes wette in it be often applyed, doth in short time cure the soze. The water dropped into the eyes, doth amende a thicke and dimme sight. The water healeth a Fistula, putteth away wheelkes, the yche, and fowle scabbes, by often washing wyth the same.

The water of Centorie the lesser.

The xviij. Chapter.

The tyme of Distilling this Centorie, is about the ende of Iune: then the stalkes, leaues, and flowers thred together, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ in a cucurbit of glasse: this water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or fouer ounces at a tyme, is right profitable for them, which haue a rawe and colde stomacke, for all that which is euill and hurtfull

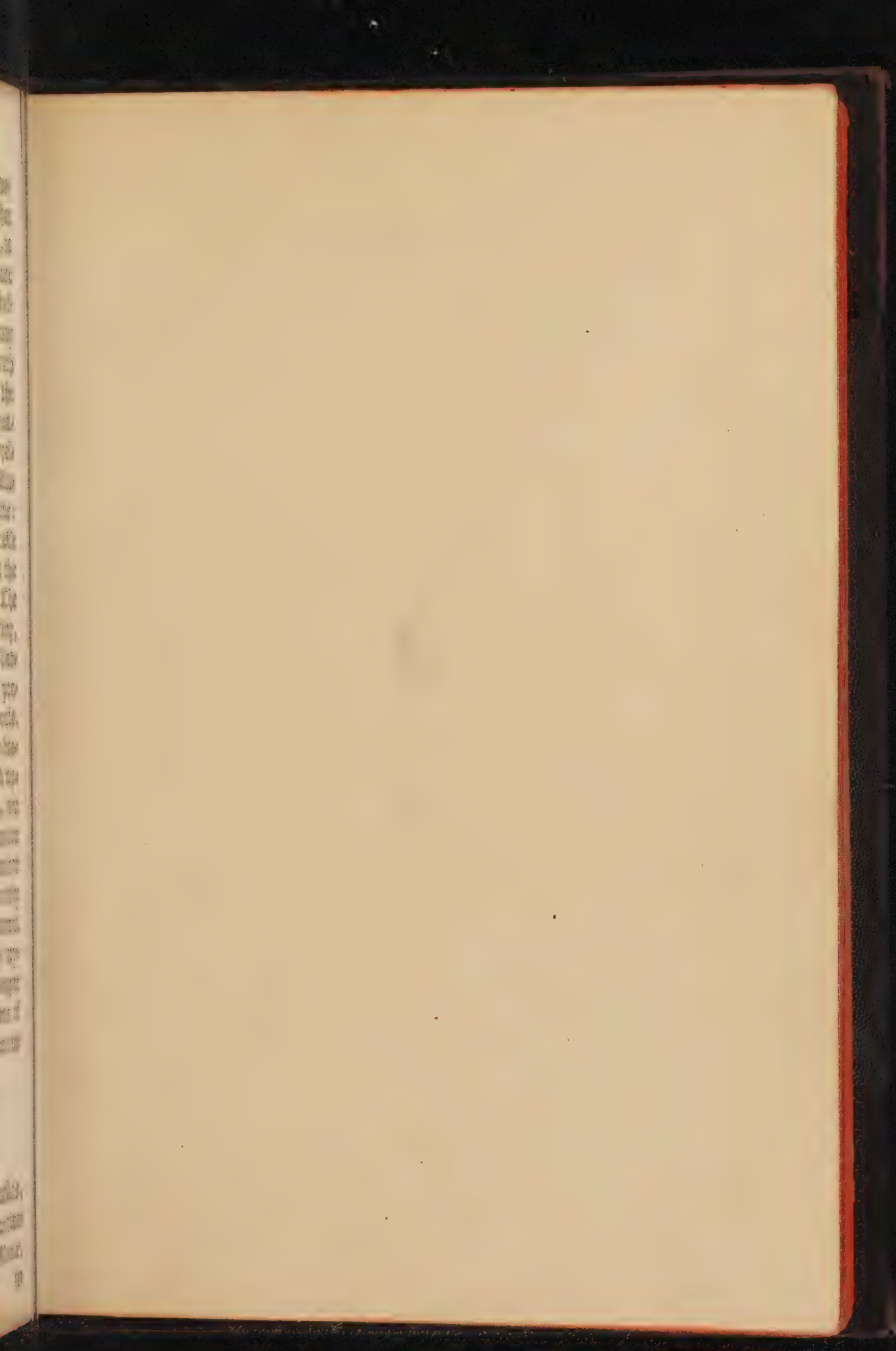
The seconde Booke

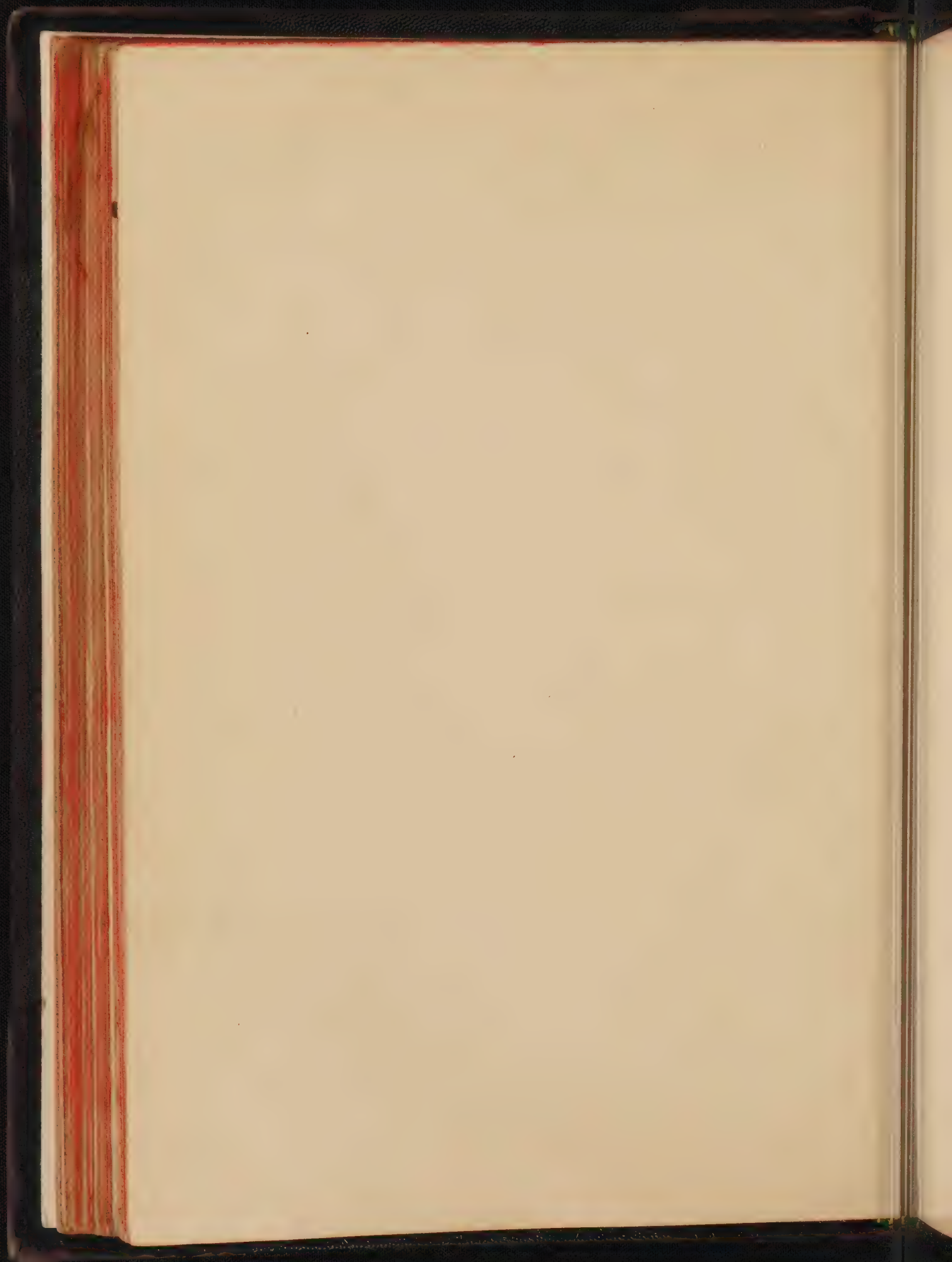
in the same, it cōsumeth: this druncke in the like quantitie aboue-
sayde, draweth and sendeth forth Choller, Fleume, and other
grosse Humours by sieges. This water druncke of a Childe, to
the quantitie of two ounces, but of a man (of full age) fower
ounces, in the morning fasting, expelleth the wormes in the bel-
lye: the same druncke at the beginning of the fitte, putteth away
the Ague: but druncke for threé morninges fasting (swētned with
sugar) auayleth agaynst all Agues. The water druncke in the
maner abouesayde, helpeth the harde fetching of breath, and put-
teth away an olde colough. The water druncke of a woman, expel-
leth out of the wombe the dead younglyng. This is ryght profita-
ble for staying the desire to vomite, & belching of the stomacke:
it procureth an appetyte to meate, purgeth and expelleth grosse
Humours, of which are wont to procéde Ache and payne in the
hyppes, feete and handes, the Jaundyse, and others lyke. The
water swētned with sugare and druncke in the morning fasting,
reouereth the stopping of the L yuer, L ynes, W ilte, and Blad-
der: and amendeth the hardnesse of the L yuer and W ilte: it pre-
uayleth agaynst the Chollicke passion, & gripinges of the bowels.
The water closeth and cureth new woundes bigge, if they be was-
hed with the same, or by L ynnen clothes wette in it applyed vpon:
and olde vlcers that may hardly be brought to a scarre, are
doing in the same maner couered wyth a scarre. The water
druncke much auayleth, in the spitting of Bloude. The water
mired wyth a little Honny, and dropped into the eyes, greatly
cleareth them: the same druncke, sendeth downe the Vermes.
This druncke, helpeth the sinewes affected, by emptying and dry-
ing vpon the matter offending. The water swētned wyth Sugar
and druncke fasting, is much auayleable, for the obstructions of
the lyuer: and applyed aswell without the bodie, as receyued in-
warde, is a singular remedie in the hardnesse of the W ilte.

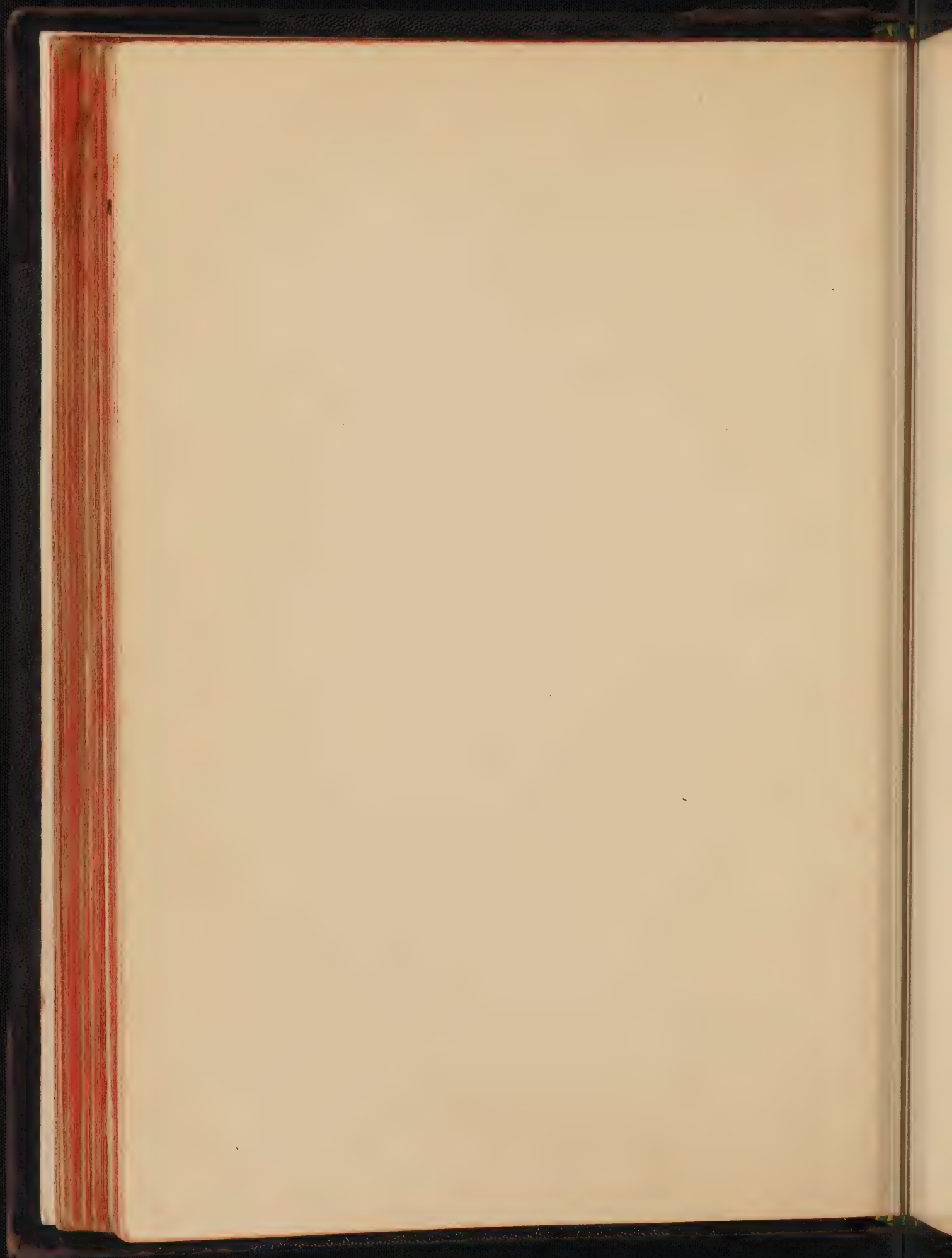
The water of Cherryes.

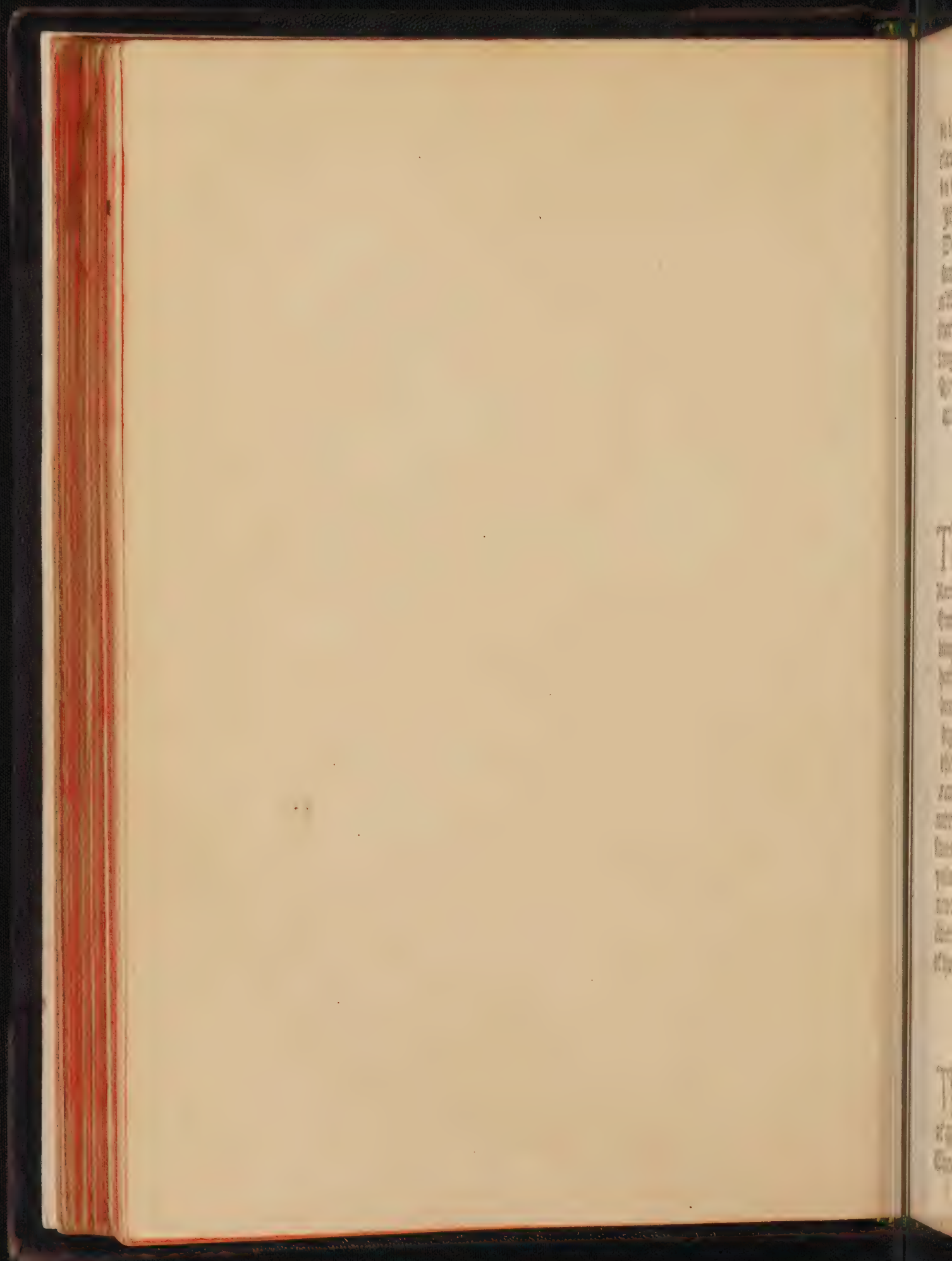
The .xix. Chapter.

The great, redde, and sober Cherries wyth short stalkes,
when they shal be ripe, are to be gathered: And for two
dayes spreade abrode on a stete, after distilled by Balneo Mariae,









or laboured on the Bodie, causeth a cleare and soft skynne, and clenseth or taketh away spottes on the skynne. The same druncke to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, auayleth agaynst popson. If Linnen clothes wette in it be applyed vpon, doth drawe furth Dart or Arrow heades, and thornes runne into the Bodie. The water druncke of women morning and evening, to the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a tyme, for sixe or seauen dayes together, sendeth downe their Termes in due season. The water extinguisht the burning of the Shingles, and expelleth cuill puchses, if it be applyed morning and evening, wyth a Linnen cloth or soft towle wette in the same.

The water of Filipendula.

The. xxx. Chapter.

The chosen time for dystillyng the same is, that the whole herbe with the rootes shredde small, be dystilled by Balneo Mariae about the ende of Maye. This water druncke Morning & Evening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, with a dram waight of the powder of the Gentiane roote, sweetned with sugar, healpeth the stayinge backe of the bryne, and dropping of the same: it also amendeth the coldenesse of stomache, and helpeth digestion. This in lyke maner druncke, helpeth such fetching the breath shorste and painefully, and all sicknesses proceeding of a cold cause. The water druncke in the like quantitie abovesayd, mixed with a dram waight of the powder of the blessed Thistle. Sweetned with sugar, helpeth the plague, and preuaileth against poison, eaten or druncke by happe: The water druncke Morning and Evening, to the quantitie of fower or sixe ounces at a tyme, sweetned with sugar, easeth the griefes, and expelleth the stone of the Kidneyes and Bladder.

The Water of Fumitarie.

The. xxxi. Chapter.

The best tyme of dystillation is, that the herbe with the whole substance shredde small, be dystilled by Balneo, about the end of Maye or the middes of June: this water druncke Morning and Evening, to the quantitie of thre or fower ounces at a tyme, recovereth

The seconde Booke

couereth the Jaundyse, and cleareth awaye the foule scabbe on the face, after the kinde of a Leaprie, and p̄serueth the person by the daile vsinge of it, from the Leaprie. In the same maner druncke, helpeth euery kinde of scabbes, the moresw, & ytche. Let the pacient entred into Bath drincke this wyth a little Triacle, for it then prouoketh sweate, by which the bloude is purged, and helpeth the sicknesse, which is proceeded of corrupt bloud. In the tyme of the plague maye the water be vsed, in that it p̄serueth such by drincking of it. The water myred with fine Tryacle and pure hōle Armoniake, and giuen to that pacient afflicted with the plague, ycaldeth a helpe, & deliuereth him in short tyme. The water druncke attenuateth, pierceth, openeth obstructions, & loseth the belly: it also purgeth the bloud, Choller, and all discommodities proceeding of chollos, & adust humours. The water drunck twice a daye, strengthneth the stomack, the L yuer, and the Bowels: it also putteth away the chollericke and burning Agues, and those sicknesse which are caused by the obstruction of the vessels. The water in the foresayd maner druncke, prouoketh much chollericke vyne, and helpeth the stoppings of the L yuer. It also putteth away clotted bloude, and dissolueth the swelling, both within and without the bodie, and prouoketh the termes in women. The water druncke with a dram waight of the powder of Synamen, comforteth the stomacke, prouoketh vyne, putteth away scabbes and ytche, and mundifyeth the bloude. A potion of the same water recovereth vlcers of the mouth and dolours.

The water of the garden Claree.

The xxxij. Chapter.

The aptest tyme for the Dystillation of it, is, that the whole herbe shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the myddle of Maye: this water druncke Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time sweetned wyth Sugare, ceaseth the gripings of the belly, and paynes of the stomack and sides, the rather by appying vpon the places, linnen clothes wet often in it. The water drunck twice a day, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme, remoueth the payne of womens places, and prepareth them apt to conceiue with childe: it also comforteth and
re th

recouereth the members harmed by colde, by applying linnen clothes wette in it on the places.

The water of Caryophyllata.

The. xxxij. Chapter.

The Herbe wyth the rootes finely shredde, and bestowed in a Cucurbite of glasse, requyre to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of March or myddes of April, this water druncke Morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a tyme, sweetned wyth Sugar, for sower of fve dayes together, ceaseth gripinges of the bellie, stayeth the bloudie sure, womens Termes, the spitting of bloud, and strengthneth a colde brayne. This in like maner druncke, purgeth all euill & clammye humours, and sendeth them furth of the bodie. The water drunck in the foresayde maner digesteth meate hard of digestion, and amendeth a colde stomake. This druncke twice a daye, profyteth the Lyuer. The water druncke Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a tyme, healeth the inner woundes of the breast, the like doth this recouer woundes, deepe and desperate blcers, if they be often washed, and that linnen clothes wette in it be applyed on the sores. The water helpeth impostumes, by applying linnen clothes wet in it on the swellings. The water druncke Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a tyme sweetned with Sugar, healeth fistulacs: it also profiteth much, if they be washed with the same, or that linnen clothes wette in it, be applyed on the places. The water remoueth and putteth away spots, & moles, or other like markes, which Infantes haue taken of the Mothers: if they be often washed in their Infancie, with that water.

The Water of Broome flowers.

The. xxxiij. Chapter.

The distillation of the flowers, is to be done by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of glasse, when the flowers are full ripe, and begynne in a maner to fall of: thys water druncke wyth a little Rased honye, morning & euening, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a tyme, for twelue or fourteene dayes together, draweth humours

The seconde Booke

humors from the ioyntes, purgeth fleume, and auayleth against the shedding of the Gaule. The water druncke twice a day, to the quantity of five or six ounces at a tyme, sweetned wyth Rosed honye, and a dram waight of the powder of Fenell seedes myred expelleth the excrementes of the kidneies, causeth vyne effectuously, and breaketh the stone as well in the bladder, as in the kidneies and suffereth not matter after to gather in them, to harden into a stone. The water druncke with Drimell or Rosed hony for a certayne tyme, dissolueth the hardnesse of the Thylte, and putteth away the swellings in the throte. The water profiteth the heade, if applyed, it be suffered to drie in by it selfe: thys in lyke maner ordred, recouereth the wearinesse of members.

The Water of Gentiane.

The. xxxv. Chapter.

The congruent tyme for distilling onely the roote (as more commendid) is, that the greene or freshe roote shredde small, and bestowed in a Cucurbyte of glasse, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of the Caniculare dayes: where otherwise the dzyed rootes infused a tyme in wyne, maye be distilled at anye tyme. The water symple of the fresh rootes druncke often fasting, to the quantity of thre ounces at a tyme, expelleth feuers caused by the obstruction of the Bowells, and other partes of the bodie, kylleth the woymes in the bellie, clenseth all maner of spottes in the face, if they be often washed with the same and prolongeth mans lyfe, in that it consumeth all the clammye humours in the stomacke. The water like druncke prouoketh the termes in women, and causeth vyne, & against the plague and stinging or bit of venimous woymes and Beastes, this druncke and applyed with linnen clothes, doeth myraculously auayle. The water druncke of him which hath taken by happe the venemous and menstruous bloude of a nim 455. expelleth the same, nor suffereth any hurtfull disease to insue to the parson. The water druncke fasting for certayne dayes, procureth an appetite to meate, and purgeth the stomacke of clammye humours. If with it (before the taking) be halfe a drame of pure Calamus Aromaticus brought to fyne powder and a dramine of Sugar myred, the same potion taken thre

or foure tymes, doth mightily restore the taste and desire to cate. The water drunke with a dramme of Ginger, and an ounce of Sugar fasting, doth speedily deliuer the grypings of the Bellie caused by wynde, and the obstruction in the flankes. This experience founde, that the freshe roote brused and applyed in playster forme on the bellie, doth vndoubtedly kill the wormes continuing in the Bowels.

The Water of ioynted Grasse.

The xxxvi. Chapter.

The congruent Distillation of it, is done of the Verbe with the rootes, and the whole substance shredde small: And the same after the bestowing in a Cucurbite of Glasse, distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maye. This water drunke morning and Euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a tyme, with a dramme of the fyne powder of Synamone, and a little Sugar, stayeth the great sore of the Bellie. The same quantitie of the water drunke at one time, purgeth the Keynes, prouoketh vyne, and openeth the stopping of partes in the bodie. The like quantitie taken with a little Rosed Honie fasting, expelleth the wormes in the Bellie: to Infantes and childezen, onely giue but two ounces: to youth of more yeares minister thre ounces: to men and elder persons, foure ounces, as aboue taught. The water ceaseeth the grievous payne of the Shynghles, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. It putteth awaye the feuer arysing by heate, eyther by drinking or applying the same without the bodie. The water preuaileth against all paynes, and burning heate of woundes, yea, and closeeth them, if they be gently washed and soupled with a linnen clothe wette in it, or linnen clothes wette in the same be applyed. The water in the foresayde quantitie, drunke fasting, ceaseeth and helpeth the grypings of the Bowels, amendeth the stopping of Vryne, recouereth the blcers of the Bladder, and breaketh the Stone: but a dramme of the powder of the seedes mixed with the water, more auayleth in sending forth the vyne. The water dropt warme in the materic earres, healeth them in short time: It prosypteth the rottennesse of the Gummies, if they be often washed with the same.

A.j.

This

of

women painfully trau

The water in the foz

The seconde Booke

of the skinne, caused by a fall or strype, if it be applyed with linnen clothes three or foure times a day: in that it dissoluethe and weareth away the congealed bloude vnder the skinne. This also healeth the Fistula, if it be washed with the water morning and euening, or that linnen clothes wette in it be applyed. The water anapleth against ioyntaches of the shoulders and fete, if it be laboured on the grieved place, or that it be applyed with linnen clothes wette in it. The water applyed with linnen clothes wet in it, putteth away swellings of the Pappes, and ceaseth the payne of them. The water applyed on brused & shaken members to pæces, reouereth them, and putteth away the clotted bloude.

The water of Horsetayle.

The .xl. Chapter.

The congruent time for the distillation of it, is, that the herbe and rootes shred smal, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of Maye. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, mixed with a dramme of the powder of Cynamone and a little Sugar, reouereth the spitting of bloude, healeth the bowels erulcerated and hurt, stayeth the termes of Women, the fluxe Dysenteria, and all other fluxes of the Bellie, cureth the Bladder vlcered, comforteth the stomacke harmed, and the Luer, by applyng also of linnen clothes wette in it without. The water drunke morning, noone, and euening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, sweetened with a little Sugar, and that linnen clothes wette in it, be applyed in a playster forme, allwageth inflammations, and burning of the Shingles. The water drunke twyse a daye, helpeth the grieve of the stone, & the Strangurie. The water reouereth the perillous fluxe Dysenteria, if a linnen clothe wet in it, be often applyed to the fundament. The water applyed hote with linnen clothes, to the mans priuie member swollen, doth put away the swelling, & ceaseth the payne. The water healeth woundes of the fete, & the holes open, if they be washed with the same. The water applyed with linnen clothes on the swelling of the Droopie, morning & euening, doth a Twage & put away the same. The water applyed with linnen clothes wet in it to the foreheade & nose,

and

and put within the nostrils, restayneth and stayeth the bleeding of the nose, and putteth away the running of the nose, by drawing it up by the nostrils.

The water of Hoppes.

The .xli. Chapter.

The congruent time for Distillation of it, is, that the upper toppes, and first branches cut up (in heighth or length of two handbreadthes) and shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Aprill. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, and that mixed with Rosed hony, it be vsed for three or fouer weekes together, putteth away Melancholie, of which commonly is caused scabs, ytche, and the Leprie, and such lyke griefes that are wont to happen of corrupt bloude. The water druncke in the abovesayde maner, openeth the stopping of the Milt, putteth away the pricking, and all griefes, which are wont to be caused by the stopping of the Milt. The water druncke, and of it dropped at Evening into the eares, clenseth and weareth away the mattering of them. The water mixed with a like quantitie of Hartes tongue water, and druncke with a little Rosed Honie, or Sugar, before the beginning of the cold, deliuereth the Quartaine ague in short time. The water on such wise prepared, and druncke twice a day, amendeth the harde fetching of breath, and the stopping of the Breaſt. The water like prepared and drunck, putteth away the Jaundise, and Dropsie, and loseth the belly. The water druncke, correcteth Cholier, purgeth the bloude of the same, and extinguisheth his inflammations. It also putteth away headach, gathered of heate. The water druncke, mitigateth the heate of the Lyncer, and stomacke, and quapleth in feuers, caused of Cholier and bloud.

The water of Henbane.

The .xlii. Chapter.

The chosen tyme for Distillation of it, is, that the whole Herbe with the rootes and flowers shred and brused, be distilled about S. Johns daye. This water ceaseth all manner of payne

The seconde Booke

payne of the head, proceeding of heate, if the head be rubbed and laboured with the same. The water annoynted on the forehead and Temples, and washing the face with it, procureth sleepe in a sharpe sicknesse, the rather, if the seedes brought to powder, and myxed with womans milke, and the whyte of an Egge, and a little Vinegar, be applyed on the Temples: It represseth and asswageth all maner of heate, if linnen clothes wette in it be applyed on the places: On such wyse it remoueth all dolour of the members, and palisyeth, or rather hybeth the forme of the Lepzie on the face, if it be often washed and lospyled with the same, in that it draweth forth all maner of heate not naturall. The water profiteth them, which haue no naturall rest, by applying it (by discretion) as well within, as without the bodie: And if it be laboured oftentimes on the heade, and applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, then it causeth a man the rather to rest naturally.

The water of Hartes ease.

The .xliij. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the Herbe with the Flowers shredde and bruised, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, in a Cucurbite of Glasse, about the ende of June, or myddes of Iulie. This water ministred to children twyse a day, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with a little Sugar, recouereth without doubt the burning heate that commonly taketh them. The water drinke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a tyme, helpeth such hardly breathing, and drawing the wynde short, the inflammation and impostume of the Linges, and those which haue a straptenesse about the heart and breast, and that haue there some sore or a swelling. The water drinke fasting for a certaine tyme, healeth scabbednesse, and all other corruptions of the skynne.

The water of Iuniper Beries.

The .xliij. Chapter.

The congruent distillation of the Beries, is, when they bee ripe, and waxing blacke, then they ought to be bruised and distilled

dyſtilled by Balneo Mariae. This water drunke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, ſweetened with a little Sugar, deliuereth and helpeth the ſtone of the kidneies and Bladder, alſo clenſeth the kidneies and Bladder, cauſeth bryne, and draweth downe the termes of Women, by drinking three ounces at a time, with a dramme of the powder of Caſſia lignea. The water druncke with a little Cinamome and Sugar, expelleth the deade yongling, and poiſon, and profiteth againſt the bite and ſtinging of venomous beaſts, and wormes. The water auayleth againſt all ioyntachcs, proceeding of colde, if the ioyntes be rubbed and applyed with the ſame, morning, noone, and at euening, and let after to dye in by it ſelfe. The water attenuateth, openeth, and clenſeth filthie blcers, if they be waſhed with the ſame.

The water of the woode Lillie.

The .xlv. Chapter.

The flowers onelye are diſtilled in a Cucurbite of Glaſſe by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of the Spring: yet the roſes diſtilled, moze excell. The water of the flowers drunke, to the quantitie of ſixe ounces at a time, ſweetened with Sugar, recouereth them which haue eaten poiſon in their meate. The water miniſtered orderly, preuaileth againſt the bite of a madde Dogge, it helpeth the harde traueyle of Chylde, comforteth the Brayne, the Heart, the Liuer, and other ſpirituall members, and riddeth away the falling ſickenefſe, by drinking of the ſame for fortye dayes together. The water druncke faſting, ſweetened with a little Sugar, helpeth ſwounding, recouereth the lacke of ſpeech loſt, and ſundrye diſeaſes of the bodie, and reſtozeth plenty of mylke in womens breaſtes. The water druncke in the foreſayde maner, helpeth the Strangurie, auayleth againſt the pricking about the heart, and amendeth the inflammation of the Liuer. The water druncke twyſe a daye, ſtayeth the immoderate courſe of the termes in women. The water healeth the bite and ſtinging of venomous beaſtes, and wormes, if a linnen clothe wette in it, be applyed on the place. The water dropped into the eyes, putteth away the inflammation and darckenefſe of them.

A.iiij.

At

The seconde Booke

It cōleth also hote inflammations, by applying Linnen clothes wette in the same. Whose members or head doe tremble, it be-
houeth him afore to washe purely, and drie them, after to rubbe
and labor this water on the places, and to let it dry in by it selfe,
reouereth them, if this be done morning and euening. The wa-
ter applyed with Linnen clothes wette in it, putteth awaye the
payne of the priuities. To conclude, this water orderly mini-
stred, reouereth lose and palsie members, the falling sicknesse,
conuulsions, dazeling and swimming of the heade, and swoon-
ding. In Germanie, certaine doe make of the flowers dyed in
the summer time, a wine (in the time of pressing forth y^e Grapes)
which after the myring and standing together a certaine time,
they minister of it for the foresayde griefes. But there are other,
which steepe a pounce of the freshe flowers in a gallon or two of
olde wyne, and set the Glasse in the Sunne for sixe weekes or two
Monethes, putting to it of Lauander, and of Rosemarie flowers,
with sundrie pleasant spyes: this after the straying, they dis-
till in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Maria, which water pur-
chased, they bestowed (for the preciousnesse of it) in Silver or
Golden vessels close stopped, and they name this the Golden
water, which they vse to all the foresayde griefes of the bodye:
The rather if it be dystilled thre tymes ouer, and rectified by a
Pellicane, which then ministred with sixe graynes of Pepper, &
a little of Lauander water, worketh miraculously: for it cōfor-
teth the Brayne, restoreth such swooning, and leueth for deade in a
maner, yea causeth them to liue after a long time. It also recou-
ereth the depriuation of Senles, putteth awaye the Cholicke pas-
sion, and profiteth that person which shall haue an impostume in
the hinder part of the Brayne and Heade, by drinking a spoone-
full at a time, of this precious water. This water in lyke man-
ner, by applying it often on the foreheade, and hynder part of the
head, procureth a good memorie and readie wit. As touching the
reuerie of swooning, and great hazard of death by it, the lear-
ned Mathiolus reporteth that he hath of proffe, founde manye ty-
mes the contrarie: yet such is the same of it (sayeth he) in Ger-
manie, that many cannot refrayne the ministering of the same,
yea, in most hote sickeneses.

The

The water of the Wyldinges or Crabbes.

The.xlvi.Chapter.

The congruent tyme for Distillation of them, is, that they be bruised, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of October. This water druncke Morning, Noone, and at Evening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, swætened with Sugar, is a most precious water, and miraculously auayleth against the grypings of the Bowels. The water in lyke maner taken, helpeth the fluxe Dysenteria, deliuereth the griefes of the stone, cleanseth the Reynes and Bladder: The water of the burred Crabbes or Wyldinges (distilled by Balneo Mariae, about S. Johns daye) not onely helpeth the face swollen, by washing it with the same, and letting it to drye in by it selfe, but putteth away the high red colour, and peeling of the skinned on the face, and the red pimple, or other deformitie of the same.

The water of putrified and rotten Apples.

The.xlvij.Chapter.

Of the grafted or swæte Apples which shall be rotten, shall you distill a water by Balneo Mariae. This water helpeth that inflammation, which cooled and putrified larger spreadeth, insomuch that the fleshe falleth out, if the place be morning and evening washed with the same, or Linnen clothes often applyed. The water recouereth hote and red swellings, and sores, or Cankers eating, and pestilent Botches, by applying Linnen clothes wetted in it, thysse in the daye. The water of the Apples through ripe (and before their rotting) distilled by Balneo Mariae, very much auayleth for comfort, in that it cooleth the body and heart, by drinking morning and evening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, swætened with a little Sugar. The flowers of the grafted Apples requyre to be gathered, when as they be thorough blown, and by a Linnen sheet spreadde vnder the tree, the blossomes ought to be beaten downe with a staffe, and to be distilled in a Cucurbit of Glasse by Balneo Mariae. This water recouereth (and thoroughly helpeth) the redness and deformitie of the face, if for thre or foure weekes together, it be washed morning

The secconde Booke

ning and euening with the same.

The water of the Peache tree flowers.

The .xlvij. Chapter.

A Certayne Chymist (of fame in Germanie) dystilld a Rose water out of the Peache Roses or Flowers, which loseth the Bellie, and procureth to vomite: and he tooke for loosing of the Bellie, the water which dystilld forth first (befoze the Roses were burned) and dystilld them in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Maria, where he also dystilld the dnye herbes, and others in Sande. The water of the leaues (dystilld by Balneo Maria at the increasing of the Moone in Maye, druncke in the morning fasting, putteth away the grieve of the stone in the loynes, the rather by taking it thyrce a daye, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, which in lyke maner bled, procureth vyne, and purgeth the Bladder. The water druncke of children fasting, to the quantitie of an ounce at a time sweetened with Sugar, killeth the long woymes in the bodie. The water druncke Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, preuayleth agaynst the stone. The water dropped into the eares, killeth the woymes in them: Rubbing the heade with it, ceaseth headach.

The water of the smaller Mallowes.

The .xlix. Chapter.

When the Mallowes shall beare flowers, then the rootes with the whole Herbe gathered and shredde small, dystill by Balneo Maria, about the beginning of Maye. This water (betweene daye and night) druncke fower tymes to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time sweetned with a little Sugar, recouereth the pricking or stiches in the sides, and Plenitie, and purgeth woundes. The water druncke, to the quantitie of five or eyght ounces at a time fasting, softeneth and loseth the bellie, removeth the payne of the Matrice, breaketh and healeth inwarde swellings. The water in lyke maner druncke, stayeth the perillous fluxe Dysenteria, putteth away the grieve of the stone, allwageth the payne of the Bladder, and clenseth the Keynes and Bladder. The water applyed on the Temples, procureth sleepe.

¶

If the fete of a sicke person of a hote Ague be rubbed or laboured with the same, procureth rest, and ceaseth thirst. The water putteth away the Impostume behinde the eares, by dropping it warme into them, and by applying it without, and by drinking a quantitie eche day. The water druncke, helpeth the often desire to the stoule, and by applying linnen clothes wette in it on the Bellie. The water healeth the bytte of venimous things, if it be washed with the same, and linnen clothes wette in it applied vpon. This also putteth away scabbednesse and ytche, and spots of the body, by doing the like. The water druncke, resisteth the infection of the Plague, and preserueth the person that he be not taken with the same sicknesse. The water applyed on woundes, or washed with the same, filleth them with fleshe. The water of the flowers (distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariae) drunke morning, none, and at euening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, putteth away the grypings of the Bowels, heateth and softeneth the Bellie. The water dropped into the eyes, diuers tymes in the day, doth marueylously recover and restore a decayed sight, as the same of experience founde.

The water of Horehound.

The. L. Chapter.

The time for Distillation of it, is, that the whole substance, with the rootes shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of Maye. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, preuaileth against the Cough, the hardnesse of fetching breath, the spitting of bloud, & the Droisie, comforteth the stomack, clenseth the breast, and lungs, openeth the liuer & Spleet, and strengthneth the Kidneys & bladder. It comforteth the yongling in the mothers wombe, druncke of women with chyld, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar. This comforteth and quickeneth the wytte and memorie, by chafing or rubbing it on the head. The water dropped into the eares, taketh away the payne of them, purgeth and clenseth freshe woundes, by washing them morning and euening with it: yea, it healeth open vlcers. The water putteth away visions, and
euill

The seconde Booke

cuill dreames, by drincking sundrie times of it. It also helpeth the Droisie, if such refrayne from moyst things, and to much drincking: and all swellings this healeth, by applying it on the places.

The water of the herbe Baulme.

The. Li. Chapter.

The herbe with the whole substance shredde small, and well stamped, lay to steepe for a whole night in good white wine, that it may well dryncke in of the wyne. Which done, distill the whole on the morrow, in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of May. This water druncke twyse a daye, to the quantitie of two ounces at a tyme, recouereth in short tyme any kynde of scabbednesse of the boie, and causeth a swete saueur of the same, if with a grayne of Muske myred, it be washed. The water remoueth Pymples, Tetters, and all other spots happening on the face or breast, by myring a quantitie of the naturall or artificiall Baulme, and washing or rubbing the places wyth the same: and it causeth the face to come to a fayre redde colour. The water druncke euery morning fasting, to the quantitie of a small Putte shell full at a time, putteth awaye the yll saueur or stincking of the breath. The water also remoueth tothache, by holding it a tyme in the mouth. The water preserveth a long time fleshe or fishe, by lying in it: and poured into turned wyne, restoreth the same to be druncke. The water druncke, procureth urine: and applyed with a Linnen clothe on the bottome of the Beilie, breaketh the stone of the Bladder, causeth urine, and moueth the Termes of women. The water druncke, recouereth the payne of the Bodie and Kidneyes. The water druncke twyse a daye, and the herbe applyed in playster forme on that swelling vnder the Chynne, named Scrophula, helpeth it greatly. The water druncke fasting, breaketh an impostume growne within the bodie. It healeth also all prickinges or stiches of the heart, and sides. This water taken in the manner abouesayde, is a mortall enemye, or killeth all maner of wormes within the bodie. The water druncke fasting, comforteth the afflicted spirites, strengtheneth all the members, and recouereth those partes endammaged or grieved with the Coute through colde: For this comforteth the

the sinewes farre better, than any other remedie. The water druncke fasting with a little Triacle, deliuereth and helpeth the falling sicknesse. And the person, which by occasion of any sicknesse cannot speake, by putting a syne linnen clothe wette in the water, and put vnder the tongue oftentimes, recouereth the speache hyndered and lacking. The water druncke fasting, comforteth the brest, and helpeth digestion. The water drunck twice a day, procureth a swete breath, ceaseth all inward swellings, putteth away the Cholick and grypings of the Bowels, purgeth the matrice, and helpeth the Dropsie. The water applyed on wounds twyse a daye, healeth them in short tyme. The water dropped into the eyes, stayeth the watering of them, and procureth a sharpe sight. The water druncke fasting, cheareth the heart, maketh a man merrie, helpeth a colde stomacke, strengthneth the vitall partes, helpeth digestion, recouereth the stoppings of the brayne, amendeth a feeble courage, strengthneth the weakenesse of the heart, and the same especially, by which sleepe is often broken in the night, and the beating of his pulse repressed. It also putteth awaye the cares of the mynde, and troublesome imaginati-
ons, which eyther are of Melancholie, or of acut fletome engendred. The water druncke fasting, sharpeneth the vnderstanding, and wytte, and procureth a good or readie memorie.

The water of the herbe Mercurie.

The. Lij. Chapter.

The conuient time for the dystillation of it, is, that the whole herbe shredde small, be dystillled by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of June. This water drawne vp into the Posethilles oftentimes, profiteth vnto the purging of the heade, helpeth the running of the eyes, nose, and eares. The water applyed wyth linnen clothes wette in it, on burnings, healeth them, and mitigateth the griefes. The water tempered with wyne, and applyed with linnen clothes wette in it on Ulcers, cureth them. The water druncke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, expel-eth superfluous heates, and grosse humors, as fletome, and the grosse blacke Choler. The water
druncke,

The seconde Booke

druncke, and the herbe eaten for thre dayes together of women, as a day before, and two dayes after the Termes begun, and at the fourth daye (comming out of Bathe) to cocate, worketh a marueylous matter in conception: The rather (as Hippocrates affirmeth) if before it, the powder of the rootes of Ireos and it, formed into a Pillarie with Honie, be conueyghed vp into the bodie, the readier to cause the Termes to come downe. The water druncke in time of traueple of chylde, and a Bathe made with the Herbe and Malloes, sendeth forth the afterburthen. The water dropped into deafe eares, and annoynted with olde wyne, recovereth the hearing. The water of Crummell (dystilld about the ende of Maye, or beginning of June) druncke morning and evening for xxx. or xl. dayes together, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, with a little of this water, helpeth the Stone, the dropping of the vyne, the Strangurie, and grieve of the Stone, of the Kidneys and Bladder: It also clenseth the reynes and Bladder.

The water of the Bramble berries.

The. Liij. Chapter.

The congruent time for dystillation of the Berries, is, when they are full ripe, but not tarying till they be soft, and it behooueth to washe them before, and to drie them againe, after to dystill them in a Cucurbite of Glasse, by Balneo Mariae. This water druncke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, helpeth the Stone in chylzen. The water druncke fasting, recovereth the grieve of the Stone of the Kidneys and Bladder. The water gargelled in the throte, profiteth the grieues of the Vuula: and healeth blcers of the throte, by gargelling it hote, fower times in the day.

The water of Mulberies.

The. Liij. Chapter.

The Mulberies are to be dystilld, when they are sufficiently ripe by Balneo Mariae. This water gargelled to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, for thre or fower times a daye, recovereth blcers of the throte. The water handled after the same maner, and druncke downe, putteth awaye impostumes of the Breast,

Breast, expelleth flowme out of the bodie . The water in lyke maner druncke, expelleth and dissolueth the congealed bloude in the bodie, helpeth the Cough, and loseth the binding in the brest. The water of the vnrypened Mulberries (dystillled by Balneo Maria, dropped and applyed about the eyes, greatly helpeth them. This water often gargelled in the mouth, helpeth the weakenesse of the Vuula, taketh away all manner of roughnesse, exulceration, and heate of the throte. The water druncke morning and evening, to the quantitie of thre or fower ounces at a tyme, with Rosed honie, recouereth the impostumes of the Liver.

The water of Nenuphare, or the water Lillie.

The. Lv. Chapter.

The whyte flowers of the water Lillie, when they are full ripe, requyre in the due season to be dystillled by Balneo Maria. This water druncke with Rosed honie morning and evening, for tenne or thirtene dayes together, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, helpeth the shedding of the gall, and a hote and drie Cough. The water also profiteth them which haue an impostume of the Breast, with payne in the side. The water druncke with Sugar, preuaileth against the vlcers of the Bowels, softeneth a hote bellie, and recouereth an olde watric rupture. The water druncke in lyke quanttie, preuaileth against the heate of the Plague, putteth away headach, ceaseth the Cough, and helpeth the impostumes of the Spyt, if they procede of heate. The water applyed with Linnen clothes wette in it, morning and evening, doth mightily extingwish all inflammations in mans bodie. It also procureth sleepe, ceaseth the inflammation of the head, the Liver, stomacke, and heart. The water especially profiteth vnto the cooling of the h'ade, if it be often applyed rounde about: and recouereth the heate of the heart, by applying linnen clothes without. The water druncke fasting, or outwardly applyed, greatly auayleth against the consumption of the Bodie. It also delineth the night formes of Venus in sleepe, and taketh away the Tene recall delight for euer, by drincking it fasting, and washing the Gen'tals with it for fortie dayes together. The water applyed without, with linnen clothes wette in it, both in short time coole the

The seconde Booke

the burning heate of the Liuer.

The Water of Hasill Nuttes.

The. Lvi. Chapter.

The gréene Hasill nuttes gathered and bzuised, requyre to bee distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the myddes of July. Thys water well laboured on the handes and armes, moorning and evening, and let to dye in by it selfe, putteth away scabbednesse, and trembling or shaking of the handes. The water distilled of the freshe Hasill Nuttes, druncke fasting, to the quantitie of two drammes at a tyme, miraculouly helpeth the Cholicke, and gripings of the Bowels: a thing sure, and experimented often, as witnesseth the learne. Alexander Benedictus.

The water of Walnuttres.

The. Lvij. Chapter.

The gréene Walnuts gathered and bzuised, ought to be distilled by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of July. This water ministred to drinke to a wounded person, twyse or thryse a daye, putteth awaye the inflammation of the wounde: the rather, if a linnen clothe wette in it, be applyed sundrie tymes of the day. The water druncke twyse a daye, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a tyme, putteth away any maner of heate, and profiteth blacke Pusshes, as the Carbuncle, and harde swellings in the grynde, and other pestilent Blysters and swellinges, by applying (diuers tymes) linnen clothes wette in it. It also helpeth the Plague, by drinking the like quantitie twyse a daye, with a scruple weight of fine Triacle. Certaine persons there are, which distill a water out of the Walnuts not ripe, and whole with their Shelles, which is soueraigne and anayleable against the plague, and for to foment the places afflicted with Goute, right profitable, as the learned Graterolus wyrteth. The water applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, putteth away Tetters, in that it extinguisheth and ceaseth payne. The water of the gréene rindes of the Walnuttres (distilled by Balneo Mariae, in September) taken in drinke, with a thirde part of Vinegar, when the heate of the Plague taketh any, and that a veyne before be opened, and that

that he shall drinke it within .xxij. houres, is a sure and approued remedie against the Plague. This water dropped into the eares, helpeth the ryinging and sounde or noyse of them. The water of the rype ryndes applyed, doth lyke helpe those griefes. The water of the Walnut leaues shzedde and dystilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of May, dryeth by the open vlcers, ceaseth heate, and causeth a smooth skinne to growe againe on vlcers, by applying linnen clothes wette in it, morning and euening for a certaine time together.

The water of Palma Christi.

The .Lviij. Chapter.

THe rootes only gathered, and finely shzedde, require to be dystilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse, by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of May. This water druncke twyse a daye, recouereth the perillous fluxe Dysenteria, as the same of experience knowne. The water like drunck, expelleth the grosse humors of the body, and by oftentimes washing with it, greatly clenseth and cleareth the face. The water is profitable, ministred to madde persons and franticke, and in the griefes of the sinewes. A dram weyght of the fine powder of the seedes, gyuen with thre ounces of the water sweetened with a little Sugar, preuaileth against the falling sicknesse. The water myred with pure wyne, and druncke at dinner and supper for .xxx. or .xl. dayes together, doth lyke recouer the falling sicknesse. The water druncke at the beginning of the colde fitte, riddeth away the Quartaine feuer in short time, as a certaine man of pwise affirmeth. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, strengtheneth the stomack, heateth and comforteth nature. The water in like maner druncke, putteth awaye the yelowe Jaundise, and prouoketh vyne. The water taken in the morning fasting, for a certaine time together, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, and that Linnen clothes wette in it, be often applyed: doth preuaile against all swellings, being as well without, as wthin the bodie. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, and that Linnen clothes wette in it, be often applyed, doth heale olde and newe

Wounds,

The seconde Booke

woundes, aswell wythin happening, as without the bodie.

The water of Cinkfoyle, or five leaved grasse.

The Lix. Chapter.

The best time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, stalke, & roote, with the whole substance shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the myddes of Maye. This water druncke morning and evening, for certaine dayes, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, helpeth the stone, the grieve of the Stone in the Loynes, and clenseth the Keynes. The water druncke fasting, to the quantitie of eyght or nine ounces at a tyme, doth mightily lose the belly, and like resoluethe the hardnesse of belly, by applying it without. The water applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, ceaseth all maner of heates and swellings: applyed with linnen clothes wette to the foreheade, stayeth the bleeding at the nose: It recouereth the trembling of members, and the handes, if they be often laboured with the same, and let to drye in by it selfe. The water healeth newe and olde woundes, if they be washed with the same, or applyed with linnen clothes. It also putteth awaye all swellings, and Impostumes. The water druncke fasting, for certaine dayes, profiteth against all maner of Feuers, and expelleth them vtterlye. The water of Thowroware (distilled in Balneo) druncke to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, helpeth the inner rupture of Childzen, healeth inflammations with a readnesse, and the Shingles, and ceaseth the grieve of a burning stomacke.

The water of S. Iohns Wort.

The Lx. Chapter.

The best tyme for Distillation of it, is, that the herbe, the leaues, and flowers drawne from the stalkes, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Iune. This water druncke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, preserueth against the Apoplexie or depriuing of senses. This water myxed with the powder of the rootes, or seedes, or water of Pionie, and druncke thre or thre a daye, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, recouereth and helpeth the falling sicknesse.

nesse. The water preuayleth against the trembling of members, if they be laboured with the same twyse a day. The water drunck with redde wine, helpeth all manner of superfluous flurs of the Bellie, the rather being applyed, with a linnen clothe wette in it. The water druncke morning and euening, healeth all maner of woundes, being as well without as within the Bodie, soynes, or cuttes, the rather if they shall be washed, or applyed often, with a linnen cloth wette in it.

The water of Pympernell.

The. Lxi. Chapter.

The congruent tyme for dystillation of the lesser Pympernell (which hath a sharpe roote) is, that the rootes, the herbe, with the whole substance shredde and bruised, be dystilled by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of May. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre or fower ounces at a tyme, sweetened with Sugar, helpeth the stone, and grieve of the stone in the Loynes and Bladder, and clenseth the Keyne. This water helpeth the Plague, druncke once wythin sixe dayes. It profiteth women, whose matrice is become colde, and draweth downe the Termes. The water druncke in lyke quantitie, with a little of Castoreum brought to fine powder fasting, putteth away the palse of members. The water druncke fasting, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, defendeth the person from sicknesse that daye, in that it putteth away all maner of grieve from the heart, deliuereth euill humors, and procureth vrine: this druncke with a little fine Triacle, preuayleth against poyson. The water causeth a cleere and fayre skynne of the face and handes, if any often washeth these outwarde parts with it.

The water of Plantayne.

The. Lxij. Chapter.

The rootes and herbe with the whole substance shredde small, dystill by Balneo Mariae, about the ende of May. The water druncke for fortie dayes morning and euening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a tyme, sweetened with a little Sugar, recouereth the Dropsie, a hote Cough, and that swelling proceeding of

h. y.

a heate:

The seconde Booke

a heate, and healeth Blisters and pushes ryssing of heate. It profiteth any fluxe of the Bellie, but especiallre helpeth that fluxe Dysenteria, if you mire in the drincking, the powders of the stone Hematites and Bole Armoniacke, to the quantitie or weyght of a dramme of eche, with two ounces of the water. This lyke mixed and druncke, stayeth the humozall fluxe, and the ouer great fluxe of the Termes. The water healeth the vlcers and impostume of the Linges: it preuaileth against popson. The water recouereth the falling sicknesse, by drincking it for fortie dayes. The water druncke for fower dayes, helpeth the leue medicine, if a purgation be afterwarde taken, and this druncke a time, deliuereth the grieve of the Vylt. It killeth wormes, by drincking fasting the quantitie abouesayde: taken fasting for three dayes together, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, helpeth the Ague. It also recouereth the Matrice, and sendeth forth the after burthen. The water helpeth the Plague, and profiteth inflammations, by applying Linnen clothes wette in it. The water healeth all vlcers which are happened by a bruise, stripe, fall, or by any other cause. The water retayned a long time in the mouth, healeth all woundes and vlcers of the mouth, and the gummes rotten by bloude. The water dropped euery day into a Fistula, healeth it, the rather if it be often washed with the same. The water dropped into the eares, remoueth the payne of them. It helpeth the Shingles, and dropped or applyed to the eyes, putteth away the swelling of them. The water gargelled in the mouth, recouereth the exulceration of the throte. The water applyed with linnen clothes on freshe woundes, stayeth the issue of bloud: It healeth the bytte and sting of venimous beastes and wormes, recouereth inflammations, and those with a readnesse, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water applyed with linnen clothes, preserueth woundes, that no inflammation or other incommoditie happeneth to them. It healeth those Vlcers, which by feeding craepe abroad. The water cureth that soze feeding, which most men name the Wolfe, if in it be boyled the flowers of Pomegranates, Psidia, the Cypresse nuttes, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Sugar Alum, of eche an ounce, of Mumia, an ounce and a halfe, and of Camphora one dramme, of Plantaine water one pinte.

pynte : with the which decoction thus prepared, let the soze bee dayly washed. The water often applyed, causeth fleshe to growe againe : it healeth the Fistula in the Fundament, and recouereth Canker sozes, by often washing the mouth therewith : it healeth the exulcered bowels, giuen vp in glyster wyse by the fundament. The water applyed on running Pyles with Cotton, cureth them : it cureth also euill Pusches, and grievous bicers.

The water of Rybwortē.

The. Lxij. Chapter.

THe time for Dystillation of it, is, that the rootes and herbe, with the whole substance shredde small, be dystilld by Balneo Mariæ, about the myddes of May. This water druncke with Rosed Honie, to the quantitie of foure ounces, two houres before the comming of the fitte, deliuereth the Quartaine feuer, so that it be vsed before the beginning of sundrie fittes. The water in lyke quantitie druncke, sendeth forth the afterburthen, clenseth the Keynes and Bladder, and preuaileth agaynst the bicers of the Posethrils or eyes, if they be washed twyse a daye with the same. The water druncke warme, with a little Rosed Honie, expelleth the wormes of the bellie. This water hath in a manner the same vertues, which the greater Plantaine possesseth, sauing that these are not so mightie in working.

The water of the Polipodie.

The. Lxij. Chapter.

THe seasonable time for Dystillation of the Polipodie of the Oke, is, that the rootes onely gathered (wythout the herbe) and shredde small, be dystilld by Balneo Mariæ, from Iulye to September. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, with Rosed honie, helpeth the Cough, and frensinesse : It also putteth away Melancholie, heauinesse, and grieve of the mynde : and druncke for certaine dayes, deliuereth the quartaine Ague. The like quantitie drunck with the broth of a Cocke or Pullet, expelleth by siege, Melancholie and flewme, and helpeth them greatly which by nature are collicke. The water druncke, loseth the Greyghinesse of the

W.ij.

brest.

The seconde Booke

brcast, softeneth the bellie, putteth away fearefull dreames, procureth vrine, purgeth the bloude, comforteth the heart, and amendeth an euill colour.

The water of the Daylie.

The. Lxiiij. Chapter.

The herbe and rootes, with the whole substance shredde small, require to be dystill'd by Balneo Maria, about the myddes of May. This water druncke Morning, Noone, and at Euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a tyme, procureth an appetite to meate. The water druncke, profiteth that person, which shall haue a rybbe or legge broken, and healeth woundes, by drincking or washing them with it. The water taken, to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, loseth the Bellie, healeth the blcered bowels, and strengtheneth the Palse members, if they be often rubbed or laboured with the same. It coleteth the Lpuer, ertinguisheth an inwarde heate, represseth Choller, helpeth the blysters of the mouth and tongue, proceeding of heate.

The water of Knotgrasse.

The. Lxv. Chapter.

The whole Herbe with the rootes shredde small, require to be dystill'd by Balneo Maria, about the middes of Maye. This water druncke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, stayeth the ouer great flure of the bellie. The water profiteth against the Ague, which inuadeth with a heate. It also healeth the Shingles, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same. The water helpeth all manner of payne of woundes, where an inflammation with rednesse consisteth, if they be washed with the same, or that a linnen clothe wette in it, be often applyed. The water druncke in lyke maner about sayte, clenseth the Keynes, expelleth the stone of the loynes, procureth vrine, and openeth the obstruction of such members. The water druncke with Rosed honie, profiteth chyldren and men agaynst wormes. It recovereth rotten gummes, if they be often washed with the same, and healeth blacke pushes or bladders, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water ertinguisheth all maner

ner

ner of heates, happening as well within, as without the bodie.

The water of wylde Tansey.

The. Lxvi. Chapter.

The whole Herbe with the rootes shredde small, require to be dystillled by Balneo Maria, from Iuly vnto September. This water druncke morning and euening, for sixe or eight dayes together, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, stayeth the whyte termes, or whytes in women. The water dropped into the eyes, recouereth the much running of them, and healeth the eye lyddes folding outwarde, by annoynting them often with it. The water applyed to the eyes, profiteth against dymnesse of sight, the pinne and webbe, and other spottes happening in them. The water healeth woundes, if they be washed with the same, and applyed often with linnen clothes wette in it. If the backe bone be laboured with the same, it taketh away the grieve therof. The water of the flowers (when they shall be full rype, dystillled in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Maria) druncke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two or thre ounces at a time, for certayne dayes together, comforteth all the members of man. The water druncke, and applyed with a linnen clothe on the forehead, profiteth against the gyddynesse and swimming of the heade. The water deliuereth the Rheume, and running of bleared eyes. It also recouereth moyst blcers, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same, in that it draweth forth the moysture by the pores.

The water of selfe heale.

The. Lxvij. Chapter.

The time for dystillation of it, is, that the herbe, stalkes, and flowers shredde small, be dystillled by Balneo Maria, about the ende of Maye. This water recouereth the putrifaction of the mouth: tempered with the oyle of Roses and vinegar, and applyed to the Temples, putteth away the burning of the heade: mixed with Rose water, doth lyke helpe the heade. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of solwer ounces at a time, profiteth against the stiches which are felt in the sides, and against the inner impostumes of the bodie: It also extingui-

sheth

sheth

The seconde Booke

It healeth inflammations, and recouereth a weakenesse of the heart: In the lyke manner druncke, healeth the Shingles, and the inflammations with a rednesse, as well in men of ripe age, as in chylzen. The water euery daye druncke fasting, preserueth from the plague, clenseth the brest, and putteth away the strangurie: It also preuaileth against the Tertian, and Quartaine Ague. The water druncke in the abouesayde maner, helpeth such women, whose matrice wythin begynneth to putrifie and matter, for by the same are they healed. The water recouereth woundes, if they be often washed wyth the same, and that linnen clothes wette in it, be applyed. The water healeth swellings and erulceration of the mouth, by washing and gargelling the mouth with it: for this deliuereth the putrifaction and heate, and the pushes or sores of the mouth.

The water of the leaues of the Oke.

The. Lxviij. Chapter.

The leaues gathered and brused, requyre to be dystilled by Balneo Maria, about the middes of May. This water drunck to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, recouereth the flure of the bellie, whether the same be whyte or matterie: It also expelleth congealed bloude into clottes by a strype. The water druncke, to the quantitie of thre or fouer ounces at a time, profiteth a sowle and corrupt lyuer, and diseased lunges (or at the least) beginneth to putrifie. This in lyke maner druncke, preuaileth against stiches in the sides. The water druncke twyse a daye, stayeth the ouer great flure of the termes, & stoppeth the bleeding of woundes, and lyke helpeth the pyssing of bloude, by taking it in the foresaid quantitie. The water dayly druncke, doth especially preuaile against the stone of the loynes and bladder. It also healeth the bowels erulcerated, by the dangerous flure of the bellie. The water applyed with linnen clothes on the inflamed member, exceedingly cooleth. It healeth olde blcers of the legges, if they be often washed with the same, and let to drye in by it selfe. The water auayleth against rednesse, and burning of the legges by black pushes, in applying on the places twyse or thyrce a day, tolwe, or linnen clothes wette in it, vntill the heate be extinguished. The
water

water druncke with a dramme weyght of the fine powder of Me-
stiltowe of the Dike, for certayne dayes together, adding to it a
scruple weyght of Aqua vitæ rectified, recouereth not onely Fe-
uers, and the Apoplexie, or depriuation of senses, but helpeth
without doubt the falling sicknesse. The water in lyke manner
prepared and druncke, putteth away gyddynesse, swellings of the
bodie, preserveth from the Lepzie, and deliuereth most diseases:
in that it purgeth and sendeth forth the grosse, and euill humors
offending.

The water of the leaues of the Willowe.

The.Lxix.Chapter.

The leaues of the whyte Wyllowes strypped from the
twygges, being tender in the Spring time, requyre to be
dystilld about the beginning of May, by Balneo Mariæ. This wa-
ter druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure oun-
ces at a time sweetened with Sugar, helpeth the stone, procureth
vryne, and preuaileth against the wormes of the bellie. The wa-
ter profiteth against the rednesse of eyes, being often washed with
the same: It helpeth the Shynghles, and recouereth the Fistula, by
applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water druncke in lyke
quantitie, expelleth the yongling dead. The water of the flowers
(dystilld after the maner of the flowers of the Apples and Pea-
ches) recouereth the sight, healeth scabbednesse of the heade, pro-
cureth fayre heare: if wetting the heares well with a Sponge
dipped in it, and kembered, be after suffered to drie by themselves.

The water of the Elder.

The.Lxx.Chapter.

The outwarde rinde scraped and pylld from the syppes of
the Elder tree, and the inner ryndes taken and shredde, re-
quyre to be dystilld by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of
May. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quanti-
tie of foure ounces at a time, recouereth the Dropsie. The wa-
ter druncke fasting, to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a tyme,
sweetened with a little Rosed honie, mightily loseth the bellie
without harme. The water (of the tender leaues of the toppes
and

The seconde Booke

and sides budding forth, shredde small, and distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the myddes of May) helpeth hote legges and putrified blcers, if they be often washed with the same, and let to drie by themselves. The water of the flowers (through blowne and stamped together, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) druncke morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetened with Rosed honie, looseth the straitnesse of the brest. The water in lyke quantitie druncke, profiteth agaynst the swelling and water betwene the skynne, and openeth the stopping of the lyuer, myit, and kidnies. The water druncke, putteth away the Tertian ague, clenseth and helpeth all courses proceeding of Melancholie, and strengtheneth the stomacke. The water druncke to the quantitie of sixe ounces at a time, purgeth all humors by siege, and clenseth the bodie. The water dropped into the eyes, ertinguisheth the heate of them: It also druncke twyse a day, and dropped into the eyes, consumeth whyte spottes in them. The water helpeth the trembling of the handes, if they be wette and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselves. The water profiteth agaynst blcers, and that be colde, if they shall be often washed with the same, or that linnen clothes wette in it be applied.

The Water of Scabious.

The. Lxxi. Chapter.

The leaues and rootes shredde together, requyre to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maye. This water druncke three or fower tymes a daye, to the quantitie of three ounces at a tyme, recovereth the straitnesse of brest, and helpeth the impostumes of the same. The water druncke morning, noone, and at evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a tyme, prayseth agaynst stiches of the sides. The water profiteth agaynst swellings in the bodie, agaynst the Plague, poysoning, the Cough, and all inwarde corruption of the bodie. The water in the abovesayde maner druncke, helpeth scabbednesse, and clenseth the bloude corrupt: It also putteth away swellings arising in the bodie, and healeth woundes as well without, as within the bodie, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The
water

water in lyke maner druncke, purgeth the lunges, and putteth away the Cough. The water helpeth the Pyles, whyte scurfe, Tetters, and Ringwormes: It also recovereth pestilent pushes, as the Carbuncle soze, and amendeth the sight of the eyes. The water of the Sarifrage (with the whole substance shredde small, and dystillled by Balneo Maria, about the myddes of May) drunck every day fasting, to the quantitie of thre or fower ounces at a time, swætened with Sugar, breaketh the stone of the kidneys and bladder, helpeth ache in the hyppes, deliuereth the stopping of byrne, and clenseth the reynes and bladder.

The Water of Nightshade of the Garden.

The Lxxij. Chapter.

The leaues with the stalkes gathered and shredde small, require to be dystillled by Balneo Maria, when that the berries be greene. This water druncke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, helpeth a swelling proceeding of an vntemperate hotenesse. It persourmeth the lyke, by applying linnen clothes wette on the swelling. The water in the foresayde maner taken, helpeth the stone, and putteth away sweate, myred with the water of wormelwoode, and druncke to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time. The water preuaileth against the griefes and aking of the hynder part and whole heade, procured of heate. The water applyed with Linnen clothes wet in it, on a hote Colicte, and the Shingles, both in short time helpe them, the rather by the often applying of the clothes wette in the water. The water dropped into the eares, putteth away griefe in them, allwageth inflamed impostumes of the breastes or pappes of women, and represseth hote swellinges in the throte, that they doe not hastily strangle nor stoppe the wynde: and the water gargelled in the throte, cooleth the liuer, and extinguisheth heate. The water helpeth men bursten, by often applying linnen clothes wette in it, on the rupture. The water druncke greatly auayleth, if by any night terrour certaine pushes shall arise: and the lyke doth the water preuaile, applyed with linnen clothes. The water of the Mustarde seedes (when the herbe bearing flowers, is to be dystillled by Balneo Maria, about the beginning of June)

The secconde Booke

June) putteth away blcers of the gummes, by often washing the mouth with the same. The water profiteth the consumption of members, if they be often rubbed and laboured with the same, in that (by it) they recouer strength and flesh. The water heateth the marrowe of the bones, if they be often washed and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselves. The water profiteth against a colde disease of the ioyntes, if they be rubbed and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselves.

The water of Mullaine or Hygges Taper.

The. Lxxij. Chapter.

The leaues with the flowers full ripe, gathered from the stalkes, (after the shredding small) dystill by Balneo Mariae. This water is most precious against all swellings, as well inward as outward, by drincking of it morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time: or that a linnen cloth doubled, and wette in the same, be often applyed. The water in such maner taken, helpeth the lunges ascending vnto the throte, and increasing. Thys in lyke manner profiteth against a hote golwe, by drincking of it morning and euening, and applying linnen clothes wette in the same, for on such wyse handled, a better remedie is not to be founde. The water profiteth against all maner of griefes, proceeding of a fluxe, by drincking thereof morning, noone, and at night, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, and a little of the fine powder of Cinamome: in the same maner druncke, putteth away the gripings of the bowels. The water recouereth the face, which appeareth infected after the kynde of a Lepzie, if a soft linnen cloth dypped in the same, be often applyed vpon. The water helpeth burnings or scalding, if a double linnen clothe (assone as the harme done) wette in the same, be applyed, the rather by doing on such wyse oftentimes: for it draweth forth, and extinguissheth the heate without harme leauing. The water amendeth an itching scabbednesse, whether the same shall be moyst or drie, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same, morning, noone, and at euening. The water profiteth, if an inflammation with rednesse happeneth on the skaine, by wetting a linnen clothe in the same,

same, and applying it to the place. The water profiteth, if anie shall haue a long tyme dymme eyes and weake of sight, by letting one or two droppes fall at a time into eche eye, for two or thre weekes together.

The water of the Lynde or rope Timber tree.

The. Lxxiij. Chapter.

The flowers orderly gathered, and put into a Cucurbite of glasse, dystill by Balneo Mariae. This water clenseth anye spottes of the face, if the face be often washed with the same: as Hieronimus the Herbarian reporteth. The water druncke with a little Cynawone water, recouereth the trembling of the heart. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, helpeth the falling sicknesse. The water drunck in like maner, profiteth against the fretting of the guttes: and dropped at euening into the eyes, procureth a cleerenesse of them. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, helpeth the stone. In the same maner druncke, recouereth swellings, and sendeth all maner of euill humors out of the bodie.

The water of Tormentill.

The. Lxxv. Chapter.

The herbe with the whole substance shredde and bruised, requireth to be dystilld by Balneo Mariae, from the xv. day of August, vnto the viij. of September. This water druncke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, preuaileth against all maner of popsons. The water is a good preseruatiue against the plague, and an vnehealthfull ayer. For the plague when it inuadeth any, incontinent open a veyne, as it becomueth, after giue this potion, on such wyse prepared: take of the water of Tormentill thre ounces, of Venice Triacle a dram wright, of wyne vinegar an ounce and a halfe, which diligently myred together, minister warme to the pacient, lying in his bed, and well couered with clothes to sweate: whyles he thus lyeth in a sweate, rubbe and labour his handes and fete, with Vinegar, Rue, Wormewode, and Salt myred. The next day following,

minister

The seconde Booke

minister againe the same potion, and he shall then recouer helth. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recouereth the desperate and all blcers in maner, and stayeth any maner flure of the bellie, especiallpe the flure Dysenteria. The water taken in the same maner, strengtheneth the bodie, comfozteth the brayne, the heart, stomacke, lyuer, mylt, and the whole brest, if wyne sometymes be myred with the same. The water druncke in the same maner, helpeth all Agues, it strengtheneth and comfozteth such recouering out of a long sicknesse. The water druncke profiteth woundes, as well within the body, as without, and cureth outwarde woundes the speedier, if they be often washed with the same: It also helpeth all manner of griefes of the eyes, by dropping of the same euery night into the eyes, for it cleareth the sight. The water healeth the Filula and Canker, if they be often washed with the same, and that linnen clothes wette in it, be applyed. To be brieft, in what maner, and what sickeneses the water shall be applyed and ministred, shall (of experience founde) be profitable.

The water of Valeriane.

The. Lxxvi. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, rootes, and stalkes, with the whole substance shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of May. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or fouer ounces at a time, and applyed with linnen clothes, recouereth blcers, & swellings causing payne, and great pyles in the fundament: It also profiteth against other pyles, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same. The water helpeth such bursten, and the bone somewhat broken, by applying and drincking of the same: It also dropped into the eyes, cleareth them. The water druncke in the morning fasting of Chyl dren, to the quantitie of of a spoon full at a time, deliuereth the wormes in the bellie. The water druncke, profiteth against popson, and a pestilent ayer: It healeth newe and olde woundes, recouereth blcers and impostumes within the bodie, and putteth away ache of the hyppes. The water drunck, procureth cleare eyes, taketh away the paine

of them, and prouoketh sweate: powred into troubled wine, causeth the same clearer and purer. The water remoueth griefe of the members, proceeding of a cold cause, by labouring the members with the same. The water of the rootes onely (dystill'd by Balneo Mariæ, from the myddes of August vnto the viij. daye of September) drunk, helpeth poyson, and profiteth against venimous beastes & wormes. The water helpeth the quotidian feuer, drunk to the quantitie of sixe ounces before the coming of the fit. The water drunk, and applyed with linnen clothes, preuaileth against payne & stiches of the sides. The water procureth vnitie & loue, where two shall drinke together a cup full of this water.

The water of Verueyne.

The Lxxxij. Chapter.

The male Verueyne with the whole substance gathered, shredde small, dystill by Balneo Mariæ, about S. Johns daye in June. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, for sixe or eyght dayes together, recouereth the yelow Jaundise, preuaileth against poyson, helpeth the Tertian and Quartaine feuer: and expelleth wormes of the bellie, by taking the lyke quantitie, euery morning fasting. The water in such maner drunk, helpeth the straitnesse of the brest, the hardnesse of fetchyng breath, the vlcers and consumption of lunges. It comforteth the lyuer, and causeth a good colour. The water drunke, recouereth griefes of the stomack, the stoppings of the lyuer and mylt, and grieuous paynes of the loynes, and bladder. The water drunk, amendeth the stopping of the bowels, stomack, and bellie. The water clenseth the reynes and bladder, and washeth the stones in them. The water profiteth against inward pushes of the bodie: it helpeth the pylling of bloud, and grypings of the bellie. It is a precious water, for grieuous paynes and stypes of the heade, by often annoynting and applying linnen clothes wette in it to the heade: It also helpeth long sickenneses, whose cause is not knowne. The water preuaileth against all manner of dymnesse of the eyes, and vlcers in them: comforteth a weake sight, and procureth a clearnesse to it, by dropping and annoynting it diuers tymes in the eyes. The water

The seconde Booke

water helpeth sores or scabbes arising amongst the heares of the heade, or other places of the bodie, and griefes of the stomacke, lyuer, and mylte, by annoynting and applying linnen clothes wette in the same. The water profiteth against the exulceration of womens places, if they be washed morning and evening with the same, and that a linnen clothe wette in it, be often applyed.

The water of Fluelling.

The. Lxxvij. Chapter.

The herbe with the whole substance shredde small, and infused for a day and a night in good Sacke or white wyne, dystill by Balneo Mariae, about the beginning of June, which after rectified, will indure for tenne yeares. This water druncke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two ounces or lesse at a time: or that a Sponge wette in the water (myred with other saours) be borne in an Orange pyll, to smell oftentymes to it, preserveth the person from the plague. The handes, heade, forehead, and temples, annoynted with the same, profiteth against any euill and noysome smell. The person which is taken with the plague, if he letteth a veine before it be opened, and taketh an ounce and a halfe of the fine powder of this herbe, with three ounces of the water myred with a scruple weyght of Venice triacle, and after the drincking be well covered with clothes to sweate: the poyson and euill humors be then expelled from the heart, and by sweating auoyded, so that it is a present and proued remedie agaynst venimeus and pestilent feuers. The water druncke twyle a day, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, healeth new wounds, in that the same issueth forth of the woundes, by sweating lyke to an Oyle. The woundes are also to be washed wth this water morning and evening, & applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, for this on such wyse cureth wounds and euill vlcers, in a marueylous manner. An ounce of Vitrioll, or rather of the stone Chalcites brought to powder dissolued in a pynte of thys water, healeth all putrified vlcers, the Kingworme, Spottes of sundrie colours, or any euill scabbe, whelkes, and foulness of the skynne, proceeding of corrupt humors. The elder that thys water shall be, so much the worthe in diuers causes. The wa-
ter

ter annoynted or applyed with linnen clothes, on the sting of
 Spyders, or byte of benimous beasts, healeth and putteth away
 the swelling. The water druncke and gargelled morning and e-
 uening, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, putteth awaye
 incontinent the swelling of the throte: If halfe a pounce of Allum
 be dissolued in a pynte of this water, and heated, dryeth awaye
 moths out of clothe, by wetting and washing it with the same.
 The water druncke morning and evening to the quantitie of an
 ounce and a halfe, or two ounces for certaine dayes together,
 putteth awaye giddynesse of the heade, helpeth memorie, clenseth
 tough and clammy humours, wasteth and purifieth corrupt
 bloude, the matrice and bladder purgeth, expelleth poysons, the
 stone of the kidneies, and all inwarde poysons of the bodie. The
 water deliuereth the wandring heate, and openeth the passages
 of the bodie. This also druncke every morning fasting for sixe
 weekes together, to the quantitie of thre or foure ounces at a
 time, maketh a man leane of bodie, strengtheneth the lyuer, and
 consumeth superfluous euill humours. The water druncke in the
 morning fasting, and labouring it especially on the heade, doth
 greatly profite to the comfort of memorie, and to the streng-
 thening of the heade and brayne: it also causeth a readynesse of
 speache, and purifyeth the bloude. The water druncke to the
 quantitie of two ounces, or two ounces and a halfe, with a dram
 weight of the fine powder of the leaues of Fluelling, and a dram
 of the myddle rynde in powder of Amara dulcis, (that is, bytter
 swete) myrte and druncke fasting, for certaine dayes together,
 deliuereth the clammyesse of the lunges, purgeth the breast by
 spittings forth, helpeth the Cough, difficulties of fetching breath,
 & corruption of the lungs, for which cause the shepheards in our
 time, vse to giue y herbe with salt to sheepe bered with the cough.
 The water taken morning and evening, doth especially helpe
 the lunges and liuer, if they inwarde be putrified, and doe ascende
 vnto the throte: yea, though they shall be putrified vnto the gret-
 nesse of a hasill nutte, yet will they againe be restozed to helth by
 this. The water druncke with a dramme of the powder of the
 herbe, deliuereth the shedding of the gall, gently procureth vrine,
 and causeth very fatte and barren women, leane and fruitfull.

The seconde Booke

The water druncke to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, procureth sweate according to necessitie.

The water of the Birche tree.

The. Lxxix. Chapter.

The leanes newly sprunge out, shredde and beaten, distill by Balneo Mariae, about the middes of May. This water drunck morning and evening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, deliuereth the grieve of the stone in the loynes. The water profiteth vnto the cooling of hote blcers, especially those which shall happen on mans priuitics, if it be applied with linnen clothes. The water distilled out of the sappe of the tree, after this manner purchased (as that in Maye a hole boored in the bodie of the tree, nere to the roote, and vnder the same a glasse set to gather the lycour distilling forth, which after distilled by Balneo Mariae) profiteth vnto all wounds washed with the same, yea, healeth and dryeth bp open blcers, if it be often applied with linnen clothes. The water druncke morning and evening, to the quantitie of two ounces and a halfe, sweetened with Sugar, for xl. dayes together, wasteth the stone of the kidneyes and bladder. The water clenseth away spottes on the skin, and procureth a fayrenesse of the same: It also healeth blcers of the mouth, by often washing with the same. The water (of the herbe Perquincle, distilled about the ende of May) drunck morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recovereth womens places colde, the rather by applying linnen clothes wette in the same, and helpeth those which haue a colde stomacke. The water for certayne dayes druncke, with a dramme of the powder of the herbe, sendeth forth the water betwene the fleshe and skinne by vrine. A Pessarie wette in the water, and conueyed bp into the priuie place, draweth downe the Termes. The water druncke morning and evening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time sweetened with Sugar, ceaseth the gripings of the bowelles, and stayeth the fluxe of the bellie, and termes: It also purgeth all clammye humours out of the lycer and bladder, and clenseth the reynes.

The

The water of the Vyne tree.

The. Lxxx. Chapter.

The water of the Vyne tree is gathered in a great glasse, about the beginning of Aprill, when Vynes are cut: and the same (after the dystilling by Balneo Mariæ) requirerth to be sunned for xl. dayes. This water myxed with a little pure wyne, and druncke fasting, sharpeneth or quickeneth the mynde and senses. The water profiteth against any scabbednesse, if it be washed with the same, it causeth a cleane and fayre face, and putteth awaye pusshes and pymples of the face. The water often applyed, weareth away wartes, and the thicke knobbes of harde fleshe on the handes. The water recouereth ringwoormes, soyle spottes on the bodie, scurynesse, and inflammations with a rednesse of the skynne, if they be washed with the same, and applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, twyse or thryse a daye. The leaues of the best bynes, which growe on high and sunnie places, requyre to be dystilled in a due season of the yeare (as about the ende of May) by Balneo Mariæ. This water dropped into running eyes, dryeth and stayeth the running of them, & cleareth the sight. The water druncke, helpeth the spitting of bloude, recouereth blcers of the bowels, and stayeth a hote fluxe of the bellie. The water taken thryce a daye, to the quantitie of thre ounces at a time, expelleth the stone, helpeth the abhorring of women with chylde, and their folishe longing for sundrie things, that no harme may inlewe to the yongling. Of the rootes of the vyne, is made a decoction right profitable, on this wyse: Take of the fæte of the Vyne threedde small, twow poundes, these infuse in the strongest byneger (couered well ouer) to which after adde nyne pyntes of Conduite water, and a pynte of whyte honie: after the boyling and consuming to a thirde part, that only sixe pyntes remaine, strayne the whole through a earsey cloth, to which then adde of the simple Jussepe six. ounces, and fower graynes of Muske dissolved in fower or sixe ounces of pure Rose water, which after the pouring into a glasse, stoppe close with a corke and parchement: If any drincketh foure ounces of this decoction hote, in the morning fasting, and refrayneth meate foure houres after, procureth in short time

L.ij.

a very

The seconde Booke

a very good stomacke, and appetite to meate. This also helpeth the Cholicke passion, encreaseth mylke in womens breasts, putteth away griefes of the matrice, and is much auayleable for the cough, the rheume, and grieve of the reynes.

The water of the greater Celondine.

The. Lxxxi. Chapter.

The congruent time of dystilling the Celondine, is, that when the herbe bearing flowers, the whole substance gathered and shredde small, be dystilled in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Maria; about the middes of May. This water druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, deliuereth the yelowie Jaundise, and helpeth the grypings of the bellie. The water druncke in the same maner, mitigateth the Ague, and putteth away scabbednesse proceeding of colde, if the places be annointed with the same. The water druncke twyse or thysle a daye, to the quantitie of two ounces at a tyme, sweetened with Sugar, recouereth the stopping of the lyuer and mylt. The water (after the infusion of the herbe for fire dayes in good Aqua vita) druncke for certaine dayes morning and euening, to the quantitie of an ounce at a time, preserveth the bodie long in health, and expelleth euill humors. The water dropped into the eyes, recouereth spottes, the pynne and webbe, deliuereth the rednesse of them, preserveth and causeth a sharpe and readie sight, and restoreth the same in a maner lost: If the mouth be washed with the water, it ceaseth the grievous payne of the teeth, and putteth away spottes, if the face be often washed with the same. The water dryeth and healeth a Canker, and lyke wise the Fistula, and putteth away pestilient pushes, if a linnen cloth wet in it, be applyed twyse or thrice a day. The water of the greater Celondine, that hath the property of helping diseases, as well the hote as colde, giueth strength to the spirituall members, expelleth poyson from the heart, deliuereth the lunges of that which to it is noyous, healeth it vlcered, and by drincking sundrie tymes of it, stayeth the flure of bloude. I am in doubt (sayth a certaine skilfull phisition) whether a man may beleue, that all these properties be in the dystilled water of Celondine, seeing that according to Dioscorides and Galen, it is

of qualitie mightily clemſing, and very hote, by reaſon whercof this cauſeth the veynes to be the clærer of all groſſe humors, and deliuereth the obſtructions of the lyuer in the Jaundyce: This alſo is the reaſon, why the learned Mathiolus in his commentarie vpon Dioſcorides, doth ſo greatly reſpechend the Chymiſts, which take vpon them to drawe forth a Quinteſſence of this herbe, that they affirme to be not only commodious for their extractions, but as wonderfully profitable for the preſeruing of health, and expelling of infinite diſeaſes. Seeing that this herbe can worke no ſuch matter, it is poſſible that the Chymiſtes abuſe the ſame, where they in ſteade of rightly naming this herbe Chelidonium, doe name it Calidonium, (rather deuiling for it ſuch a worde Cælidonium) as if this herbe were a giſt from heauen, to which are attributed all theſe great vertues. This water is on ſuch wyſe diſtilled, take the rootes, leaues and flowers, which ſhredde ſmall, and put into a veſſell of glaſſe, well fenced with Lute, burie the veſſell couered with his heade in horſe dung, for the ſpace of ten dayes: After the taking forth, dyſtill it in aſhes according to Arte: the lycour that ſhall firſt runne forth, will be wateriſhe, the ſeconde as an oyle, which you ſhall dyſtill yet once againe, and keepe for your uſe.

The water of Strawberies.

The Lxxxij. Chapter.

The time moſt agreeable for diſtilling of the berries, is, when they are ripe, yet not ouer ſoft: and thoſe which growe and are gathered in the hyllic woodes, be accounted the better. Theſe full ripe, ſhall you putrifie in a Cucurbite of glaſſe, by ſtrawing vpon them a good quantitie of Sugar brought to powder, which let ſo long ſtande (close couered with the heade) vntill they appear hoarie, after dyſtill the whole by Balneo Mariæ. This ſingular water allwageth burning humors, putteth away ſpotted of the eyes newe growne, eyther of a hote or colde humor, ſo that they be not ouergreat. It alſo ſtayeth the watring and running of the eyes, proceeding of heate or colde, and lyke reſtoreth the ſight to a cleareneſſe, decayed or loſt by eyther of the cauſes. This water druncke in the morning faſting, to the quantitie of three ounce

The seconde Booke

ces at a time, with a little wyne, doth marueylously prenaple a-
gainst the inwarde heates of the lunges and lyuer, and extingui-
sheth thirst. It also comforteth nature, expelleth poysons, & pro-
cureth the termes in women. The water drunck in like quantitie
morning and euening, sweetened with a little Sugar, recouereth
an euill heate of the stomacke, and asswageth the great desire to
drinke. The water druncke morning and euening, to the quan-
titie of fower ounces at a time, with a dramme weyght of pure
Aqua vita, reconereth and healeth the Lepzie, for that the same
druncke in wyne, or otherwise eaten with breade, purgeth the
bloude, and remoueth a noysome scabbednesse of the bodie. The
water in the same manner taken, helpeth the inflammations of
the lyuer, the yelowe Jaundise, the stone in the lynes, kidneyes
and bladder. It also looeth the breast, comforteth the heart, and
clenseth the blood. The water holden a little whyle in the mouth,
and gargelled in the throte, strengtheneth the gummes, fasteneth
the teeth loose, and stayeth the dystillations from the brayne: It
also profiteth against vlcers, and swellings in the throte, sores-
nesse of the mouth, and a stincking breath. The water maruey-
lously recouereth and healeth blysters and pimple on the face,
which procede of heate, by often washing it with the same. This
also asswageth the swelling of the face, by washing and often ap-
plying linnen clothes wette in the water. The water recouereth
that person whose legge is broken, by drincking euery morning
fasting (for a certaine space) to the quantitie of fower ounces at a
time, sweetened with Sugar, and to apply often linnen clothes
wette in the same. The water healeth all scoule legges, if they be
washed morning and euening with the same, or that the water
often applyed with linnen clothes: It also cureth filthie wounds,
if they shall be often washed with the same, and that the patient
in the meane season, doth daylie drinck fowle a day of this water.
The water mixed with pure white salt, and distilled once againe
in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariae, is highly comended for
the eyes, in that it cooleth, clereeth, and putteth awaye the dym-
nesse of them. The water of the Strawberies, is a souereygne
and an effectuous opntment for the eyes, if they especiallye be
griued by an extreme heate, or hote dystillings from the heate.

The

The water of the herbe (distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middes of May) druncke morning and euening, to the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, recouereth the yelowe Jaundise, procureth vrine, stayeth the fluxe Dysenteria, and the termes in women, and helpeth the splene. The water lyke druncke, loseth the brest, purgeth the lunges, helpeth the Cough, and putteth away the Lepzie. The water dropped into burning eies with a rednesse, morning and euening, doth greatly mittigate the heate of them.

The water druncke, asswageth the ouermuch sweating of body. For the burning and obstruction of the lyuer, there is nothing more profitable, nor holefommer.

¶ Of the Dystilling of waters out of beastes, or out of their partes.

The Lxxxij. Chapter.



The manner of drawing forth a substance from all beastes and Egges: Take new layd egges, the quantitie and weyght of nyne ounces, of common salt prepared, one ounce, beate and mixe these well together, after put the same into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie, with the couer fast luted, the which set into Balneo Mariæ, or horse dung for ten dayes at the least. After set on a head with his receuer well luted together, which you shall distill in ashes with a soft fire, by little and little, and that which commeth, keepe charity. The lyke to this may be drawne out, of Snayles, Partridges

L.iiij.

ches

The seconde Booke

ches, and Capons, for consumptions: and also the like maye be drawne out of Adders, and Snakes for the Leprosie.

The water distilled of the bloude of a healthfull yong man, auayleth against aches, and running paynes in the ioyntes, which is prepared on this wyse: take the blood of a yong man, of twentie yeares olde, or thereabout, being in perfite health: this blood let stande to cole in a vessell so long, vnto the separation of the wheyishe moysture from the bloude, which waterie moysture floating aboue, throlwe awaye: the other put into a glasse bodie with a heade close luted about, after set or burie the same in horse dung, for sixteene dayes, that it may putrisie or rot. Which after the drawing forth, set into ashes, luting diligently the recepuer to the nose of the heade. This dystill with a soft and easie fire in the beginning: with this distilled water, souple (and as it were bathe) the aking and payning places.

The water of mans ordure distilled by a Lymbecke, preuayling in the Fistula, and bringeth or causeth a fayre scarre, if the griened places be applyed with the same: If of this water be dropped into the eye, it taketh away the rednesse and dymnesse of sight, it breaketh and dissolueth the webbe, and putteth awaye or dryeth by teares. This druncke, helpeth speedily the falling sicknesse, namely if their heades be annoynted therewith. This water also applyed on Impostumes with tolwe, speedily breaketh them. If ministred with a quantitie of Lyme dissolved in it, breaketh the stone. This water druncke, helpeth the Dropsie. This water speedily healeth the bite of anye venimous dogge being madde, or other beast venimous, if the harmed person dryncke thereof: If this water be druncke by and by after poyson receyued, it deliuereth the person. This Bertapalia.

The water of mans ordure or dung, of a sanguine man distilled, being orderly applyed, doth helpe the hasty chaunging of the heare of the head to a whitenesse, and the shedding of it, corrosiue blcers, the canker, and spottes of the eyes. This also druncke, recouereth the falling sicknes, amendeth the stone of the kidneys and bladder, the Dropsie, and the bite of any venimous beast.

The water of mans ordure distilled, causing the heare of the heade to growe, is thus prepared: Take of mans ordure, and the

the same dystill in a glasse bodie, and that the same may not stink, myre a little Camphora, or Muske finely grinded with it: wyth this water washe the bare place, where you would haue the heare to growe, annoynting after the place with the best honie for xxx. dayes. The place or scabbed part washed with the water of mans ordure dystillled, doth thoroughly cure it: for this is a secrete in euery scabbe, or in all manner of scabbes.

The water of Moues dung (steeped for a night befoze in wine) dystillled, and druncke, helpeth the Stone, this Theophrastus.

The water of a Capon dystillled, which a Germaine woman vsed in the traueyle of chylde, and in birth of the chylde: Take a Capon of twelue yeares of age, this strangled, pulled, and orderly dresed, boyle then in a sufficient quantitie of the best Malmeisie, Rosewater, and Borage in a possenet, or rather new earthen pot glased, vnto a tendernesse of the fleshe: after stampe diligently the fleshe, with the bones and intrayles, which put into a Cucurbite and luted, dystill according to Arte in Balneo Mariae, adde in the dystillling both Muske and Amber græce, but another willethe of Diambra, and of Diamoschus (which I rather allowe) of the powder of precious stones, of Diarrhodon abbatis, of Diamargariton calidum, Aromaticum Rosatum, of eche of these Cordiall powders (gotten from the Apothecarie) fower scruples, of Coziander prepared halfe an ounce, adding herevnto besides of the oyle of Cynamone, fower graines weyght, of the oyle of Cloues sixe graines, these diligently mixe together.

The description of the water of a Capon, out of the dispensatorie of the Colonians.

The. Lxxxiiij. Chapter.

The Capon ought first to be much chased by and downe, vntill he be wearied, and then sodainly strangled, the fethers after plucked of, without ripping of him in water (as the fethers dyve pluckte) which on such wyse wholye plucked and bare, and the bowels drowne, choppe small both the fleshe and bones, the malwe or gylerne, the lyuer, and heart, the bowels remembred to be throwne away. The Capon thus ordered and chopped very small, lay to soke in an earthen pot glased, pouring vpon a pynt
and

The seconde Booke



and a halfe of redde
Rosewater, a pynte
of Buglosse water,
halfe a pynte of Ma-
iozam or Baulme
water, of Malincie
a pynte and thre
ounces, of Cinamon
two ounces, of Saf-
fron one dramme, of
Endiue seedes thre
drammes, of Galin-
gale two drammes,
of Cynger, Nut-
megs, Pace, and the
eytryne Saunders,
of eche one dramme,

of the ryndes of the pleasant Citrone, a dramme and a halfe, of
the Cordiall flowers (to be learned of the Apothecarie) of eche
one dram, of Coliander seedes prepared, and of Melone seedes, of
eche two drammes, of the Wyne apple seedes one ounce, of the
Drenge flowers preserved and brought to powder half an ounce:
All these let stande in the infusion for twentie and fower howers,
vpon a furnace, or in any other hote place: which in setting the
heade close luted vpon, (whether the same be in a glasse bodie) dy-
still by Balneo Mariae, and in the dystilld lycour quenche sundrie
tymes a peece or peeces of red glowing golde, especiallpe at the
time of the ministring or vsing of this drinck: This borrowed out
of the dispensa. of the Colonians.

The dystillation of a Capon Maystrall, of D. Peter Vnormati-
ensis. he first boyled the Capon in water vnto a sufficiencie (on
such wyse) that two pyntes remayned of the broth, after he pow-
red the broth and fleshe into a glasse bodie close luted, which he
dystilld after Arte in ashes, and hauing distilled about a pynte, or
a pynte and a half, ceased of, without adding to this water eyther
spices, eyther herbes or rootes: which water he often ministred
and vled to weake bodies, in Agues, and was delectable without
abhoze:

abhorreiment to the patients.

Another, let a good Capon be boyled in pure water, with the leaues of Bozage and Buglosse, of eche one handfull, of the conserue of Violets, Roses, Bozage and Buglosse, of eche two ounces (of the Cordiall powlders a like quantitie added) let all these be dystillled in Balneo Mariæ, the lycour dystillled, aromatizate with the powder of the three Saunders: and let this be druncke or ministred often to weak bodies: this bozowed out of And. a Lacuna, in the ende of his booke of the pestilence.

The dystillation of a Capon, bozowed of a certaine doctour. Take an auncient Capon, of sixe, seuen, or eyght yeares of age, the same drie pull and bare, which after the drawing, steepe or soke in pure water for a night, the whole put after into a newe earthen pot glased, which containeth fower measures of water, this in the seething skym diligently, and the fatnesse take carefully of, remembryng alwayes to fill vp the pot boyling: After the fleshe tenderly sodden, and fallen from the bones, take or pare of both the fatte and thynne skynnes (which so ordered) shredde the fleshe very small, putting it with the boyled water, into fower glasse bodies Artely luted, vnder which maintaine fire, vntill the whole worke be ended, which dystillled on this wyse, stoppe close vnto your vse: for this mightily recouereth those which be decayed of strength, and that haue no appetite or will to meate.

Another water of a Capon, vnto the restoring of decayed strength, out of a written booke of a certaine Physition: the tender fleshe and pulpe of one Capon, the skynnes and fatte drawne of, and pulled away, shredde finely, and washe diligently with Buglosse water: after this, adde to the conserue of Violets, Bozage, and Buglosse, of eche an ounce and a halfe, of the conserue of Roses one ounce, of leafe golde .vi. in number, all these arteficially mixt together, and put after in a double vessell, dystill according to Arte: let a spoonfull alone of this licour, be often ministred, or with comfortable brothes mixed.

Another water of a Capon, out of the same autho, recouering bodies lowe brought by the ague: Take the pulpe or tender flesh of the Capon, being chased and coursed vp and downe, and to and fro, before the strangling, from which drawe or plucke both
the

The seconde Booke

the fatte and skimmes, then washe both in the waters of the water Lillie (named of the Latines Nenuphar) and the Lettuce, adding thereto the conserue of Violets new made, and the flowers of the Nenuphar, of eche one ounce, of the conserues of Borage and Buglosse, of eche one ounce and a halfe, of the whyte Poppie and Lettuce seedes, of eche one ounce, of the powder of the colde Diamargariton, one dramme and a halfe, of the iuice of pleasant Apples, two ounces, all these diligently mixte together, and put in a double vessell, dystill according to Arte, which dystillled lycour vse after the maner aboue taught.

Another water of a Capon, of the same authors, for the recovering strength, in a colde sicknesse: Take the pulpe of the Capon thoroughly wearied, and after washed diligently in whyte wine, or else in Malmesie, if so be the sicknesse shall be colder, adding thereunto of the conserue of Sage flowers one ounce, of the conserue of Stachas, Anthos, and Acorus, of eche halfe an ounce, of the ryndes of the Cytrons prepared with sugar, and finely shred, sixe drammes, of the inner part of the Cinamome, and of Nutmegs, of eche one dramme, let all these be put in Balneo Mariae, and dystillled according to Arte: let certaine spoonfulls of this lycour, be ministred for a certaine time, to the weake and feeble bodies.

There be some Authors, which in certaine sicknesse, especially of the heade, and in colde diseases, with the weakenesse, and decayed strength: that highly commend the waters of Capons dystillled on such wyse, yea, the Author hath experienced to haue auayled somtimes in the Collick passions, especially those which were wyndie of bodie: for the distilled water given to such, much perplexed with wynde of the bodie, it speedily ceaseth and stayeth the wynde from any more molesting, if so be the water shall rightly be prepared. Thus diuers and sundrie medicines may skilfully be deuised by a learned Physitian, in the varietie of sicknesse.

For what cause the brothes of Capons, and other fattes, seeing they be fluxible, and of an ayreall substance,
are so slowly eleuated.

The Lxxxv. Chapter

The reason of this, is, in that the fatnestie floating or swimming aboue, doth of the same procure and drawe ouer a thyn skin, which so keepeth the moisture resting vnder, that the humors can hardly euaporate through: and euen the like, doth the oyle poured into a vessell with eyther wine or pleasant waters, by the floating aboue, suffer not any of them to breath through: and the Radish roote also eaten with oyle, causeth then not the lyke belchings or reastinges of the stomacke to insew, as did otherwise without the oyle: and euen the like of iuices may be learned, which when any woulde haue kept for a time, they doe couer it with oyle, that neyther the spirites (through the same) keeping in the iuice, doe breath forth, nor maye be drawne awaye of the outwarde ayre: this is written of Langius in his Epistles.

A distilled water restozing weake bodies, and most profitable in consumptions, out of the secrete conclusions of Hierauantus: Let a good yong henne be gotten that neuer layde egge, this pull alpye, whereby hir bloude may so be stirred vp, and sperfed thoroughout all the bodie: thus being plucked bare, and deade, drawe forth the bowels only, beating after both the fleshe and bones together in a mortar, adding so much of the crummes of whyte breade, as the weyght of the fleshe and bones beaten, beate these well together, putting therevnto also one handfull of the greene or drie Scabious, and so many leaues of golde as wey a French or Englishe crowne, to these after adde so much of the water of the garden Nightshade or petie Morrell, as is the weyght of the whole substance, which after let so stande together for a whole night, putting it then into a glasse bodie with a heade diligently luted, and three pyntes of the best and mightiest wyne also added before the distilling, which (after the fastening of the receyuer to the heade) distill in Balneo Maria, vnto the scies remaine thoroughe drie, and then haue you the water. Solue to euery pynte of this water, adde one ounce of our water of the honye (of which shall after be taught in the proper place of this booke) which let be kept in a glasse close stopped, that the ayre breath not forth. The vse of it serueth to be druncke both in the meales, and betwene

The seconde Booke

twene meales : which helpeth the dyse cough of the persons diseased and sicke of the Ague, and women traucpling in childebed, and many other like matters, doth this dystillation worke, greatly to be wondered at.

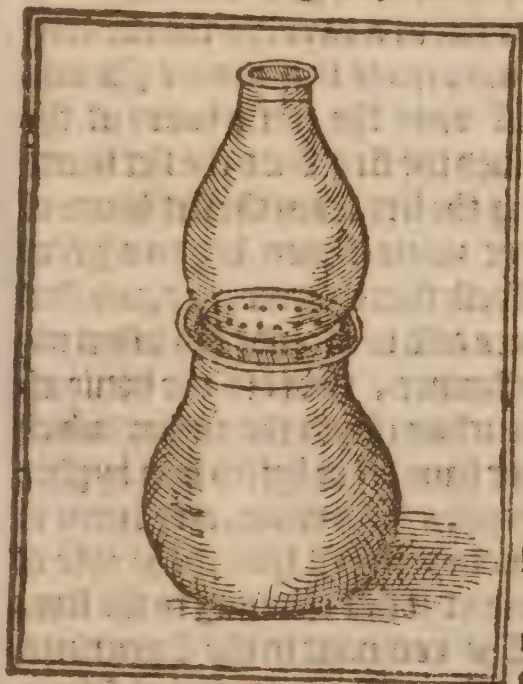
The Alchymistes instruct and teach a waye of the drawing of waters out of the whytes & yelkes of egges, (by burying the substance before, for five days in horse dung) and adding also a quantitie of Salt in the dystillling : The lyke doe they describe of the fattes, and rosinie substances : and many descriptions of the like waters may be vnderstanded and read in many praedises of Dioscorus Euchyon, alreadye published by the Authoꝝ.

The water of Swallowes helping the falling sicknesse, borrowed out of the methode of Rondelletius : Take of Swallowes breuto the quantitie of vij. ounces, of Castoreum one ounce, these mire and infuse in wyne for a night, and put after into a glasse bodie, dystill after Arte : let the patient vse and take of this water vnto the quantitie of two spoonefulles, once a moneth, in the morning fasting.

A playster marueylously helping the scrofules, and Fistula. &c. It hath bene experienced, that cutting of the heades and tayles of the snakes, and clensing forth the bowels, and after dystillling them according to Arte : This water applyed on scrofulles and the Fistula, doth speedily helpe them : this Fumanellus writeth.

A remedie against the Leprie, prepared and made of frogges : This one singular remedie and medicine, I will not hyde from the worlde (sayth Fumanellus) noꝝ lightly ouerpasse the confection of frogs, which ought before to be fleaed, and the bowels drawne forth, then put into a Copper vessell tyarred within, and hauing sundrie small holes in the bottome, lyke to the forme of a watering pot, vnder which must another pot be set, in such sort, that the vpper standing within the mouth of the nether pot, and diligently luted rounde about, that no ayre at all breathe forth, these so ordred, set into the earth vnto the mouth of the nether pot, and couering the earth close and harde, make a fire of coles rounde about the vpper pot, the mouth of it, like close luted : which so long continue with fire, vntill the whole substance and moysture of the frogs shall be dystillled : The licour may be ministred oꝝ druncke
every

euery morning fasting, for a certaine tyme, vnto the quantitie of the thirde part of an ounce: And if opportunitie and iust occasion shall so moue me, I intende to make an attempt of the dystillling also of Snakes, in lyke order (as aboue taught) of the frogges. Nowe the forme of the vessels, which Nicholaus Florenti teacheth to be made in his large commentarie (in sermo. 7.) fift treatise, and xxxir. Chapter, is on this wyse: He first willeth the vessell or potte (in which the frogges prepared be) to be filled vnto the mouth with them: and the mouth all ouer filled and couered with butter: with this dystillled lycour, being a noble medicine, he instructeth to annoynt the Canker, that healeth it in short time.



The water of the honie combe, procureth heare to growe: and helpeth the harde fetchyng and drawyng of breath, or such short wynded through the straytenesse of the breast, if thys bee often druncke: it helpeth a mans beard to growe the more, being sundrie times annoynted or wette therewith: but farre better and sooner doth the oyle and honie performe the same, whiche hath a moste great force in the lyke.

The dystillled honie annoynted on a bald place, causeth the heare to growe, and come very soone againe, after the shedding of heare: this Theophrastus.

Ioannes Montanus writeth, that of hony may a strong water be made: and that in the thirde dystillation of it, to become a popsonable lycour: but of Mercurie which is resolued by the strong water, is to be brought into a water the which will make a helthfull lycour and strengthening.

The water of honie to make the face whyte and sayre: take of reddishe honie two poundes, of gumme Arabecke two ounces, these two myre together, and dystill by a Lymbecke with a soft fire: The first water that commeth, serueth vnto the cleansing of the

The seconde Booke

the face, and vnto the clearing and whytning of it : the seconde with the thirde lycour, doth cause the heares to grow and become whytish or flaire of colour.

Gesnerus distilled a water out of hony, whose first water sauoured somewhat of ware, where besides it was sufficient delectable and cleare, and whytish, which perhaps may seme auayleable in the Cholicke passions. The seconde water which dystilld forth, had a certaine sowzenesse. The thirde water which came forth, tasted as it were vinegar : The fourth water which came forth, tasted in a maner as soure as vinegar : he began dystillation in the morning at the seauenth houre, and out of halfe a measure of hony, he purchased two small vials full in a daye, in the evening he began to dystill, and continued vnto none in a maner, he also prepared and made his fire to last vnto the ninth houre of the night : and from that houre he renewed the fire vnto the sixt houre of the next morning : and following the fire from the sixt houre of the morning vnto two in the after noone : then began a great fume or smoke to arise and yssue forth into the recepuer, and that somewhat stincking, and a substance also to ascende (as when nothing remaines of the watte substance, then did the hony ascende) then drew I forth the Cucurbite (sayth the autho) which I shoulde not haue done (but rather haue set or lyfted him hygher in the ashes) and then came the droppes forth redde, and burnt in the Limbeck, yea soure, and in sauour or smell lyke to the oyle of the Juniper woode in a maner : and of it fast cleauing to the sides and bottome of the Cucurbite : The remnant in the Cucurbite, was the hony of a blackish redde colour, burnt, somewhat soure, and colouring yelow.

Maister Gesnerus distilled the oldest Hydromell in ashes, and left in the Cucurbite a substance tending or declyning vnto a blackenesse, and swete in taste, yet soure or lothsome in smell. The first water which dystilld forth, was odoriferous, & had the hote and quicke taste of Aqua vitæ, yet the same conceyued no flame. The seconde water which came forth, seemed waterier, with a certaine sowzenesse : so that a small quantitie of water, he dystilld of the same.

A water gotten of the hinder legges of frogges, by the sublymed

med vapour, helpeth consumptions, and wasting of the lunges, yea, most effectuous for the drie distemperance of the liuer, being taken fasting, and twyse a day warme, for this proued Alexander Benedictus, most excellent, and ministred of it to his great prayse.

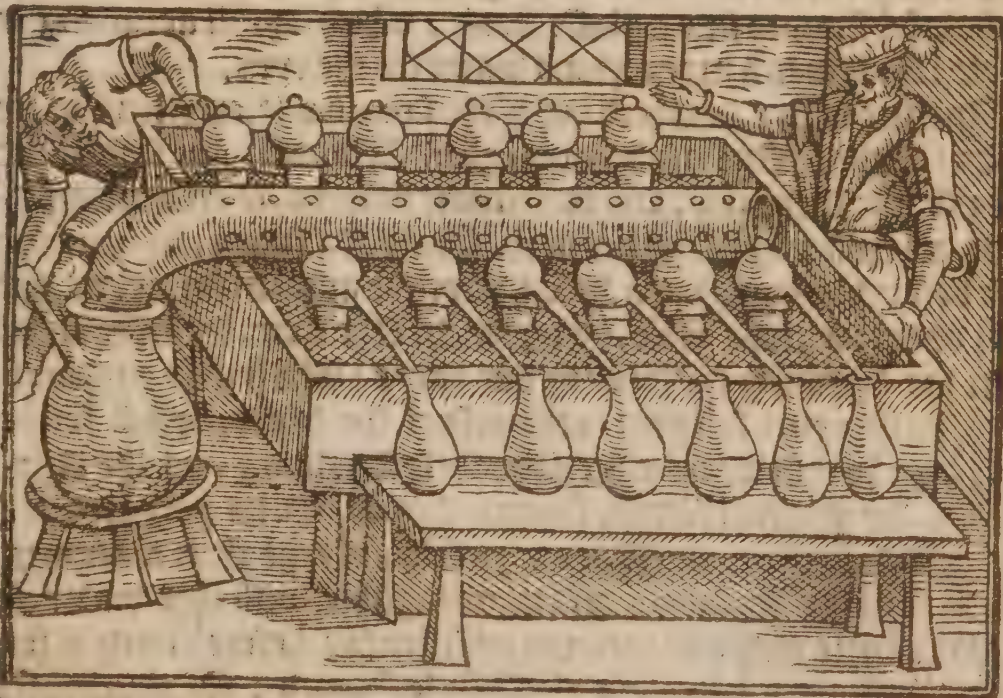
The water dystilld out of the sperme of frogs, in the moneth of May: and applyed on the gowte, doth marueplously asswage or mittigate the payne, and taketh the payne away vtterly within a short time.

Of the compounde waters, especially of leaues, flowers, rootes, seedes, fruite, herbes, and trees, lycours, gummes, and woode.

A water for the eye sight.

The Lxxxvi. Chapter.

A Water defending and preserving the sight for a long time, and purging the eyes of all spottes: Take of the best and pleasantest white wyne, twelue pyntes, of newe breade light



wrought and well washed, fower poundes, of Fennell, Celonidine, and of the heades of the squill onyon, of eche fower ounces, of Cloues fower drammes: these mire diligently together in a

M. J.

glasse

The seconde Booke

glasse bodie, hauing the heade, and receyuer diligently luted about, which after set into Balneo Mariae, to be dystilld vntil fine pyntes of the water be come, then ceasing, drawe forth the fire, which water keepe a part close stopped. This water preserveth the sight, as aboue vttered, and clenseth the eyes of all filth, happening in them. This water worketh marueylouspe, by ministering one ounce at a time: for taken fasting in the morning, for a moneth together, preserveth the bodie from any great and grievous sicknesse: and in all maner of causes or griefes where this water shall be ministred, it worketh a great and marueylous helpe: Or it is otherwise a great secreete, in many sicknesse: this borrowed out of Fierauantus.

Another water for the eyes, borrowed out of a written booke of secrets: Take of Turpentine, (of Tormentill I rather suppose) of Fennell, of Rue, of Endyue, of Betonie, Celondine, of Eyebright, of redde Rose leaues, of Syler of the mountaine, and of Mayden heare, of eche one handfull, let all these be steeped in whyte wyne for one day and a night, after put the wyne and the whole substance into a glasse bodie, which dystill according to Arte: for this is a marueylous water for the eyes.

Another water, borrowed out of the same booke, excellent for the eyes: Take of Eyebright (oreneglia) Celondine, the fine leaved grasse, the Uernaine, and Rosemarie flowers, of eche one handfull, all these myxe together in the forme of a sawce, by pouring the best redde wyne vpon, which after the infusion for a time, and put vp into a glasse bodie, being luted after Arte, let so stand (before the dystillling for four or five dayes: which thus prepared, and the receyuer fastened to the nose of the heade, dystill with a soft fire: to this water after adde these following, as the Rewe seedes, the Fennell seedes, Sugar Candie, Tutia prepared and brought to powder, and Aloes hepaticke, of eche three drammes, all these diligently labour and myxe together with this water, in a glasse bodie with a heade, and dystilld (as before) with a soft fire, which after keepe in a glasse close stopped: Of this water poure a droppe at a time into the eye, of what grieve soeuer the eye shall be molested or payned, so that the same grieve be colde, for it will ease and heale the grieve wythin a short time.

A water of maister Peter the Spanyarde, which both sharpeneth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, and putteth awaye spottes and the webbe of the eye: take of Persely seedes, Fennell seedes, Smalledge seedes, Siler of the mountaine, of Annis seedes, of Carowaye seedes, of the seedes of eyther Clarie, of the rootes of Celondine, of Acorus, of Betonie, of the leaues of Egrimonie, of Tormentill, Rue, Meruaine, of eche a like quantitie, these together beaten and grynded, put for the first daye in a healthfull chyldes bzine: the seconde day in white wyne: the thirde day in womans mylke or Asses: and in the fourth day let all these together, be distilled according to Art: which after keepe as a Balme, in stopping the mouth of the glasse close, that it breathe not forth: for his propertie is to breathe and seeke out.

A water of a marueylous working, clearing a mystie and dimme sight, and preserving the health of the eyes, borrowed out of Ioannes de Vigo: take of the iuice of Fennell, of the iuice of Celondine, of Rue, of Eyebright, of eche two ounces, of Honie ten drammes, of Sarcocolla, of Antimonie, of Tutia, and of Aloes, of eche halfe an ounce, of the galles of Capons, Cockes, and Hennes, of ech two ounces, of Nutmegs, of Saffron, of Cloues, of eche one ounce, of Sugar Candie, and of the sirupe of Roses, of eche sixe drammes, of the lyuer of a healthfull goate, two ounces and a halfe, of the flowers of Rosemarie, and Meruayne, of eche one handfull and a halfe: these altogether beate diligently, and very fine, and the lyuer cut or shredde very small, all these put after into a glasse bodie with a heade, dystill twyse ouer according to Arte: and droppe of this into the eye, for it is marueylous.

Another water of the same mans, vnto that purpose: Take of the galles of those fowles which lyue by rapine, and of the gall of a Crane, of eche two drammes, of the galles of Partriches, Felants, and of Cockes, of eche three drammes, of Honie one ounce, of the iuice of Fennell, and the iuice of Eyebright, of eche one ounce and a halfe, of the wyne of the swæte and solwe Pomogranates, of eche ten drammes, of Aloes hepaticke, and of Sarcocolla, of eche two drammes, of Cubeba, of the long and round Pepper, of eche one scruple, of Cynamone one dramme and a

M.ij.

halfe,

The seconde Booke

halfe, of Nutmegs, and of Cloues, of eche one dramme, of Sugar Candie, and of the sirupe of Roses, of both sixe drammes, of Antimonie, and of Tutia, of eche two drammes and a halfe, of a Goates lyuer thre ounces, of Rosemarie flowers one handfull : all these finely shredde and bette together, and put after into a glasse bodie, dystill according to Arte : for this water dropped into the eye, preserveth the helth and sight of the eie, and amendeth both the mystynesse and darckenesse of sight.

A moste precious water that amendeth the mystynesse, the pynne and webbe, and all defaults of the eyes : It cleareth also the sight by a marueylous maner, and clenseth anye manner of spotte of the eyes : Take of whyte wyne one ounce and a halfe, of the iuice of Fennell purifyed and clered, five drammes and a halfe, of Camphora, one dram, of Tutia Alexandrina one ounce, of Ginger halfe an ounce, of Honie fower ounces : all these beaten and grynded together, let steape for nyne dayes in a cleane scoured bason, set in a cleare ayre, where neyther dewe nor the sunne beames may fall vpon, which after dystilled by a Fylter, keepe the water in a glasse with a narrowe mouth : and droppe of this water both morning and evening, one droppe or two into the eye : this Arnoldus.

A water of a most noble working, in the cataracts of the eyes, for it resolueth the matter consisting or being in the wayes of the eyes, with a notable comforting of the vertue visive or seeing, borrowed out of Ioannes de Vigo : Take of a healthfull and freshe Goates lyuer two poundes, of Calamus aromaticus, and of hony, of eche halfe an ounce, of the iuice of Rue, thre drammes, of the water of Celondine, sixe ounces, of Fennell water, of Meruaine water, and Eyebright water, of eche thre ounces, of long Pepper, of Nutmegs, and of Cloues, of eche two drammes, of Saffron one scruple, of Rosemarie flowers grynded somewhat, Schiara or Bozomus, of eche halfe a handfull, of Sarcocolla, of Aloes hepaticke, of eche thre drammes, of the galles of those fowles which liue by rapine (if they can be gotten) one ounce, or in stede of them let be taken or vled the galles of the Cockes, Capons, Hennes, and Partriches, of eche thre drammes : to all these after the grinding and beating together, adde thre ounces of white Sugar,

Sugar, of Rosed honie, sixe drammes : these after the diligent labouring and myring together, dystill in a Cucurbite according to Arte, which diligently stoppe and keepe to your vse : for this water comforteth any dynnells and weakenesse of sight, mundifyeth the myskynesse of the eyes, and letteth or stayeth the coming of a Cataracte.

A water to be dropped within the eye, restoring the largenesse of the apple of the eye, with a certayne comforting of the vertue visive : Take of the iuice of the sweete Fennell, one dramme, of the bloude of a Culuer one ounce, of Tutia, and Antimonie, of eche two drammes, of Rosewater, and of the water of Hyztels, of eche one ounce and a halfe, of the powder of the Hyzobalanes and Citrines together halfe a dramme, these after the myring, and put into a glasse bodie with a head, dystill according to Arte: which water after vse, as aboue taught : this Ioan. de Vigo.

A water experienced, for the recouerie of sight in a maner lost, being often dropped into the eyes : take of Cellondine, Fennell, Sage, Rosemarie, Ueruaie, and Rue, of eche one handfull, these dystill in a Lymbecke.

A water recouering sight, in a maner lost, and the pyime and webbe : Take of the garden Tasill, and of Parrowe, of eche one handfull, of Cellondine, of Ueruaie, of Rue, of Fennell, of the leaues of Euula Campana, of eche one handfull, of Caphura halfe an ounce : these freshe gathered, stampe together, and dystill in a Lymbecke.

An oyntment or rather medicine for sore eyes, recouering the sight in a maner lost and experienced : Take of Smalledge, of Fennell, of Rue, of Ueruaie, of herbe Benedict or Hares foote, of Cudwort, or Chasewort, of Egrimonie, of Germaunder, of Luminella, of Pympernell, of Strawberie leaues, and of Sage, of eche of these a lyke quantitie, these steepe together in a yong chyldes vrine, adding to these, seauen graynes or cornes of Pepper, and a little whyte honie, all which dystill in a Lymbecke : this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water of Sage, Fennell, redde Rose leaues, Cellondine, and Rue, of eche a lyke, with a little of Ueruaie, not so much of this herbe, as of the others, dystill a water, which if the same be

The seconde Booke

dropped into the eyes both morning and evening, it helpeth the weakenesse of an olde sight: this Arnoldus.

Another water in the beginning of water descending, for the swelling of the eye lyddes, and teares: Take of Asa one ounce, of pure whyte honie halfe a pynte, of Fennell water, and Rue water, of eche twelue drammes, of Maioram water halfe an ounce, dystill in a Lymbecke, according to Arte: this Fumanellus.

A water, or dystilld lycour vnto the prouoking of sleepe, and it is a secrete worker of sleepe: Take of Opium thebaicum, of Garlick heads pyllled, of eche two ounces, the Garlick heads bette with a wooden Pestill in a Marble mortar, adding thereto the Opium grynded, these well incorporate together, that it may be lyke to a sawce: this dystill in a Retort, with a most soft or slowe fire in ashes: with this water when neede shall require, annoynt the temples, the foreheade, and pulses of the wrecches: and beware you minister not, nor vse this, but vpon a great necessitie, as in the franticke persons, as you shall thinke good.

A water of Fumanellus vnto the prouoking of sleepe: Take of the iuices of the blacke and whyte Poppie, of eche halfe a pynte, of the iuices of the blacke and whyte Henbane, of eche two ounces, of the iuice of Purselane, and of Lettuce, of eche three ounces, of the iuice of Faba inuersa, halfe a pynte, of the Nenuphar, three ounces, of the seedes of eyther Poppie, and of the rootes of Faba inuersa, of eche two ounces, of the seedes of Darnell halfe a pounce, of the whyte and redde Henbane three ounces, of Xylaloes, and Nucis Methel, of eche one ounce and a halfe: of Purselane seedes, and Lettuce seedes, of eche one dramme, of Scariola, one dramme and a halfe, of Endiue one ounce, these all beaten together, put into a glasse bodie for three dayes, which after dystill: of this giue one dramme in eyther wine or water.

A water of Fumanellus procuring sleepe, let the seedes of the Poppie and Lettuce vnto the weyght of a pounce, be bruised and steeped in wyne for twentie houres, adding to these a little of Opium, and after the dystillling, giue one dramme of this water at the going to rest or sleepe.

A water or sleeping lycour marueylous, being distilled: Take
of

of Diatragacanthum, two drammes, of Sumach halfe a dram,
of the flowers Bedegnar, three drammes, of the redde Saunders
halfe an ounce, of Plilium one dramme, of the rinde of the Man-
drake roote one ounce, of Henbane halfe an ounce, of the blacke
Poppie two ounces and a halfe, of the whyte Poppie halfe an
ounce, of the redde Poppie so much, of Opium two drammes, of
the Basill seedes one dramme and a halfe, of the rootes of Alka-
kengi two drammes, of Camphora one dramme, of Dragons
bloude one ounce, of the seedes of the Hemlocke two drammes,
of the Adamant Stone halfe a pound, of the Purcelane seedes two
ounces, of Lettuce seedes two ounces, of Endyue seedes three
ounces, of the wyne of Pomegranates halfe a wyne pynte, of
Plantaine seedes two ounces, of the wyne of Barberies halfe a
pynte, of the garden Solanum one pounce weyght: of all these
dystill a water, which is marueylous: in that the same procureth
a most strong and sounde sleepe, if at the lying downe in bedde,
halfe an ounce weyght be ministred in a draught of good wyne.

A water procuring sleepe, borrowed out of Fumanellus: Take
of blacke Pepper, of the whyte Henbane, of the ryndes of the
Mandrake roote, of the seedes of Lettuce, of Darnell, of the white
and blacke Poppie, of eche a lyke quantitie: and to these one
dramme of the iuice of Lettuce, which after the stamping, let so-
lye in the glasse bodie for a day and a night, and bring dystilled,
minister of this as aboue taught.

Another water: Take of the iuice of the whyte Henbane, of
the iuice of the leaues of the whyte and blacke Poppie, of the
iuice of the leaues of Mandrake, or the iuice of the Apples, of the
iuice of Zue, and of the iuice of the Hemlocke, of eche halfe a
pynte, of the seedes of Lettuce, and seedes of the Darnell, of eche
three ounces, these after the well grynding together, dystill by a
Lymbecke three times ouer, and in euery dystilling grynde the
fecies or groundes, myring them with the water dystilled: and
in the thirde dystillation, the water which then issueth or com-
meth forth, keepe close stopped in a glasse with a narrow mouth:
of this minister only two or three droppes at a time.

A water for the washing of the heade, borrowed out of the same
Authour: a compounde (as they write) experienced, if so be the

The seconde Booke

hynder part of the heade be bathed therewith, and that a decent dyet be vsed before, which ought to be applyed at the going to bedde, for xl. dayes together, and a grayne of pure Olibanum swallowed downe withall, the forme of the compoynde is on this wyse: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Bozage flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of the Roses, of the Violets, and of the herbe Balme, of eche one dramme, of the Camomill flowers two drammes, of Baye leaues, of Starchas, of Malozam, and Sage, of eche five drammes, these after the fine shredding, steape in pleasant whyte wyne for five dayes together: after dystill the whole according to Arte, which dystilled, keepe close stopped with a narrowe mouth, adding to it one pounde of Turpentine, of Masticke, Myrre, and of the honte of Anacardus, of eche one ounce, of Olibanum two ounces: all these grynded and wrought together, infuse for five dayes within the dystilled lycour: which againe dystilled, to this lycour adde of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Cubeba, of Cynamome, of Mace, and Cardamomum, of eche five drammes, of Lignum Aloes, eyght drammes, of Amber, and Muske, of eche halfe a dramme, all these grynded and myrte together, infuse for five dayes, which then begynne to dystill wyth an easie fire, and toward the ende a stronger fire, the same keepe to your vse.

A water experienced for the whitening of the face, and making thynne the skynne, and clensing or taking away all spottes of the face: Take of chosen Turpentine dystilled, two poundes, of Olibanum three ounces, of Masticke halfe an ounce, of the herbe Dragons, so much, all these beaten together, and with the Turpentine water myrte, dystill againe, adding to it after newe Barroloes grease molten, one pounde, of Cloues two drams, of Nutmegs three ounces, of chosen Cynamome halfe an ounce, of Spica Celtica, as much, of Spikenarde two drammes, of Caplura three drammes, of golde leaues one dramme, of siluer two drammes, all these finely grynded and beaten together, dystill it in a Lymbecke, after adde twyse so much of this water, as of the water following, and scouring the face before with the decoction of Bzaime, washe the face all ouer with this water: Take of the water of Quickesiluer one ounce, of Bozace, of Aluminis Zucharini,

charini, of Ceruse washed, of eche one dramme, these myre together, and vse as aboue taught : This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water for memorie, safe, and to be marueyled at, if so be the patient keepe and vse a dyet : Take of Putmegges, of Cloues, of Ginger, of the thre Peppers, of eche thre drammes, of Juniper berries halfe an ounce, of saint Johns worke, of the ryndes of Cytrones, of Rosemarie flowers, of Basil, of Maiorani, of Mintes, of Pennyroyall, of Baye berries, of Catmyntes, of Spyke, of Xyloaloes, of Cubeba, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stachas, of eche one dramme and a halfe, of Acorus rootes, one handfull and a halfe, of Organie, of Hylope, of Rue, of the herbe Hares foote, both the Aristolochia, and eyther Picnie, of Cassia lignea, of Pimpernell, of Dittanie, of Tormentill, of Scabious, of the Wodebynde or Honie suckle, of the Amryse, of Cummin Seseleos, and of garden Cresses, of eche one scruple, of olde Triacle one ounce, of Aqua vitæ rectified according to Arte, and dystilld out of the best wyne thysse ouer, by pyntes, all these beaten and sarced, keepe together in a glasse bodie, which then according to Arte sower tymes, continuallye pouring the lycour vpon the fecies that remayned : to this fourth distillation, adde of all the Myrobalanes, and of Anacardus, of eche two drammes and a halfe, these finely brought to powder, and infused, dystill after the first day, beginning to dystill with an easie fire, and wythin a whyle after increasing the fire somewhat, the first that then commeth, is weake as water, the next that commeth, is of a yelowishe colour, the thirde and last though the fire increased, commeth forth yelowier of colour, to which then adde both Muske and Amber græce, and other fragrant powders : and vsing it twyce in the weeke, vnto the quantitie of a spoonefull at a tyme, sixe houres before meate : that if you shall annoynt the seate or place of memorie, and the temples, you shall sone after call to mynde and remember what you will : this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water for memorie : Take of Beane flowers, of the Elder, and Camomill flowers, of eche two small handfuls, of Rue, of Balme, of Pimpernell, of Buglosse, of Lycoris cleane scraped
and

The seconde Booke

and bruised, of eche thre handfuls: these dystill in a Lynibecke with a soft fire: of this water vse twyse or thysse in a weeke, vnto the quantitie of halfe, or one ounce at a time.

A water helping the frensynesse or madnesse, which is a precious secrete, and proued in the cure of madnesse, and the Melancholie frensinesse, borrowed out of an auncient written booke: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Bozage, and of the rootes of Buglosse, of eche a lyke, of Saffron one dram, of the Quince or Quinces sower ounces, of the best whyte wyne well digested, and cleare, two pyntes, these after the myring, let so stande for a naturall daye, after burie the glasse bodie in horse dung for fiftene dayes, which drawne forth, dystill according to Arte, two or thre times ouer: This water (sayeth the Authour) keepe as the apple of your eye, for it is very precious: in that I haue (sayth the Authoꝝ) experienced the same in all Melancholie sickeneses, very effectuously, and in the payne and trembling of the heart: the quantitie to be ministred at one time, is a dramme.

Another whytning water, causing or procuring a whyte colour: Take of the redde Honie two pounds, of gumme Arabeck two ounces, these diligently myred together, dystill according to Arte in a glasse body with a soft fire. The first water which cometh, serueth vnto the clæring and whytning of the face: the seconde and thirde lycour together, procureth yelowie heare.

An odoriferous water, not dystillled, out of Alexander Benedict. Allachalach, as the Arabians wyte, and it is a certayne compounde, of the iuice of the leaues of the Myrtels, of Rosewater and Saunders, and a little of vinegar, and the water of Alkaef, or of the iuice of the frutes well smelling, and of such lyke lycour myred, and put into a glasse with a narrowe mouth, and after the well labouring of these myred, shall a pleasant smell ascende to the nose, comforting the heade and spirites.

An odoriferous or fragrant water, yet in taste in a maner brisauerie, but in sauour and smell excellent, and a droppe rubbed on the ende of the nose, seemeth to be as a procurer of sleepe in a maner: out of Georg. Sighart: Take Asa dulcis, and of Styrax calaminta, of eche one ounce, of Lignum aloes, halfe an ounce, of Cloues, of the cytrine Saunders, and of the ryndes of the Cytrone,

trone, of eche thrée drammes, these beaten and laboured diligently together, infuse in Rosewater vnto the quantitie of. xxij. ounces for eyght dayes, which after dystill in Balneo Mariae, the same dystilled, keepe close stopped in a narrowe mouth glasse, in which hang of Huske and Amber grece, of eche halfe a dramme, tyed vp in a fine linnen cloth: of this vse, to procure a swæte smell where euer you walke.

A most proued water for the falling sicknesse: Take of the rootes of the flower de Luce, or Ireos, of Smalledge, of Fennell, of Persellie, of Sporage, of Butchers brome rootes, and of Hops, of eche two handfull, of Mayden heare, of Harts tongue, and the flowers of Tamariscus, of eche one handfull, of Fennell seedes, Annise seedes, and Carroway seedes, of eche thrée drams, all these well beaten together, dystill in a glasse bodie after Arte: of this water minister or vse euery morning, vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time.

For the falling sicknesse, let the patient drinke a certaine dystilled water of the flowers of the Lynde tree, of the lesser Pettle, and Cherie tree leaues or flowers: A certaine woman molested with the falling sicknesse, by drincking sundrie tymes this water, recovered health.

A water effectuous for the clearing of the boyce, and helpeth the harde fetching of breath, the Cough, and Leprie: Take of Lycoris scraped, and the iuice of it, of ech thrée ounces, of Spikenarde one ounce, of Diatragacanthum, of the Melon seedes, of the Cytrone seedes, of the Gourde seedes, of the roote of Euula campana, of Hylope, of Tyme, of the flower of Tyme, of Polipodie, of the rounde Aristolochia, of Gentian, of Ireos, of Saffron, of Sauerie, of Organie, of Penny royall, and of Catmynt, of eche halfe an ounce, all these beaten together, and dystilled orderlye, vse.

A pectorall water, or water for the breast, of great strength and vertue, that especially auayleth in the weakenesse of the stomacke, through clammye and rotten humors, in that this softenneth, and helpeth digestion, and openeth withall, and is also cordiall: Take of Figges, of Keylins, of the Pynapple kernels, and Almondes, of eche foure ounces, of Coliander, and Annise seedes,
of

The seconde Booke

of eche two ounces, of common Honie one pounde, these myxed together, poure into twenty pintes of common water, letting the whole boyle together vnto the consumption of fire pynts, and that which remaine, after strayne the lycour through a linnen cloth, and then haue you the water: to this adde of our Quintessence, fower ounces, and keepe to your vse in a glasse: and this is the pectorall water, exceeding by his worthynesse the vertues of all other pectorall waters hitherto inuented of anye: this out of the secreete conclusions of Leonar. Fiorauantus.

A dystilld water helping the Dropsie, of which let the patient take fasting euery morning, vnto the quantitie of fower ounces at a time, and if he will with wyne: Take of the rootes of Ireos, or flower de Luce, of Fennell, of Persellie, of Smalledge, of Sperage, of Butchers brome rootes, and of Hoppes, of eche two handfull, of Annis seedes, Fennell seedes, of Cummin, of Persellie seedes, of Sperage rootes, and Butchers brome rootes, and of Hoppes, of eche halfe an ounce, of Mayden heare, Hartes tongue, and flowers of the Tamariske, of eche one handfull, of Ginger, of Galingale, of Cynamone, and of Mace, of eche three drammes: all these diligently beaten and myxed together, dystill in a glasse bodie according to Arte: this water hath the Authour often experienced.

A water perfectly healing the Dropsie, by washing and rubbing the bellie twyse a daye therewith, and applying a playster both on the Vulkes and Arters, made of Bay berries, so that the bodie be purged before: The water is made on this wyse, take of Cynamone, of Cloues, of the three Peppers, of Xyloaloes, of Spikenarde, of Opobalsamum, of Galingale, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cubeba, of Saffron, of eche brought to powder one ounce, of Turpentine fower ounces, dystill according to Arte: the first which commeth forth, threwe away: and the seconde lycour that dystillith forth, keepe to your vse: for the applying of this aboue taught, doth deliuer and cleanse all the partes and veynes from filling any more.

Of a water, dystilld by a Lymbecke, of the matters herebinder described, and druncke for a ycare, vnto the quantitie of a spoonefull, both morning and evening, ech day with fower spoonefulls

fuls of wyne, and the powder (described in the seconde place) strawed vpon the meates, doth dissolue any stone, yea, hardened, being eyther in the kidneyes or bladder: It also ceaseth the paine of the bowels, and cureth the diseases of a colde cause: The preparing of it, is on this wyse: Take of Fennell rootes, of Persely rootes, Butchers brome rootes, and Radishe rootes, of eche one dramme and a halfe: all these diligently stamped, and stieped in the mightiest wyne, distill according to Arte, to which distilled lycour adde then of the powder of Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Galingale, of Amber, of Ginger, and of Catmynt, of eche one dramme and two scruples, of Macropiperis, one dramme, of Cloues two drammes and a halfe, of Cummin one dramme, of Amcos, and of Louage, of eche two drammes, of Spikenarde, of Cassia lignea, and of Masticke, of eche two drammes and a halfe, which agayne distilled, adde therevnto of Cynamone, of Cloues, of Spikenarde, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of Xyloaloes, of Pace, of Galingale, of Zedoaria, and Lycoris, of eche seuē drammes, and ten graynes weyght: these together myxed in the forme of a sawce, distill ouer agayne in a cucurbite: which vse as aboue taught: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water breaking the stone in the bladder and kidneyes: Take of the iuice of Sarifrage two pyntes, of Grummell, and of the iuice of Persellie, of eche one pynte, of the best vinegar of a pleasant wine, eyght ounces, these altogether distilled, let the lycour be kept in a glasse with a narrow mouth, of which minister in the morning one ounce at a time, the like quantitie at noone, and at euening before the going to bedde: for this is a proued water, as writeth Fumanellus.

A marueylous and rare water, causing the patient to pisse forth sande, and clensing the kidneyes of the same: borrowed out of Leonar. Fiorauantus. The which sande in man procureth a much and great heate and drythe of the kidneyes, and such doe pisse with an extreme difficultie, and burning in the comming forth of the vyne: in so much that such cannot abyde many garments on, but rather desire to go thinly and coldly, specially on their backe. And for that cause any minding to cure such a grieue and disease, cught to minister and vse those matters, which both
cole

The seconde Booke

coole, moyſten, and take away or abate heate: like as this remedie following doth, both with great facilitie, and in a ſhort time. The making of which is on this wyſe: Take of the ſeedes of the leſſer Lemmons, and of Oranges, of eche one pounde, of Sariſfrage ſixe poundes, of Balme, of Harts tongue, of the herbe Vitriolum growing on olde walles, of Sperage, of ſea Holy, of Roſe, of the rootes of Fennell, and of Perſellie, of ech vij. ounces, of the iuice of ſmall Lemmons ſo much as ſhall ſuffice, to labor and incorporate the whole ſubſtance together in the forme of a liquide paſte or very ſoft ointment: let this ſubſtance be diſtilled in a Tin Lymbecke, which is diligently cloſed in the edges rounde about, vntill all the ſubſtance of moyſture be drawen, which after keepe in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped: But this learne, that when you mynde to miniſter and uſe of this water, that the bodie before be thoroughly purged of the crude and clammy humors, and like the ſtomack purged both of ſleume and choller, which thus prepared, let the patient take of this water warme, both morning and evening, vnto the quantity of ſixe ounces at a time: and in the meane time, to uſe a dyet, in abſtayning or refrayning from colde and moyſte meates, and to eate the drie. And this in ſuch a caſe and diſeaſe, is a moſt proued remedie, often experienced of the Authoꝝ.

A water breaking the ſtone of the bladder, which a Cardinall vſed ſundry tymes: Take of Philipendula ſixe poundes, of the rootes of Acorus, thre poundes, of Sariſfrage with the rootes, as much as the whole, theſe diligently ſtampe together, and diſtill according to Arte: of this water uſe vnto the quantitie of an ounce at a time.

A water of a marueylous propertie, againſt the ſtone of the kidneies: Take of the redde Cicers, of the greene ryndes of Beanes, of eche thre poundes, of Madder, of the Cherie tree leaues, of Egrimonie, of Centarach, of Mother wort, of Date ſtones, of the iawes of a Pyke, of eche one ounce, of ſoure Oranges ſiue in number, of ſoure Lemmons ſoure in number, of Honie cleane ſkymmed, and of Sugar, of eche one pounde and a halfe, of the water of Melwoode two pyntes, of roſed Honie ſolwer ounces, of choſen Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Galingale one ounce, of choſen Xyloaloes two drammes, of Pennyroyall

one

one ounce, of Maizam one ounce and a halfe, these beaten and laboured together, distill according to Arte: of which giue three ounces at a time fasting.

A marueylous and proued water breaking the stone, whether the same shall be in the kidneies, or in the bladder, out of Arnol-
dus de villa noua: Take of the Sperage rootes, of Acorus, of
Sarifrage, of Virga aurea, of Mirasolis, the whole with his rootes,
of eche two poundes, of the squillitike vinegar fower pyntes, of
the iuice of Lemmons two pyntes, of burnt glasse, and of the
herbe Poley of the mountaine, of eche one pounce, all these a lit-
tle beaten and grinded together, distill after Arte in a Cucurbite,
and that which shall be distilled, reserue in a glasse: of this giue
two drammes with the wyne of the decoction of Levisticus, for it
marueylously auayleth.

A distilled water for the hearing: Take of Betonie, one rawe
Onyon rounde and whyte, of Rosemarie, of bitter Almondes, of
a whyte grosse Cele, all these chopped together, distill in a Lim-
becke, and the lycour which commeth forth, keepe in a glasse, of
this droppe warme into the eare or eares.

An odoriferous Damascene water, or water of vertue, in the
tyme of the Plague: Take of Rose water fower pyntes, of Ben-
samin, that is, of Asla dulcis, of Styrax calaminta, and of Cloues,
of eche one ounce, of both the Saunders, of eyther three drams,
of the ryndes of the Cytrone, of Cyperus Romanus, and of Cyna-
mone, of eche halfe an ounce, of Camphora, three ounces, of Lig-
num Aloe sixe drammes, these chopped and stamped together, put
into a glasse bodie couered close with a Parchment, letting it so
stande to infuse for three dayes, which the fourth daye distill ac-
cording to Arte by a Lynbecke in Balneo Mariæ, after adde to
the water, of Cyuet twentie graynes, of Muske twenty graines,
these thoroughly laboured together, set in the sunne for xv. dayes,
and then will it be a water very odoriferous.

A water or rather a lycour, precious agaynst pestilent Agues,
and this sundrie tymes proued: Take of Aloes two drammes
and a halfe, of the distilled Myrre which otherwyse is named
Stacte, two drammes, of Saffron one dramme, of Nutmegs, of
Cloues, of Cardamomum, of the graines of Paradise, of Cubeba,

The seconde Booke

of Cynamone, of Mace, of Ginger, of Xyloaloes, of Caphura, of the seedes of the Pome cytron that be soure, of the Pionie seedes, of Xylobalsamum, of eche one dramme, of Rosemarie flowers, of Buglosse, of Borage, of Marigolds, of Spike, of eche one dram, of Stæchas one ounce, of the Dittanie rootes, of Tormentill, of Zedoaria, of the whyte Behen, and redde Behen, of Euula campana, of Acorus, of Englyshe Galingale, called otherwise Cyperus, of Carlina, of Reubarbe, of the leaues of Hares Lettuce or iaggged, of eche one dramme, of the ryndes of the Pome cytrone so much, of olde Triacle, of the electuarie of the pzeious stones, of eche an ounce, of Muske thre graynes, of the bones of the Harts heart two drammes, of the iuice of Pomewaters, or sweete apples, of Honie, of the Myzobalanes Chebulæ, of eche halfe an ounce, of Sugar vnto the weyght of the whole, which altogether beaten and infused in a glasse bodie for two dayes, dystill with a soft fire: that which first commeth forth, let be kept to vse, of this minister euery day one great spoonfull: for this is one of the best and ofteneest proued, of the true medicines in the Pestilence: the next which commeth forth, chaungeth vnto a whytenesse, or begynneth to be troubled, which cast away. Fumanellus.

A compounde water which is made of spyes, deliuering the Pestilence: Poure the water on the spyes delpyuering, and dystill in the same maner, like as the oyle of Cloues, or of Annise seedes, or of other drie herbes be dystilled. In this distillation put a pound of pure whyte Sugar, which cleane clarified, put in then two ounces of the spyes, which frame into tables.

A compounde Damascen water, and oyle Damascene: Take of Malmesie thre pyntes, of Rosewater, and of Lauander, of eche halfe a pynte, of Cynamone, and of Cloues, of eche halfe an ounce, of Rosemarie flowers, and of Maizame, of eche foure handfull, of the Cloue rootes, of the ryndes of Drenges, of Cupressus, Costmarie, and of the Balme woode, of eche halfe a handfull, of the Baye leaues, and of the Nutmeg, of eche one handfull, of Ladanum, of Nigella Roma. of Styrax calaminta, of eche one ounce, of the powder of Ireos, two ounces, of Calamus aromaticus, of long Pepper, of ech one ounce and a half, of Camphora two drammes, of Amber and Muske, of eche one scruple: these
stampe,

Stamp, and diligently labour together, which after the steeping for three dayes, distill in a Cucurbite after Arte, as first a water, and the next an oyle: which after let be rectified or boyled in a double vessell.

A water helping sickneses proceeding of Melancholie, the trembling of the heart, the Quartaine Ague, the defaultes and griefes of the spleen and wombe, diseases comming of a colde cause: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of the flowers and rootes of Buglosse, and of the Quince flowers, of eche fower ounces, of Saffron halfe a dramme: all these diligently beaten, and infused in two pyntes of whyte wyne, for fiftene dayes in a glasse bodie, couered, and set in dung: after distill and vse: this out of Fumanellus.

A water that deliuereth any kynde of Ague: Take of the iuice of Fumitarie purified, in which Keyfins of the sunne be steeped for three or fower dayes: this lycour after the distilling, minister with the water of mylke: this Fumanellus.

A water named the defender from death, giuing vertue to all the senses of the bodie: Take of Cloues, of Nutmegges, of Cardamomum, of Cubeba, of Masticke, of Ginger, of Rosemarie, of Herbe grace, and of Scabious, of eche two ounces, these finely brought to powder, and myred with the iuice of Celondine, and Aqua vita sloting two fingers aboue for a daye, which after distill in a double vessell with a soft fire, this come forth, keepe to your vse.

A water causing the pacient to reuue, and to appeare yong agayne: Take of pure Turpentine one pounce, of clarified honie five pyntes, of burning water two pyntes, of Xyloaloes the purest in powder three drammes and a halfe, of the Saunders so much, of Olibanum, of gumme Iuie, of the bone of the Hartes heart, of Zedoaria, and of long Pepper, of eche three drammes, of gumme Arabecke one ounce, of the Nutmegge, Calingale, Cubeba, Cynamone, Carowayes, mal. Mace, Cloues, Spike narde, Saffron and Ginger, of eche three drammes, of chosen Muske a penie weyght: all these diligently brought to powder, distill according to Arte, untill a water come forth so cleare as the fountaine water, & whyles the seconde water is in comming

The seconde Booke

forth, which then appeareth fierie, increase the fire by little and little: for the water will issue then vnto the thynknesse of honie.

Another water of youth: this so named the water of youth, in that it preserveth youth, and delivereth the person vnto it from sicknesse: Take of Xyloaloes, of Cloues, of Ginger, of Galin-
gale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of graynes of Paradyse, of Kubarbe, of Cynamone, of Putmegs, of Aloes, of Calomus aromaticus, of Mace, of eche two drammes, all these brought into a grosse powder, scarce diligently, adding to it of the iuice of Celandine two pyntes, of Sage, of Bzionie, of Buglosse, of Fum-
terrie, of Rue, of Betonie, of Mynte, of Borage, and of Fennell, of eche halfe a peunde, all these reduced into one, and dystillled with the best whyte wyne: of this dystillled lycour druncke euery daye in the Summer time one sponesfull, but in the Wynter two.

A dystillled water for the drying of blcers, and the Fistula: take of the best Aqua vitæ, and that thysle dystillled ouer, so much as you will, into it put of Betonie, of Ueruaine, of Rosemarie, and of saint Johns wort, of eche alike well boyled (put into the Aqua vitæ,) or otherwise let them be dystillled againe together, and the blcers after washed with it.

A marueylous water healing the Fistula, and all woundes: Take of Rosemarie, of Bayes, of the Myztill, of the wilde Smal-
ledge, or garden Smalledge, which sower herbes cause newly to be dystillled by a glasse Lymbeck, of which water take one ounce, after adde of Turpentine sixe ounces, of gumme Jude three ounces, of Olibanum two ounces, of Saffron, Mastick, of Cubebæ, of Putmegs, of Myze, of Galin-
gale, of Cynamone, of Aloes succatrine, of Cloues, of eche one cunce, but let all these be finely brought to powder, and infused in the abovesayde waters, put the whole into a Cucurbite, which distill according to Arte: this water reserue in a glasse bodie: for this auayleth against any Fistula being from the throte downewarde, and all woundes, if of the same you shall apply on them, and that a clothe wette in this water, be applyed vpon the sayd Fistulaes, chaunging it so often as it wareth drie: this also much auayleth and helpeth any passion of the bodie, impostume, and inwarde griefes, by drincking a litle
of

of the same. But if any Fistula shall be from the throte vpwarde, then let be added to the fore sayd substances one ounce of Pepper, and it will be most perfite: and the fecies which shall remayne of the sayde dystillation, bring to powder: for that applyed on anye bleer, healeth it.

A water of a diuine working, healing any wounde in a shorte time, and both ytche and scabbes: Take of the whyte Tartare calcined, that is, with the quicke siluer decocted and purified, of burning water, so much as shall suffice vnto the dystillling, that if oftener it shall be dystillied, it is then caused the effectuouiser. Fumanellus.

Another proued water against the Fistula, which so hardeneth yron, that you may cut another peece of yron therewith, so easie as if the same were woode: Take of earth wormes, and of them drawe a water by dystillation, and like drawe a water of Radish rootes: which myxed together, into this then put an edged yron knyfe, made redde hote, the same thus heated and quenched for thre or fower tymes by an equall quantitie vled at eche tyme, and the knyfe tempered with an edge, dippe redde hote againe into the glasse with the waters abovesayde: for you may after cut any Iron safely and easily, and this water also is marueylous in Fistulaes.

A water for all woundes: Take of Egermonie, of Solanum, of Plantaine, of eche halfe a ponde, of whyte wyne so much, of whyte glasse sewer ounces, of crude Allum thre ounces, of Masticke two ounces, of Oypiment halfe a scruple, of the whytes of egges six in number, let all these be stronglye beaten together, and dystillied: with this water washe twyse a day the wounde.

Another water for Fistulaes, knobbes, knottes, bunches, scroffes, and any other manner of swelling without payne: Take of the chosen oyle of Tylestones five pyntes, of whyte Franckincense, of Gallicke, of gumme Arabecke, of Turpentine of Venice, of eche thre ounces, these finely wrought together, dystill in a Cucurbite after Arie, and in the dystillling ouer againe adde five pintes of Salte, and that dystillied lycour then keepe to thy vse: this Fumanellus.

A water for healing woundes: Take of burning water fower
 ℞. ij. ounces,

The seconde Booke

ounces, of Triacle halfe an ounce, this after the dystill'ing, apply on woundes, and strawing then the powder of Aloes and Myrr: this Fumanellus.

A water which healeth all woundes speedily, in any part of the bodie, whether those be newe or olde woundes, and the Fistula, as the autho: hath sundrie tymes experienced: Take of Aqua vitæ dystill'd of the best whyte wyne, two pyntes, of Rosemarie water, and of Sage water, dystill'd at one time, of ech five pyntes, of whyte Sugar ten poundes, which laboured together, dystill ouer againe: after adde a viall or glasse full of Rosemary flowers, and so much of Sage flowers, these mixed with the foresayde dystillation, and letting it so stande for a daye, which after strayne and keepe in a glasse to your vse: The maner of vsing, is, that it must be applyed on with a linnen cloth wette in it, and as the same cloth alwayes dryeth, moyssen it againe.

Another water to drawe out bones, and to keepe the member from putrifying, and awayleth in woundes: Take of whyte Venice Turpentine vnwasht, of pure shippe Pitche, of the hornie combs, of eche one pounce, of pure and newe Rosen being whyte, and of Venie five poundes: all these dystill by a Limbecke of glasse, and the water keepe in a Viall.

A compounde water, for them which newly recouer out of the French disease, by the prescribing of Rondelletius: Take of the rasped woode of Guaiacum, one pounce, of good olde Triacle two ounces, of the conferue of Roses, Buglesse, and Borage, of eche two ounces, of the Conferue of Helenium or Helycampane, and Rosemarie flowers, of eche one ounce, of the powder of the electuarie of precious stones, and of that named Letitia Galeni, of eche two drammes: these together infuse in a glasse bodie filled three partes by, with whyte wyne and pure Conduite water, of eche alyke, which dystill with Cynamon on ashes: in this water dystill'd, melt so much Sugar as shall suffice, which after let runne through an Spocras bagge: of this giue to the feeble recouered from the French disease.

A Triacle water of the same mans description: Take of olde Triacle one pounce, of Sorrell three handfulls, of Camomill flowers, of Penny Kopall, of the long or great grasse, and of the

blef

blesſed Thyeſtell, of eche two handfull, theſe ſteeped in white wyne, dyſtill after Arte: this keepe in a glaſſe with a narrowe mouth: let the pacient take two ounces of the ſame water, wyth thre ounces of Sorrell water and Bugloſſe, when he goeth to bedde, or entreth into the bathe or hote houſe: This water curerh the paynes of the French diſeaſe, if the ſame be miniſtred alone, or wyth the decoction of Grummell or the great Burre: I (ſayth the Authoꝝ) by happy ſucceſſe haue cured many children, and olde perſons wyth this potion, or by ſometimes adding certayne drops to the comimon decoction of Guaicum, ſo that through the thinnede of partes, doth this water ſone penetrate, and ſende forth the matter. This water alſo, wyth the water of the extinction of golde myred, doth correct and amende all manner of defaultes, of the Quickſiluer.

A Triacle water helping the falling ſickenelle, of the ſame Authoꝝ mention: Take of olde Triacle ſower ounces, of Pe-
thridate two ounces, of the Helycampane rootes halfe a pounce,
of the herbe Clarie two handfulls, of the greater Celondine one
handfull, theſe after the infuſion for a night in Palmelle, and put
altogether into a glaſſe bodie, diſtill according to Arte: This wa-
ter auayleth in all colde griefes and diſeaſes, both of the brayne
and ſinewes.

A Triacle water of Iacobus Siluius, which he uſed in the
French diſeaſe: take of the rasped woode Guaicum halfe a pound,
of Spring or Conduite water viij. pyntes, of the white wyne not
pleaſant two pyntes, of the waters of Fumiterrie, Succorie,
and Camomill, of eche one pynte, let all theſe be infuſed together
for a night on hote aſhes or ymbers, to which after adde of the
Polipodie of the Oke halfe a pounce, of the flower of Tyme two
ounces, of Sperage ſixe ounces, of the Conſerue of Roſes, Suc-
corie, Borage, and Bugloſſe, of eche ſower ounces, of the beſt
Triacle two ounces, of the conſerue of Helycampane two oun-
ces: theſe well cloſed in a glaſſe bodie, dyſtill in a double beſſell:
The quantitie to be miniſtred at one tyme, is from two vnto
thre ounces: and you may (if you will) adde to thre ounces of
the Triacle water, one ounce of Sugar, and a dramme of Cyna-
mone, and let the ſame dyſtill againe through an Apocras bagge,

The seconde Booke

for so the taste of it shall be the pleasanter in the drincking: let be giuen in bedde in the morning, to procure a strong sweate.

Eyght waters of S. Egidius, helping the falling sicknesse newe come, the Palsie, wounds & Agues: Take of Slope, Penny Royall, Hares foote, of Succorie, of eche a lyke, these stamped in a mortar, and dystillled, keepe in a glasse with a narrowe mouth: After take of Rue, of Persellie, of Zedoaria, of Aloes, or the stone Calaminaris, of eche a lyke quantitie or dramme, these beaten together, boyle in the foresayd water vnto a consumption of the third part, the same after straine through a linnen cloth, keeping it the close stopp'd: and after the standing and setting of it. xl. dayes, let the pacient drinke of this lycour every morning fasting, for ten dayes together, being molested with anye of the abovesayde sickeneses or diseases, yea, if he happen to haue the Plague, but then let him refraine meate for six houres after the taking of this drinke: This lycour also druncke with a fasting stomache, doth preserue the person from the falling sicknesse and Palsie, for this exceedingly comforteth the members: If this besides be druncke fasting with Castorie, these sickeneses being but newe begun, it is a speciall remedie: It singularly auayleth, in the healing of woundes, and the cutting of veynes and sinewes, if those be washed with it: It cureth besides all maner of Agues, being drunck with a fasting stomache for nyne mornings together.

The seconde water of the Philosophers: Take of Rue, of Egrimonie, of the Satyrion, of Celondine, of Sugar, of the stone Calaminaris (otherwise Tutia) of eche a lyke quantitie, these beaten together, dystill in a Lymbecke with a soft fire: This water is very precious, in that it healeth any grief or disease of the eyes: This vsed or taken with meates, or other wyse in potions before meate, and with a fasting stomache auayleth agaynst all poysons, in casting it vp by vomiting: and druncke fasting, cureth the Dropisie, and clenseth the stomache of all putrified and colde humors, it extinguisbeth the creeping inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire in a day, if playsters of Towee be applyed vpon, being wette in this water: It cureth the Canker, being myxt with Aloes, and that a playster of the towee of Hempe wette in it, be applyed vpon twyse in the daye.

The

The thirde water of the Philosophers, which otherwise is named Petralis: Take of Pimpernell seedes, of Persely, of Smalledge, of the Burre, and of Masticke, of ech a lyke: these myred beate together with Goates bloude, adding a little strong vinegar, which let so stande close stopped for certaine dayes, after distill the whole in a Cucurbite after Arte: the water which then commeth forth, breaketh both the redde and whyte stone, being eyther rough, playne, or sharpe: But if the stone shall be broken, then let the pacient drinke of this water with a fasting stomache, and he shall then pisse the sande forth. And washing anye scabbed partes with this water, doth speedily heale the scabbes, and causeth heare to growe in the bare places: It cureth also all maner of scabbes of the bodie, by washing all the places of the bodie with this water, for thre or fower dayes together: and drinke fasting in the morning, ingendzeth good bloude in the bodie: It deliuereth the Palsie, by drincking of it twyse in the daye with Castoreum or Castorie, vnlesse the sicknesse shall be confirmed: This also healeth the Apoplexie and falling sicknesse.

The fourth water: Take of yong Swallowes brought to powder, to which addo Castoreum or Castorie, myring a quantitie of vinegar withall, these distill in a Cucurbite: The water drunk, auayleth against the falling sicknesse: If he be a yong person of xiiij. yeares of age taken with the sicknesse, if he shall drinke of this water fasting for fortie dayes, shall throughe be cured: It also helpeth the Cough, & the straitenesse of the breast, or fetching of bzeath, by drincking of it fasting nine mornings together: It comforteth and amendeth the brayne, it purgeth the stomack, it enlargeth the breast, and taketh away the cause procuring the Palsie, it increaseth sperme, and heateth the colde persons: and drinke fasting with Ilope, healeth the Dropsie of a colde cause, and the Quotidian or dayly Ague: But euery woman with child must refrayne (that season) from the drincking of this water, in that the same slayeth the chyld. This also drinke with Ilope, helpeth the diseases of the heade, and procureth an appetyte, purchaseth slepe, helpeth digestion, and sendeth forth the vrine.

The fift water: Take of Ilope, of Gladen, of Hauin, of Southernwood, of sche alpe, of these make a paste, lettyn it so stand

The seconde Booke

impacted together for certaine dayes, which dystill according to Arte: for this is a singular water, and of a great vertue: It auayleth against all manner of Agues, as well hote as colde: It prouoketh womens termes, and for that cause women with child ought to refrayne the taking of this water, for doubt and feare of loosing the yongling: The water druncke, stayeth the bloudie fluxe, or the perillous fluxe of bloude named Dysenteria, and is a singular remedie also agaynst any maner of fluxe of the bellie: It purgeth the stomack of euill humors, and stayeth the wormes in the bodie: Druncke with Castoreum, helpeth the Palsie, ministered or taken warme euery morning.

The first water of the Philosophers, is made of a Moule, which serueth vnto the dying or colouring of heares whyte, eyther of man or beast: Take a Moule, which artely brought to powder with Brimstone, adde to it the iuice of Celondine, which orderly myxed, let so stande for certaine dayes, after dystill the whole according to Arte: The vertue of this water, is on such wyse, that if a beast wholly blacke of heare, shall be washed all ouer with this water, the heares shall in short tyme become so whyte as snowe: Also if to this water be ware and Aloes myxed, and annoynting the Palsie member therewith, it cureth the same in short tyme: It healeth besides the disease named Noli me tangere, if this be applyed plaisterwise vpon: it amendeth the weakenesse of the head: Further this water commixed with the stone named Calaminaris, and Aloes, healeth the disease named the Wolfe, if the same be applyed playster wyse twyse a daye, or onlye washed twyse a day with the same water: but beware that this lycour enter not, and especially that you vse it not within the bodie.

The seauenth water, which is named the water of conseruation or preferuing: Take Persely, which after the well beating in a mortar, dystill according to Arte: who that drincketh of this water, not hauing an appetyte to meate, with a fasting stomack, doth not onely amende all wyndynesse and rawnesse of the stomacke, but procureth digestion: it purgeth also the breast of superfluous humors.

The eyght water is named the condupliciue or doubled: Take of Smalledge seedes, of the oyle of Poppie, of whyte Sugar, and
of

of Cloues, of eche alpyke, these laboured together in a Morter, adde to the whole the abovesayde water of preserving, and mixed diligently together, dystill these in a glasse body after Arte: This water drunck cold in the morning fasting, and warme at the going to bedde, doth marueylously helpe the Cough, and griefes or paynes of the breast: This water also druncke warme with Castorie, auapleth in all the diseases of the splene, and tremblings of the members, yea, and comforteth both the heade and brayne: These eyght waters did the Authour translate out of the Germanye into the Latine tongue, written first by that godlye man Egidius. And a ninth water, affirmeth the Authoꝝ there was, which for that the description of the same was vnperfite, for that cause he left it, as vnmentioned in this place.

¶ Of the compounde waters, which are named Elixir, of which some also extende vnto Baulmes: and may like be applyed, as shall after appeare.

The Lxxxvij. Chapter.

A Marueylous Elixir once made and experienced, by the singular learned Iohn Bentiuele, in that the same marueylously



nourisheth and restozeth, yea, comforteth the sinewie members,
and

The seconde Booke

and the sinewes themselves, as both the stomacke & the heart: besides it purgeth the stomacke, increaseth memorie. resolucth windiness, & procureth an appetite: The dose or quantitie to be vsed, at one time is so much as one dramme weight. The person which shall haue a hote stomack, let him vse this with the water of Cardine. especially in the hote season: But y person which hath a cold stomacke, & that in a colde season, let the pacient then vse or take it with Baulme or Wormewood water, or such a like lycour: The making of it, is on this wise: take of Rosemarie, & of Mints, of eche halfe an ounce, of Cinamome one ounce, of the iuice of Licorise, and Lycorise scraped, of eche one ounce and a halfe, of chosen Reubarbe one ounce and a halfe, of Spike three scruples, of Saffron one scruple, of Cloues, of Mace, of Nutmegs, and of Galingale, of eche one dramme, of chosen Manna, and oyle of Turpentine, of eche two ounces, of Tartare one ounce and a halfe, of the pulpe or tender fleshe of a Capon, halfe a pounce weyght, of the pulpe of Partridges, one pounce, of Diarrhodon abbatis, three ounces, of the Pisticke nuttes, named otherwyle Pistaceæ, of Iourdanie Almondes, and of the Wyne apple kernels, of eche eyght ounces, of Dates, of Keyfins, and of Pennites of Sugar, of eche sixe ounces, of Muske, and of Amber, of eche halfe a scruple: all these beaten together, and infused in the best Aqua vitæ for three dayes, and dystilld after in a glasse bodie: the water of lyfe which then is dystilld, will be cleere and pure: If the dystillation, or rather the infusion shall be done in Palmesie, it shall or will be much better. This borrowed out of an Italian worke written.

A secrete water: Take of Palmesey, pure and good, into which put your flowers, herbes, and spices, and what thinges besides you please: that let so stande infused, for three or foure dayes in a glasse bodie close luted, to putryfie: after dystill the whole with a most slowe and easie fire, and make no separation untill the end: then separate or drawe awaye the waters, and cease, least the waters syncke, and the spices burne. In that water drawne, dissolve Sugar, adding after of Muske, Amber, and Cinamome, and if you will haue your water very delectable or pleasant: then take of Sugar Candie, pouring vpon it the best Aqua vitæ, and
the

the same dystill from the Sugar, untill the spirites and fumes ascende: poure the other water in the abovesayde glasse bodie, in which will thre or foure Aromaticall redde drops fall: and such a dystillation also shall be repeated with Sugar Candie, as before, and the same so often repeated ouer, shall marueylously worke, being especially mired with golde, as you may like conceyue: and you shall then haue golde dissolued, or potable golde, that is both marueylous and very effectuous, and sweetest. And if you be mynded to haue pure golde, then laye a deade heade in a moyst place, and you shall purchase and possesse a marueylous Arte: And this aboue sayde matter, doth excell the others, as reason the like instructeth: which the Authour here will not reueale, for causes that he knoweth.

A golden water, or Elixir vita: Take of Sage thre quarters of a handfull, of Nutmegs, of Vace, of Cyngers, of graynes of Paradyse, of Cloues, and of Cynamone, of eche two drammes, of Benbarba, of Castoree, and of Spisemarde, of eche halfe an ounce, of oyle of Bayes Artely drawne, two ounces, these diligently beaten and mired together, infuse in five measures of good wyne, close couered in a glasse bodie for a moneth, at the ende of which tyme, let the wyne be strayned, and the spyes or drugges agayne beaten very fine, untill the whole be lyke a thicke broth or lycour, vpon which, poure then the abovesayde wyne, letting the whole stande for other thre dayes couered, which after dystill by a Limbecke: The water which commeth forth, will be so cleare as Chrystall, the same keepe in a glasse bodie with a narrow mouth, being close stopped, which applye to these griefes and sickenneses ensuing: If you sprayckle Fyshes, Wydes, Fowles, Wenison, and such lyke, with this water, they shall not putrefie, so long as you be mynded reasonablye to keepe them. Wyne of a sowre & straung sauour, & decayed, is made pleasant and perfit, if you poure a little of this water in it. This water druncke, or applyed vpon, healeth inwarde impostumes, it comforteth the bowels, and helpeth the Cholick: it healeth woundes, if a linnen cloth wette in this water, be applyed on the wounde: It defendeth the falling sicknesse beginning to come or growe on any, being druncke, or applyed on the brayne: it cureth the griefes
and

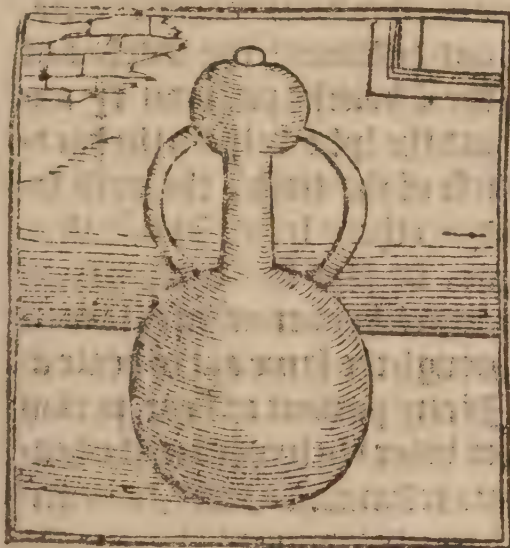
The seconde Booke

and sores of the mouth and Jawes, and amendeth the euill sauour
or styncke of breath, through the rottennesse of the gummes, and
the stinck also of the nostrills and eares : If this be druncke of
men, it preserveth their strength, and correcteth fearefulnesse,
by drying vp the moystures in bodie : It correcteth and cleuseth
the spottes of the eyes, and amendeth also the defaults of the bo-
die : This out of an vnknown Authour in the Germaine tongue.

Another named a Golden water, of a most singular vertue :
Take of Sage leaues two ounces, of Putmegges, of Cloues,
of Zedoaria, & of the graynes of Paradise, of ech halfe an ounce,
of Cinnamon one ounce, of Ladander foure ounces, of good wine
one gallon. Let all these be close covered in a glasse vessel for
xiij. dayes, after the wyne strayned, let the spyes be well bea-
ten, and mired againe with the wyne, which do fill in a Limbeck
in sande, or in Balneo Mariae : This water doth prouoke appetite,
comforteth and strengtheneth the stomacke, correcteth the disea-
ses of the lunges, and amendeth the griefes of the spleene, and all
the inner partes : it is a defender of all poysons, it cleareth the
bloude, it amendeth and taketh awaye the euill sauour of breath,
and the stincking ayre coming out of the nose, caused through
a peece of fleshe growne in the ouermost part of the nose wythin,
also Rheumes, the cough, straittenesse of the brest, the difficultie
of breathing, comforteth the brayns and memorie, sharpeneth
the sight, healeth all manner of griefes of the eyes, and is a singu-
lar medicine to them which are sore whipped, wounded, or fallen
from a high place : it dissolueth and putteth awaye impostumes,
it allwageth and helpeth both the Couste and falling sicknesse, it
cleuseth and healeth the foule scurfe, Ringwormes, and the We-
prie, and in the Crampe an vttermost refuge, and singular help.
If this be myred with corrupt wyne, it rectifieth the taste and
sauour of the wyne : it preserveth olde men, such as be comely or
beautiful, and well coloured.

The Elixir vitae, of the description of Fiorauantus, that aydeth
the vertue and propertie of all medicines, if a little quantitie be
mired with them. And this rather to be counted a deuine, than a
humaine secrete : the making of which precious and rare lycoure
is on this wyse : Take of Cloues, of Putmegs, of Zedoaria, of
Ginger,

Ginger, of Galingale, of the whyte and blacke Pepper, of Juniper berries, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of the rindes of Oranges, of Sage, of Basil, of Rosemarie, of Hynts, of Maiozram, of Bay berries, of Penne royall, of Gentian, of Calamint, of the Elder flowers, of the white and redde Rose leaues, of the Spikenarde, of Cubeba, of the Aloes Hepaticke, of Lignum Aloe, of Cardamomum, of Cynamone, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Strichas, of Germaunder, of Camepithis, otherwise bitter swæte, Baulme, Mace, Olibanum, the seedes of Motherwort, the seedes of Maiozram, of eche two drammes, of Hygges, of Keyfins of the Sunne, of Dates, of Almondes, of Wyne apple kernels, of eche sixe ounces, of whyte Honie one pounce, of Levant Muske one dramme, of fine Sugar foure pounds, all these myred, beate and labour diligently together, so that those which may be stamped, beate in a grosse maner, & the whole then infuse in xv. pynts of Aqua vitæ drawne of good wyne, & dystilled befoze thysle ouer, put by, and close couered in a glasse bodie with a heade, which let so stande for tenne dayes at the least: after being diligently luted in the necke, set the bodie to dystill so long in Balneo Mariæ, untill the feces remayne drie: then drawe awaye the Receyuer, pouring the water after into a Pellicane, which set in hote horse



dung to circulate for two whole Moneths: and being thus circulated, you haue obtayned your prepared and glorious Elixir, which containeth so great and straunge vertues in it: After take the bodie in which the feces be containned, and dystill them in ashes with a most strong fire, for then shall come forth a licour so redde as bloude, which will somewhat sauer of smoke, and be troubled, the same also circu-

late in like order, as aboue taught: for this is of a fire substance, which may (through his vertue) rayse as it were the deade: and being thus circulated, stoppe diligently the mouth of the glasse, keeping

The seconde Booke

keeping it to your vse : As touching the vertues of this Elixir, in standing vpon the rehearfall of all, woulde seeme ouer long, in that it helpeth and recouereth all maner of sicknesses and diseases : notwithstanding shall here be vttered certaine particular remedies and helpes with breuitie : Nowe the first water distilled by Balneo Mariae, druncke vnto the quantitie of a dramme euery thirde day, preserveth the bodie in most happie estate, and defendeth it from many kyndes of sicknesses and diseases : It healeth any kynde of wounde, by applying clothes wette in it, within twise or thrise dressing, at the most : & both marueylously & speedily healeth all maner of griefes of the eyes, by letting fall one drop at a time, and preserveth also the sight a long tyme, in such sort, that such persons shall not neede a paire of spectacles : and if a woman often bath or wash hir face and brest with this water, it preserveth hir long in one state, insomuch that she shall not appeare aged of a long time. Taking this Elixir by the mouth, moueth and procureth a vnerall appetite, and disposeth barren women to conceiue lightly with chylde, as hath bene experienced, and auayleth in all matters : as by proufe (who that lysteth to trie) shall further vnderstande, and know of the truth of these. This later water having a redde colour as bloude, taken of women by the mouth vnto the quantitie of two drammes at a time, helpeth the paynes of the matrice, and dissolueth the stiches of the sides and Pleurisie, and cureth the Cholicke passions by anointing vpon the griened places, and the lyke helpeth the hardness of the Throat, the payne and grise of the teeth, the euill sauer and stincke of breath, and sundrie others lyke : It taketh awaye and healeth any kynde of Ague, in that this sendeth forth & putteth away all the euill humors which hynder nature, so well without as within the bodie : and through the same apt to heale any kynde of disease or sickness : If any pacient or sicke person hath so lost his speach, that he cannot vtter his wordes in the hearing to the Minister, nor confirme his testament or will, then minister one dramme of the first, with one dramme of the seconde water, which entred and gone downe the throte, causeth the pacient miraculously to recouer speache, and to talke his mynde after vntill the panges of death, with good remembraunce : and this

this the Authoꝝ experienced aboue a thousande tymes, in working miraculously by it, to his great prayse and report, and satisfiſying of the ſtanders and lookers on: wherfore the Authoꝝ willeth all perſons of abilitie, to be neuer vnprouided, oꝛ without this precious lycour, both foꝛ their owne healthes, and foꝛ their neyghbours, when neeðe ſhall require.

A marueylous water, which is named the mother of Baulme, whose properties are infinite and marueylous, and procureth a marueylous working in Fiſtulaes: Take of Turpentine one ounce, of Olibanum two ounces, of Aloes succotryne, of Maſtiche, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamone, of Saſſafras, of Nutmegges, and Cubeba, of eche one ounce, of Gumme Juie five ounces: all these finely brought to powder, and closed with the lute of wiſedome in a glasse bodie, distill with a soft fire: The first water which commeth forth, will be whyte and cleare: the same continue so long with fire, untill the water beginneth to appeare yelow and thicke, then take away the receiver, and purchase the seconde water, which will be yelow, thick, and swymme aboue the first water: when that yelow colour is higher tinted, then remoue the seconde water, in that the thirde commeth, which in colour is as the cleare Honie, and named properly a Balme, and hath the lyke effects and properties to it: If you shall let fall a droppe of it, from a knyves poynt into a cuppe glasse of water, the same will keepe together, euen lyke a true Baulme, in the bottome of the glasse, which after it hath ſtande foꝛ an houre, will ſtote aboue the water, not breaking a ſunder: This also burneth, further, it courdeth mylke, foꝛ if one drop of it warme fall into a pynte of mylke, it forthwith thickeneth and courdeth the same, euen lyke the Baulme: The first water is named a Baulme, which cureth the Fiſtula, the ſound and noiſe of the eares, if you shall droppe two oꝛ three droppes of the same into the eare in the morning. The seconde water is named the oyle of Baulme, which cureth the eyes lacking the heares of the eye lyddes, the Leprosie and the running of the eyes, and that ſo dainly, if ſo be you waſhe the eyes morning and evening with it: The thirde liccur is named the Artiſciall Baulme oyle, which in a maner poſſeſſeth the lyke properties, that the naturall hath:

The seconde Booke

for this cureth & expelleth all wormes, the scabbe, & superfluous-
nesse, in what part of mans bodie the same shall happen: the like
all impostumes, and all vlcers newly happening, and any swell-
ling of the eyes, if you shall bathe or walthe them with the same:
It is also more diuining backe of colde humors, than any other
medicine: it cureth, restrayneth, and stayeth any payne of the
teeth, proceeding eyther of the worme, or of humours, if so be you
walthe them with it. And it singularly auayleth in all colde poi-
sons, as of the Toode, the Spyder, the Adder, and Scorpion, nor
it is possible that they may harme a man, if he be eyther stinged
or poisoned of any of them, so that the pacient applie vpon the
place one droppe warme of it. All vlcers how deepe soeuer they
be, whether in the fleshe, or in the sinewes and bone, and matter-
rie impostumes, if you shall walthe them with it, without any
tent applied, it cureth them within nyne dayes, how hideous soe-
uer, or lothsome, canckred, or fistulated they shall be, per No-
li me tangere, and Aegidius disease: It hath also marueylous ef-
fectes, in the sweeting of metalline bodie. If you walthe any
colde gotte with it, and shall apply playster wyse with a linnen
cloth wette in it on the greued place, it speedily asswageth and
cureth the same: it putteth awaye, dryeth by, and healeth the
strokes or cuttes happening through a stone, or fall, causing a
wounde in the place, by applying a linnen cloth wette in it, and
both stayeth, comforteth, and strengthneth the sinewes: & con-
ceyue that it is the hottestt aboue any degree, and no substance
can be founde hotter then it, and it is also of such a penetration
and hotnesse, that if you let fall one droppe warme on the paume
of the hande, it forthwith pearceth without harme, that you shall
not feele it. It cureth and healeth the swelling of the foete, the
legges, and also the greife or payne of the ioynts, applyed there-
on, it helpeth any colde comming of a colde cause, or of corrupt
bloud. This liquour also is named the mother of Baulme, which
if you will procure the same, take a Bullet plucked bare, & cleane
drawne within, or the guttes taken out, after heate him so long,
vntill you can hardly abyde the holding of him in your hande,
which then annoynt with the sayde oyle, & lay after in the sunne
for two howers to dry, which through dry annoynt agayne with
the

the sayd oyle, letting it dzye in : after put oz lay the pullet where you wyll, for he shall neuer after putrisye, and it hath besides many other properties of the lyke kynde and order : this bozrowed out of Bertapalia.

A water oz noble oyle, of a diuers & sundry properties vnto many grieffes & diseases, as vnto the recouerye of sight, & memorie. It also strengthneth any member annointed with it, & digesteth the flewme harining the stomacke, & strengthneth it, mynistred vnto the quantity of a sponesful at a time: & in what maner also it be taken euery day fasting, the same defendeth the person from any byt of venemous beast, and applyed on the byt of any venemous beast, speedily deliuereth and cureth the poysoning: annointed on any fowle scabbes, it speedily healeth them, and slayeth woymes of the bodye : dropped into the eares, taketh away the hard and slowe hearing, helpeth the running oz watering of the eyes, and all dulnesse of sight: and drunck it, deliuereth the swellinges of the inner members, & the teeth by washing : and if both blcer and canker be annointed with it euery day, they are speedily cured : and in the lyke maner, the resolution of the synewes : it cureth besydes the swellinges of the legges, oz any sicknesse proceeding of a cold cause. The Authour (to make this:) toke of Turpentine, halfe a pound, of burning water two pints, of Xyloaloes, of the citryne & redde Saunders, of chosen Cinamon, of Cubeba, of Galingale, of Putmegs, of Cardamomū, of Saffron, of Frankinsence, of Mace, of Mastick, of Ginger, of Spiknard, of cloues, of each thre ounces, of gum Arabicke, one ounce, of Muske one dza, of Amber græce so much, all these he dyd beat apart, & finely searsed them, which after he had infused the togyther in Aqua vitæ oz burning water for a day in a glasse body, he then distilled y whole with a very soft & slow fyre, vntyl the water distylling come forth cleare, and when it chaunged colour, he set vnder another Recea-uer, and so kept eyther by it selfe: This Fumanellus.

An Elixir, or compound water of Lyfe, which shall be applyed vnto the Baulmes.

The lxxxviii. Chapter.

TAke of Cloues, of Putmegs, of Gynger, of Galingale, of long Pepper, of black Pepper, of Zedoaria, of Juniper berries, of
D. J. the

The seconde Booke

the rynds of Dyrnges, of ʒ rynds of citrones, of Malozam, of rose-
marie, of Myntes, of Baye berryes, of penny royall, of the round
Aristolochia, of Stoechas, of Sigillū. B. Mariae, of ʒ blessed thistle,
of the flowers of Cheiri named of some the stocke gelyflowers, or
rather the yelow Violet flowers, of Dasse flowers, of redde Ro-
ses, of Elder flower, of Spyknarde, of Lignum aloe, of Cubebæ,
of Cardamomum, of chosen Cynamon, of Calamus aromaticus, of
Sage, of Basill, of Gentiane, of Catminte, of all the kindes of
Saunders, of Acorus, of Pionie both the rootes & seedes, of Pace,
of the garden nightshade, of the Hartes hozne, of the fylinges of
yuoze, of Germander, of Chamepithis or bytter swete, of Nelli-
getta, of Masticke, of Olibanum, of Aloes hepaticke, of Myze, of
Chamomill flowers, of Dyll, of Mugwort, and of Bytonie, of
each thre drams, or Borrage flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of
Baulme, of Annise seedes, of Fennell, and Carrowaye seedes, of
each two drams, of Specierum electuarij de gemmis, of Specierum
diarhodon, of Specierum triafantali, Specierum aromatici rosati,
of each halfe a dram, of Diamuschi, of Dulcis diambrae, of the elec-
tuarie of pzeious stenes, of Triacle, of Diacorus, of Dianthos, of
each halfe an ounce, of the flowers of the hearbe Lichnitis, of Al-
tilis, of the byemle flowers, of Marygold flowers, of the rootes of
Bardana, of the fferne rootes, of each halfe an ounce, of the greater
Celondine, with the rootes cleane scraped from the fylthe, and the
rotten & decayed leaues cut away, if any such hang on, one ounce,
of chosen Ruberbe an ounce & a halfe, and of oyle of Turpentine
one pounce: all these aboue noted, well beaten & brought to pou-
der, and let each be gotten and put vp in his proper tyme (in be-
gynning from the Spring, and continuing the Sommer) in the
best Aqua vitæ made of pure & pleasaunt rennyshe wyne distyl-
led in a Glasse bodie, and not in a Copper vessel, and in that the
flowers and hearbs gathered in theyr speciall tymes infused, and
close stopped in a glasse bodie, with the head diligently luted on.
The Aqua vitæ in which the abouesayd sprces shall be infused,
must be vnto the quantitie of twentie and fixe pyntes. If you
shall deuide the water into thre bodyes, and lyke the sprces and
other matters: you shall then distyll safer in those thre seuerall
tymes, then in one bodie, and at one tyme alone. And set your
bodie

bodie with his head on, in Balneo Mariae, hauing a soft fire vnder. The fyrst which commeth, wyll be the Elixir or iewel of Lyfe, the same keepe alone close stopped in a Glasse, that it breathe not forth. The next water which commeth, wyll be greesser, seruing vnto farre sympler vses. And the feces remainyng in the glasse bodie, bee compared to Triacle, and serue for the poore, and many sycknesses.

Another Elixir vitae, maruaylously strengthning and comfortyng the head, in a maner lyke to the other afoze: sauing it is nothing so chargeable, and with lesser trauayle done. Take of Cloues, of Putinegs, of gynger, of Zedoaria, of Calingale, of long Pepper, and the blacke, of the ryndes of the Cytrone, of Juniper berryes, of Sage leaues, of Basil, of Rosemarie, of Maiorani, of Eyebright, of fennell, of Bytanie, of Baye berryes, of Penny royal, of Gentiane, of Catmynte, of redde Roses, of Spyknard, of Lignum aloe, of Cubebe, of Cinamen, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stachas, of mace, and of Olibanum, of each one dram: of dyve Hygges, of Keysons, of Dates without the stones, and of Jourdain Almons, of each one dram and a halfe, of Hony six ounces, and of whyte Sugar vnto the wayght of all: let all these be diligently beaten and laboured togyther, and infused in good Aqua vitae thise distylled ouer, which after distyl in a glasse bodie, with a soft fyre, in doing besydes (as is afoze taught) of the other Elixir vitae.

A most laudable water, containing in it the vertues of a baulme, necessarye and helping many sicknesses, borrowed out of Fumellus. The water which followeth and yeldeth the propertyes of a baulme, procureth myrth and gladnesse, comforteth the braine, and druncke, breaketh and cleanseth the rotten and mattery impostumes within the body, putteth away the rednesse & spottes of the eyes, cureth the fistula, & the Canker applyed vpon, by drinking of it, it healeth the falling sicknesse, the leusenesse of members, or the palsie this cureth by applying and annointing the grieved places, which especially procedeth of a cold cause: the quantity also of a sponesfull, drunck with a cuppe full of wyne fasting, doth as it were staye backe olde age, and mayntayneth health, and putteth awaye the pyples, waterye whelkes, and other spottes of the face by annointing vpon, yea the hygh rednesse of the

The seconde Booke

face being deformable, and all other foule blemishes hapning on the face: it taketh away the payne of the teeth, & the wyndye beating of the eares, being orderlye applyed: the styncke eyther of the swelling in the noſethelles, or swelling of the gummes, and any manner of swelling of the thzoate, this breaketh & clenſeth: it helpeth the Melancholicke, the persons moleſted with ache of the hyppes, and goute: it cureth the dropsie, and payne of the great gutte proceeding of a cold cauſe: and annointed about the garland ſeame, taketh away all manner of payne & ache of the head, coming of a colde cauſe: and ſlayeth woꝛmes in the body, by taking vnto the quantytie of halfe a dram at a time, and in the ſame manner doth it auayle againſt poiſon. Many thinges elſe he promyſed, which are by him thus wꝛitten: the making of which is on this wyſe: take of Maſticke, of Cloues, of Putmegs, of the leſſer Cardamomum, of Cubebe, of long Pepper, of Cynamon, of Galingale, of Ginger, of Lignum aloe, of the great Cardamomum, of each halfe an ounce, of Spiknard three drams, of Mace one dram, of Caphura one dram & a half, of the Iundiane nutte, halfe a dram: of a pleaſaunt and cleare whyte wyne, ſo much as ſhall ſuffice to infuſe thꝛoughly the whole, which after the diligent beating and myxing togyther, diſtill with a ſoft & ſlowe fyꝛe according to art.

The ſpyces ſeruing for the diſtilled Palmefie, in the place to be vſed of potable Gold: take of the beſt Palmefie ſixe meaſures, which put in a glaſſe bodie, diſtill with a ſlowe or ſoft fyꝛe in liſted aſhes, ſeuene tymes ouer, but after the opinion of the beſt diſtillers, three tymes ouer wyll be ſufficient to be druncke, as affyrmeth Fumanellus. Into the Aqua vitæ thus well rectified, infuſe theſe matters following: take of Spermaeti, of choſen Ambre, and of the beſt Kuberbe, of each two drams, of very fine & well choſen Muſke one dram, or more: theſe after the diſtilling and running through a fyne pporaine bagge, made of pure Hol- lande, and whyte waſhed, put by the lycour into a glaſſe with a narrowe mouth, which cloſe ſtoppe that no ayꝛe breathe forth, for this after the ſetting, wyll become & appeare of a golden color. You maye put in a litle of the inner part of the Cynamon, in the running through, which wyll cauſe the water to taſte the pleaſaunter. The vertues of this water are theſe, it fyrſt cureth and expelleth poiſons: And to preſerue the bodye from hauing the plague

plague or pestilence, let the person take a droppe of it fasting in the morning, with a lITTLE tosse of whyte bread, not to dye tosted: but purge the body before with some easie purgation, and bee let blood. And the person infected, gyue to the quantitie of a great hasyll nutte shell full of it, with a tosse of whyte bread, which (by the receyuing) deliuereth the pacient. But I (sayth the Authour) alwayes dyd gyue of it with preseruatiue medicynes, and myxed it besides with Cordiall medycines and Elettuaries, for the better digesting and comforting of weake persons. And in this distillation (sayth the Authour) I found, and practised many good helpes. This borrowed out of a written worke.

A syngular compound water of spyes, hauing great vertue, in that the same helpeth all colde grieffes of the stomacke: borrowed out of the secrete conclusions of Leonar. Fiorauantus, the famous Gretian. This water of Lyfe (sayth he) is only aromatized with the Leuauit spyes, which is glorious and wonderful in his working, as by reason and practise shall playner appeare, which is made and distylled on this wyse: Take of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebe, of Mace, of Cynanon, of Cynger, of Saffron, of Frankensence or rather Qlibanum, of each one ounce, these myxed and grossely beaten togyther, and hauing a glasse body well luted, put in your spices, powring vpon fire pynts of the best Aqua vitæ distylled thryse, or at the least twyse ouer, which let so stand for fire dayes: after the closing of the Receauer, to the nose of the head, distyl the whole in fine sifted ashes, the water being come forth wyl be of a red colour, which is more precious than any other water: the same helpeth all grieffes or sickneses proceeding of a colde cause, and clenseth any maner of wounde or soze. This also healeth all cuttes and woundes, without causing any payne to the pacient, it procureth a readye memozye, it healeth the cough of a colde cause, it maketh or disposeth the person to myrth, and worketh many other great matters besydes, which were ouer long & tedious to vtter them one by one: therefore doth the Authour here ouerpasse them, wysling all men to practise and learne further proofes of the vertues of this precious water.

The making of a myraculous and diuine lycour, which causeth rare and wonderfull workes, in that the same raysed in a maner

The seconde Booke

the dead vnto lyfe, by giuing a droppe or two into the mouth, with eyther syrupe, wyne, or broth, or any other lycour : The making



of which is on this wise, take healthful blood of a yong mā drawn by baine, the sperme of

a whale, & the marrow of a Bull, of eache one pound, of Muske one ounce, of the ashes of y bones of Olives burned two ounces, of fine Aqua vitæ two pynts, these after y diligent mixing together, distyl according to art in a Retorte, vntyl the whole liquide substance be come forth: this thē come forth distil againe in Balneo Mariæ threise ouer, leuing y feces at the end: this keepe in a glasse crosse stopped,



with the which you maye doe rare miracles, both within, & without the body applied.

Of the metalline water, and strong waters.

The lxxxix. Chapter.

A Water of Quicksyluer sublymed, preuailling against y Canker, in eradycating or drawing it by by the rootes, & some slayeth or kylleth y same, yf it be applyed vpon, so that you shall neede no long cure in the doing of it, but even the same diligence & tyme as is required in an vlcer, to be stowe in it; the making of

of which water, is on this wyse. Let a quantitie of Tynne be molten, and when the same begynneth to cole and ware thick, cast then into it so much of quicksyluer as the wayght of the Tynne, which incorporate or worke togyther, that the whole may be as a paste, and that the paste must be layd on a smoothe & euen stone, & fynely grynded on the stone: after, it shal be thus handled, adde to it of Mercurie, or quicksiluer sublymed, so much as is the paste, which againe grynde and worke on the stone, & remayning thus on the stone, wyll shortly become liquide as water, the same distyll in a strong luted bodie with a head: the water which cometh, kepe dyligently in a strong glasse, to your vse.

Against all maner of scabbes, tetters, soole scurfe, ringworms, and the soole Morpew, &c. A distylled lycour out of Theophrastus, on this wyse: Take Helycampane one ounce, of Barrowes grease purifyed halfe a ponde, of quicksyluer halfe an ounce, of Wymstone two drams, distyll the whole in a Retorte, but if you wyll in a Lymbecke, as the Authour wylleth, which drawne, annoynt the places therewith.

An Alome water seruing vnto all woundes, being a secrete, of a certayne noble man: take of Egrimon, of Nightshade, & of plantaine, of eache halfe a pound, of white wyne folwe ounces, of rawe Alome folwe ounces, of Masticke two drams, of Opyment halfe a scruple, of the whytes of egges sixe in number, these after the well beating and labouring togyther, distyll in a Retorte according to arte: with this water, let the wound be washed twyse a day.

Another, named an Alome water, which marueylously and soone healeth, all corrosyue vlcers, happening eyther in the mouth, or in any other partes or places of the bodye. Take of Alome, of the iuyce of Purcelane, of the iuyce of Plantayne, of the iuyce of greene Grapes, of the whytes of egges, of eache a lyke quantity, which after the well myring togyther, distyll according to the order and maner of the Cynamon water.

Another Alome water, borrowed out of the booke of Fulgonus: Take of the whytes of egges to the number of fyfteen, of roche Alome, of the iuyces of Purcelayne, of Plantayne, & of Nightshade, of Rosewater, of the iuyce of folwe docke or folwe Grapes, of each two pyntes: these dyligently laboured & mixed togyther, distyll in a

The second Booke

Lymbecke, with which washe the griued places : for it spédilye bringeth olde blcers and sores vnto a scarre.

A syngular practyse, which a cunning Surgion vttered to the Authour, that he often vsed, against the eating Cankers, hapning in the ouer partes of the body . This Surgeon heated a new tyle stone, which he after quenched in Alome water sundry tymes: but he oftner vsed to hang vp the tyle redde hote, and to poure leasurelye after a sprinckling maner Alome water vppon it, vntyll the tyle was colde, which water so stylling downe, he gathered or receyued in a bason, or dyshe, and dypping linnen cloathes in the water, he applyed them on the blcers and sores: and thus (as hee affyrmed) dyd he marueylous soone heale those wicked Cankers, to the admyzation of many: This Fumanellus.

A most syngular water, helping the spottes of the eyes: Take of whyte Hony two pyntes, of Antymonie, of Titia prepared, and of Sugarcandie, of each thre drams, of the best Aloes halfe a dram, of Celondine, of Rue, and eye bryght, of each halfe a handfull, these grosse beaten and myred together, distyll in a Lymbecke.

A water of Tutia prepared: take of the eye bryght water, of Fennell water, of the Hony suckle water, of eache halfe a pynt, of Rosewater two pyntes, of Tutia prepared two drams, of Aloes halfe an ounce, of whyte Coperase halfe a dram, of Camphora one dram, all these laboured and dilygently myred together, distyll according to arte: For this is a notable water, experienced sundry tymes, against the spottes of the eyes: this borrowed out of the learned practises of Arnoldus.

A water of Marchasite, which consumeth & clenseth the web and other spots of the eyes, & the pyn or web confirmed this softneth. The making of which water is on this wyse: take sundry pieces of Marchasite, which redde hote, quenche in a bason or deepe dyshe fylled with olde sallet Dyle, the pieces thzough quenched & colde, breake verye small, which after distyll in a Lymbecke, the feces remayning, grynde synelie agayne, distylling that ouer agayne.

A water helping the Lepzie, and other diseases. This water prayling against the Lepzie, and al maner foulnesse & deformaty of the body, cleansing the eyes, mayntayning or preseruing youth, & effectuous in many other causes, as by practise may further be concluded.

ieured: the making of which distylled lycour is on this wise: take of the sylinges oꝝ small pieces of syluer, of copper, of yꝛon, of leade, of steale, of the olwe of golde, of copper, of syluer, of stozare, of all a lyke wayght, these stiepe foꝝ a daye and a nyght in the byrne of a chyld not polluted, the next daye infuse these in hote whyte wyne, the thyrð day these stiepe in the iuyce of fennell, the folowth daye stiepe these in the mylke of a woman, gyuing sucke to a man child, which she boze into the worlde, the fyft day infused in redde wine, and the sixt day these infused in seuen times so much (as the whole is) of the whytes of egges, which after the distylling keepe to your vse.

A water auayling against the Lepꝝ, take of May dew fve measures, of Brimstone one pound, of Chyristal halfe a pound, of Camphora one ounce, these diligently beaten & myred togyther, let so stand a tyme, after boyle the whole easily oꝝ lightly, which settled agayne, distyll according to arte, to this water adde pearles. This orderlye mynistred purgeth choller adust, and melancholie.

Lyme not quenched oꝝ slaked, ioyned with the whites of egges, & grinded on a marble stone, distyl on such wise, that the same which is the grosser may descend, and foꝝ a day and a nyght keepe this in a moyst place, which distyll agayne: with this whyten the face according to discretion.

Another whytning water, take Lyme vnslaked, & incorporate the same with y water of the whytes of egges distylled by a Lymebecke: which worke so thicke, as a sauce, after powze this into a Glasse body, setting it couered in a moyst place, foꝝ a daye and a nyght, after distyll the whole according to arte, which distylled keepe in a glasse with a narrow mouth.

A water whitning the face, take of y whytes of egges, of Boracis petrosi, of salt, of roch Alome, of each one dram: each beaten alone, myre to the whytes of egges, the whole distyll, and vse.

A great vse there is at this daye of the strong water, and often occupped of the Chymistes, and Goldsmithes, yea in Whisicke exercised vnto sundrie diseases. Foꝝ that well practised Whisition Amatus Lusitanus prosperously exercised and ministred the same, in the great and wicked vlcer of the iawes. And certaine at the beginning of the webbe, cured it, by dropping of this water into the eyes,

The seconde Booke

eyes . A certayne Chyrurgian on a tyme, applyed of this water into the hollowe toothe of a Woman, which caused the Woman to rage lyke a madde bodye, vntyll that a lyttle of Opium was applyed to the toothe, by the aduise of a skillfull Phisition, thzough which shee speedily after amended. But, this marueylously cureth vlcers, fistulaes, Cankers, and knobbes, or knottes, whyles they yet bee not entred within the bones, and hollowe: by wetting them onelye with a feather or Lynnen cloath dypped in the water, with which the Golde is seperated from the Syluer. The auncient in tymes passe, that they myght part or seperate the Golde from Syluer, vsed the dystillled Lycour of Shoomakers yncke or blæche: as they also in Asia doe at this daye, which with it doe seperate Golde from Syluer. But our later practysoners, that they might make the water stronger, and behementer, added to it Salt peter. Bellonius vttering, and wytyng of those medycines or compoundes, preseruing dead bodyes: affyrmeth that if yron or any other mettallyne matter, bee put into the strong water, that it forthwith boyleth, and ryseth vp so faste, that if it hath not vent to breathe out, it then breaketh the vessell or double Glasse. But yf you thzowe Golde into it, then doth it not lyke boyle vp, but dyssolue the same into the fourme of Sande, and all the other mettalles in the fourme of a lycour. When Syluer shall be dyssolued in this water, then put into it Copper plates, and the Syluer wyll cleaue to it, which after stryke of with a brushe: and in the ende, this in the melting wyll toyne.

A strong water is thus made: take of Nitryoll, and of Salt peter, a lyke quantitie, of these drawe a water by distyllacion, into which if you put parsyll or double gilt cuppes or pottes, the Syluer shortlye after wyll bee dyssolued, but the Golde remaineth vndyssolued, or as I may saye whole, which after strayne, and if you wyll stryke or wype of the Golde, then adde vnto the abouesayd water, of the Salt, &c. * after drye eache, and prepare orderlye.

Another strong water: take of strong water, of common salt, and a lyttle of Salt Ammoniacum, these dystill togyther, or if the strong water shall be distyllled befoze, and the others after
distyllled

distylled with it : this then is named the regall water, or water of a kyng, which seperateth Golde . But the common Aqua fortis or strong water, doth only seperate Syluer : so that it doth both leaue the Gold, and maketh it apparaunt.

A causticke water in the Fistula, without payne : and auayleth also against kernelles, swellinges, and knobbes, yea, it taketh awaye all maner of excessive or superfluous increasing of the fleshe in mans bodie without payne . The making of which is on this wyse : take of the best oyle of Tyle Stones, of chosen Masticke, of gumme Arabicke, and of Turpentyne, of eache three ounces, such as are to be beaten, beate diligently, the whole then myre together, which distyll by a Lymbecke : this after myre and incorporate with halfe a pound of the ashes of the tree Cerrus: which distyll agayne by a Lymbecke, and that distylled or come forth, keepe in a Glasse well stopped.

A marueylous water in the Fistula, with which golden letters may be written in yron: take a Hammes horne cleane rasped and cleansed without, which cutte into small or fyne pieces, puttynge it after into a Lymbecke of glasse to be subtylly distylled: this water then come forth, worketh so on hote yron, that it gyldeeth it, and marueylously auayleth in Fistulaes: This Bertapalia.

A water corroding and eating away in the scæde of a cauterice, in so much that it eateth into yron: take of Salt water two ounces, of Romaine Vitryoll one pounde, of Hermyllion (or * of the redde sanguinarie Stone) foure ounces, grynde each a part: which after the myring together distyll by a Lymbecke, the water keepe in a Glasse: this Bertapalia.

A raptory, which serueth to part and cutte away any swelling, or mattery impostume without yron: take of Romaine Vitryoll rubified or made redde, six ounces, of Salt and nyter, of each two ounces, of gaules, of salt Ammoniacū, of ech eyght ounces, of Vitryol not rubified two ounces, all these after the powthering, and distylled in a Lymbecke, keepe warily in a glasse. The vse of this lycour is, that if an Olyue twygge, or other piece of wood edged lyke to a knyfe, be dypped and well wette in this water, that the same cutteth awaye the swelling: and wartes maye in lyke manner, bee taken away with it. This bozrowed out of Fumanellus.

The second Booke

A water agaynst long continuing blcers, yea howe peryllous or wycked so euer they bee, and the fistula, a medycine learned of a certayne religious person (of which in another place we haue mencioned) taught to mee many yeares agoe, and by sundry practises tryed the same, that it cleanseth all rottennesse, and bringeth to healing, yea and healeth them in a short tyme: which is prepared and made after this maner: take of Chalcitis or of the Romain Vitryoll one pounce, of Salt nyter so much, of water so much as shal suffice, these boyle together with a lyttle of quicksiluer. Take of this water cleared, two pyntes, of quicksiluer one pounce, the whole myxed together distyll in a Lymbecke, and the distyllacion ended, breake then the Glasse body, and the substance within it (which be as feces or grounds) grinde finely on a marble stone, which distyll together agayne with the abovesayd water, three or foure tymes ouer: For the blcers being olde, doth the powder remaining heale, by applying vpon them withall the water: This Fumanellus.

An other water taking away, and healing fistulaes, & knobbes or knottes: Take of the oyle of Tyle stones fyue pyntes, of vnquenched Lynie new made, three ounces, of pure Arsenicke, two ounces, of Euphorbium one ounce, all these distyll in a Lymbecke according to arte: This Fumanellus.

Another mightyer water, in putting away fistulaes, knobbes and wartes: Take of the oyle of Tyle stones halfe a pynt, of vnslaked Lynie foure ounces, of pure Ammoniacum so much, of Euphorbium halfe an ounce, all these myxed with the oyle, distyll after arte in a Lymbecke: and the distylled lycour keepe to your vse: This Fumanellus.

An Oyle for the cleansing of the Morpheu: take of whyte Tartare, and of Salt nyter, of each a lyke, these grynde finely on a smothe stone, after make a hole in the myddle of the powder, in which laye a burning coale, and the oyle which runneth from the stone, diligently keepe, with the same annoynt the Morpheu places, and they shall speedily be cleansed and healed.

A strong water of an empericke Frenchmans inuencion: take of Salt nyter, and of Vitryoll, of each two poundes, of burnt Alome eyght ounces, all these most finely grynded, put after into a glasse



glasse body wel luted, in this maner, as here this figure demonstrateth: vnder which maintayn a fire for ten houres space, alwayes increasing it.

A Strong water, take of Oypymete, of Floris aris, of ech two ounces, of Romaine vitryoll one pound and a halfe, of Salt nyter two poundes, of Alome thre poundes, all

these dyligently brought to powder, distyll according to art.

A Strong water maruaylous, in the curing of an old fistula, and that daepe entered within the bone: borrowed out of a most auncient wytten booke. Take of Salt Ammoniack, of vitrioll, of the redde and cytrine Oypymete, of greene copperase, of each two drams, cyther more, or lesse, according to the discrecion of the workeman, all these brought to powder, distyll in a glasse bodye well luted, making a gentle fyre at the fyrst, and increasing it so long vntyll the glasse body become redde: that distyllled, keepe in a glasse crosse stopped, in that other wyse it would breath out and consume away. This water is of such a force and vertue, that it pearceth the bones, and for that cause one small droppe let fall in the hollow of the fistula: doth forthwith canterizate the same, euen lyke to fyre. After let the burning be taken or gotten away with the whyte of an egge, or freshe butter: and a warie application then vled, for the increasing of fleshe.

Another Strong water, take of Salt peter, and of the Romaine vitryoll, of eache two poundes, of Alome calcyned halfe a pound, all these brought to powder, distyll in a Cucurbite, but I rather thinke a Retorte the better. This water whytneeth the teeth that

The seconde Booke

be blacke, if so be you applye a droppe of it on the teeth, with a Gose feather, and washe them after with spring or Conduite water.

A kynde of strong water, auayling against wozmes, wartes, and knobbes, or lytle swellinges: take of Salt Ammoniacum, of Romaine vitryoll, and of each two ounces, of Sugar Alome, and of vnslaked Lymc, of eache halfe an ounce, all these diligently myred, distyll after arte.

Another water maruaylous, in the fistulacs, and in the dys- soluing of pearles, and the Gold in leaues. Take of Salt Ammoniacum halfe a pounde, of Salt niter thre ounces, of Tartare two ounces, of comon salt halfe an ounce, all these finely brought to powder, and distyll by a Lymbecke, kepe in a glasse close stopped.

A water which dyeth or coloureth Horses, Dogges, cloathes, and feathers, of a graine colour: take of Salt nyter one pound, and of Smerilij halfe a pounde, these fynely brought to powder, distyll by a Lymbecke: the water kepe in a glasse, close stopped.

For the taking away of a Canker, a secrete of Master Frances: take the distyllacion by a Lymbecke of the quicksyluer, of the syluer sublymed, of Romaine vitryoll, of each a lyke, this or derlye vse.

A strong water helping a knob called Morum, (Bertapalia) in the sixtene Chapter of impostumes: take of Romaine vitryoll, of roche Alome, of salt Ammoniacū, of Salt gemme, of each se wyre, thre, two, and one, these are the wayghtes according to order, which diligently brought to powder, distyll in a glasse body furnished with the lute of wisdom, and Dre dong, and strawe myred. This water is maruaylous, for by touching the rounde knobbe Morum with it, doth shortly destroy it. yea any other knobbe of fleshe growen on the skinne: and this is named the strong water, with which the Golosmythes doe separte, the syluer from the Gold.

A strong water auayling in fistulacs, and is besydes of great vertue and power in vlcers. Take of Salt nyter, of Romaine vitryoll, of roche Alome, of each one pounde, eache fynely grin-

bed alone, and incorporated together, put into a Lymbbecke, making at the fyrst a soft fyze: the fyrst water that comes, keepe by it selfe, dystillling forwarde with the increasing of heate, vntyll the glasse bodye wareth redde, then take awaye that second water, and receaue the other by it selfe, for the fyrst water is nothing worth: and increase then the fyze myghtyer, vntyll the Glasse bodye and headd become redder, forsing then the Ashes which are in the vessell to ascende vnto the necke of the Glasse, and increase your heate of fyze, stronger and stronger, vntyll the headd be redde, and that the redde fume ascending shall cease, which shall well or euidentlye appeare in the Glasse, the same thus come, seale dylgentlye with ware, and keepe the abouesayde water. The Furnace through colde, and the bodye opened, you shall fynde in the bottome of it a redde masse or lumpe, which keepe. The sayde water, is stronger then the water of the worlde, and hath maruaylous workinges in it. For this water dyssolueth, corrodeth the fleshe, and reduceth or chaungeth all thinges of the worlde, into a powder and water: as the stones, and mettalles. If this be heated, it then gyueth by a verye redde, and myghtie fume.

This water, if it toucheth by it selfe, eyther the fleshe, or a garment, it dyeth or coloureth the same yelowwe to Saffron, which spotte wyll neuer be gotten out: for the colour or stayne on the fleshe contynueth many dayes, and if you washe the stayne with Lye, it becommeth verye redde of colour.

Further if you shall put a lyttle piece of good Luna, that is of syluer, into this water, it dyeth then the same of a blacke colour, which after cannot be gotten out or clenfed away. And if you shall put a lytle of Mercurie, which is quicksyluer, into it, that it be molten, it is then caused mightyer then the fyze. For if it then toucheth the fleshe, it doth cauterizate or burne, even lyke to an yron fyze hote, and is not fealt: and is ryght notable for canterises, or to make cauterizations: it also mortifyeth all Fistulaes, Cankers, Carbuncles, wicked, and venemous humours. If yron also be put into the sayde water, it forthwith heateth & boyleth without fyze: and if you put into it yron, it causeth a redde water, by the intermedling & dissoluing of the yron.

And

The seconde Booke

And if you shall drawe or distyll the water by a bodye of glasse
fensed, the yron then wyll remayne in the bottome of the vessel,
and wyll be a verye redde powder, which properlie is named,
Rarles, Saffron. If also in the aboue sayd water you shall put
Venus, that is to say Copper, it lyke boyleth, and of the same is
made a greene water. And if you wyll draw that water forth by
a Lymbecke, then wyll a most blacke powder of Venus, remaine
in the bottome of the vessel, which properlye is named Venus
Lyme. Note that if you shall put Saturne that is Leade, in the
sayde water, it causeth the water cleare, & if you shall draw that
water forth by Limbeck, there wyll remaine a whyte Salt in the
bottome, & that bytter. Also if you shall put Iupiter, that is tynne
into it, it wyll then cause of it a paffe lyke to butter: and if you
shall dye the same (as aboue taught) the powder then wyll be
whyte in the bottome. And if you shall put Mercurie, that is
quicksyluer, into it, it maketh then a cleare water of the same:
and if you shall let the water of Mercurie to settle, it wyll then
fall to the bottome lyke to yse: and if you wyll dye the same, then
remayneth a whyte salt in the bottome, and strong as the styffest
ware. And if you wyll recouer your Syluer, when it is in the
water, put then in the same water crude Mercurie, and the
good Syluer wyll incontinent enter within the Mercurie, af-
ter emptye the water, and take the myxion, which put in-
to a Goates skynne, wyng the substaunce verye harde, and
the Mercurie or quicksyluer wyll then issue forth: the substaunce
which shal remayne in the skinne, put into a Crucible to be mol-
ten, and you shall then finde the good syluer. Also if you shall put
Golde in the same water, it causeth the water yelowie of it, and if
you shall dye the same, then is a golden salt caused bytter as the
earth, that auayleth in the drying of fistulaes. If also you shall
dissolue one part of good Luna or syluer in the sayde water, and
so muche of Mercurie or quicksyluer, and so much of the whyte
sublymed Syluer, and a fowrth part of one of these, of Tutia A-
lexandrina, and shall drawe this water by a Lymbecke, all these
then shall remayne in the bottome of the glasse, vnto the fourme
of a stone: of which stone put one part, vpon fowre parts of Cop-
per molten, and it shall sone after become so whyte, as the syluer

of. * rry. shyllinges the cunce, with which if you shall ioyne good Syluer, then maye sayze oznamentes be made of the same. Also if you shall put, oz cause lyttle vesselles oz small rynges oz any other thinges be made of halfe Golde, and halfe Syluer, and that after you shall take the redde substaunce, which remayned in the bottome of the vessell of the abouesayde water, and wyll bzing it into fine powder, you shall then doe oz worke marueyles.

* The Authou makes their li money. shylling the vvh in our c vworth t shylling

Another water preuayling against fistulæes, knottes, warts, and the taking awaye of thicke skynnes, and harde fleshe gathered: take of Cuperosa, that is Romayne vitryoll, of Salt nyter, of vnslaked Lyme newe made, of each a lyke quantitie, these after the diligent grynding and myring together, distyll by a Lymbeck according to arte. The fyrst water ydving oz coming forth is whyte, that auayleth against pynples and pusshes, but not cleansing thicke, and harde knottie fleshe: the other water is redde, which cleanseth both knobbes and wartes, and healeth all those, which I haue aboue vttered.

Or thus, take of vnslaked Lyme newe made, thre ounces, of Arsenicke thre ounces, of Euphorbium one ounce, all these beaten a parte, myre dyligently with halfe a pounce of oyle of Tyle stones, which after distyll according to arte: that distyllled and come, keepe in a glasse, both for thicke gatheringes, and knobbes of fleshe.

Another water, take of Salt nyter thre ounces, of Romayne vitryoll one pounce, of Terymion solwe ounces, all these grynded togyther, distyll artlye by a Lymbecke: and the water come, keepe for the gylding of Marfe, that is to say yron.

Another water, take of Salt nyter, of Romayne vitryoll, of Salt Ammoniacum, of Viridis aris, of Dypimente, of newe vnslaked Lyme, of Aloine, of salt Alkali, all these after the diligent labouring and myring togyther, distyll artlye, in which steepe Marfe, oz let the same lye infused in it for a tyme, and it wyll corrode and eate in marueylouslye.

* The mistes name the metals, the name the place as Gold, Sunne, Syluer, come, Moene

A water dissolving the Sonne oz Golde, take of Salt peter, of Vitryoll, of Gypsum, of Alumius iameni, of each twelue ounces, of Terymion two ounces, of the water of Salt * thre ounces: these after the beating, distyll in a Lymbecke: and the first water

P.j.

come, Moene

The seconde Booke

come, wyll be swete, the seconde and last that commeth, is redde, and good.

To seperate golde from any mettall: take of oyle of Tartare two partes. of Brymstone one parte, after the distylling, annoint the metall, or yron, which made redde hote, quenche them in cold water, and the Gold wyll after fall of in the founne of Sande, to the bottome of the vessell.

A strong water seperating the Sunne, that is to saye Golde, from the Moone, that is to say syluer, take of salt one part, of vitryoll one part, of Salt nyter halfe a part, of Viridis Graci the fourth part of one part: the whole steepe with the strongest vineger, to the founne of passe, and dzyed, then sublyme the water.

Another working better, which seperateth the Moone, that is syluer, vnto one part, and the Sunne, that is Gold, vnto another, after the maner of a masse or lumpe: take of Tyles one dramme wayght, of common salt burnt halfe a dram, of Aris vsii, of Viridis aris, of each halfe a dram, all these brought to powder and myxed togither, put after the matter which you wyll seperate into this powder, being then in a glased earthen panne, which couer with another panne, & when the masse is dyssolued, the one then wyll be seperated from the other.

A water and oyle of salt Ammoniacy: take of fire or ten harde Egges sodden, which opened in the heads, and the yolkes taken forth, fylle those emptie places of the Egges, with the salt Ammoniacy in fine powder: after let those be set into a vessell fylled with sande, that is moylned or wette with water, and the next morrowe you shall finde a water within the shell, which powze forth the next morrowe after, empty againe the water in lyke maner, and so often doe, vntyll the whole be resolued. But if you mind to draw and haue an oyle of the same, then seperate the water by a Lymbecke, and the oyle wyll remayne, which keepe in a glasse. The speciall vse of it is and scrueeth vnto the fying, and vnto many other Alchymicall workes, Marcell.

A water mollyfying or softning all mettalles, Glasse, Steele, and Yron, and the Amber stone: take of salt Ammoniacy, of the Salt nyter with Tartare, of each a like quantity, which boyle (in
some

same lycour) with a small fyze: and the same softneth any mettall powzed into it.

Salt nyter and Tartare, equallye or of a lyke quantitie taken, doe soften metalles, after the opynion of some practicioners.

A strong water: take of Salt nyter, of Salt Armeniacke, of each a lyke quantytie, make of these a water for the Sunne, that is Golde. And if you wyll seperate Golde and Syluer in the water, take of Salt nyter one pounce, of burnt Alome two poundes, these distyll by a Lymbeck, into the water put so thynne plates beaten as a leafe, standing or set on the fyze, which then wyll boyle, and when the same seaceth boyling, take it from the fyze, and the water coled shake well togyther, and it wyll be troubled, powze then the water lyghtlie or subtyllie forth into another Glasse, and you shall see blacke Golde to settle or rest in the bottome, then take a lyttle Spzyng or Conduite water, powring that vpon the Sunne or Golde, and washe it dyligentlye, and the water after powze, as vnto the first water, the Sunne or Golde then put into a Crucible, which through dzyed on the coales, adde after to it of Salt nyter a lyttle quantitie, melting the Sunne with it, and then cast it into sournie. And when you wyll haue the Mone, take the water powzed forth, and distyll the same by a Lymbecke, and the Mone shall abyde in the glasse, which then powze or put forth, as is aboue taught of the Golde: the Mone then washed with the first water, maye be powzed vpon the ffeces: that if more of the Mone in blacke powder happen, that the same also be then dyssolued, and powze it after forth agayne, on which powze Spzyng or Conduyte water, washing it as aboue taught. The Mone in the ende dzyed, put into a Crucible, fylled with halfe so much of Pyter, as the same is: and making a small hole aboue or on the toppe of it, blow the fyze, and you shall haue the Mone purified.

A water of the Philosophers, borrowed out of a written leafe of Paper, in the frenche tongue: take of Romaine vitryoll one pounce, of Salt nyter halfe a pound, of Vermillion three ounces, these synelie beaten to powder, and myred togyther, distyll in a

P.g. Lymbecke,

The seconde Booke

Lymbecke, which after must be set in a new earthen pottle. The same fyll so highe with syfted ashes, as they maye well receyue and ryse somewhat aboue the substance containyd in the Glasse bodye, standing in the earthen pottle. Which so ordered, make then in the beginning a cleare and soft fyze, and after the first water is come, kepe that a part: which is knowne to be then full come, when as the necke of the Lymbecke aboue shall appeare yelow: and following or mayntayning the fyze, get the seconde water in another Receauer: so that each ought to be kept a part. The vertues of this water are many: with this water are cups, helmets, Armour, swords, knives, & such like things gylded: yea, wytyng letters, paynting leaues, or other ornamentes, in orderyng it after this maner: as that first or before, the mater or thing to be gylded, be stricken ouer with vernishe, and the same after dyed at the fyze: on which well dyed, write what you wyl, with a styffe pricke of a harde wood sharpened for the purpose: after wette all that place, drawne or wyrtten with the sayde water, which let so rest a lyttle space, then holding or setting these to a soft fyze, and after a whyles to a stronger fyze: being then well heated or sufficient hote, let them be rubbed ouer with a rough Lynnen cloath, and wyped or clensed from the vernishe. And if you wyl whyten or make whyte latten metall, let it boyle in this water, and it wyl after appeare syluer lyke. If you wyl cure the warts, the knobbes, the pynples, or swart pusses defoymable in any person, or take away the superfluous fleshy growing in any place or part of the body: let the place be fyrst opened with a needle, and poure in a lytle of the abovesayde water, which incontinent wyl take the same away. But if you would helpe and cure Fistulaes, and impostumes, then with a tent applye the water to them: for it wyl and doth breake the Fistulaes, and eradicate or taketh them away by the rootes within two daies: and doth lyke take away euill fleshe growne, and restoreth the good. And if you would open impostumes without an yron instrument, then take whyte ware, making of it a playster, with a hole boored in the myddle, which apply on the grieved place, after poure a lytle of the water into that hole, which sone after openeth the impostumes. This water softneth Corralles: if you put them

them into one, or both of these waters myred togyther: which after the softning and taking forth, you maye worke and frame to what forme you wyll, for after a tyme they retorne, vnto theyr proper nature and hardnesse. This water druncke of any beast, slayeth or kylleth him. The wyne, to which this water is admyred, forthwith is corrupted: but when you wyll recouer the wyne, then put into it Rosemarye. And it hath also other properties, not here to be vttered, for the lewdnesse sake of the craftye, wicked, and detestable persons: which may abuse this water, vnto mennes destruction.

A water named Royall, for the syngular properties which it hath vnto many grieffes: the making of which is on this wyse, take of yellowe Brimstone, of roche Alome, and of Salt gemine, of eache two poundes, of Borace, and of Masticke, of eache two ounces, these diligently beaten in a mortar, and myred after in a glasse bodie fenced with a head and Receauer artlye luted, by wyll according to skyll, making a most strong or myghtye fyre toward the ende, & continuing the same vntyll all the moisture be drawne and come: the water which distylleth and is gathered in the Receauer, is whyte & troubled, which strayne throughe a fyne cloath. the same keepe in a glasse with a narrowe mouth, putting to it fowre graines of Muske dissolved in halfe an ounce of Rosewater: and after the settyng, wyll this water be cleare, and very swete. The approued vertues of this water are many, as the Authour affirmeth: of which, some he doth here vtter that he hath many tymes experienced. And the fyrst is, that this royall water taketh away the payne of any wound, if the wound all about be bathed with it. The seconde propertye and vertue of this water is, that all maner of vlcers, sores, and grieffes that maye happen within the mouth, and the gummies much putrified, and to the ache, by holding a litle of this water in the mouth, by the space of a Craide, and spytting it after forth, doth marueylously and speedily heale any of the abouesayd. The thyrde propertye and vertue of this water is, that rubbing the teeth with a fyne linnen cloath wette in this water, doth make them verype whyte, a matter delectable to many men & women. The folowth, by giuing halfe a scruple of this water by the mouth with bzoath.

The seconde Booke

to the person in the fyt of an Ague, doth marueylously deliuer it, and that for certaine . This bozrowed out of the singular practises, of the Graeke Fiorauant.

A pzeious water for the eyes, of Vitryoll : take a quantitie of Vitryoll, dzawing a water of it in a Cucurbite by distyllacion, in Sande : but this Vitryoll needeth not, nor ought to be calcyned. Another, seruing to the same purpose . Take a new layde egge, which after the seething harde, plucke of the shell, and cutte the same into iuste halues in the myddle . The yolke taken out, put in the place the quantitie of a Pease, of whyte Vitryoll in powder, and it wyl be turned into a water, after let the whole be wynged thzough a linnen cloath into a glasse, & the water kept, for it is singular for the eyes.

A marueylous water, taking away the spottes vndoubtedlye of the eyes, and clearyng the syght : aboue all, it pzeerueth and maintayneth youth, and taketh awaye any spotte of the face: but in the highe redde colour, and Lepzie, it doth not so much as uayle, or not thzoughlye cure them . The making of Which is on this wyse, take of the fylinges of Syluer, of Tynne, of Copper, of Steele, of Leade, of the Golde and Syluer oluer, of each so much as the abillitie of the person maye extende : Infuse these for the fyrst daye and nyght, in the wyne of a sounde chyldre : the nexte daye, in warme whyte wyne : the thyrde daye, in the iuyce of Fennell, Meruayne, or Celondyne : the folowth daye, in the whytes of Egges : the fyfte daye, in the mylke of a woman gyuing sucke to a man chyldre : the syxt daye in redde wyne : the seuenth daye, in the whytes of seven egges: and the whole togyther put into a tynne Lymbecke or Rose styll, to bee distyllled with a softe fyre, and that which cometh, keepe dilygentlye in a Glasse with a narrowe mouth, close stopped.

Of this water let fall two or thre droppes at a tyme into the eyes, both mozning and euening, washing the eyes befoze with Spring water, &c . This bozrowed out of the learned woꝝke of Arnolde De villa noua.



A water of mettals experienced, that helpeth any Lepzie, sowle scabbes, the fistula, the Morpew, the sowle scurse, Tetter, and Canker, & auayleth vnto the comfort of al the members of the body, & pallysieth any contagious soze or griefe, and kylleth any griefe continually running. Take of the fylings of yron, of stæle, of Gold, of Syluer, of Copper, of Lynne, and of Leade, of eache a lyke wayght, of Pyre & Aloes, so much as of all or of the whole: all these grynde and myre togyther, which after put into a glasse or Alchymicall potte, with a headd of Glasse set vppon it, and artlye luted: the same set in a Furnace ouer the fyre, and gather the water, which distylleth by a Lymbecke, in a Receauer standing vnder, which keepe to your vse, for it marueylously auayleth in all the grieffes aboue vttered: this out of the aforesayd Authour.

A blessed water distylled against the Colic: take of Romaine Nitryll two poundes, of the distylled Hony sowre pynts, distyll these as you knowe, after adde a thyrde part of Aqua vitæ rectified to it, which diligently myred, keepe to your vse, and with a whyte Doves feather, stryke ouer or annoynt the grieved place, according to arte.

A proued water helping the foulness and filthy colour of the teeth, borrowed out of Guido: take of salt Ammoniacke, and

℞.iij.

of

The seconde Booke

of Salt gemme, of each halfe a pound, of Sugar alome, one quarter of a pound, these brought to powder, & put into a Cucurbite, distyll after arte: with this water rubbe the teeth, with a piece of Scarlet.

A water causing the heyze of the headdē yelowe: take of the Ashes of the Tre Cerrus, one pounce, of a Spring or Conduite water fyre pyntes, boyled a good whyles togyther, to which adde or put two ounces of Romaine vitryoll, and set in the open ayze for thre dayes, after vse the same according to discretion.

Another water: take of salt gemme, of the drossie beatings about the Antuield of Copper, and of Alcanua, of each a lyke quantity, these after the beating, distyll after art in a Lymbecke.

Another water, more of value: take of salt gemme one pound, of Romaine vitryoll halfe a pounce, of Salt nyter solwe ounces, of the grēne rootes of Celandyne scraped, vnto the wayght of all, these seuerallye beaten, and myred togyther, drawe a water by Lymbecke, the same which fyrst commeth, throwe away as unprofitable: the next which commeth, keepe, for it coloureth the heyze, in washing the heyzes befoze with Lye, and wetting the heyzes often with a Sponge, as they dye in the hote sunne.

A powder made by sublymation most strong, seruing vnto the corrodng and eating away, and mortifying dead fleshe, borrowed out of Lanfranke, in his Antydotaire. Take of the fylinges of yron, of the powder of vitryoll, of Alome iameni, and of Antimoine, of each two ounces, of the Salt Ammoniack, of Arsenicke cytrine, of Sulphure viue, of Floris æris, of each one ounce and a halfe, of vnslaked Lym new made halfe a pounce: after all these well beaten and myred togyther, adde to the whole one ounce of quicksilver extincted or kylled with fasting spittle, or mortified with the squilletick vineger, or the sea water, or strōg Lye, which shall be the better, if the same shall be of the ashes of Beanes, and that Trochiskes or lytle flat balles be made therof, and dyed, put into a Aludel, and sublymed after arte. The maner of the sublymation is on this wyse: take a thicke & strong Glasse body, which wyl abyde the heate of fire, without cracking or breaking, or that it be a bodie of earth glased within, and hath a couer so artificiallye framed and matched to it, that one part entereth close within the

the mouth of the bodie, which shal be vnder, and so closely & nere ioyned to it, that nothing at all can breathe out of the same. & with this that the edges or lypes be luted round about, with the lute of wisdom, or potters claye. Let the powder to be sublymed, be put in the bottome of the body, and close couered with the couer, and the edges strongly luted, and set in the Furnace, vnder which a soft or slowe fyre made for halfe a day, after take the vessel from the fyre, letting the same throughe coole, which being colde vncouer the head, and that which then remaineth also in the bottome, thow away. But that which cleaueth or sticketh to the couer, take away, and keepe in the pieces. And when you shall neede of the same, then vse and worke with the same by good cōsumption, and in a warie maner, in that this burneth lyke to fyre, and both putrifyeth and corrupteth the place, to which this is applyed.

Certaine instructions, of Mercurie precypitate, to be prepared and made, with Aqua fortis, are here vnder vttered.

This Mercurie precypitate, is made on this wyse: take of Aqua fortis or strong water, one pound, of crude Mercurie foure ounces, dissolved into water, after the water euaporate in Sande, or by distyllacion, seporate it stronglye, that it wareth redde & throughe dyed, the same after grinde in a marble morter, powring vppon Aqua vitæ, distylled fūe or seuen tymes ouer, which also kyndle, and let it burne vntyll the same be consumed. After let it be rectified with Rosewater verie well myred, and then by fyltring or by a fylter, seporate the Rosewater, and leaue or suffer it to drye. Then powze againe of the Aqua vitæ vppon, which kyndle and burne vntyll the same be throughe drye, and the same repeted a thyrde time, you shall haue that you desyre and seeke. And so much of Aqua vitæ must be powzed vpon, as maye onely suffice to couer it, but not to much in any wyse.

A Mercurie precypitate, inuented of an Empericke Frenchman: take of quicksyluer one pounde, of strong water fiftene pyntes, these put into a Cucurbyte strongly luted, distyll after the maner of strong water, as is afore taught, increasing alwayes the fire vnto the ende.

A common precypitate, which serueth for the drawing out and eating

The seconde Booke

eating away of rotten fleshe in vlcers, and much exercised in our tyme, for sundry grieffes: the making of which is on this wyse, take of strong water, which serueth to seperate, & for euery thre ounces of it, put or adde two ounces of quicksylder, that is not falsified with any other mynerall, the whole put into a long necked body, which is strongly luted, applying fire so long vnder, vntill the water be throughlye drawne away & drye, and that no fumes ascende to the head: after make a strong or great fyre for an howers space, and then let the body coole, which through colde, breake the Glasse body, for in the bottome shall you finde a redde masse or substance, lyke to Mercurylion, the same bring to fine powder in a brasse mortar (as in a maner vnpalpable) which then may rightly be named the comon pprecypitate. And he which myndeth to prepare the pprecypitate in such sort, that it may not worke so rygorous and painfull, as it doth and is sealt, where the same is applyed, let him doe it on this wyse, washe the same with cleare water, after drawe away & drye throughly the pprecypitate by heate of fyre, which through heate burned, quench in strong vineger, & this doe thre tymes togyther, for then wyl his force of payning be qualysied, & on this wyse is the common pprecypitate prepared, with which you may doe myracles, applyed in sundrye medycines. This borrowed out of the secrete praictises, of Leo-



nard Fiorauant, the Greeke.

Of Mercurie pprecypitate, which serueth and is a remedie against all sicknesses and diseases, caused of the rottennesse of humours.

The.lxxxx.Chap.

Take equal parts of Romaine vitryoll, and Salt nyter, and of them rather

gather a water by distillation, with a body, head, and Receauer, into which bodye you shall put a sixt part of the wayght of crude Mercurie or quicksylyner, that is, if of the Witryell and Salt nyter, there be thre poundes, then adde to these of Mercurie, syre ounces: after this so doe, that a water with his spirites may ascende, and fall into the Receauer. All which come in the receauer, emptie then into another Glasse bodie pure within, & strongly luted and fensed without: to the headde of which set a Receauer fastened with lute, and standing vnder: the same cause to distyll againe, and the water when it shall be gathered in the Receauer, polve the same againe into the bodie in which Mercurie yet remayned, and you shall often repeate and goe ouer with this, vntyll a Mercurie come to rednesse, & being thus come redde, take the Cake forth, and washe it with Cordiall waters, as the water of Rosemarie, Buglosie, Baulme, and such lyke. But washe the Mercurie befoze (and that often tymes) in spring, Cunduite, or well water being befoze distylled: which Mercurie thus corrected and prepared, you shall mynister to the sicke and grieved persons, after this order and maner.

If the person shall be sufficiently strong of bodie, then mynister (after the mynde of Gabriell Fallopius) of Aloes cicotri halfe a scruple, of Myrr and Masticke solwe graines, of pzeppitate syue graynes: myre these with rosed Hony, or rather with the conserue of Roses, framing of the whole, eyther thre or solwe pylls, which gyue fasting in the morning, and dryncking a drafft of whyte wyne warmed after them. If the bodie shall be meane of strength, then mynister but solwe graynes with a lytle swete butter, Sugar, and thre graynes of Masticke. If the body shalbe feeble and thzough crased, then onely thre graynes, with halfe a scruple of Aloes cycolrine powthered, and myred with Rhodofaccharin, which made into thre pylls, minister as aboue taught. But if you minde to minister this to a Childe, then vse but solwe graynes, or rather applye of it, according to the strength and weaknesse of the Chyldes body. Further learne & note, that you ought to myre the pzeppitate befoze with Triacle, and to mynister the same then to the pacient poysoned, to the dropisie person, and pacient taken with the Pestilence, or any other sicknesse.

And

The seconde Booke

And that moze to be vnderstanded, if a healthfull and sound man shall yearly, or euery thyrde yere vse this pꝛecypitate, as nede & occasion shall requyre the same, with a pꝛudent digestion of humours, that is, the pꝛeparation of the purgation, the pacient then shall auoyde diseases, and from being sicke.

Here conceyue, that in the place of pꝛecypitate, you may vse the myxture named A malgama, which (after the mynde of the Chymistes) is made of fīre partes of quicksyluer, and of one parte of Golde: with which thus pꝛepared, you may doe the greater marueyles. And note, that with the fyrst, and second pꝛecypitate, you may cure woundes, by vsing the same after this maner, as to put of it about the woundes, & within. Besides the water remayning after the pꝛecypitate made, taketh away the paine of all filthye woundes, if they be bathed with the same, & a droppe of this water put with coten into a hollowe tooth, which greuousslye aketh and payneth, it doth sodaynlye assonishe & mortifye the marow of the tooth, and deliuereth the payne for euer. Also this water mixed with whyte wine, & wetting the heyres of the head or beard with it being hoarie whyte, causeth them to come yelow. And sundry other matters besides this worketh, which for breuitye here omitted.

The maner of making the Philosophers stone, which healeth all diseases in man, or woman, is on this wyse: take of Salt nyter pꝛepared, of roche Alome, & of Romaine vitryoll, of each two poundes, drye the vitryoll before in an earthen panne, and being dryed, beate altogither into powder, vnto which adde fowze ounces of Salt gemme, after put the whole into a bodie luted or fenced about with the lute of wisdom, and the head close ioyned & clayed about, which set in an open furnace, making a fyre vnder with cleft wood if you wyl, vnlesse you had rather vse coales, then to the nose of the headde artlye fasten the Receauer that no ayre bꝛeath forth: which done, kyndle the fyre, & when it begynneth to distyl, wet then linnen cloathes easlye wringed out, which shall applie both vpon the head and Receauer, vnto this ende, that the spirytes of the water do not euaporate & waste, for by the spirites euaporating, the water is so caused vnperfite to such a purpose: & in the beginning of this distyllacion, doe the vesselles appeare so redde

redde, as blood, and within a whyles after they become whyte, when as you distyll with a strong fyre: after that they returne so redde as at the first: and these be the good spirytes of the strong water, after that they returne once againe whyte, and as soone as they appeare no moze redde, the water is then ended and perfite: after which drawe forth the fyre, and let the vesselles coole, then powze forth the water into a strong glasse, close stopping the same, which diligently keape, for the making of the Philosophers Stone. After take of quicksyluer one pounce, of vnslaked Lyme sixe ounces, of blacke Sope seioze ounces, of strong Ashes thre ounces: all these labour togyther in a morter, whiche dilygentlye incorporated, put after into a Retorte stronglye luted, which fastened to his Receauer, set in a Furnace to distyll, making about and vnder it a strong or great fyre, continuing this fire so long, vntyll all the quicksyluer bee come forth, and gathered in the Receauer, which drawe alwaye, and keape in a ströng Glasse bodie, close luted. After labour the composition of the Stone, which is made after this maner: Take the sayde water, which you made fyyst, powzing the same into a bodye of such a bygnesse, that two thyrde partes of the same may rest emptye, which stronglye fence and lute about: after powze into it the quicksyluer, which you kept, adding two ounces of thynne yron plates, and one ounce of Steele plates beaten very thynne, to these put so many golde leaues or shetes, as wayghe two Englishe crownes, or somewhat lesse of wayght: after these so put into the bodie, set on the head forthwith, and the Receauer luted to with spæde, for immediatly after the myring of these together, doth the substance in the bodie boyle, and cause so redde fumes to aryse as blood, which then gather to the head, so that speedilye you must set the bodie in the Furnace, applying fyre so long vnder, vntyl the whole water be distyllled and come, and the fume ended. Then let the vesselles coole, and keape the water a part close stopped, after breake the bodie, in the bottome of which you shal finde the Philosophers Stone the same reduce & bring into very fine powder, and dilygentlye searce it, keeping it after in a galley pot or broade mouthed glasse, very close couered, & setting it by, as you would a pzeious treasure. The water gathered,

and

The seconde Booke

and that you keepe, wyll serue another tyme to persourne the lyke effect and purpose: but it forceth not, although you can worke ouer but halfe the quantitie of the substance, the same halfe you must necessarilye labour once ouer againe, in the sayde water, which seconde worke ended of the stone, bzing the same into verye fyne powder, and myxing it with the first substance: the water keepe then close covered vnto infinite vses, as shall after be vttered in the proper place. But as touching the powder this one speciall matter is written by the Authour of the singular properties contained in it, being prepared and composed after the manner here vnder taught, which so framed and mynistred, doth then worke myraculously, in that the same composition named of him *Aromaticum leonardi*, doth helpe all grieffes and sicknesses of the bodie, of what qualite and condition so euer they be, for settled in the stomacke, doth forthwith drawe to it, rounde about, and from the headde, all the euill humours thereabout among the bodie, which drawne togyther, it speedily sendeth them forth of the bodie, as well by vomite, as downwarde by stole or siege, disburdening by that meanes, nature before charged, after which the bodie may the sooner (without impediment) recouer to health: and in this respect, the same is a helper to the amendment of body, and preuayling against all sicknesses, as may appeare in the glorious & singular workings of it: the making of which composition is on this wyse: take of whyte Sugar sowre ounces, of Pearles grended, of Muske, of Saffron, of Lignū aloē, & of Cynamon, of each one scruple, of this Philosophers stone, sowre dramis, which after arte make into Tables with Rosewater, as you doe Manus Christi: these after put vp in a close wooden bore, that no ayre breath forth, & kept in a drye place. The quantity to be mynistred at a tyme, is from one dram vnto two: & you may eyther gyue it in broath, wyne, or Ale, or in any conserue: But gyuing it in a potion, haue regarde that the same which setteth to the bottome of the cuppe be druncke also: in that the same being heauie, euermore setteth to the bottome, and the same not druncke, the effect then is not, nor wyll be persourmed at that tyme. This also learne, that what paye the pacient taketh it, he maye then eate but lyttle vnto nyght,

nyght, and drinke onely thynne drinke, for the better discharging of the stomacke. The Authour also wyrteth of an angelike electuarie to be made with this stone, that is marueylous in many diseases and sicknesses. For this ministred, auayleth in al Agues, by abating the force of them, for grieve of the flankes ryght marueylous, and easeth straungely the gowte, by taking a dose or quantite of it, euery thyrde daye, and that thre tymes togyther in ten dayes, for by that time (both the Authour wyrteth) that he shall thoroughly be cured of his gowte, & he reporteth that many tymes he hath wonderfullie cured it, to his great fame. This also auailleth in the cough, the reuume, & disease of the Wilt: & helpeth besides the French disease, ioynt aches, and such lyke.

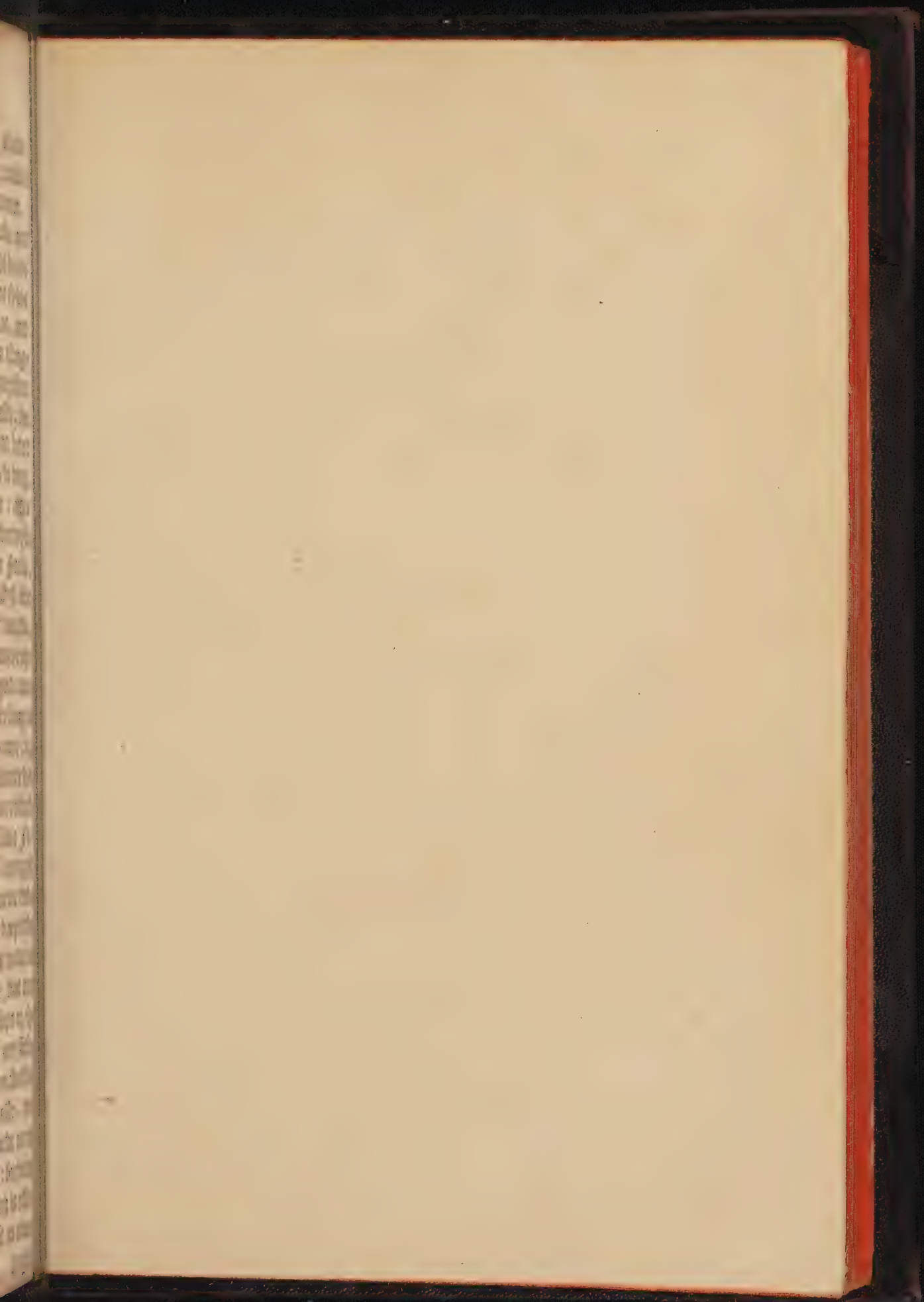
The making of which pzeious lycour, is on this wyse: take of Saffron, of Lignum aloes, of Cynamon, of redde Cozall, of each a dram, of blacke Helleboze without preparation two ounces, of the electuarie of the iurce of Roses (of Mesue) not to much or to highe boyled, sixe ounces, of Sugar Rolet or of the conserue of Roses, eyght ounces, of the Cast Muske one dram, of the Philosophers Stone thre ounces, of the best quintessence, two ounces, of stone Hony boyled & skimmed, so much as shall suffice to make a good forme of an electuarie, these after the powthering, myre & incozporate dilygently togyther ouer a softe and easie fyre, in an earthen glased vessell, in that a vessell of any metall, is not fyt for this composition, and being made, kepe dilygently in a glasse, rather than in any other vessell. And this elcuarie may be matched or myred with any other solutiue medicine, and taken with a fasting stomacke in the morning: the quantity at one tyme to be mynistred, is from two drams vnto fowre. This conceyue, that the same rayseth in a maner the dead, through the singular vertue contained in it: as the Authour in Rome, and in sundry other places, hath both seene, and done many experiences worthy memorie. For which cause, he wyrteth the skylfull practicioners, not to be without this Angelike electuarie, that myndeth to purchase fame on earth. This bozrowed out of the singular pzaides, of the skylfull Græke Leonard Fiorauant.

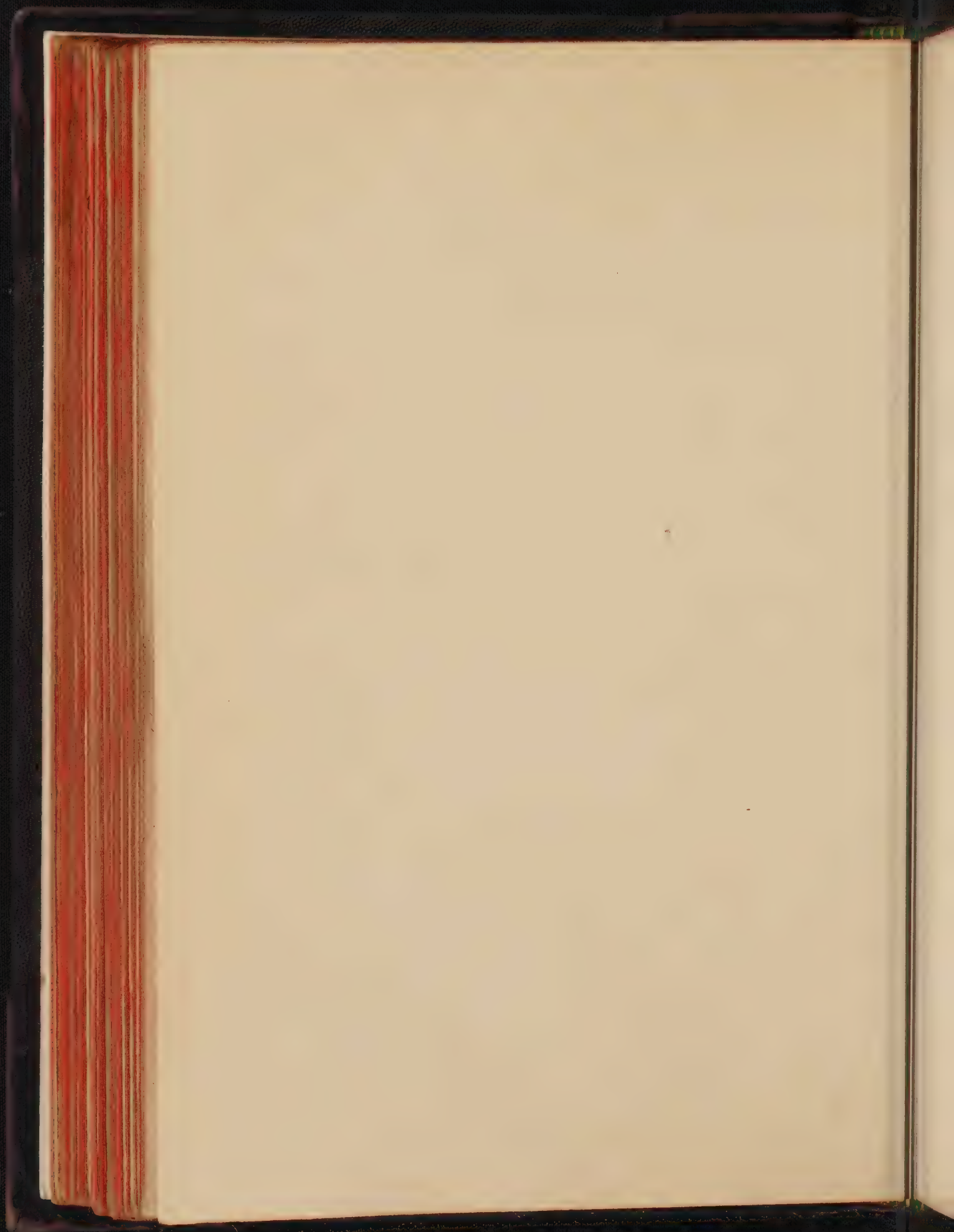
The making of the vegelant stone, after a rare & strange order, that changeth bodie from one quality into another, & defendeth or preserveth

The seconde Booke

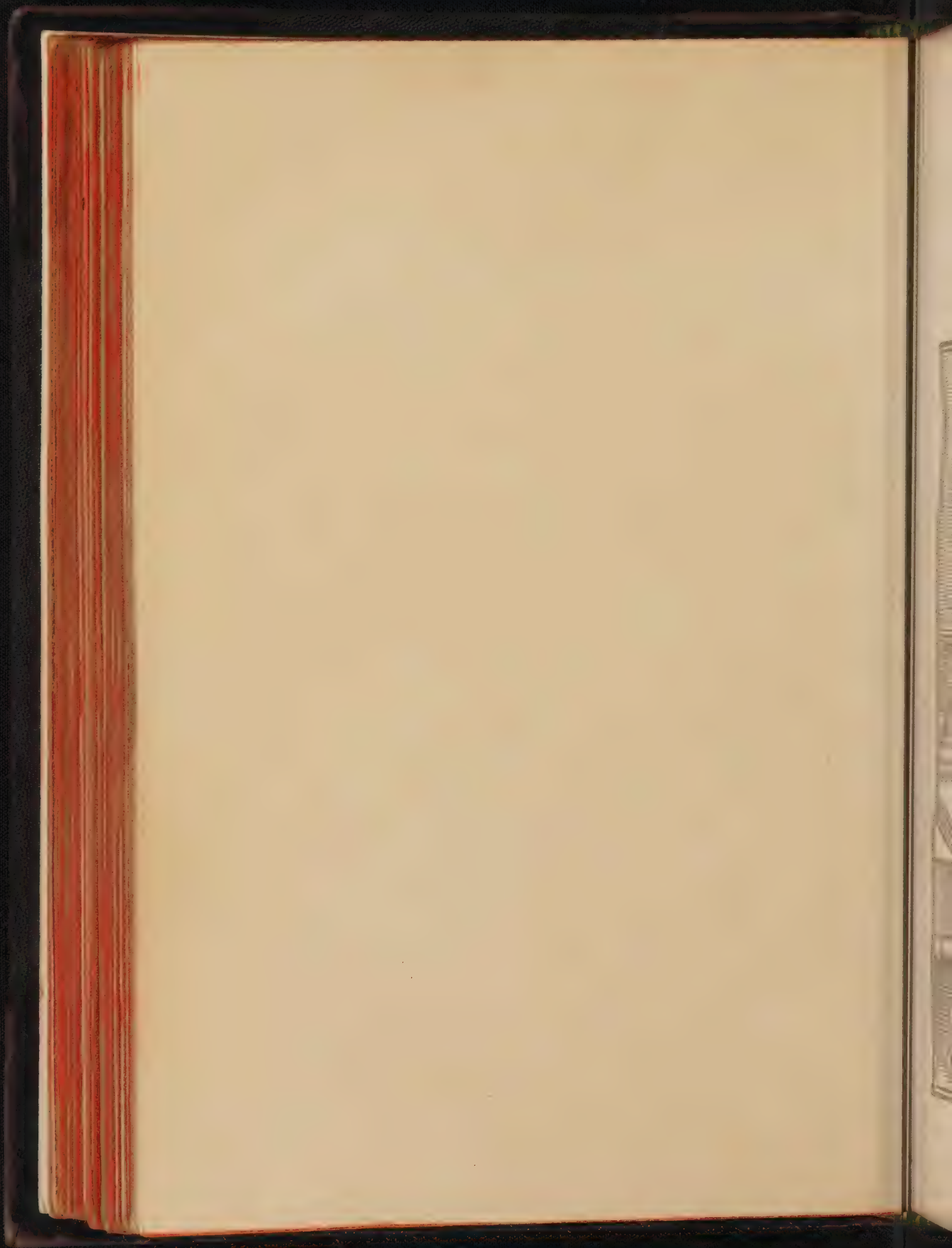
preserueth the body a long tyme in health: and that hath also infinite vertues in a maner, and without comparison. Is borrowed out of the practises, of the abovesayde Authour, in this maner.

Take of the Tartare of whyte wyne, which is both thicke and cleare, or bryght, of Turpentine very pure and cleare, of the hearb Aloes which hath long leaues, thicke, and indented on the sydes (and hanged in mennes houses being continuallye greene, and brought of Harryners many tymes out of Barbarie into England) of each of these thre one pound, which after stampe together in a moyter, making and incorporeating the whole to a paste, the same put then into an vrynall bodye of Glasse with a head luted to, and a Receauer artlie fastned, vnder which apply fyre so long, vntyll all the lyquide substaunce and moysture be come: after drawe forth the feces out of the vrynall, and if you other wyse can not chosse, breake then the vrynall, and grynde those feces, which incorporeate with the whole water come, after distyll the whole as aboue taught, and in the ende alwayes of your worke, make a greater fyre, and so mightye, that your feces maye appeare burned well, those feces againe drawe forth, grynde and impaste with the sayde water, as afoze taught, and distylling it the lyke ouer againe, which repeate & doe fifteene tymes ouer, or twenty tymes together without ceassing, vntyll all the water be wholye consumed after this maner, and that no moisture resteth in the feces, but are so whyte and bryght, as Salt. Those feces then laie vpon a smothe marble stone, hanging it, or laying it in a moyst place, and the stone wyll after dissolue and turne into a most cleare water: and being thus wholye dissolued, keepe the same in a narrow mouthed glasse, close stopped: for this water is the vegetable stone. Which water is of such a vertue, that one scruple of the same myxed with two ounces of the Julepe or syrupe of Violets, & mynistred or taken by the mouth, of any sicke person or euyl complexioned, for the space of fortye dayes, shall be deliuered and quyt of any greuous and harde sicknesse, and this must be taken with a fasting and emptye stomacke in the morning, and that the meate be well dygisted befoze: for being on such wyse, this then worketh the greater effect: and is also a singular remedie against woymes, in mynistring of it as aboue taught,





f 114
See end of book



¶ The thyrde Booke of Distylla-
tions, contayning verye straunge
secretes.



The thyrde Booke

Of certayne oyles in generall.

The .j. Chapter.



Any needeth as much of oyles
as waters, vnto the benefite and pre-
seruation of health, as for other neces-
sarye commodities of bodie, besydes.
For saing of these which wee nowe
possesse, that certayne especially auaille
to healthfull persons, for the preserua-
tion and maynteynaunce of the health
of bodie, as those on which we feede,
by which a helpe to be cloathed, and defended by shoes, and that
strengthen our bodyes, as well as certayne helping the sycke:
and others also there be of such sorte, which both auayle to the
healthfull, and sicke personnes, as the oyle Olyue doth: which
as Galen wytnesseth, is of such condicion, that the same so ne-
cessarilye serueth the healthfull, as the sicke persons, in applying
of it as well within, as without the bodie: For among those me-
dicines, which are applyed on the outwarde partes, the Oyles
beare not the least swaye, as well the synple, as the compounde
oyles. And the vse of them is verye often, insomuch that wee
are occasioned and procured sometymes to vse them alone, but
wee often are moued to vse them in the making of oyntments,
Cerottes, and playsters. And there be oyles and oyntmentes,
that not onelye for theyr consistencie or styfnesse, but for theyr
nære agræing in vertue, that the oyles are often named of Dios-
corides oyntmentes, as is the oyntment Nardinum Mastichi-
num, and such lyke, which many rather name oyles than oynt-
mentes. Yet many kyndes of oyles there be. But that (of
Galen)

Galen) is named symple and properlye an oyle, which is pressed out of rype Olyues, and is free in a maner of any quality exceeding. And for that cause, the same is not onely most profitable and necessarie vnto the composition of many medycines; that of them with which it is mixed, it easlye receybeth properties, but for that it maye also be mynistrred by it selfe, and alone within the boodie, vnto the curing of sundrie diseases. For an oyle is many tymes pressed out of graine Olyues, which they name oyle Omphacine, that hath the propertie of cooling and binding, which now as a matter of other medycines, lyke the swete, can not bee. So that these two, be properlye and trulye named oyles.

And as touching the others, of which we fullye and at large intreate in this booke (for that an oyle is here named to be the same, whatsoeuer iuyce is fattie and oylie) are named oyles through a certayne similitude, as be the oylie and running iuyces, pressed out, distylled, or wrought and done by any other order and maner, out of frutes, seedes beaten, and kernelles, as of Vassil nuttes, the Indiane nutte, Almonds, Balano merepica, mustard seedes, Lyne seedes, Ricini, and such lyke.

And such oyles are made, after many orders and maners: for certayne are made by pressing out, and others onely by impression (as Mesue nameth and termeth it) as when symple medycines, boyled, stieped, in common oyle, doe leaue theyr vertues in it. But certayne are done by a Chymistricall resolution, as when that which is oylie in all partes, is then by the force of fyre resolved by distillation. And these maner of oyles be most vehement in working, and verie thynne. A man maye also by the benefite of fyre, drawe a kynde of oyle, in a maner out of all thinges, yet out of some a plentifuller yelde, and out of other some a lesser yelde: in which this is a peculiar among the rest, that by a marueylous thynnesse of the essence, which they receyued through the fyre, that doe most spedilye penetrate or pierce into the deepe partes, and doe most spedily offer and shew theyr vertues: lyke as those oyles, which the Alchymistes drawe out of Wrymstone, vitryoll, Wyles, and such lyke. For all these haue greater vertues, then those, from which they are drawne.

And these oyles that are drawne by distillation, are chiefe

Done.

Done

The thyrde Booke

done in sande, in such sort that the spyes oz seedes, grossly beaten, be put into an vrynall body strongly senced & luted about: and at one tyme are put in vnto the quantitie of thre ounces of spices, oz according to the greatnesse of the Cucurbite oz glasse bodie, vpon which are sixe pyntes of most cleare water powred vpon, and myred dyligently. After that a head set on the glasse body answere



ring oz fyt to the Furnace, which bodie so set in sand, that a good quantitie be vnder it, that it maye nothing stand nygh y bottome. To the nose of the glasse head fixe oz artlie faste a Lynne oz prou pype, but y same (tynned) both within and

without. Let the same pype passe bowingly oz after a leaning maner (a slope) through the vessell, which hath in it colde water, that in the distylling the vapour issuing oz going forth with the oyle, may so be cooled: before the distylling, remember to close dyligently the ioyntes, with thicke paper oz a linnen cloath wette, and set vnder a Receauer oz Glasse at the ende of the pype. After make an easie fyre, and take hede in the tyme of your distylling, that the substance in the glasse body, riseth not by through a rathe heate, noz boyleth. Yet certaine seedes as the Annise, through the thynnesse of his substaunce, and clamminesse togyther which they haue, doe largely boyle, and soz that cause may not the head be set on by and by oz sone after: but rather when you see bubles aryse, and that a vapour to ascende withall, then prepare & take of your head, and sturre the stufte about with a small sticke, that the bubles and some may so be resolued into vapour, which may after by a meane fyre be moderated, aswaged, & dzyed vp. Which done, set on the head againe, and dyligently luted about, distyl oz deriue so long, vntyll you thinke no moze oyle to be contayned within: which both by syght and taste you shall by & by perceyue, soz when by taste the dzoppes distylling, carrie oz haue no moze sauour

saueur nor taste of the spyce, then leaue of or ceasse, least the spice burne then to the bottome of the glasse. After seperate dilygently the oyle containned in the distylled water, as after shalbe taught. But this note & learne, that certaine of these oyles, doe swym on the water, and othersome doe syncke and fall to the bottome. Of which y oyles of the black pepper, of the newe Cardamomū, & the Annysle swymme aboue. But those which sincke & fall to the bottome, be the oyles of Cynamon, of Mace, & of Cloues, &c. The water of Cynamon & Annysle, when they are distylled, haue a mylkie coulour, and this mylkie substaunce is by lytle & lytle chaunged into an oyle: this hytherto boꝝrowed out of Valerius Cordus.

Further vnderstande, that two matters or poyntes especially are required in the drawing out of oyles: fyrst, that the substance haue plentie or sufficient water polvzed vpon, that the same may so be lyfted and caryed vpwarde, through which it maye the lesse be burned, or cōsumed. The other is, that eyther the head, & pype, or long nose, be continually coled, with most cold water, standing in some apt vessell fast by. Which two necessary helpe, yeld & giue this vse, that the spyzites of the oyle, which be very subtyll and most hote, that as soone as they inflame and mightilye heate in a burning maner the headde, they forthwith by the cooling are repressed, and conuerted into an oyle.



Of the distyllacion of Oyles by an instrument named a bladder.

The ij. Chapter.

First let a vessell be made of potters earth, of a finger thynnesse, that it maye be the stronger and surer, which frame after the forme of an Egge, with y head (as it were) cut awaye, as this fygure here plainer demonstrateth. And make the same of what largenesse, and bygnesse you wyll: yet seeing for two poundes of spyces, there ought twentie pyntes of water be polvzed

The thyrde Booke

powred vpon (and that the Copper vessell must so be fylled, that a thyrde parte or a lyttle lesse be lefte emptie) euen as by this quantitie which seemeth a meane, you wyl distyll in it eyther more or lesse, make the bygnesse accordinglye of the earthen vessell: in whose bottome let fyne Sande be powred, vnto the thickeesse of a finger, or rather two fingers, and round about the bodie, for the drawing of oyles, out of spyes and seides: but for hearbes, this maner needeth not.

2. The vessell thus prepared of chosen earth, purged, well and faste wrought togyther, and throught dzyed, &c. as all other pottes are wont (yet scarcely prepared at the thre weekes ende) & make your Furnace in largenesse, according to the compasse of the pot, of Tyles only, (for the potte whyles it is thus baked, is drawne and shrunk togyther much, and for that cause the same ought before to be thus handled) hauing a deepe foundation: and a round hole framed to the bottome, hauing a grate made within, aboue which, fyre bygher by halfe a foote, two barres lying crosse, on which set or let the bottome of the potte stand, and let the Furnace ryse and be aboue the bottome of the potte, that is, aboue the yron barres, one foote and a halfe, or lytle lesse.

3. Within the potte, set a large Copper vessell, according to the quantity of the water (as for two pounds of spyes, let twentie pynches of water be powred vpon) in such sort, that the emptinesse round about, be fylled with Sand a finger and a halfe hygh. This vessell with the head shall stande and be aboue the Sande, halfe a foote almost.

4. Let the helmet or head aboue be rounde, and not sharpe poynted, that the vapour fall not againe downwarde, nor that the head be coled with water, nor hath any edge or gutter. For being on such wyse, all the vapour wyl yssue and passe speedily and forthwith into the pype. If the head now should be coled, the vapours there gathered, would ouer soone be thychened, and fall also backward: or else this also otherwyse hyndered, by this manner in the distylling of oyles. For that cause must be considered and knowne, howe the crookednesse of the nose ought to be, according to the standing and space of the place, that the pype fastened to the nose of the head, maye aptlye passe and retche throught the

Fyrkin

fykin or other vessell of water, &c.

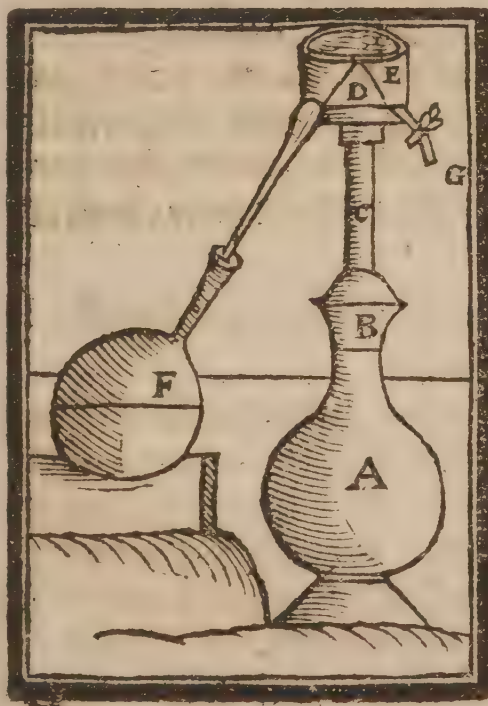
5. Let the pype be long, in a maner fire foote, and let it passe or retche thzough the tubbe or vessell fylled with colde water.

6. Let the fyze fyzt or at the begynning, be made some what great: after that by lytle and lytle abated or lessened, but let it be kept in an equall foze of heate. The oyle wyll come forth togyther, with the water, and slewme, &c. Some part of it setleth vnder the water, and another parte swymmeth aboue, and the oyle also may be seperated. The water then may be distyllled agayne, and that which shall fyzt come, wyll be the sweetest water, for the other is onely slewme. This distyllacion, maye be perfourmed in eyght holwers: these hytherto of the practises of the learned Gesnerus.

A most apt instrument for the drawing of Oyles, out of Rootes, Hearbes, Seedes, Spyces, and others lyke.

The.iiij. Chapter.

A. Representeth the vessell, which the Anchor nameth a bladder, in which the matter or substance is containd.



B. Doth here represent the belaye that is fastened to the necke, that the necke maye the commodiour, be applyed to the large mouth of the vessell, which the necke coulde not so commodiously be fastned, but thzough this mene and helpe.

C. Doth here shewe the long necke, that letteth the head, that t heate not to fast.

D. Signifieth the head.

E. The vessell or bucket compassing the head, into which colde water is continually potwzed, after the heating.

F. Repz

The thyrde Booke

F. Representeth the long Receauer.

G. Here signifieth the Tappe or Cocke, letting out the water hote.

This fourme and maner of Furnace, purchased the Anchor, of a skylfull practitioner, and learned Whistion of Wasyll.

Of the drawing of Oyles by distyllacion of water boyling.

The.iiiij. Chapter.

TAke a Copper bodie or potte, of such a greatnesse, that wyll well receyue fiftene pynts, the same fyll so with wyne or water, or with both myxed together, that a thyrde part onely may remayne emptie. To the water powze your substance, apt to yeld an oyle, and that grosely beaten, which let stand to infuse for thre holwres, yea the better solwe, or fire holwres. After set on the head, verie close luted about, and cause the water most stronglie to boyle, for with the vapour then of the water, doe the oylie spirites ascende, which by the pipe, passing through the colde water, doe descende & distyl into the Receauer of Glasse standing vnder, and are so chaunged into oyle, which after in the Furnace of digestion, you shall seperate from the water, with a Siluer spone. And on this maner, may you drawe an oyle out of Nutmegges, Mace, Annise seedes, Fennel seedes, Cynamon, Cloues, Juniper berries, and others. This Furnace of digestion, is a vessell, into which the water & oyle is powzed together, in a place temperately hote standing, that they maye the aptlyer be seperated, one from the other. And how this seperacion ought artlie be done, shall after be taught.

The maner of purchasing Oyles by an yron, or wood presse.

The.v. Chapter.

TAke a presse made with strong chækes, betwæne which two sydes, put two yron plates sufficientlie heated, but not burning hote: after wryng harde togyther the substance, out of which you minde to purchase an oyle (remembryng befoze to put vpp your matter into a newe Canvas bagge) and then in this harde drawing, wyll an oyle come forth. What if your substance shall waxe dryer and dryer, befoze the ende of the

the worke, then moysten the same, by sprinckling a lyttle of the best Aqua vitæ vpon. But this conceyue, that all substaunces ought befoze to be grosse beaten, and being well heated in an earthen panne, put then vp hote into a newe thynne bagge, and wzynging the same harde, a more quantitie of oyle wyll come. But for a playner vnderstanding, conceyue these examples following: and fyrst the purchasing of the oyle of Almondes, which is gotten on this wyse. Take of iourdain Almondes oz of other Almondes, fowze poundes, these after the paring and cleansing of them dzye with a knyfe (for that they may not be blaunched in water) stampe grosely in a marble morter, which sprinckle with a lytle of the best Aqua vitæ mired with Rosewater, to the quantitie of two ounces of both, these after the dilygent incorporating togyther, put into a new earthen panne glased ouer the fyre, which after the heating so hote, that it beginneth to fume, oz at the least that you can not suffer your hande in it, then take vp of the same, a quantitie being so hote, into a thynne square bagge of newe cloath, and wzyng this berye harde in a presse betwene two smooth yron plates, oz two square boardes smoothed of Sugar cheast, into a porrenger oz cleane pewter dyshe: this wholye gathered, washe after if you wyll, in an earthen panne fylled with rayne water, which so long labour with a stycke in the water, vntyll the same be come whyte, with this maye women (if they wyll) annoynt theyr faces, both in the morning fyrst, and at nyght last, for this both cleareth, and maketh bewtyfull the skynne, in any place, wheresoeuer the same be applyed.

Another example, ayding the aboue taught, made of Almondes compowened after this maner: take of Almondes tenne poundes, of redde Saunders, in powder fyre ounces, of Cloues one ounce, of whyte wyne fowze ounces, of Rosewater thre ounces: these after the grosse beating, let so lye in the marble morter close couered for eyght oz nyne dayes, beating the same ouer once a daye, after the heating of the whole in an earthen vessell, vntyll it begynneth to fume, and bee thzough hote, put then of the substaunce into a new square bagge of lynnyn cloth, which stronglye wzyng in the presse, as aboue taught, for out wyll come a redde oyle, with which women maye annoynt theyr faces,

The thyrde Booke

face, for it causeth a comelye redde, and bewtifull skynne, a secrete not before uttered in any booke, and knowne to fewe otherwyse.

The making of another oyle, which causeth the face whyte and bewtyfull, of no lesse importaunce than the others, on this wyse: take of common Almondes scraped, fyre poundes, of Sondaracha, of Mastiche whyte, of eache thre ounces, of the whytes of newe layde Egges fowre ounces, of gumme dragant two ounces, all these beate diligently in a mortar, which after close couer for fyre dayes, beating and stirring it about once euery daye, which heating in a panne (as afore taught) and put vp into square linnen bagges hote, wyng harde in the presse, for out wyll come an oyle which cleareth the skynne, and maketh it whyte and comelye, in such sort that it wyll appeare myraculous and rare: for this is one of the greatest secretes taught of bewtyfing, in that the same mayntayneth the skynne smoothe, cleare, and whyte, and neuer harmeth the person, nor the place where it is annoynted.

The making of a synguler Oyle, verie rare, which causeth a comelye face, and maketh the person merrye, which bseth it, yea strong and hardye to fyght, being gotten after this manner: take one pounce or two of Hempe sæde, which after the fynely beating, sprinkle and wette with a lyttle wyne, then put the whole into an newe earthen panne glased, and set ouer the fire, heate so long vntyll you can not suffer your hande in it, after put of the substance hote into square bagges, which wyng harde out in a presse, and an oyle wyll come forth verie profitable: of which if any drincketh, vnto the quantitie of an ounce at a tyme, it maketh him pleasaunt and merrye, and being a Souldiour which drincketh it, this maketh him both fierce and hardie to fight, hauing then no doubt nor feare of his enemye: and also profitable to women, in that the same maketh them merrie, and comely to see to. And in this maner, may you draw an oyle, out of all sædes.

The making of the pleasaunt Oyle of Cloues, by onely pressing out, after this maner: which for that an oyle alone, can not be purchased through theyr dyynesse, therefore doe on this

this wyse: Take of Cloues one pounce, which bring to powder in a brasle mortar, to it adde thre pounces of Almondes scraped and beaten in a mortar, which after the well myring togyther, sprinckle an ounce of the best whyte wyne on each pounce of the whole, letting it so lye in a masse, for the space of eyght dayes at the least, after stampe the whole ouer agayne, putting it into an newe earthen panne, which heate so long vntyll you can not suffer your hande in it, then put vp into square bagges, wyong harde in a presse, vntyll all the whole substance of oyle be come.

The making of an odoriferous oyle of Spykenarde, with another substance ryght profitable, and to be desyred, prepared on this wyse: take of Spykenarde one pounce, this beate fyne in powder, after beate fyre pounces of swete Almondes scraped, which myre togyther, letting the whole so lye for tenne dayes, at the least, after beate the same ouer agayne, sprinckling vpon each pounce of the substance, one ounce of Aqua vita, the whole after heate in an earthen panne so hote, as you can not suffer your hande in it, then putting it into square bagges hote, wyong harde in a presse so long, vntyll all the oyle be come, which is verie swete, and seruing to the vse of Physicke, and for other needefull purposes.

The making of an odoriferous oyle of our garden Spyke, with another substance, in that this of it selfe yeldeth no lycour, and yet of a strong sauoure: yet to purchase his sauour or smell, doe on this wyse: take what quantitie of Spyke you wyll, the same after the fyne beating, wette with the fynest Aqua vita, vntyll the substance be sufficiently wette: to each pound of this, adde fowre pounces of iourdaine Almondes scraped, which beate and labour togyther, letting the whole so lye for tenne dayes, the same after the well beating, wyong harde in a presse, for out cometh a most cleare, and pleasaunt swete oyle: which serueth so well in Physicke matters, as in the arte of perfuming.

The making of the Oyle of Nutmegges, in an easie manner, gotten by pressing out, on this wyse: take of Nutmegges,

The thyrde Booke

megges, and of the best Almondes scraped, of each a lyke quantitie or wayght, these beaten togyther, let so lye for solwe or five dayes, and after the sufficient heating, wyng harde in a presse, for an oyle wyll come, of the colour, sauour, and taste of the Nutmegge. And this by good reason, in that the oyle of Almondes entereth to the making of it, which neyther abateth his sanour nor taste, nor hyndereth any thing his vertue: for being myxed with any other substaunce, neyther hyndereth, nor taketh awaye any part of his qualitie. So that this is the aptest maner that any can vse, in the drawing out of the oyle of Nutmegs, and worketh a greater effecte, where the same is applyed: for it is more pearcing, and hath then a pleasaunter sauour, and more delectable in taste, and worthyer in all his other workings.

The drawing out of the oyle of Cynamon, after an easie maner by presse, a secrete verie rare and marueylous, borrowed out of the syngular practitioner: which serueth to the vse of Physicke, in that the same preserveth the stomacke from corruption, by taking of it by the mouth, and applying of it on the stomacke: the maner of purchasing this oyle, is on this wyse. Take one pounce of Canell or Cynamon, which finelie beate, after myre and impaste this with the oyle of swete Almondes, vnto the fourme of an ointment, the same heate in an earthen glased panne somewhat, which after let stand (couered close) for solwe: teene dayes, or twelue at the least, at the ende of which tyme, heate the whole againe sufficientlye, the same wyng harde in a presse (as afoze taught) vntyll the whole Cynamon rest through dze in the bagges: which come forth, wyll then be of the colour, sauour, and tast of the Cynamon (a secrete) and knowne to few, to be wrought in this order.

The making of a profitable Oyle, named the oyle of the yolkes of Egges, borrowed out of the afozelayd Authour: which serueth to dyuers and sundry matters, and is an oyle, which neuer consumeth: the same besydes serueth in many workings of Alchymie, as in gyving syration to the medycine, when the sprytes are fleeing a way: the drawing of it, is on this wyse. Take a quantitie of the yolkes of Egges, when they are harde, those
beats

beat and worke together in a mortar, which after put into a copper panne setting the same ouer the fyer, and making vnder a great fyze of coales, which in the meane tyme styre diligent-lye about with a splatter, vntyll the same begynneth of it selfe, to turne into an oyle, which thus tourned, speedelie put vp into thynne canuase bagges and wringe the oyle harde out: and on this maner haue you purchased the oyle of the yolkes of egges, which is both precious, and marueylous. And in the drawing of it on this maner is a secrete, and knowne to fewe personnes: and hath also such properties in his workings, that a man wyll scarcelye beleue them: for this healeth a wounde with marueylous expeditiō, it causeth the heyres of the head and beard black, and taketh away the sygne and blemishe of a wound, by annoyning often vpon, it aswageth the greuous payne of the Pyles, dissolueth and helpeth the payne of the sydes, and doth many other matters besydes, which for breuitie are here omittēd.

The Authour here sheweth of a certaine Practitioner, that otherwyle prepared and drew such maner of oyles: for he toke the flowers of Camomyll, and the lyke of all other freshe and greene hearbes, and after the chopping or shredding of them, he artlye boyled them in oyle: and when the oyle was colde, he strongly pressed the whole forth, putting into y^e oyle againe freshe flowers, which he after set in the Sunne for a tyme.

A Greeke, and synguler practitioner, instructeth the maner of making all sortes of oyles, out of flowers, hearbes, and other drye thinges: as out of the Saunders, the woodde Aloes, the Tamariske woodde, and such lyke, that haue no oyle in them: which is on this wyse. Take that symple, of which you mynde to drawe an oyle, the same orderlye beate, letting it after lye to soke in the oyle of swete Almondes, for the space of eyght or tenne dayes, which after the heating in an earthen panne (as afoze taught) and put vp into square bagges, wring harde in a presse, and out wyll come a pleasaunt oyle seruing to sundrye vles. And after this manner maye you drawe an oyle out of any, of the others, aboue mencioned, and the same verie perfyte: in that this oyle of Almondes (as afoze vttered) is apte to receyue the vertue and propertye of all thinges infu-

The thyrde Booke

sed in it, and nothing hyndereth the vertue, nor working of any.

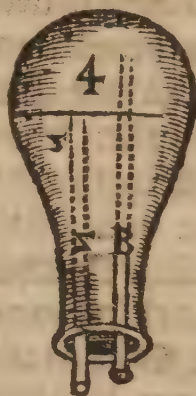
By what deuise and meanes an oyle which distylleth forth with the water, may be artlie seperated.

The. vij. Chapter.

The seperation of an oyle, maye aptlie be done from the water, eyther with a syluer spon, especiallye if the oyle shall swym on the face of the water: or other wyse which is by a more dyligēce & skill, in preparing a peculyar instrument or funnel of glasse, seruing to the same purpose, as is this instrument or funnel, here plac-



red, right against, which hath in the bottom a hole stop- ped with ware: or a vessell hauing three smal pypes contain- ed in it, as the one retching to the bot- tome of the vessell, another to y^e middle



of it, & the thyrde to the highest of it. But further doth Besonius utter, in his lytle treatyse of the drawing of oyles, after this man- ner. First, he willeth the practitioner, to consider & learne that the receauer ought to be made somewhat sharpe toward the bottom, & to be like the poynt of a thing bozed or stricken throughe, with ma- ny strokes of a small punchin or smal nayle. This hole then in the tyme of the distyllacion, stoppe dyligentlye with wrought ware. The water & oyle after distylled, & set a tyme to coole in the ayre, marke then in the cleare receauer of glasse, what place the oyle oc- cupyeth in the water. Which you shall well perceyue, by the dy- uersitie of the colour. That if the same occupyeth the bottome, in taking or plucking away of the ware frō the hole of the receauer, forthwith doeth the oyle ysue or runne into the viall or glasse set vnder, & the water wyll rest behynd: if so be you mynd to kepe, or to stay the water, by stopping the hole spædily with ware. But if the oyle occupyeth aboue the water, then in opening the hole a- gayne, the whole water shall be drawne forth softlye, and by lytle and

and lytle, into the glasse standing vnder, that the oyle remainyng in the bottome of the receauer may so be reserued: vntlesse it otherwyse hapneth through the hastinesse, & impudencie of þe worker, that it sheddeth so awayne into the receauer being vnder, then into the glasse prepared for the onely purpose. But if the oyle through the water carrying it, be troubled and turned into clowdes, the whole water then shal be strayned through a linnen cloath in the ayre, I meane, in the colde ayre, and the distyllacion before cooled. Through which all the oyle in the ende thus strayed, wyll rest on the linnen cloath, that you may after gather easily of with a knife, and shyft thence vnto a vyall or small glasse, by which in the end, if neede shall be, you may resolue into a thynne lycour, euen with the least heate that may be, &c.

Of the rectifying of oyles, out of reares or gummes, wooddes, Seedes, yea and of Baulme.

The xij. Chapter.

The oyle that presently is by þe force of fyre drawn, needeth also to be rectified, which to doe, shall then be polized into another Retorte or glasse with a bended necke, and with a most soft fyre, in ashes distylled: which distyllacion perfourmed, you shall then purchase a most pure oyle, piercing, and falling to the bottome.

Note, that out of two poundes of Cynamon, scarcelye halfe an ounce of pure oyle is attayned or gathered: but out of two poundes of Cloues, is gathered two ounces, or at the least an ounce and a halfe: and out of two poundes of Annise or fennell seedes, is purchased two ounces: and out of two poundes of Nutmegs the practitioners attaine in a maner, three ounces most commonly.

Of the manyfolde vse of oyles.

The xij. Chapter.

Many and sundry wyse, is the vse of the distylled oyles, as shal after appeare. But on such wyse or on such maner, are they commodiouslye applyed and vled, if so be a quantitie of Sugar be dissolved in the water of Violettes or Rose water, or in the water of Cynamon or other spyes: and the same being thus dissolved in eyther of these, polize into after, a droppe or two of some oyle, whose vse you sake to trye, and frame or make

R. y.

square

The thyrd Booke

square tables (or rounde if you wyll) of the whole : of these minis-
ter according to arte.

Of the Baulme, and Baulme oyles distylled, and of a fewe not
distylled, and of other oyles compounded, being
in vse lyke the Artyficiall Baulme,

The ix. Chapter.



What a true Baulme is, & whether the same also be knowne
to vs at this daye, is thoroughly vttered and opened by the
Authour in a proper chapter of the first part of his worke. Ther-
fore our minde in this place is, to vtter and intreate of the artifi-
ciall Baulme, which by a certayne imytacion and nere agræing
in the vse of the true Baulme, was of the same (at the first) in-
vented, and put in vse, of the auncient practitioners. For when
they wayed and vnderstode, that both the one & the other were
falsified by the counterfayters, and that those compound lycours
which were solde and mynistred to men, neyther agreed in sub-
staunce nor properties by any maner to the true Baulme, were
vpon the occasion the earnestlier moued, for the auoyding of such
an enozmytie and great harme, & that such a treasure especiallie
shoulde

shoulde no longer lye hyd and vnknowne to men, vpon this good and so reasonable consideration, they applyed theyr wyttes & industrie, to the attayning and trying out of a lycour, nearest answering in properties of the pꛛecious Baulme . And for that they might the commodiouseſſer perſourme and bring it to paſſe, inuented to vs a certayne generall kinde , of the qualittes and properties of the true and naturall Baulme. And ſeing by nature the Baulme is moſt hote , and pierſing , and indued with a mightie propertie and drying, or that mightylie dryeth of propertie , for that cauſe eſpeciallie this maye preſerue bodies verie long from putrifyng , being annoynted with it , and put of olde age or mayntaine youth a long tyme : for the perſourming of which, they choſe ſymple medycines of lyke propertie , ſo nyghe as they coulde purchaſe , which myrte might yelde the lyke faculties, ſo aptlye as arte coulde matche them. Of which kynde, that be pꛛincipalleſt , are the Myrre , the Olybanum , Frankence, and Aloes . The next to theſe, be the Turpentyne , and Aqua vitæ . The thyrde ſorte are theſe , the gumme yuie, Galbanum, Lyquide ſtorax, the woodde Aloes or Lignum aloes, &c. But from the purpoſe theſe diſagꛛe not , as the Galingale , the Putmegges, the Cloues, and many others of lyke kynde . For all theſe being gathered into one, by an artificiall coniecture matching , was ſo made , that of all theſe myred togyther , by a iuſt propozcion, in the Chymiſticall arte, they dꛛewe an oyle , which in faculties, and conſiſtence, was moſt lyke and neareſt agreying to the true Baulme . Theſe hytherto agreying in a maner, to the wordes & minde of Leonarde Fiorauant, in the making of the artificiall Baulme. So that to the making of the artificiall baulme, is neceſſarily required , that the Turpentine of it ſelfe , with the eſſence (of wyne) be diſtylled in Balneo : the other ſpyces after dyſſolued in the eſſence, and with the abouelayd oyle of Turpentyne, by Balneum againe diſtylled. For wrought in aſhes or ſand, doth a groſe oyle aſcende, even with a moſt ſoft and eaſie fyze , ſo that the ſame in the receauer come is then nothing woꛛth.

If ſo be you deſyre or would perſitelie knowe, a good and true Baulme , from an euyl and falſified , then after the mynde of Fallopius (in his ſecretes) caſt or inſtyll certayne dꛛoppes of the Baulme into cleare water , and with a ſtycke labour well the

The thyrde Booke

water: that if the water then be troubled, the Baulme is not per-
fite: but contrariwyle, the water if it shall abyde cleare, then is
the same true and good, and doth gather it selfe alwayes into one
place.

It is to be considered and noted, that out of thre poundes of
Turpentyne, myred with one handfull of Salt, and a lytle of the
essence of wyne, are fowze ounces and a halfe of the oyle of Tur-
pentyne, distylled and gotten in Balneo Mariæ. Yet they ought
to stande, for certayne dayes befoze, to putrifye. Further that
Turpentyne gyueth or yeldeth moze oyle of it selfe, if the same
be distylled by a small pype, than by boyling water, is to be doub-
ted.

A marueylous Baulme made or dyaune by arte, most lau-
dable, and often tryed, which serueth vnto dyuers and sundrye
diseases and grieffes: inuented by a synguler Greke of great
fame in our tyme, named Leonarde Fiorauante: the making of
which is on this wyse, take of most fine Turpentyne one pound,
of the oyle of Bayes fowze ounces, of Galbanum thre ounces, of
gumme Arabick fowze ounces, of pure Frankencense, of Myre,
of gumme yuie, and of Lignum aloes, of each thre ounces, of Ga-
lingale, of Cloues, of Consolida minor, of Nutmegges, of Cyna-
mon, of Zedoaria, of Cynger, of the whyte Dytthane, of each one
ounce, of Muske, and Amber grasse, of each one dramme, all these
beate and labour togyther, putting the whole after into a Retort,
to which adde or polye by on fire pynts of the best or finest Aqua
vitæ: the tryall of which is on this wyse, that a linnen cloath wet
in it (and set on fyre) burneth cleare, which cloath so burning put
into the Retorte, that it may so cause the water to burne, and the
cloath in it togyther, which thus burning, sturre dilygentlye the
water with the stuffe about, letting the whole stande to infuse for
nyne dayes, which after the setting in Ashes, distyll according to
arte, the same which distylls and cometh forth, is a whyte
water with an oyle togyther, and on such wyse procede forward
with a softe fyre, vntyll you see the oyle begynne to come forth
blackishe: incontinēt open that syght, change your Recrea-
uer, setting vnder another, and increase the fyre stronger, vntyll
all the spirites of the substance be come forth of the bodye, all
which

which throughlye come, seperate then the oyle from that blacke water, and eache keepe a parte by it selfe, and the lyke doe with the fyyst water, in seperating the oyle, and keeping eache a part. The first water, which is whyte, is named the baulme water, the oyle seperated from that water, is named the baulme oyle. The seconde water blackishe, is named the mother of baulme, the lycour seperated from that water, is named the artificiall baulme, which ought to be kept, as a most precious Jewell. And this composition haue I gathered, and dygested into such a perfection, as in (my opinion) seemeth not needfull of any further addicion: besydes I haue made many practises and tryals, of all these matters, here vnder vttered. The first water come, and dropped into the eyes, doth marueylously cleare, and preserve the sight of the eyes: and washing the face with this water, maketh after a most comely & bewtyfull face, it preserveyth youth, and putteth of olde age, it breaketh and dissolueth the stone of the kydneyes, and causeth the pacient to pyss, which otherwyse is letteth by a certayne fleshie stopping in the way: this also cureth all maner of wounds happening in any part of the bodye, and of what condicion so euer they be, by the washing with this water, and the applying bypon of Linnen cloathes wette in this water, which sundrye tymes exercised, wyll shewe so marueylous a working, (as though the same were done by the blessed hand of God onely.) This besydes mightily helpeth the personnes in a consumption, and all maner of reumes, and the coughe. This water also bathed or rather fomented on the Sciatica or ache in the hypp, causeth the payne forthwith to ceasse. That other water named the mother of baulme, fomented on scabbes, doth speedily and with marueilous easinesse heale them: and worketh the lyke on the solle scurfe, the Lepzie: and all maner of vlcers, which are not corrosyue, this water marueylously cureth, & that without tediousnesse: and vnto infinite other grieffes also this serueth, that the Authour here overpasseth. The baulme oyle serueth vnto infinite matters and purposes, and especialy for woundes of the heade, where bones be perished or harmed, and the pannickles: by powring into, and applying on it on the woundes. This preserveyth the face, by aunoynting (after dyscretion) with it.

This also doth marueylously helpe the Pewrisse, by giuing one
℞. iiii. dramme

The thyrde Booke

dramme with water at a tyme , and many other matters this worketh besydes . The Baulme is a marueylous lycour , for who that hath paine of the flankes or bowelles , by taking two drammes of this Baulme in the mouth , shall speedilie be eased and deliuered : this doth lyke helpe the cough , the rebome , the coldnesse of the head , and the stomacke : and for all woundes of the headde , this is a most synguler remedie , by annoynting all the headde about once a daye , for this pierceth into the brayne , and euen to the stomacke alowe . This also dissolueth any swelling happening in any part of the bodie , and in short tyme.

This besides cureth the quartaine Ague , by annoynting all the bodie with it , in omittting no part vntouched , and the same in a shorthe tyme : to be bryefe , the Authour knewe at no tyme , any sicknesse or disese , which he dyd not cure with this Baulme : in that this anayleth as well in the hote sicknesses , as in the colde : for the colde this heateth , and the hote sicknesses this (of a certayne hydde propertie) cooleth . To conclude I haue (sayth the Authour) founde and tryed such synguler vertues in this pceious lycour , that I can not vtter all (or at the least) to wypte of them all , were ouer long . Wherefore I wythe all menne and women (being of abilytie) to be alwayes prouided , and to carrie of this treasure with them , whether so euer they traueyle or iourney , for the health of bodie : in that the vse of this , defendeth them a long time , from any sicknesse or disese , & this is a most certayne truth , as the Authour of tryall knoweth.

The maner of distylling an artificiall Baulme , of D. Ioh. Mag. In the begynning ought thyrtyne poundes of Turpentine myxed with Aqua vitæ rectified be distyllled , and gather that oyle by a Receauer , which by Balneo Mariæ ascendeth , that is most cleare , verie thynne , and lyght . Of this oyle take one pound and a quarter , of Bozrage flowers , of Roseleaues , of Buglosse flowers , of Stachas arabica , of the garden Spyke , of Rosemarie flowers , of Lauender , and of Chamomyll flowers , of eache one pugyll or lyttle handfull , of Annnise seedes , of Basyll seede , and of Pyonie seedes , of each halfe a dramme , of the rootes of Angelica , of Helycampane , of Valerian , of the flower Deluce or Ireos , of the true Acorus , of Dytanie , of Lycopys , of Pyonie , of Spica ,

of eache one dram, of the ryndes of the Cytrone and D'renges, of eache two scruples, of hearbes, as of Sauge, of Maioram, of Lavender, of Rosemarie, of Wylope, of Wyntes, of Wytonie, and of Baye leaues, of eache one lyttle handfull: let all these be finely shredde and stamped according to arte, and put into the glasse bodie stronglie luted, or Copper bodie, togyther with the oyle of Turpentine distyllled, and to all these powze the water of Annyse, or Cloues, or that last in the distyllacion of Cynamon, in so much that the bodie be in a maner fylled. On this after set the headd, and the ioynt about close stoppe, with lute. Then fyre put vnder, let the distyllacion be lyke done, as of the Annise, or water of Cynamon, that is, let this be distyllled, by a pyype running thzough a vessell of water. Which done, that is, when the water shall be ascended and come, then let the refuse or feces of the hearbes, flowers, and rotes be taken forth, and put againe into the bodie clenfed, into which powze one quarter of a pynte of Lyquide storax, and to the same powze, what so euer you shall draue forth in the next distyllacion, and let them be distyllled agayne, as the first. That if the water of the first distyllacion, shal be diminished in quantity, then shal you powze moze lycour vpon. Nowe as soone as the seconde distyllacion shall be ended, cleanse againe the bodie, powzing into it of Stozare calamyte, and of Wyre, of eache two ounces, of Masticke, Frankensence, and of Asa dulcis, of each one ounce & a half, which finely bzought to powder and put in, powze vpon the water and oyle already distyllled. If those suffice not, then adde to it of the like water, aboue taught, vntill you shal thinke it sufficient, & let a lyke distyllacion be done, as aboue taught of the hearbes. Which perfozmed, take then forth all those which remaine in the bottome of the Glasse, & powze in these following in theyr steede. Yet this must be noted by the waye, that many mire the Lyquide storaxe togyther with the foresayd gummes, so that there needeth no peculyar distyllacion of these folowing. The spyces to be added are these, take of Cynger, of Zedoaria, & of Calingale, of each two drams, of Rubarbe halfe a dram, of Gentiane, & of Cubeba, of eache one dram and a halfe, of Saffron halfe a dram, of Cynamon one ounce, of Nutmegges, of Mace, and of Cloues, of each fyre drams, of Calamus odoratus halfe an ounce, let al these be finely bzought to powder,

The thyrde Booke

der, and powdered together with the water and oyle of the last separation, and distilled like the first time by a pype in water, which thus fynished, seperate the oyle fro the water, and keepe the oyle of the artificiall Baulme in a glasse, which vse, as here vnder instructeth. There may also in this last distillation be a ball or great button made of the spyces tied round vp in a fine linnen clothe, & distilled together, & that the saour, may be purchased & caused the swater, take of Muske dissolved in Rosewater five graynes, of Camphora two graines, of Cynamon and Cloues, of eache one scruple, these orderly mixe as aboue taught. And this Baulme is foure times distilled ouer, as first with the hearbes onely, in the second with the Liquid storaxe, in the third with the gummes, in the fourth with the spyces. This hath the proprietie of comforting all the synewie partes, and those lacking bloud, which be, the stomacke, the wombe, the bowells, & bladder. But it especially helpeth the strangurie, & those passioned with the stone, if eyght or ten droppes of the same be druncke, in eyther fjerne water, or wine. This also openeth all inner stoppings: it defendeth & preserueth a person long in health, by taking certaine droppes mixed in bzoth, & that in the morning fasting twise in the wake, &c.

A briebe reherfall of this distillation, he tooke one pound of the oyle of Turpentine, & added besides sundrie seedes, of herbes, of flowers, & of the aboue mencioned rotes, & mixed all in a glasse body luted, & added after to it, five pintes (of rectified Aqua vitæ) and of Cloues, & distilled them together by a pype. The next day, he tooke Lyquid styrax, & the other gummes, & distilled it againe, and this distillation (note) is hard, in that the same so lightly boyleth vp, & for that cause shall the coles be drawen forth, when it beginneth to boyle vp. The third day following, he distilled the spyces and others, with the Baulme by a pype in water, &c. And on such wise, he purchased the prepared Baulme.

A Baulme of G. a Klee, take of good & cleare Turpentyne, one pound, of the oyle of Bayes two ounces, these two mixe together, after of pure Olibanum, & of Lignum aloes pure, of eche two ounces, of Balsicke halfe an ounce, of Myrre, of Ladanum, and of Castorie, of eche two drams, all these diligently brought to powder, and mixed with the abouesaid, let so stand for thirtie dayes in the abouesaid oyle. To these after adde, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Cynamon,

Cynamon, of Nutmegs, of Zedoaria, & of Cubeba, of each half an ounce, of Dittanie, & of Campherie, of each two ounces, all these prepare and put into foure cuneces of Aqua vitæ rectified, which mixe artely together, & let the whole thus stand for foure dayes, at the end of which time, mixe together all the whole, & put into a Lymbecke diligently luted and closed in the ioynt, distill then with a soft or slowe fyze. First cometh a water, which is named the Baulme water: next insueth a cytryne lycour, in colour like to oyle, which as soone as you shall see distilling, drawe away the receauer with the water of Baulme, setting speedie vnder an other receauer, to gather the most precious lycour then comming after the maner of oyle, which is named the mother of Baulme. After these shall the great lycour distill & come, and remoue then the receauer, setting vnder an other, to gather that blackishe lycour a part, which then sendeth forth dropes or droppeth, a long space and time betwene drop and drop, and this lycour (slowest distilling) is more precious than the other two. These thre lycours thzoughly distilled, keepe diligently in seuerall glasses close stopped with ware, which ware notwithstanding thzough the fortitude of y Baulme water, is within a short time softned like paste. The second lycour is cytryne or yelow, which is the mother of Baulme. The thyrde is blacke, which is named Xylobalsamum, euē as the first, named Opobalsamum. The first is good, the second is better then it, but farre excellenter is the thyrde. I salve sayth the Authour, a person troubled with the palſie, which by applying one droppe on the forehead, and another on the nauill of the belly, was forthwith deliuered and cured of it. Another taken with the palſie, loste the sense and feeling of the right Arme and foote, who with the annoynting of the ioyntes, the shoulder blades or poyntes, the armes from the Elbowes to the hands, the knob and ioynt of the hand, the knee, the necke & breast, by spending on each place thre dropes, arose within a fewe dayes after from his bed, and was thoroughly healed by it.

A Dunche carrying a Beame in Pavia a Cittie of Lombardie, wzing and greuouslie brused his hand betwene a pyller & the Beame, in such sort, that his hand sone after waxed so blacke as a coale, with an intollerable paine, & crampe that hapned after in that hand, which being annoynted with this oyle of the mother of Baulme,

The thyrde Booke

Baulme, the paine in short tyme after ceased: but being after annoynted with it, morning and evening, the hand became whyte againe, and thoroughly restored and healed. The Anchor (by a chance) cutting his fenger deepe, healed it only with this baulme, in a short tyme.

Another Baulme distyllled in a Retorte, which not much varyeth, both in the properties and composition, from the other above. Take of Turpentine one pound, of the oyle of Bayes two ounces, to these mired, adde of Galbanū, of gum Elenum, of gum yute, of Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, also diuers spycies, of each two drams, these after the artlie distylling, put vp in a glasse. The vse of this baulme is, that a certaine noble man, hauing the hand drawne and shrunke together, in such sort, that he could not moue the same: by annoynting the ioynts & hand with it (and covering or wrapping y hand with a hote cloath) was within fiftene daies, throughlie cured. Another personne hauing a hardnesse in his thzoate, on such wyse, that he could not retche nor cast vp spytte out of his thzoate & meuth, but by annoynting the thzoate with this oyle, the whole thzoate after was greatly enlarged, & by annoynting againe the thzoate y next day folowing with it, the patient was wholly cured. Another hauing a pestilent Carbuncle or swelling in the grynde, by annoynting the same with this lycour, was wholly cured. This also helpeth the belching & paine of the stomacke, the crampe, the chollick, and stiches: the deafnesse of the eares, by instylling one droppe at a time, both morning & evening into them. The synewes shrunck, & al wounds: the canker, the fistulacs, bryses or the strypes of blacke & blue, the pestilence, & every hard impostume doth this resolute. This besides helpeth memory, if you apply or annoint one droppe on the forepart of the head, & annointed on the backe bone, & ioyntes, helpeth the palse.

A maystrial Baulme. of vnknowne Anchor to Gesnerus: take of Xylaloes, of Masticke, of mace, of Calingale, of Putmegs, of Spikenard, of Cynger, of Cinamon, of Cardamomū, of Cubebe, of Cloues, of Zedoaria, of gum Arabicke, of Santali muscellini, of Frankensence, of saffron, & of Olibanū, of each two drams: al these finely labour and bring to powder, and myre with the waters of Turpentine & hony, prepared on this wyse: take of Turpentine and hony, of each halfe a pound, these distyll together, and a part from

from others, without any myring of spyes to them. After take of Aqua vitæ once rectified, one pynte, this myre with the abovesayd confection, letting the whole then putrify in the sunne, in a Glasse close stopp'd with ware, for eyght dayes, or longer tyme if you wyll. After make a seperacion by Lymbecke, according to arte, and the fyrst water which then commeth, is named the mother of Baulme. The seconde which yssueth, named the oyle of Baulme: the thyrde, named the artificiall Baulme, and in the ende aromatized or made pleasaunt of sa- uour, with Muske and Amber græse, and that addition verye much comforteth and delighteth, and vsed or added in euery con- fectiõ of Baulme.

The mother of Baulme symple: take of the best Turpentine, thre pounds, of fine Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, of each thre ounces, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Nutmegges, of Cubebæ, and of gumme Elemi, of each two ounces, all these beaten and incorporated togyther, and put in a luted bodye, and standing in fermentation for syue or sixe dayes, distyll after in syfted ashes, beginning with a soft fyre, and increasing stronger and stronger, vnto the ende of the woꝝke: and this which first commeth, named the mother of Baulme. Of this mother of Baulme then, and of the Elixir vitæ, alyke myred in the Lymbecke, and fermented againe (as aboue taught) and a distyllacion after wrought in Balneo Mariæ: there wyll a most cleare water distyll and come forth, which is named the mother of Baulme coniunct, or compounded.

A Baulme inuented, and fyrst made in Rome: take of Turpentine, halfe an ounce, of Olibanum fyre ounces, of Aloes suc- cotryne, of Masticke, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Saffron, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, and of Cubebæ, of each one ounce, of gumme yuie two ounces, all these brought to powder, and myred with the Turpentine, and put into a Glasse bodye, and to these adding of Camphora, & Amber græse, of each two drams, distyll after with a soft fyre. The fyrst water which commeth, is whyte and cleare, and the wyne of the Baulme: the second is yellow, and named the oyle: the thyrde more yellowe, and is the true Baulme.

The

The thynde Booke

The discription of a certaine Baulme or water, inuented of a famous Phisition, of which he reported and affyrmed verie rare and wonderfull matters, and gaue to it a royall name, which is, the reuyuer, and defendour or mainteyner of youth. Take of Turpentyne one pound, of pure hony halfe a pynte, of good Aqua vita two pyntes, of Lignum aloes diligently beaten, and of al the Saunders, of each thre dramis and a halfe, of Ohbanum, of gum pytie, of the bones of the Hartes heart, of Zedoaria, of long Pepper, of each thre dramis, of gumme Arabicke, one ounce, of Putmegges, of Galingale, of Cubeba, of Cynamon, of Carrowayes, of Masticke, of Cloues, of Spykenarde, of Saffron, and of Cynger, of each thre dramis and a scruple, of fine muske, the wayght of two pence: these artelie prepared, distyll according to arte, beginning with a softe fyre, and increasing after a stronger and stronger heate vnto the ende, the first water that commeth forth, is as cleare, as the Cunduite water: the seconde wyll be fyrie, as a coale: and then increase the fyre, and the thynde lycour wyll come forth blackishe.

A Baulme lycour of Iohan Mesue, verie excellent, and most profitable vnto many grieues and diseases: he tooke of chosen Myre, of Aloes hepaticke, of Spykenarde, of Dragons blood, of pure Frankencense, of Muna, of Opobalsamum, of Bozellium, of Carpobalsamum, of Ammoniacum, of Sarcocella, of Saffron, of Masticke, of gumme Arabicke, of Lyquide storax, of each two drammes (other wyse two drammes and a halfe) of chosen Ladanum, of Succu castorei of each two drammes and a halfe, of Muske halfe a dram, of the best Turpentyne, vnto the wayght of all: these artlie brought to powder, and myred with the Turpentyne, and powzed into a Glasse bodie with a headd, and the same strongly senced with the late of wisedonne: distyll in the beginning with a softe fyre, and increasing the heate after, according to skyll and discretion: the lycour which aryseth by distillation, and artlye gathered, preserve in a strong Glasse, close stopped. This lycour draweth nigh, vnto the true iuyce of Baulme. Guido a cauliaco, dyd sometymes to this precious lycour, adde the hearbes appoynted and vled to the Balsie, and then the worthyer, and much moze effectuous (as he wytnesseth) practice.

practyses, he wrought and did : And with this lycour alone , in the palse, Mesue many times dealed, without the addition of any others, and had good successe, by annoynting the patientes nape of the necke, and all the rydge bone of the backe downwaide, and that part affected or taken. For in this maner doyng, it marueylously helpeth the great debilitie of the backe, & decayed strength of all the partes, and the deprivation of the synewes and bones. So that it much profiteth the Palse, all the griefes of the synewes, the beating and trembling of the heart, and a manyfest loosenesse of partes, through the secreete propertie incredible. And this conceaue, that there can no medycine be inuented, nor founde worthier then it. For at any tyme, when the heart needeth any speedie comforting and strengthening, vse this as a singular and diuine remedie, if we may credite the learned practitioner Mesue.

An oyle of the Philosophers, drawn out of Turpentine and Ware, which is a certaine secreete Baulme hauing infinite vertues, exceeding all other lycours, that can be inuented and made, in that the same is made of two symples, which be but litle subiecte to corruption, or in a maner incorruptible, the one is Turpentine, which is a lycour distilled and gotten of the fyre tree, and the other is the ware, which is a celestiaall matter, that descendeth or falleth from heauen, and that this is true, we thoroughly know, that nature neither produceth the honny nor ware, but rather prepared and sent from heauen. And we after see that the Bees by their wonderfull skill and Arte (farre aboue mans forwardnesse) gather the one, and the other, and carrie them to their home, which man by no industrie can gather one droppe the lyke, but to abzeuiate this, the preparyng and makyng of this precious lycour, is on thys wyse, take of cleare Turpentine eyghtene ounces, of swete yealow ware, twelue ounces, of the Ashes of the Wyne tree sixe ounces, these put together into a Retorte or crooked neckte glasse, artely luted and senced, which after the setting into Ashes, distill accordyng to Arte, mayntayning a stronger and stronger heate, vnto the ende of the worke. And when no more wyll distyll forth, you shall then see aboute the necke of the Retorte within

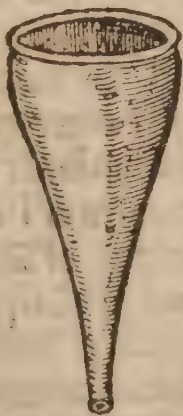
The thyrde Booke

Within ware courded, which is a manifest sygne, of the distyllation perfourmed. This nowe distylled and gathered, stoppe diligently with ware, and keepe to your vse, for you haue then a lycour lyke to Baulme in properties, which is of a syngular vertue, and much piercing. If any with this lycour, shall be annointed all the bodie ouer, it then by the sundrye tymes vsing, preserveth and mayntayneth youth a long tyme, and keepeth all things put in it, from corrupcion, and putrifying: and doth also keepe the bodie a long tyme in health, and preserveth dead bodies imbaulmed with it a long tyme. And a person wounded in any member or parte of the bodie, by onely annoynting on the wounde thre or foure tymes, with this oyle, shall thzoughly be cured. And that personne which can not pisse, by taking onely two drammes of this lycour by the mouth, shall forthwith pisse plentifully: and this the lyke mynistred, helpeth the greuous payne of the flankes, stiches in the sides, the wormes in the body, the cough, the reume, and pestilent Ague, and other lyke grieffes and diseases, by mynistring the abovesayd quantytie by the mouth, shall speedily be deliuered. This borrowed out of the skylfull practyses, of the Craike Leonarde Fierouant.

A water or Baulme of Hermes, borrowed out of that booke, named Trotula, in the ende of the woemens passions: where he wylleth to take of Turpentyne thre tymes distylled ouer, and at last all togyther one pounce, of Lignum aloes lyke wyse thre tymes distylled ouer one pounce, of crude Amber one pounce, of Putinegs beaten and grynded on a marble, vnto the maner of an oyntment, with the oyle of the same added, vnto the full incorporating of these to a masse: the whole distyll nine tymes ouer. This Baulme diligently keepe to vse, for it is then persite and susteyneth all tryall of fyre and water: it soketh thzowhe the hande, and by annoynting the face with it, the same preserveth youth, closeth and cureth any cutte or wounde, cleareth marueylouslie the sight: and by annoynting all the bodie with it, doth defende the same from putrifying, and from wormes fading on it: these hytherto hath the Authour sundrie tymes done and experienced, and founde a most certaintie in them.

An oyle of Baulme maystriall, boꝛrowed out of the dispensa^rtoꝛie of the colledge of Phisitions of Florence: which wylleth to take of Turpentyne one pounde, of olde Oyle sixe ounces, of the oyle of Bayes fouꝛe ounces, of Spykenarde, and of Cynamon, of each two ounces, of newe Tyles well baked eyght ounces, these after the well beating and labouring togyther, distyll in a Lymbecke after arte. This sendeth foꝛth bꝛyne, breaketh the stone, killeth woꝛmes in the bodie, the rynging and noyse of the eares pꝛocæding of a grosse wyndinesse, the palsie, the fierce crampe, the ache of the hyppes, the payne in the knæes, & grieffes of the other ioynnts: this spædily deliuereth and helpeth by dꝛinking and annoynting with it, but a small quantitie at a tyme, and mynister of it, myꝛed with that water apte to the disease, in the taking by the mouth.

A marueylous oyle of Baulme, that cureth all manner of woundes, boꝛrowed out of the practises of that synguler man Gabriell Fallopio Modouese: take of Turpentyne one pounde, of pure frankensence, of Pastricke, of Myꝛre, and of Sarcocolla, of each one ounce, of good Aqua vita eyght ounces, all these dily^ggentlye beaten and myꝛed togyther, put into a Retorte stronglie luted, with the lute of wisedome, the same after the setting in Ashes, distyll according to arte, begynning with a soft fyꝛe, and increasing the fyꝛe after by lyttle and lyttle, vnto the ende of the woꝛke: the same substaunce gathered, wyll be an oyle and water, which oꝛderlye sepeꝛate, and kepe the one from the other a



parte: this sepeꝛacion may you make and doe on this wyse, take a Glas funnel fylling it bp in a maner to the bꝛynne with the distylled substance, holding one finger in the meane time vnder, and that stopping the neather hole: by this meanes, the water wyll fall to the sharper ende, and the oyle stote oꝛ swymme aboue: which by warylye shyfting your synger (stop

ping the hole) now and then, the water wyll syde oꝛ shode foꝛth, leauing the oyle fallie behynde, if you be carefull in the doing.

S. J.

These

The thyrde Booke

These thus seperated, keepe in severall glasses diligently stop-
ped. The Oyle is of such a vertue, that it healeth all maner of
woundes, in a verie short tyme, and without payning at all. And
of this hath Fallopio made the p^{ro}ofe many tymes, and especially
on woundes of the head, in closing or stitching first the wounde,
and applyng after on the cutte, with lynt dypped in the Oyle:
for this synguler Oyle dryeth the wounde, defendeth it from pu-
trifying, and corrupting: and to be briffe, this Oyle worketh mi-
racles. This secrets dyd he attayne of one M. George Catelnye
a Genua, in ffrance.

A synguler Baulme oyle, drawne out of ware and Turpen-
tyne, which dryeth, and mightylie pierceth, where the same is
applyed, borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio: take of the pu-
rest and clearest Turpentyne that can be gotten, one pounce
and two ounces, of newe yellowe ware, that is odoriferous, one
Venetian pound (which with vs is twelue ounces) of Nutmegs,
and of Cloues, of eache one ounce, of common ashes fyve ounces,
all these after the beatyng, put into a Retorte, fenced with the
lute of wysedome, and set in ashes, distyll with a slowe fire at the
first, after increasing it, vntyll all be come: which gathered, dy-
styll the seconde tyme in a glasse bodie with a head, and Recea-
uer, putting into it befoze the distylling, fowre ounces of the pou-
der of bricke or Tyles, which diligently luted in the ioyntes,
maintayne fire vnder, vntyll no more wyll come: then haue you
purchased an oyle of a rubyne colour, which worketh myracles
in woundes, especially where synewes be harmed: this also hel-
peth any maner reuome, proceeded of a cold cause: it helpeth be-
sydes the cough, by annoynting the region of the brest with
it: and is also of great importaunce, vnto many other grieffes:
inuented and p^{ro}oued, by the abouesayd Authour, infinite tymes.

An oyle of Baulme, borrowed out of the p^{ra}cises of Petrus de
Abano: take of Myrre, of Aloes, of Spykenarde, of Dragons
blood, of fine ffrankensence, of Munia, of Panax, of Carpobalsa-
mum, of Bolellium, of Amoniacum, of Sarcocolla, of Saffron, of
Masticke, of gum Arabicke, and of Lyquide storax, of eache two
drams, of Ladanum, of Castorie, of each two drams and a halfe, of
Muske halfe a dram, of Turpentyne vnto the wayght of all: these
after

after the diligent beating, mire together, & distyll in a Lymbeck according to arte. This may performe and doe all those matters, that are vttered afore of the baulme oyle in the dispensatorie of the Florentines, yea and effectuousser.

A Baulme oyle synguler, that forthwith easeth and helpeth the Gowte, as well colde, as hote, or of other accident. Take of Venice Turpentine two partes, of new Masticke one part, of Opopanax, and of the ryndes of Pomegranates, of each a small quantitie & a lyke, these prepared, distyll according to arte.

A persite Baulme, helping the colde gowte, by annoynting the griued places with it: vnderstande and learned of an Auncient Chymiste. Take of Turpentine thre pounds, of Frankensence, of Masticke, of Myrre, and of Ladanum, of each one ounce, distyll the whole by a Retorte, and keepe the oyle.

A baulme of a certayne Empericke, of great fame & authority take of Turpentyne fowre ounces, of Frankensence halfe an ounce, of Lignum aloes, two drams, of Mastick, of Clours, of Calingale, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegs, and of Cubeba, of each two drams, of gum Elemi, one ounce and a halfe. This baulme marueylously worketh, in that it putteth alwaye the Leprie, both wayes, in applying of it both within and without the bodie: and many other incurable diseases, as the Canker, and Fistulaes, and of the lyke kinde.

Another baulme of a certayne Englishe man, with which he cured wounds, by laying lynt vpon wette in it, the Ague, the impostume or gathering vnder the short rybbes, such short winded, the consumption of the Linges, all swellings except the droppe. It easeth bzules, the crampe and pallsie of a cold cause, & a droppe mynistred to a person lying (or at the poynt of death) reuyneth him. We take of Turpentyne two poundes, of chosen Myrre, of Castorie, of Mastick, of each thre ounces, of Olibanum, of Aloes succotryne, of each fowre ounces, of the rootes of Consolida minor one ounce, of Turmentyll rootes, of gum vuie, of the Indian nut, (and if you wyll of Nutmegs for it) of Zedoaria, of each halfe an ounce, of Cubeba one dram (let al these be steeped two dayes) then distyllled with a slowe fire.

A compourde water distyllled, called the lycour of youth, which

The thyrde Booke

is a great secrete in nature, and is named the medycine of medycynes, and curer of all infirmities and diseases: take of Lignum aloes, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of graynes of Paradise, of chosen Ruberbe, of Cynamon, of the smaller Nutmegges, of Calomus aromaticus, of Pace, of each two drammes, let all these be finely beaten and searsed, to these then adde of the iuyce of Celondyne one pynte, of the iuyces of Sage, of Byronie, of Rue, of Bytonie, of Wyntes, of Bozrage flowers, and Buglosse, & of the iuyce of Fennell, of each halfe a pynt, these after the well myring and incorporating together, distyll in a glasse body with a head, according to art. Of this water take one sponesfull fasting euery morning all the summer, and in the wynter vse two sponesfulles. For this water is right profitable to all sorts of persons, both young & olde, for this p̄serueth the stomacke in great strength, & yeldeth great strength of bodie, if that a great heate be not in the b̄ayne & lyuer: and this deluyeth or recouereth that person in a consumption, the iaundise, and the dropsie: this greatlye p̄serueth and helpeth the syght, and comfōrteth the hearing. This helpeth poysoning, and comfōrteth al the members, and p̄serueth the blood in good colour, and from any maner putrifying, and helpeth a stincking breath.

A Baulme of a marueylous vertue, in tremblings, and the Palsie, which a most synguler Phisition kept p̄uie to him selfe a tyme, as a most p̄cious secrete, which in the ende reuealed to the Authour: the making of which is on this wyse, he tooke of Galbanum one pounde, of gumme yuie thre ounces, these finely beaten a part, myre together, which after put into a glasse bodye with a headde, and distyll the substance in Balneo Mariæ: this after distilled myre with one ounce of the oyle of Bayes, and of good Turpentyne one pound, then let the whole be distilled, and separte the water from the oyle, as afoze taught. The vse of this is, that the pacient vexed with the Palsie, conuulsions, the crampe, and trembling of members, be layd by yght, and of this oyle temperatelye hote powred vpon the bellye into the hollowe and bottome of his nauell: and you shall see after a marueylous working that may rather be accounted a dyuine, then naturall, and verie much helpeth the palsie, after a collicke.

An oyle or Baulme, that the lyke is not to be founde, against tremblyng, the crampe, drawings, convulsions, & the assenying of partes or members: take of cholen Myrre, of Aloes hepaticke, of Spykenarde, of Dragons blood, of Frankensence, of Numia of Opopanax, of Carbobalsamum, of Saffron, of Masticke, of gum Arabick, of Lyquide storax, of Storacis rubra, of each two Drams and a halfe, of fine Muske halfe a dram, of Herba paralisis, two handfuls, of good Turpentyne vnto the wayght of all, these after the diligent bzinging to powder, and incorporating the whole together, put into a Lymbecke, which distyll according to art: for this according to the declaration aboue opened, is one of the most syngular medycines: with which therefore, let the Nucha, and rydge bone downward be annointed, of the person troubled with the crampe, the trembling of members, the Palsie, the assenying of partes, and the drawings or convulsions.

A most precious Baulme, helping the palsie, and many other grieffes, bozrowed out of Leonellus, a syngular Whisition: take of Lignum aloes two ounces, of Opopanax, of the Rosen of the Myrnaple tree, of Bolellum, of Galbanum, of Myrre, of Mastick, of Sarcocolla, of each one ounce, of the Benedick oyle, thre ounces of Ladanum two ounces, of Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamū, Opobalsamum, or of the artificiall baulme, of each one ounce, of Olibanum, of oyle of Bayes, of Dragons blood, of Castorie, of Spykenard, of Calingale, of Cubeba, of Pace, of Cinamon, of Cardamomum, of Melicitorum, of the ryndes of the Cytrone, of eache one ounce, of the oyle of Turpentine vnto the wayght of all, of olde oyle Olyue one pynt and a halfe: let the gums be finely brought to powder, powring vpon as much of burnt wyne, as maye couer the whole substaunce, which after set into Balneū Mariae, for thre dayes to dygest, after adde to these, the other remayning & finelye brought to powder, with the oyle of Turpentyne, and the oyle Olyue, letting the whole then for other foureteene dayes stande, to dygest eyther in Balneo Mariae, or in horse doong, which after distyll in ashes with a soft fire, according to art.

A precious water and marueylous, which auayleth in wounds, blcers, and fistulaes, and preuayle against the plague or Pestilence, and the vertue of it besydes is marueylous, but the whole

The thyrde Booke

must be distylled by a glasse bodye with a head : For in such a maner of distyllation, doe then thre lycours appeare, hauing diuers colours, and each ought properlye to be gathered a parte, and powred into sundrye glasses. And note, that the first water which commeth, auayleth against the plague, and ought daylye to be druncke in the plague tyme with a fasting stomacke : this also comforteth the brayne, by drawing bp of the water by the nosethzelles : this besydes destroyeth the piece of fleshe growne within the nosethzell causing a stynking ayze to yssue, and all other defaultes or euylles, growing within the Nosethzelles, in daylye touching this piece of fleshe within the Nosethzell with the sayde water. If daylye the temples, and the pulses, be fomented with this water, and the rydge or backe bone the lyke, in a warme place (as a hote house) shall speedilye be cured. If any were fallen from any place, let him then be annoynted with the sayde water. If any hath a weake brayne or memozye, let the headde then be annoynted all about, but the forepart especiallye (being shauen) many tymes fomented warme with it, and he shall thoroughly be cured. The sayd water drunck, may stretch and expelleth poysons forthwith. The sayde water auayleth, agaynst vlters and woundes. Agaynst the Walke of the tongue or other members, if they be impostumated or cankered, and agaynst any maner of sycknesse of the bodye. The seconde water which commeth, is lyke to oyle, and is an oyle, with which we maye applye on places of the bodye, in stede of the Baulme : for if you styll one droppe into water, this droppe then goeth or falleth to the bottome, and maye be had or gotten agayne. If you also throwe a needle into the sayde lycour, it shall swimme aboue. This also cowrdeth mylke, and hath all the vertues, which seme to be and are in a Baulme. The thyrde water, may be named a Baulme, whose vertues bee infinite. This borrowed of the learned Bertapalia : Take of the finest Turpentyne (in the stede of Oleum vici or Lachryma, of which two seemeth a contrauerse, whether to vse, and yet in the ende concludeth, that for the lacke of eyther, to vse Turpentyne, as not much dygressing from the purpose) of this therefore two poundes, of pure Hony skymmed two poundes, of good Aqua

Aqua vitæ one pynte, of Lignum aloes pure, of Santali muscati, of
Pace, of Cubebæ, of Galingale, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of
Spykenard, of Masticke, of Cynger, of Cynamon, of Saffron, of
graynes of Paradize, of eache thre dramines, of gum Arabicke
thre ounces, of fine Muske halfe a dram.

An oyle seruing vnto sundrye diseases, hauing the vertue of a
Baulme, thus discribed of D. Gesnerus (as I thincke:) take
of the best whyte wyne two measures and a halfe, of newe Cowe
mylk (new milked) thre ounces, of good Hony eyght ounces, of the
rootes of the Gentiane eyght ounces, of Astrantia thre ounces, of
Angelica two ounces, of chosen Baye berries one ounce & a halfe,
of Rue, of Juniper berryes, of drye redde Roseleaves, of each one
handfull, of Helycampane rootes one ounce, of Cloues, of the
swæte ryndes of the Cytrone, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cyna-
mon, of Annise, of Fennell seedes, of Masticke, of Beniamyne, of
eache halfe an ounce, these after the finely shredding and beating
together, stiepe in a large glasse, or glasses (if you wyll) close
luted, and set in a hote place for seuen or eyght dayes. After dy-
styll the whole with a head, & Receauer, close luted in the ioynts,
so great and large, that a thyrde part or more of the body remaine
empty. This body set in fine sifted ashes, and distyll in the begin-
ning with a softe fire, after increase the fire by lytle and lytle,
vnto the ende of the worke. But the Authour supposeth the
first distyllacion ought to be done a parte in another vessell, and
that the wyne and mylke to be first distyllled together. Out of
this distyllation, are also thre lycours gotten and gathered.

This water wyll auayle against poysons, the Pestilence, the
stone, the quartayne, the cotydiane Ague, vnto sweating, mo-
ning, &c. This also helpeth the harde fetching of breath, and the
obstructions or stoppings of the bowelles, vnto all fleumaticke
matters, and vnto the falling sycknesse, and to defende or pre-
serue also the pacient from the falling sycknesse. A man
maye lyke coniecture, that this Baulme, for the making of a
perfite Tryacle, to be aptlye and to good purpose appoynted.

The Authoꝝ of Nouia viatici, in the Chapter of the pallsie, descri-
beth a like licour to the baulme: take of the whitest Fräkenfence,
and of Mastick, of each two ounces, of Lignum aloes one ounce, of

S. iij.

Cloues,

The thyrde Booke

Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Putmegges, and of Cubeba, of eache sixe drams, of Myrre, of Aloes, of Ladanum, of Sarcocolla, of Castore, of each halfe an ounce, of Bay berries, of the kernels of the Wyne aple, of each one ounce, of gumme Elemi, of Opopanax, and of Beniamen, of each two ounces, of the iuyces of Iua, and the hearbe Paralytis or Cowlelyp, of each thre ounces, of good Turpentine vnto the wayght of all, the whole distyll in a glasse bodye, after arte. The first which commeth, is a water: the second, lyke to oyle: the thyrde lyke to Hony.

A compounde oyle borrowed out of Aristotle, against the hote and colde golwe, and against the incuruacions of the synewes, so that the synewes be not cutte a sunder, borrowed out of an Italian booke wrytten: take of Aqua vita thyrse distyllled, and of the iuyce of Wyttonie, of each thre ounces, of Saffron, of the iuyce of Mugwort, of the iuyce of wallwort, of the iuyce of Caprem or Caprellæ, of eache foure ounces, of the iuyce of march mallowes eyght ounces, of Cloues, of Carpobalsamum, of Xylobalsamum, of each two ounces, of Ceruse, of Frankensence, of the Tartare of the whyte wyne, of each thre ounces, of chyldes bryne, and of good Hony, of eache eyght ounces, of the oyle of Turpentine thre ounces, of the oyle of Egges foure ounces, of the oyle of Wymstone two ounces, of the oyle of wormes sixe ounces, of the oyle of Rosemary halfe an ounce, of the oyle of Bayes thre drams: let al these be distyllled by a Lymbeck: the first which commeth, delyuereth the person from the hote golwe: the seconde, from the cold golwe, and healeth any maner payne, in what part of the bodye so euer the same shall happen, and bee.

An oyle or water, which is named of vertue, & a drinck of youth: borrowed out of a highe Dutche or Germaine booke wrytten, of one Michaell Schricke. Take of Sage leaues thre quarters of a pounce, of Cynamon, of Cubeba, of Galingale, of long pepper, of Annise, of Bace, of Putmegs, of Cynger, & of graynes of Paradise, of each halfe an ounce, these brought to powder, myre artlye, which powre into sixe times so much wayght of good wyne as the whole, being in a tynne vessell, the same couer close, that nothing vapour or breath forth, & let so stand in a hote place for foure or five dayes. At the ende of that tyme, seperate the wyne fro the spyes, by

by a strainer, & beate the spices then finer, that of the whole may be made lyke to a thicke broth or gruell, and with the aforesayde wyne wyne the whole agayne, which then distyll according to art. This water distilled & come, powred eyther on fleshe or fishe, and lying couered in it, doth defend and keepe eyther from putrefying: and wyne commyred with it, doth not suffer it to corrupt, but rather cleareth it, and if the wyne presently be corrupt, this speedily restoreth it vnto perfection. This druncke fasting in the morning, consumeth impostumes, and all inner diseases, & healeth also the outward grieffes, by fomenting on the places: it amendeth besydes any maner grieffes of the eyes: and woundes, by applying of it vppon, within eyght dayes this closeth. This druncke, causeth myrth, and mayntaineth youth. This besydes auayleth in the diseases of the head, and apoplexie. This water (to be briebe) may be compared to baulme, for it swymmeth aboue any other lycour myrt with it, except oyle: dropped on the fire, this burneth. It cureth the spottes of the face, and druncke, defendeth or keepeth backe the Lepzie.

A certaine sublymacion like to a baulme, in procuring of memory, borrowed out of (Michael angelus Blondus) of memory. In remembering to orderly purge the stomack & head before, which done, prepare of Frankensence, of Cubeba, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Galingale, & of Juniper berries, of each halfe a dram, of Cynamon thre drams, of Castorie fatte, thre drams, of Costus, and of long Pepper, of each a dramme: all these brought to powder, myre a due proportion of Aqua vitæ answerable to the whole: these put vp together in a glasse body couered, set into horse dung to digest, for the space of a. xi. dayes or more, & longer time if you wyl: after this tyme ended, sublyme then this in Balneo Mariæ, and to the sublymation adde, of Mellis anacardini two or thre small ounces, and this then sublymed with the Hony, let be buryed againe in a glasse body vnder dung for y space of two or thre monethes, but let this dung be chaunged euery eyght dayes, least too much or too strong a heate may breake or cracke the glasse: by such a space of tyme, this sublymacion shalbe then perfite, vnto the sharpening & quickening of memory. The vse of it is on this wyse. before you would apply for memory by a dayes space, annoynt the temples
and

The thyrde Booke

and hinder part of the head, and instyll one droppe into the nose & threlles, after that, eate dolone fasting in the morning certayne droppes, befoze you would reherse or vtter your Oracion, or in any other manner (exercise of memory) for this is the worthiest medicine of procuring memory.

An holly oyle, which is very singular vnto diuers diseases, for it especially anayleth against any Canker and fistula, & all olde griefes or diseases, borrowed out of a booke of secretes in written hande. Take of olde oyle Olive two pyntes, of olde whyte wyne and the best, sauye pintes, of cleare & the best Turpentine one pounce, of the seedes of Hypericon or Saint Johns wort two pounds and one dram, of the white Dittanie, of the Tormentill rootes, and of the Gentian, of each one ounce: all these brought to powder, and mixt together, putting the whole into a glasse bodie well stopp'd with paste, that no matter breath forth, procure that they may boyle in this manner. Let the said vessell be set into a cauldron filled with water and straw and boyle there a time softly, after rayse it from the fier, and when it shalbe colde, put that vessel into a potte filled with sand, in such sort, that the whole vessel be compassed and couered vnto the necke with the said sande, which set in a place where the sunne al the day shineth, and there let it stand, for fortie dayes. After dralve it out of the said sande, and set it in the vessell of sand, in such order and maner, that the sunne for eyght dayes fully, may with his beames wholly compassie about it, which time ended, straine & whole through a newe linnen cloath, and presse out strongly the remnant in a presse, the oyle after separte from the wyne, and the same keepe a part, put vp into a glasse close stopp'd. This distillation ought rather be done in the moneth of July or August, then in any ether tyme. This oyle gotten, anayleth against the fistula and Canker, if eyther be washed befoze with the abouesayd wyne, and annoynted after with the sayde oyle, shall speedily and soone be cured. This oyle also, helpeth all griefes, and paines of the synowes. This helpeth the ache of the hippes, the paynes of the ioyntes, & a colde gewte. And if a plaister be made of it, and Ammoniacum, doth then dissolue the impostumes of the spleene, and the hardnesse of it, in a shorte tyme, it doth the lyke helpe, all other hard impostumes,

Humors. Thys auayleth in all passions of the eares procedyng of a colde cause, it killeth the wormes of the eares, and helpeth speedily the hyssing, noyse, and deafenesse of them. This also helpeth the Dalsie and drawyng awrye of the mouthe, if the same be often annoynted wyth it. It prouoketh the termes, if of the same be aptly applyed into the Matrice, and draweth forth the Embryo quicke or deade. If a lyttle of it be druncke, it dissolueth the curded blood in the bodye. If a small quantitie of thys oyle be commired wyth the Syrope of Roses, doth then purge the Lungen of grosse and clammye humors, and such shorthe winded. This marueylously helpeth all infirmities, and diseases of the eyes, but especially, the Cataractes This druncke auaieth against poysons: for if the patient shal drinke a little of it, it ertinguisheth any person. It speedily cureth the quartane and tertian Ague, if the backe and rydge bone be annoynted wyth it agaynst the fyre, in the begynnyng of the fyte. Thys doth immediately take away & delyuer the crampe or cōvulsion of wounds, if the same be applyed warme on the place. This to conclude, healeth all woundes as well olde as new, yea better and perfecter in one day, then any other medicyne in a moneth.

A Lyniment or thynne oyntment, as M. Michael Angelus Blondus wyrteth in his booke of memorie, which in vertue may be compared to a Baulme chose (sayeth he) of the beste Turpentyne thyrtye ounces, of the oyle of Bayes, fyre ounces, after that bring to powder, of gumme Elemi, of the Rosen of the Wyne apple tre, fyre drammes, of Sarcocolla two drammes, of gumme guie, of Ammoniacum, of Bolellum, and of Jfrankencense, of each two drammes, of Basticke, of Aloes Hepaticke, of Castorie, and of Ladanum of each one dramme, of Galbanum fyre drammes, of Xyloaloes an ounce and a halfe, of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Putmegges, of Wace, of Cynger, of Pepper, of Calingale, of graynes of Paradise, of Cubeba, and of Zedearia, of each one ounce, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, of tormentill rootes, of the wyte Dytanye, of Luerwort, of Celondine, of both the greater & lesser Consolida, of each one ounce and a halfe, these after the diligent beating, myre together, addyng to so much of Aqua vita, as to make and bring

The thyrde Booke

bying the whole into a fourme and bodie , which leaue so for thre dayes, the fourth day following, adde to it the Turpentyne, the oyle, and Rosen, & other of the gums which can not be powdered, these then sublime in a glasse body according to Arte, making in the beginning a soft fire, but continuing the fire vnto the end, and for that thre kind of lycours are sublimed and gottē of the whole, as in the same, that the first which shall come, will then appeare yelowishe, the second and next oylie, but the third of a swartysh colour, and as the chaunging of colours, euen so put vnder other receauers, keeping each seuerall and a part, and those close stoppe with ware, that no ayre breath forth. But this one thing doth the Authour admonishe and giue vs to vnderstande, that the fyre bee studiously cared for and looked vnto, vntill the sublimation of the whole shall be perfozmed, for in the stopping or slaking of fyre in that time, the lycours could then not be thzoughly drawen & gathered. These thre lycours to be bziefe, or rather this sublimation tryple wise, be indewd with properties, agreeable or answerable to their degrees, yet the first of these lycours, is of lesser power in properties, then the other, and the second weaker in vertue then the thirde, so that the thirde is mightier and worthier then both, or the other two. The report is, that besides the quickning and helping of memory, they repress the hollow vlcers, mayster the canker that it cleaueth not to the bone, they also sease convulsions, helpe colde reumes, vanquishe the langours and griefes of the stomacke, and the colde tormentings of the body, especially of the Bowells, they cure also the noyse of the eares, the grievous paynes of the teeth, helpe the synew drawen togyther or shrunk, and they dissolue harde gatherings and swellings they mayster and helpe many colde langours, and recouer memorie lost, by annoynting the hynder parte of the heade wyth it, it draweth downe and purgeth the heade of all humours offending, thzough the helpe of the roote Cyclaminus, put vp with it into the nozethzells, as the Authour reporteth and instructeth. After this, let the pacient swallowe downe, of the pilles of Hiera Mag. with Agaricke, one dram, and the day after draw vp certaine drops of this oyle into the nozethzells, in that this procureth the vertues of the braine, quickneth vnderstanding, & recouereth memory. If so
be

be the temples and hynder part of the head, be annointed for certayne dayes with it.

This also is a certaine composition of a baulme: take of cleare Turpentine seven ounces, which walhe well in wyne, after take of Hony whyte, thre pyntes, cleane skymmed ouer a soft fyre with a lytle wyne, to the same well clarified myre very well the Turpentine, powring vpon fowre pyntes of good Aqua vitæ, to these then adde of Borrage, of Buglosse, of Baulme, of Sage, and of Lauender, of each one handfull, of Hylope, of Camemyll, of Parrow, of redde Roseleaves, of each halfe a handfull, of woyme, woodde one dram, of Rosemary two handfulls: to these after adde of Lignum aloes, of Xylobalsamum, and of the thre Saunders, of each one dram, of Pace, of Putmegs, of Cynamon, of Calingale, of Clones, of Cubeba, of whyte Ginger, of long Pepper, of Saffron, of Spykenard, of graynes of Paradise, of Cardamomum, of each one dram, of Zedoaria halfe an ounce, of Squinanthum half a dram, of the ryndes of the cytrone, the seedes of the cytrone, of Stoechas, of each one dram, of Calamus aromaticus, halfe a dram, of Carlina that is cardopacia two ounces, of Bistorta two drams, of Ireos or the flowre De luce, halfe an ounce, of Baye berries, of Valerian, and of Polypodie, of each halfe an ounce, of Lycozyle, and of Annise, of each halfe a dram, of Jernel seedes two ounces, of Colyander seedes prepared halfe an ounce, of that wythie on the mountaine, and of Cummine, of each one dram, of blaunched Almondes, halfe a pound, of Keysons of the Sunne washed with wyne, halfe a pounce, all these orderly stamped and beaten toggyther, put into the abovesayd bodye or Cucurbyte with the Hony & others. And if there be not sufficient of Aqua vitæ, powre then more vpon the whole, letting these stand to digest for seven dayes close stopp'd, after distyll the substance in systed ashes, set within thre fingers breadth of the bottome of the potte, & the ashes artly put about the bodye, the head and Receauer being artly luted in the ioyntes, that no ayre breathe forth, which after sublyme for fowre howers, with a verie soft & easie fyre (least the Hony boyleth bp) and a cleare water then yssueth & is gathered in the Receauer: after which, increase the fyre, and you shall see come a yellowe water, then drawe awaye the Receauer, putting vnder another

The thyrde Booke

another glasse, which you shall like lute as the first, to the nose of the head, the first water then come, keepe severall and a part, and strengthen or increase your fyze. And when the yelow colour in the water shall cease, make your fyze againe stronger then before, and a water blackishe wyll yssue, and when you shall see a fume aryse, then cease, for you haue drawn sufficient, whych water also keepe a part, letting the Cucurbite then stand to coole in the Furnace, before the drawing forth. Into the first water put of folij Iudi, one dramme, of Amber one dramme, of Huske so much, and fiftene leaues or shates of Golde, which after the mixing diligently, keepe. If you will apply of this white water to the head, then adde to it of Bytonie or of Buglosse water one ounce, which mire and drinke in the morning fasting. For this fortifyeth all y members. To an ounce of Malinesie or good wine, adde a sponcfull of this water, which myred together will be whyte as milke, the same drinke with a fasting stomacke two howers before meate, and it preserveth all the members. For the lyuer, vse of it with one ounce of the Succorie, Sage, Bulberie, or Endiue water. For the breast, and cough proceeding of a colde reume, vse of it with Hysope water, or y water of Louage. Unto the heart, minister of it with Bozrage or Buglosse water, or of Parrow, with Wormewood or Baulme water, unto y stomacke. For the Linges, with the water of Lungwort, mayden heare, or Polipodie. For the Splene, with y water of Hartes tunge. For y gyddinesse of the head, & Apoplexie, with the water of the Wyonie rootes, or Hypericone. For the Stone with y Radish rote water, or the water of Alkekengi. In the retention or staying backe of vyne, with watercresse water, or the parcelly, or saxifrage water. For the eyes, with Fennell, Celondine, or eye bright water. In the retention or staying backe of the Termes, with the water of Bugwozte, or with the water of the rootes and herbes of Mader. In the euer great flure of the termes, with the water of playntayne, or Solanum. In y harming or hurt of the matrice, through the ygnorance of the Wydwyse, or of a colde cause, whereof shee can not after conceyue with chyld, let hyr vse of this with the water of Valerian, or Bytonie, or Lynerwort. In the spottes of the face, take of Wympernell water solwe drams or ounces, of this

this water one dram or ounce, which after the myring, annoynt the face with it, morning and evening, drinke also of this water, with the water of Endive, twyse or thysle in the wake. It cureth the Canker by annoynting with it, and dropped into the Fistula speedily healeth it: this helpeth a colde ache in any of the ioyntes, by applying of it vpon. In Agues, adde to it of Solestote halfe a handfull, which put into a glasse with a quarter of a pynte of Alome water, letting these stande to dygest for thre dayes, which after shyfte into another glasse, then of these an helwer be fore the coming of the fytt of the Ague, drinke one spencefull, and annoynt the Temples, the Nose, the pulles, the backe, and the Hylte. The Cytryne oyle hath many vertues, if the same shall be annoynted on grieffes. The blacke oyle is of great vertue in the ioynt sickness, euen lyke to a baulme: and the whyte, is named the golden water.

Take of Lauender eyght ounces, of Sage so much, of Cynamion, and of Pace, of each one ounce, of Cynger, of Putmegges, of Cloues, of each one ounce and a dram, of Rubarbe, and of Galingale, of each one dram, of small Rysens two ounces, of the graynes of Paradyze, and of the redde Saunders, of each halfe an ounce, of Cubeba two drams, let the Rysens be beaten a part, & the spyes put & laboured a part, which after put al togyther into a Cucurbyte, addyng to these one measure and a halfe of Palmesie or of other good wyne, the same then diligently stoppe, setting it in newe earth toward the Sunne for fiftene dayes, which after distyll by a Lymbecke, with a Receauer luted to it, and beginning with a soft fyze. Take of Turpentyne sixe drammes, of Diagridij fve drammes, of Ginger two drams, of Mastick, & of white Saunders, of each one dram, of Sugar halfe a pound, of fine wheaten flower one pynte, make of the whole a thynne paste, which bake after the maner of hostes or wauer bread, of which take one or two in y morning fasting, with fleshe broth, or Pease broth, with Buglosse water. ec.

A most excellent oyle for the recovery of the weake memory, for the coldnesse and moysture of the brayne: which very often proued on the Authour, and on many others, to his great commendation.

Take of Rosemarie flowers, as many, as you thinke good, of these

The thyrde Booke

these distyll a water: of this water then take one pynt, the same put into an bypnall bodye of Glasse, well fensed about with strong lute, into which after put of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of the graynes of Paradyze, of Cynamon, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Gynger, of eache one ounce, of Muske fowre carates (or sixtæne graynes wayght) of long Pepper one dramme, of Saffron thre drams, of Galingale two drams, all these brought to powder and myred togyther, incozporate with the Rosemarye water, which let stande to putrifye for thre whole dayes, after the setting in syfted ashes, distyll according to arte, and continue the fyre vnto the burning of the feces, or that the feces rest burned. After gette a pynt of the water of Rosemarye leaues distylled, which myre togyther with the sayd water, alreadye distylled, these then powred into a strong glasse, and set into Balneo ouer the fyre, boyle vnto the consumption of the halfe: which done, take of the oldest oyle Olyue that you can finde one pynt, of oyle de Been one ounce, of Euphorbium, and of Castorie, of each fowre ounces, of Mustarde seedes sixe ounces, of Oleum sesaminum, of oyle Detiri, of the oyle of Hypericon or Saint Iohns wort, of Olei citri, of the oyle of Spyke, of Olei ex cibeto, of eache fowre drams: all these aboue vttered, put into the glasse bodye, which then stoppe close that no ayre breath forth, setting y same after in horse dung, sufficientlie hote, for fortye dayes, at the end of which tyme, draw the glasse forth, letting it after stand in the Sunne for thre whole monethes, and then haue you purchased the oyle thus prepared, vnto the aboue sayde purpose. This is a lycour of such power and vertue, that y same putteth away any impediment that may hinder memozye, by annoynting at night, before the going to bedde, all the head about, and the stomacke. But this especially is to be remembred & noted, that you may not vse this annoynting, all the thre Summer monethes, but in any tyme else thzoughout the yeare, you may vse it safely, and without any scruple or doubte. And for truth it is marueylous, and his working very great, and this I (sayth the Authour) haue often experienced, both on my selfe, and on many others, and haue alwayes sene & vnderstode a myraculous working of it, in a maner incredible to be reported. Wherefore I wylle all those, that would purchase a good & ready memozye,

memorie, to vse onely this singular oyle: setting a part all others inuented for the same purpose, as most vaine & fryuolous. This borrowed out of the most worthy practises, of the Graeke Leonarde Fiorauant.

A marueylous and dyuine oyle, borrowed out of the practises, of the abovesayde Aucthour, Leonarde Fiorauant. Which reuiveth the sicke, and in a maner dead, by receyuing a droppe or two of it by the mouth, in eyther broth, wine, or any other lycour: take of the blood of a healthfull young man, of Speimaceti, and of the marrow of a Bull, of eache one pound, of good Muske one ounce, of the ashes of the Olyue tree (or for lacke of it) of the young Wke tree two ounces, these after the dilygent working and incorporeating togyther, put vp into a Retorte artlye luted and set into fine sande, which after distyll with an easie fire at the first, in artlie separating the Clementes. For the first water which commeth wyll be whyte: the seconde, a cytrine or yellowe oyle: the thyrde lycour which commeth, wyll be of a reddishe colour, and of the greatest property, which is most profitable vnto diuers matters. But moze of this vnderstande, in a place vttered before.

The making of a Baulme, borrowed out of the secretes of Gabriell Fallop. Take of good Turpentyne, halfe an ounce, of Xylbalsami as much, of cloues two ounces: these after the beating and labouring togyther, distyll according to arte: and the first which distylleth and commeth forth, is a water, the seconde an oyle, and the thyrde a Baulme.

Another Baulme borrowed out of the same Aucthour: take of pure Turpentyne one pounde, of Aloes hepaticke one ounce, of Myze halfe an ounce, all these artlye grynded and myred togyther, distyll thyrse ouer, and you shall then purchase a Baulme, seruing vnto all matters. But vnto the preservation of dead bodies, the excellentest.

An oyle, preserving the body in safetie a long tyme, and sharpening or quickning the wytte, which is to be vled after the crasse purging of the bodie, and a reasonable oyle vled the whyles or in the meane tyme. Take of the Whylosophers oyle thre pyntes, of the oldest oyle Olyue, or at the least sublimed by a Lymbeck, and Olei de alcana, of eache two pyntes, of the fatte of a Poole, of a

The thyrde Booke

Wesell, and of a Beare, of each two ounces, of Castorie thre ounces, of the iuyce of Acorus foure pyntes, of the iuyce of Rose-marie flowers, of the iuyce of Wytonie, of each halfe a wyne pynt, of the iuyce of Clare, of the iuyce of the English Galingale, of each foure ounces, of the wine of Candie two pynts, of burning water halfe a pynt, all these boyle with a verpe soft fire, vnto a certayne consumption, adding to these after of Ladanium, thieped befoze in a sharpe or cager wyne, and well beaten, one dram and a halfe, of Nutmegges halfe an ounce, of Pace, of Cloues, of Euphorbium, of the thre Peppers, of each two drams, all these diligently beaten, put into a vessell, close stopping it, which after let stande for thyrtye dayes, the whole then distyll according to art. The vse of it is in the wynter, and once in the wæke: but in the Summer tyme onely once in a moneth: the head befoze washed, and to the hynder part of the head, of this applyed, but the temples befoze being annoynted: Fumanellus.

A discription of Chyistes baulme borrowed out of the learned practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of oyle Olive one pint, of good wyne thre pyntes, these myxt together in a strong glasse, let after into Balneo Maria for a moneth, & of the oyle wyll a lycour then be caused: but beware you fyll not the glasse to full, for sufficient wyll it be, if to a fourth part it be filled. The alteration and amendment of Theophrastus: take of oyle Olive one pynte, of the oldest redde wyne thre pyntes, these after the myring and distyllled: adde to of the lycour of Hyperycone sixe ounces, of the lycour of Mumia foure ounces, distyll the whole for a moneth in Balneo, and keepe to your vse: This auayleth in the woundes of the ioyntes.

The making of a blessed oyle for woundes, hapning on the head, which this oyle healeth dyuinely, whether there be a fracture of bones, or the perishing of the pannicles: & that further, in any other part of the body, where eyther the synewes, the muscles, or beynes be harmed, or any member bestoed, this blessed oyle healeth most easily, and in a very short tyme, without any danger, or incombzance to the person wounded, & this many tymes experienced of the Authour. The making of the blessed oyle, is on this wyse. Take of the oyle of the fyre tree, which is a kynd of Turpentine

pentyne most cleare and fayre, one pounce, of the whytes of new layde Egges sodden harde in water, and the yolkes taken forth, solwetane ounces, of Rosen of the pyne aple tree six ounces, of chosen Pyre three ounces, of gum yule two ounces: all these arte lyve brought to powder, & mixed together, put into a Retort, ströge lie fensed with the lute of wisdom, the same after set in ashes, distyl with a most slow fire in the beginning, increasing after the fire by lytle & litle vnto the end of the worke, vntil that al the substance be come, which wyl wholie be finished in. rrr bi. howeret this distyllation then gathered wyl be a water & oyle blackishe of colour, these sepearate, keeping eyther a part in a glasse: which oyle after the setting for a time, wil become redde, yet darck. And here note, that if you draw these with a very soft fire, you shal the purchase a better & sweter oyle, as Fallopio affirmeth of experience, in his booke of secrets. This oyle miraculously healeth al maner of woundes, & bruses, that especially happen on the head: for that singular Surgiane Gabriell Fallopio, dyd wonderfull cures with it, among which, hee healed a plowman of two such long, & deepe cuttes on the head, that were fearefull to behold, besides a wound that passed thzough both sydes of his thyghe, that he healed onely with this oyle, & with such expeditiön, that it were in a maner incredible to be reportet: so y where neede is of drying, there cannot be founde any thing of greater vertue then this blessed oyle, so often and many tymes proued of Fallopio. Besides the gräke Fiorauant reporteth, that it causeth heare to growe on the head, & the beares of the beard shedding, this stayeth, & causeth them to grow againe with expeditiön, by annoynting the wcake place, & the bare place after a wound: this also helpeth the paine of the flanks, & retention of staying backe of the bryne, by applyiug a glyster prepared with a lytle of this oyle within the body, & this it doth forth with. For it mightylie dryeth vp that alteration caused in the secrete places within, where no locall matter can be applyed on the kydneyes, nor otherwyse dealt withall. This oyle first inuented by the famous Cräke Leonarde Fiorauant, and increased by that worthy man Gabriell Fallopio.

A most precious oyle for woymes, where euer they be: borrowed out of the first chapter of vlcers, witten by Bertapalia. Take of

The thynde Booke

the kernelles of Beaches, of bytter Almondcs, of Gentiane, of wormewood, of Horehounde, of Lupynes, of Colewort seedes, of the Beache tree leaues, of the ryuer or water Catmintes, of Oleandri, of Bellytozie, of whyte Ellebozie, of the rootes of the long grasse, of each halfe a handfull: all these dilygentlye brought to powder, and laboured with the gaule of a caulfe, and the iuyce of Lækes, and myntes, of each two ounces, of Neunphare oyle one ounce, of wormewood oyle two wyne pynts: all these after the dilygent myrring together, set in horse dung to putrify for a moneth, in a strong glasse well stopped, which after distyll with a headd close luted, and you shall then purchase a water and an oyle, reuyving and strengthening the diseased and sicke of the wormes, by taking two scruples of the water by the mouth, with Malmesie: & by annoynting of the oyle on the temples, & pulses of the hands and fete, and all about the body, and the mouth of the stomacke, and about the shoulder poyntes: By which doing, the Authour saue many children, in a maner deadd of the wormes, recouer health in a short tyme after: and healed woundes with this oyle, and vlcers with expedition.

Of Baulmes which are applyed and vsed without the bodye:
of which some are prepared and done by distyllacion, and
some without distyllacion.

The .x. Chapter.

A Artificiall Baulme, curing all olde woundes, & helping the dyynesse of members, and the members shrunk: take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacū, of Mastick, of pure Myrre, of gum Elemi, of Bolellhum, of each halfe an ounce, of Turpentine one ounce and a halfe, or two ounces, which is the better, of oyle Oliue two pyntes, of Viridis aris two ounces and a halfe, all these brought to powder, infuse for fire or eyght dayes in the strongest vineger, after distyllled by a Lymbecke, as in the first daye by Balneo Mariæ, and the next daye in sande: but if you wyll haue it stronger, & of better taste, then adde these vnder taught, and let it be brought and done as afoze vttered: take of Storax calamita, of gum guie, of Spykenard, of Carabe, of Colophonias, of gum Tragacante, of gum Serapine, of Opopanax, of each halfe an ounce, of Euphorbium,

bium halfe a dram, of Viridis æris thre drams, of Turpentine one pounce. This baulme cureth all olde woundes, in a colde and hote cause. It helpeth also the dyncesse and shyncking of members, if those shall be annoynted with that baulme.

A distylled oyle, helping the trembling or shaking of the hands: let equall portions of the oyle of Bayes, of Rue, and of Sage be distylled togyther, which after tenne dayes powze into a strong wyne, and distyll the whole in a Lymbecke: with this water gathered, annoynt the handes, & fæte, and the trembling members.

Another oyle helping the trëbling of the head: take al the aboue sayde, which put into Aqua vitæ for folweteene dayes, the whole distyll by a Lymbeck: and with this water annoynt the temples, both morning and euening. Here it is to be vnderstanded, that where he speaketh by the matters aboue taught, he meaneth not the oiles in this, but the Bay berries, the Rue, & Sage especially.

A distylled baulme helping and curing woundes, and deepe blæcers: take of Turpentyne sixe poundes, of Olibanum halfe an ounce, of Lignum aloes, of Masticke, of each one dram, of Cloues, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegges, of Cubebæ, and of Galingale, of eache thre drammes, of oyle Olyue sixe drams, these brought to powder and myred, distyll with a slowe fire: this helpeth the colde poysons of Loades, fistulaes, Noli me tangere, the Palsie, and venymous woundes with or by a Tente. Here in this place besides is to be noted, after the mynde of Theophrastus Paracelsus, that baulmes prepared and gotten by distyllation, are not to be applyed at all on woundes, of which let others iudge.

An oyle effectuous and proued, for softning of the synewes, or palkie, and the shyncking of them, or the crampe, the falling sicknesse, or Epileptia, the trembling of partes, and any colde disease: it increaseth also memorie, & the vnderstanding. Take of Galbanum halfe an ounce, of gum yuie five ounces, these after the byrning to powder, distyll in a Lymbeck, & mixed after with one pound of Sebesten, distyll the whole againe: with this annoint the hinder part of the head, and the nape of the necke at nyght, befoze the entering into bedde: this bozrowed out of Fumanellus.

The best oyle, seruing vnto all the synewes, & vnto the ioyntes, & helping marueylously all the aches, hapning in the hyppes, the

The thyrde Booke

knees, the handes, and fæte, the bodye befoze purged, after the begynning of the sycknesse: and let the griened place be annoynted at the syze, or in the Sunne, twyse a daye. Take of chyldeys wyne twentye pyntes, of Wymstone one pounce, of vnflaked Lyme two poundes, let the Wymstone and Lyme be brought to powder, and the Wyne stotynge a hande breadth aboue them, which boyle together, vntyll it shall come vnto a greene colour, after the straying, boyle agayne the grosser partes and feces remayning, with the other parte of the Wyne restyng, and thys doe thre or fowre tymes, (and so often) vntyll the wyne hath losse his colour: and seeth that whiche remayneth, vnto the thynnesse of Honny, being colde, distyll in a Glasse bodye: the same which fyrste commeth forth in the colour of water, thowse alwaye: and the nexte which commeth, being of a yellowe collour, thzough the fire increase, dyligentlye keepe.

Another of the same mans.

An oymtmente helping Synewes cutte asunder, in what parte of the bodye they shall so happen, puttyng awaye swellings, and all manner of hardnesse in the fleshe, the Canker, the hollye syze, and any payne of woundes, and bzuises, and worketh moze in one wake, then any other medycine in a moneth.

A certayne Philition (of small vnderstanding) promysing and vnder takynge muche, confessed that hee healed many diseases, with this medycine alone, as any manner vlcers of the Synewes, the grieffes of the ioyntes, conuulsions, and swellinges, and to be bryeffe, to doe moze matters, than maye decentlye be wrytten: the making of which, is on this wyse: let thre poundes of newe purgyed ware be taken, and steeped in twelue wyne pyntes of the strongest whyte wyne: the ware soaked thzough, let it be wrynged harde with the hande, and put after into another vessell of the lyke bygnesse, hauing so many pyntes of wyne, and thzough wryng the ware harde prepared, and the ware put into a bodye, which distyll after arte, thre tymes ouer, this keepe to your vse.

Another

Another of the same mans.

The best oyle for the Canker, and Fistula: take of the clearest oyle Olive two pynthes or thre, distyllled with a sufficient small fyre, continuing for twelue dayes, the same which shall come, and be gotten, helpeth the paynes of the ioyntes, and grieffes of the Synewes: the same which remaineth as groundes in the bottome of the vessell, helpeth Cankers, and fistulaes, and by myring Caphura with it, worketh the persyter.

Another of the same mans.

A water or oyle of great efficacye in healyng woundes: Take of washed Turpentyne, of the flowers of Saint Iohns wort, so much as you wyll, of Olibanum in powder, of oyle Olive, and of freshe butter, of each a lyke wayght, but lyttle in quantytye, these distyll in a Lymbecke, that which first commeth keepe to your vse, and by increasing the fyre, that which next commeth serueth for woundes.

This lykewyse of the same mans.

A blessed oyle for woundes, out of the secretes of Fallopio: reade in the ende of the other Baulmes, more at large vttered then in this place: wherefoze (for repetition sake) here wylling-lye omittted.

An artificiall Baulme, for the healing of woundes, borrowed out of the Italian secretes, of the famous Chyrurgian Gabriell Fallopio: Take of the cleare Turpentyne, one pounce and a halfe, of the oyle of Bayes, of Galbanum, of gumme Arabicke, of gumme yuie, of each one ounce, of Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, of Consolida minor, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, and of Cynger, of each sixe drammes, of the whyte Myrtan, and of Lyquide Storax, of each two ounces, of Leuante Huske, and Amber greece, of each one dramme, all these brought to powder, and myred together, powre into eyght pynthes of Aqua vita, solue tymes distyllled ouer, which let stande together for eyght dayes, in a glasse Retorte. At the eyght dayes ende, distyll the whole in an open Furnace, begynnynng with a softe fyre, and a whyte water inleth as before:

L. iij.

which

The thyrde Booke

which diligently followed, you shall after see, a clearer water come, then chaunging your receauer put vnder an other, gathering the cleare water apart. In this water is a whytish oyle contained, which must also be seperated and kept. This water, is named the water of Baulme, and the oyle, the oyle of Baulme. After this, will an other water come, whytish as common water, which when it beginneth to waxe & come forth black, chaunge then the receauer, putting vnder another, and this is named the second water of the Baulme. After increase the fyre, & a Baulme blacke in colour, will then follow and come, whose fume stinketh: The worke of distillation ended, seperate the blacke water, from the blacke Baulme, that which remaineth in the bottome of the vessell, keepe in a glasse, the same standing open for a good space that the fumes may passe, becommeth swete of smell. The first water annoynted on the head, helpeth the reuome, deafnesse, the Lepzie, the weakenesse of sight, and marueylously healeth wounds. The oyle of Baulme doth speedily dissolue, bryses, bewtifieth the face, p̄serueth youth, and is a diuine medicine in the piercing and searching of wounds, if the same be annoynted, and drunke in wine. The second water, giueth a comelynesse of face, if once in the day it be washed with it. The Baulme also, doth excell the naturall Baulme in properties. The black water seperated from the Baulme auaieth in all wounds, proceeding of a cold matter, &c. It is (to be bryefe) the most p̄cious and surest remedy vnto many diseases.

An oyle of great efficacie and power, in the closing of wounds, singular and experienced. Take of Turpentine two poundes, of the flowers of Saint Iohns wort ten drams, of Frankencense in powder two ounces, of commō oyle foure ounces, of fresh butter without any salt thre ounces, all these mired together distill in a Limbeck, & the same which first commeth, gather vnto your vse, but that which remaineth in the bottome of the vessell, distil with a fire encreased, the same gathered is mightier in the healing of wounds. This out of Fumanellus.

A singular oyle, helping the grieve & paine of the synewes and ioyntes. Take of the oyle of Turpentine one pint. of newe gum Juie six ounces, of pure lyquid bernisse, of Frankencense, of ech
two

two ounces, these mixed together, distill in a Limbecke, which keepe to your vse. This out of the same Authour.

An oyle, or oyntment sharpening the witte, & increasing memorie, out of Fumanellus. Take of Stoechias, of Rosemary flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of Bozrage flowers, of Camomyll flowers, of Maiozan, of Sage, of Baulme, of Violet flowers, of red Rose leaues & of Bay leaues, of ech, one ounce & a halfe, al these put vp into a glasse body strongly luted with sowze pints either of Palmesie, Kennishe wine, or Aqua vitæ, let these so stande to infuse for five dayes, & distilled, adde to it of the best Turpentine, one pound & a halfe, of Olibanū, of chosen Myrre, of Pasticke, Bolellū, & of gum Iuie, of each two ounces, of Vernicis integræ, one ounce, of Mellis anacardi, thæ ounces, all these brought to powder & infused for five dayes with the foresaide distillation, in a boddy with a head close luted, distil againe, adding to it of Cinamon, of Cloues of Mace, of Nutmegs, of Cardamomum, of graines of Paradize, of the long and round Pepper, of Ginger, Xyloaloes, & of Cubebæ of each one ounce, all these finely brought to powder. To these adde of Muske & Amber græce, of each two Drams, al these mixed together distill (after that these added & put into the former distillation haue remained five dayes) the fire in the beginning soft, encrease after by little & little, vnto the end of the worke. The vse of it, is, & the same may be applied in the winter time once in the wæke, but in the sōmer time once in a moneth, & head before being washed, & temples & hinder part of the head anoint with it.

An oyle helping the golwte, borrowed out of a wryttē booke, take of Carpobalsamum, of Xylobalsamum, of red corral, of long Pepper, of Nutmegs, of each two ounces, of Saffrō one ounce, of the fat of a Weuer, of the fat of a Grype, or of the kydneyes of a Weather, of the marrow of the bones of an Aile, or of an horse, of each sowze ounces, of Turpentine six ounces, of olde oyle Olive, one pint, of virgin ware sowze ounces, of olde Palmesie two pintes, of liue water frogges xxx. in number, of the iuyce of the toppes of Canes or rades, of the iuyce of the wal yuie, which yeldeth yelw sa des. of the iuyce of & rootes of Meruaine, of each se wz e ounces, all these beaten a part, & put after into a Limbecke, distill with a soft fire. The first water which cometh, will be cleare, & helpeth the

The thyrde Booke

the moyst golwte: the thirde water gathered, wyl be redde, which auayleth in the colde golwte: and this remember, that the frogges ought to be put alyue into the Lymbecke, for this is an approued medicine, and allwayes found true.

A marueylous oyle in the palsie, and shrinking of synelwes, the falling sicknesse, & the crampe, and helpeth any colde sicknesse, ingendred of a cold cause. Take of Galbanum halfe a pound, of gum guile three ounces, these brought to powder & myred togyther, distyll in a Lymbeck after art, the water & oyle distylling forth, gather in a receauer, into which put one ounce of the oyle of Bayes, & one pound of good Turpentine, the whole thoroughly myred, distyll againe, the oyle & water then gathered, seperate the one from the other, and the oyle kepe as a Baulme: for it matcheth and is lyke to the baulme in all his vertues. A certayne practyser, applyed one droppe of the oyle, on the patientes forehead of the palsie, and another on his nauell, & he incontinent arose, as amased of him selfe, and was after an howre, deliuered of the grievous payne of a wound, in a certayne place of the body: and the shrinking of synelwes he annoynted with this oyle, & the patient was speedily healed. And in other sicknesses and griefes, was this oyle diuerslie proued, and founde to be of great efficacye. The hynder part of the head annoynted with it, at the going to bedde, and that in the morning he eateth one dram wayght of the Keysons of the Sunne, it quickeneth (in a short tyme) the memorie. This oyle helpeth the desenesse, and any sicknesse proceeding of a cold cause, & helpeth besydes the losse of smelling: this borrowed out of the Breuiarie of Arnoldus de villa noua, in the Chapter of the palsie.

An oyle of many vertues, but auayling especially in wounds, borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio: take of cleare Turpentine two poundes, of the oyle of Lyne seade one wyne pynt, of the Rosen of the Wyne tree six ounces, of Frankensence, of Myrre, of Aloes, of Mastick, and of Sarcocolla, of ech two ounces (of Mace, of Saffron, & of Lignum aloes, of each two ounces) but these three last, adde to if you wyl. All these wrought togyther, put into a Ketozte of glasse strongly fenced, which artly distyll in sande, with a veric soft fire in the beginning, & a cleare water shall come: but a redde oyle within a whyles after wyl distyll forth, which seene, be-

gen then to increase your fyre , and stronger & stronger vnto the end of the distillation o2 that all be come, after take away the receauer, and seperate the water from the oyle , which keape apart in seuerall glasses. The water within a time, wareth redde, & the oyle will become of a Rubine colour. This oyle is p2ecious, especially to be applyed on woundes, where the synewes, the bones, and baynes be cutte, for by closing o2 stitching the partes and lippes of the wound, and applying of this lycour vpon, it healeth the same speedily, without any grieve & paine to the pacient. And Falloppio on a time , cured a scholler (being a young man) with this lycour, which had fourtene woundes , & of these eyght were deadly, by solwing o2 stitching all the woundes, and applying onely of this lycour vpon, was in the space of thyrtye dayes throughtly cured, without annoyance to the pacient. And of the woundes, of small importaunce, he healed a great number. within solwe o2 fve dayes, with the sayd oyle, and vsed none other, so that he concludeth and p2oueth this oyle to be singular in his properties , & that a mā with it may do myzacles, in applying of it on woundes, and ruptures.

An artificiall Baulme helping and putting awaye the scarres of woundes, if after a stripe, a great scarre shall remayne on the face, o2 in any other partes of the body : then with this Baulme following may you remoue a scarre , not wholly o2 altogether, but in such sort, that it shall be little scene of any Take of Mastick one ounce, of the ryndes of the swete Pomegranates , & of gum Arabicke, of each halfe an ounce, of Saffron two dzams, of English Galingale, one ounce, of Carpobalsamū, half an ounce, of Aloes ten dzams , of Frankensence one ounce , of Myre one ounce, of Turpentine of the fyre tree half a pound, of old oyle Olive one ounce, those to be beaten, bzing to powder, & after the mixing together, put the whole into a Retort of glasse strongly sented with the lute of wisdom, which order distill with a soft fire in the beginning, and increasing after the fire by litle and litle vnto y end. The receauer after the close sealing o2 stopping (after art) set into Balneo Mariae, o2 burie in horse dung for ten dayes , which then drawe forth , and vse. This perfeurmeth the same , which the Baulme doth, in all p2ofes.

The

The thyrde Booke

The confectiō of a baulme, which is named a grækes baulme, borrowed out of Iarquinus Schnellen bergius : take of Turbith two ounces and a halfe, of Rhapontick fowze ounces, of Rubarb one ounce and a halfe, of long Pepper, and of Cloues, of each two drams, of Cynger one ounce two drams, of Zedoaria one ounce, a halfe, and two drams, of Putmegges seuen drams, of Cardamomum one ounce, a halfe, and two drams, of Cubebæ, eyght drams, of Cynamon thze ounces, of the rootes of Wympernell one ounce, of Annise sixe ounces, of Sugarcandie thze ounces & two drams, al these beaten a part oꝝ seuerallie, take after of oyle Oliue solwe pyntes, of the oyle of Lyne sæde one pynt, of the iuyce of worme-wood halfe a pynt : Let the oyles be first heated, after put in the powders, but beware that you heate not the oyles ouer hote. After the putting bp of the whole into a Retozte (oꝝ if you had rather in a Cucurbite) distyll thzise ouer.

A secrete water of good account, which putteth away spottes, whitneth the skynne, taketh away spottes, wzinckles, & pimples, causeth besydes, a cleare & most comely face, borrowed out of Ber-
tapalia: take of Turpentyne sufficient cleare two pounds, and of the same dralwe a water by a Lymbecke, to the same distylled and come of the Turpentine, adde these powthered, of chosen Masticke halfe an ounce, of the whyte & pure Frankensence thze drams, of Tragacanthi halfe an ounce, all these dilygently mixed togyther with the abouesayd water, put after into a Lymbecke, & distyll the substance with a very easie fire, that which then cometh keepe in a glasse, close stopped. After take of Barrowes greace strayned thzough a thyeck cloath, one pound, of chosen Cynger one ounce, of Cloues two drams, of Putmegs thze in number, of chosen Cynamon, & of Euphorbium, of eache halfe a dram, of Spykenard two drams, of Cubebæ halfe a dram, of Camphora thze drams, all these after the finelye bzynging to powder, myre artlie with the sayde Barrowes greace.

Also take of crude Mercurie thze poundes, of fine syluer one dram, y siluer finely file to pouder, chopping y pouder ouer again, which after myre with the sayd Mercury, & of these two make an argenture, incorporate then al these dilygently with the abouesaid mixture of barrowes greace putting altogither into a glasse body, & setting

setting the headde artlye vpon, distyll with a softe fyre in the beginning, but after increase the fire stronger vnto the ende of the worke, and the same which commeth forth & is gathered in the Receauer, powze into a glasse, dilygentlye keeping the same to your vse. After take of the first Turpentyne water halfe a pynt, and of this other myrte with the Harrowes greace one pounce, and these two artlie myred kepe in a glasse close stopped. And when any woman wyll vse this water, let hir washe hir face well befoze, with the water of the decoction of bzanne, after wy- ping verye drye hir face, let hir pause an howze after, and by applying of this water on all the face with a fine linnen cloth wette in it, wyll then cause such a comely whitenesse to appeare, that wyll endure oz continue many dayes after.

An oyle hauing the properties of a Baulme, borrowed out of a written booke: take of chosen Turpentyne two ounces, of the rootes of Campherie, and of Symphiti Petrai, cutte into square Tables and thynne one pounce, and of the rootes of Vlmi five ounces, of the leaues of the wylding tree, of horse tayles, of parrowe, and of hearbe Iudaica, of each two handfules, of rype Dates with theyr kernelles a lytle bzused, tenne in number, of gum Elemi halfe an ounce, chosen Myrre, of Beniamyne, and of Storax Calamyta, of eache two ounces, of Frankensence, and of Masticke, of eache thre ounces, of putmegs one dram & a halfe, of wormes dilygently washed with redde wyne, one ounce and a halfe, of redde Rose leaues, of Spykenarde, and of the flowers of Saint Johns wort, of eache one lytle handfull, of the leaues of Vlmi with his licour two in number, of Dre eye brought to powder two drams: all these laboured and artlye myred together, put into a Lymbecke with a head close stopped about, which distyll after with a softe fyre. The first lycour that commeth, is thynne: the seconde that folloiweth is an oyle, supplying the properties of a baulme, which is most effectuous in the closing and curing of new woundes, and fylling the hollownesse with sicke, oz vnto other great vlcers, and olde grieffes, and vnto many others much helping. This oyle ought dilygently to be stopped in a glasse, with a narrowe mouth, that no vertue of it bzeath forth.

The thyrde Booke

Of the Baulmes not distylled.

The. xi. Chapter.

A Oyle supplying the properties of a baulme, in the curing of wounds, borrowed out of a written booke: take of the flowers and hearbes of Saint Johns wort as much as you wyll, those put into glasse with a narrow necke and mouth, fylling the same full with olde oyle Olive, or common oyle, setting the same after in the sunne, for fiftene dayes, at the end of which tyme, powze into it, halfe a cup full of whyte wyne, & labouring altogpyther, set the glasse close stopped, into hote horse dung for fiftene or twentye daies, which after the drawing forth bind about with a smal band of haye, into which put then of Myze, of Mastick, of Venice Turpentine, and of Rosen, of each two ounces, or according unto the quantity of the oyle prepared, and let all these be finely brough to powder, before the putting in, & the glasse then close stopped, that no ayze breath forth, set after into a kettle of water over the fire, letting the substance in the glasse boyle for a certaine tyme: and after the same shall be sufficiently boyled, strayne the whole, thzough a common strayner, and the refuse thzow away: the oyle preserve in a glasse close stopped, which the older it shal be before the occupying, the greater wyll be his effectes: and when you wyll vse of it, heate the oyle a lytle before.

Another baulme curing wounds: take of gum yute, & of Myze, of each one ounce, of gum Elemi, of Colophonia, of Frankensence, of Masticke, of Storax calamita, of Lignum aloes, of Saffron, of Dragens blood, of each halfe an ounce, of Sarcocolla, of Ammoniacum, of Opopanax, of Bolellium, of the long Aristolochia, of Castorie, of gum Arabick, of Nutmegs, of Cloues, & of gaules, of ech one dram, of Ladanum, of Storax liquida, of each half an ounce, of Aqua vita fowze ounces, of Turpentine one pounce, of olde oyle two pyntes, of the oyle of thorough ware made of the symple fowze halfe a pynte, all these orderlie put into a glasse, boyle in Balneo Marie, as aboue taught.

A good baulme of many vertues, but it doth peculiarly close and heale newe woundes, without leauing manifest sygnes of scars, this also cleanseth the eyes, preserveth the fleshe from putrefying,

ing, and both marueylously helpe the swelling of the ioyntes, and payne of the hote gowte, this bozrowed out of a wytten booke of secretes, in the Italian tongue: take of the lycour of the bladders of Vlmus, the same strayne thzough a linnen cloth, putting it after into a glasse, which set in sande to digest for fiftene dayes (the same lycour straining euerie thyzde daye) after set this in the Sunne, for two whole monethes. And note, that this ought to be prepared and made, from the midle of the moneth of March, vnto the mydle of June.

Another, take of oyle Olyue two ounces, of whyte pytche one ounce, of Galbanum halfe a dramme, let all these be molten, with one dram of the oyle of Romaine vitryoll, with thre ounces of the oyle of Poppie, with fowze ounces of the oyle of bytter Almondes, with one ounce of the oyle of Olybanum, those that are to be bzought to fine powder, myxe with the oyle. The inuentour of this is vnkowne to the Authour.

Another out of the secretes of Gabriell Fallopio: take the iuyce of Leakes, and the iuyce of Wyntes, of each a lyke, which powzed into a glasse, set in the Sunne all the Dogge dayes, and the same shall after be a syngular baulme.

Another of Tarquinius Schnellen bergius: take of Masticke, of Olibanum, of each two drams, of Ammoniacum one dram, of Galbanum thre drams, of Bolellium sixe drams, of Opopanax one dram, of Ladanum halfe an ounce, of Assa foetida one ounce and a halfe, and thre drammes, of gumme yuie two drammes, of gumme Arabicke halfe a dramme, of Turpentyne two ounces, and a halfe, of Camphora halfe an ounce, of oyle Olyue two pyntes, all these dyssolue and mealt in a panne with a soft fyze, stirring the whole strongly about, after adde of Viridis xris fine lie powthered, halfe an ounce, boyle the whole againe a litle more vnto the chaunging græne of colour, which after straine thzough a cloth, keeping the same artly in a glasse, by stopping the mouth of it with sylke.

Another, which receaueth all those, which are required vnto the true baulme, it easlye pierceth all woundes, & on what woundes soeuer this is applied, it spedily healeth them: take of y^e white Rosen two drams, let this be dissolued in good wyne, after strayne it thzough

The thyrde Booke

thzough a linnen cloth, this lycour boyle with a soft fyre, vnto the consumption of the wyne, after take one pynt of oyle Olyue, in which dissolue the Rosen with a soft fyre, this done take of gum Ammoniacum, of Galbanum, of Opopanax, of each one ounce, of gum Elemi two ounces, which myre together oz styre so long about, vntill the same shalbe thzoughly pzeared to vse.

Another, of the same mans, take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacū, and of Bolellum, of eache halfe an ounce, of Pyzre, of Masticke, and of Olibanum, of each two dzams, of Turpentine two ounces, of Merdigresse halfe an ounce, of oyle Olyue one pynt and a half, let the gums be stieped for thze dayes in wyne vineger, in such maner, that they may wholly be couered of the byneger, then let them be boyled with the oyle, in an earthen potte glazed, vnto the consumption of the byneger, after straine the whole thzough a linnen cloth, wynging out the substance thzoughly, then finely make the græne Merdigresse into pouder, which diligētly worke and dissolue with the oyle Olyue, and added to the lycour pressed out, boyle the whole, vntill it come vnto þ perfyte colour of greennesse, which diligently keepe in a glasse.

Another, seruing vnto all newe and old woundes, especially to those hayning on the head, take of Turpentine twelue ounces, of gum Elemi five ounces, of Rosen fowze ounces, all these melt together, and when they shalbe moltē, adde the pouders following, of Aristolochia longa two ounces, of Dragōs bloud thze dzams, with which let a masse be made after arte.

A Baulme not distilled seruing vnto all vlcers and woundes, and thzough the applying with tentes, this then mundifyeth and healeth. Take of the oyles of Turpentine, of lyne seede, of swæte Almondes, and of Roses, of each one ounce, let the oyle of Roses boyle in a glasse, with the grene Merdigresse, as much as you can take vp on a knyues poynt, and whē it hath boyled a litle, straine the same thzough a cloth, myring it after with the other oyles.

Another, take of Turpentine one ounce, of the Juice of rype Lemmons, two ounces, these after the putting into a possenet oz skellet, set in such maner ouer the fyre, that it toucheth not the possenet, which let boyle vnto the consumption of an ounce, after take vp a litle with an Iron spattle, and instill sundry dropes

on a cold stone, which so often doe, untill it shalbe of a redde colour: this then vse, as the ryght and perfecte baulme. This bozrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio.

An oyle caring the prickings of the synewes, & wounds: of a practitioner unknowne to the Author. Take of the Rosen of the pyne tree, two ounces, of comon oyle one ounce & a halfe, of Turpentine one ounce, all these molten together, strayne diligently, to which after adde of Frankensence, of Masticke, of each one dram, of gum Elemi two drams. of this applie hote on sylke to the place.

The discription of a baulme in wounds of the bones, bozrowed out of the practises, of Theophrastus paracelsus: Take of the greace of Mumia, of the iuyce of S. Johns wort, of Centory, & of Sophia, of each seven ounces, of the lycour of Myrre, of Masticke, & of Frankensence halfe an ounce, of Litharge prepared, of the lycours of Centorie, Trebanæ, Spicaria, Pastonica, of each one dram, of y oyle of Baies unto the waight of al, these bring into a baulme after art.

A compound oyle, proued many tymes, helping speedily such that be poysoned: the making of which is on this wyse. Take of the oldest oyle Olyue one pynt, of Aloes hepaticke, of Ruberbe, of Spyknaroe, and of Myrre, of each folwe drams, of Turpentine, of white Dittany, of Cētiāne, of Bistorta, of Camphery, & of Madder, of ech folwe drams, of Triacle, & Methridate, of each thre drams, of lyue Scorpions thre scoze in nūber, but let the Scorpions befoze be boyled in Balneo for folwe howers, after adde to them all the others, letting the whole the boyle for other folwe howers, which after the straying, kepe diligently in a glasse, close stopped. For this undoubtedly is, a diuine lycour in such an accident, in which as you perceyue the Scorpions be, that are benemous beastes, and theyr venome auayleth against venome, & such as are poysoned, even as one poyson (of propertie) driueth out another, & as we dayly see that a person through druncke, by drincking after the iuyce of the Cabbedge with wyne, doth some after become sober, which the wyne alone doth not. A lyke to this, that if a man happen to be burned in any place with fire, that the presentest remedie is, to burne the same place againe, as a soueraigne helpe experienced. And a lyke also to this, that if a man happen to be deepe wounded, that he sheddeth of the same much blood, the next remedie then is, as hath bene

The thyrde Booke

many tymes tryed, to let the pacient blæde of a veyne. By these & many other lyke reasons, the Authour here proueth, that to dryue forth poysons, a man ought to doe those, with the kyndes aunswearable to them. But in such maner prepared, that the matter alter not, & be by that meanes, a more harme to the poysoned. For that cause, the maner of applying the oyle against poyson, ought on this wyse be done: when any needeth y^e vse of this remedy, let the paciēt then be outwardly annoynted with it, and take immediatly two Drams of it by the mouth, with whyte vineger, as well in the morning, as at night befoze the going to bedde, & he shall thzoughly be cured of any great poyson. Unlesse it be eyther Sublimatum, or dyamonde, which this remedy helpeth not, in that they be no poysons, yet deadly myneralles, that in no maner can dygest, nor their euyl effect but lytle mytigated. Notwithstanding if any shall be intoricated with Sublimatum, he nædeth then no other, but to bath himselfe in Vineger, to dzyncke plenty of mylke, to eat often butter, & to dzynck the whaye of mylke, as a sure & true remedy experienced. It shall also be good & necessary, that the pacient vomitte once a day for a tyme, for the readier purging & emptying of the stomacke of that matter. This bozrowed out of the Græke Fiorauant.

The best oyle, for the helping of Scroffles, freshe & new begun, especially on children, which by it are sone healed, bozrowed out the bzentiary of Arnoldus de villa noua: take of the rootes of Tapsia, and of the Radishe, of ech one dram, of the old oyle Olyue two ounces, let this oyle with the rootes well beaten be put togyther into a glasse, or into any other vessell, which after put into a kettle of water, set ouer the fire, letting it there stande vnto a consumption of halfe the water in the kettle: of this oile warme, instyl two or thzee droppes into the eare of the pacient, on that syde where Scroffles be, and let this be done many tymes. And if thzough the oyle, the eare shall be heated, or swell, in so much that some rottennesse or matter beginneth to yssewe forth: conceaue then that onely a lytle of this oyle hote, put thus euery nyght in the eare, may so cure such Scroffles, & the matter of them by the same shall so be emptied and wholly purged. And vse or perseuere with this oile, after the abovesayd maner, vntyll the pacient be thzoughly cured. But if the eare shall neyther swell, nor runne any thing, then may you vse other
apt

apte remedies to the purpose.

An oyle, or certaine great lycour of the famous grake Leonarde Fiorauant, being a composition of most excellent vertue, in sundry workings: the making of which, is on this wyse. Take of oyle Delyue twenty pyntes, of whyte wyne two pynts, these boyle gently togyther vnto the consumption of the wine, or vnto al the wyne be gone away in smoake. Which after powze into an earthen potte glased, stopping the mouth very close with clay, the same then bury two cubites deepe or moze in the earth, and let it there so stand couered with earth for sixe monethes. But the tyme when to bury or set this potte into the earth, ought to be about the first or second day of August, & to be drawne or taken forth of the earth agayne, must be in the moneth of Februarie: which opened, the oyle wyll then appeare, as if it were fyftie yeares olde. But when you mynde to bury the potte, then put in these inselwing: of Rosemary flowers, three poundes, of Lignum aloes sixe ounces, of Frankensence, and Bolellium, of each ten ounces. And after the drawing forth of the potte, and setting it in the Sunne, adde these folowing: of Sage, of Rosemary, of Rue, of Byttonie, of yarrow, of the roote of Campherie, of Tamarisci, & of Byyonie, of each one handfull, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Spykenard, and of Saffron, of each one ounce, of Sarcocolla, of Dragons blood, and of Masticke, of each two ounces, of Aloes hepaticke, and of Rosen of the Wyne tree, of each eyght ounces, of Greeke pytche one pound, of yellow ware, and of Barroles greace, of ech eyghtene ounces, of S. Johns wort with the seedes two poundes, of Muske one dram, these after the diligent myring togyther, boyle in Balneo, vntyll the hearbes appeare drye in it, and that no moze substaunce same to bee gotten out of them, which after the being on such wyse, drawe them forth, and straine them thzough a cloath: to the lycour adde for ech pound wayght, sixe drams of the natural baulme (of Fiorauants inuention.) And when September is come, to it adde (in that moneth) two poundes of the freshe fruites, of that hearbe named Balsami which be redde: this done, you haue then the greater lycour prepared and in a redinesse, which diligently stoppe that no ayze breath forth: and this lycour also, the older it shal be before the occupying, the better it worketh. For this is of such a vertue, that it healeth consumpcions, and

dyspnes;

The thyrde Booke

dropsies, in the ministring foure drams waight of it, with one ounce of the syrupe of Roses hote by the mouth, euery morning fasting: which for forty dayes thus giuen, doth thoroughly cure them. This also is a true & perfite ointment, with which Petechiae are thoroughly cured, by annoynting the places sundry tymes with it. And any wounded, and hauing the beynes, the sinewes, and bones cutte, by closing or stitching the wounds, & applying of this oyle vpon hote, shall in short tyme be cured, without any alteration or great paine to the patient. This also cureth the scurfe, by annoynting those places of the head with it. For the coldnesse of the head, & rewines, by applying of it to the nosegayles morning and euening, shall speedily be cured, without the vse of any other thing: and this it doth through his sharpe sauour and piercing, which entereth and flyeth to the head & stomacke, and doth so dissolue those corrupt humours, both in the head & stomacke: in that this is a lycour, which preserueth from any corruption. And if the stomacke be annoynted rounde about with the oyle, it procureth a good digestion of meate: it also moueth vyne retained, or that cannot pisse, through a fleshinesse stopping it, or the Gonorrhæa, or of any other cause. This causeth besydes the heyres to growe, & preserueth the beard blacke a long tyme, and away leth against woymes, artly applyed. And all these praicises are most true, and proued many tymes in the abovesayd diseases & grieffes, and in many others, and neuer harmed nor pained any patient with it, except such infected with the French disease: for annoynting any such with this, it mightily paineth him: by which at any tyme you shal thoroughly be perswaded, whether the patient be vexed with the same, or any other disease.

A secrette oyle, & experienced, that healeth the Legs bledred, & all other blcers, as well old as new, except those which happen on the head. It cureth also the canker, & fistulæ: the making of which is on this wyse Take of Apū, of Rosemary, of yarrow, of plantain, & of wormewood, of each one handfull, of Sage, of Rue, of Tapsus Barbatus, of Celondine, & of Lauceola, of each two handfuls, of the fatte of a Weather, one ounce & a halfe, of Herba Laurentia, and of Florum omnium mensium, of each three handfuls, of comon oyle two pynnts, of pure Turpentine one pounce, of Galbanum two ounces, of the iuyce of gule growing on trees, two ounces & a halfe, of roche Alooe one ounce and a halfe, of the Rosen of the Pyne tree, two poundes,

pounds, of Viridis æris two ounces, of Frâkensence, of Diachylon, & of Tryacle, of each one ounce, of Gentiane, of the round Aristolachia, of each one ounce & a halfe, of Nitryol, of Tartare, of Agarick, of burnt salt, of each two dzams, of the iuyce of Pulicaria thre ounces, of the rootes of the flower De luce one ounce, of Sarcocolla halfe an ounce, of the redde leade & powder of leade thre dzams: of al the hearbes the iuyce dzawne oz wzynged forth, myre in a bzasse panne with the oyle, the Turpentine, & Galbanum, which so long boile together ouer a soft fire of coales, vntyll the iuyce be consumed, stirring it (in the meane tyme) well about, with a short bedde staffe oz great spattle: after straine the lycor, putting into it then, of y græne Verdigres brought to powder, the same styre styll about, vntyll it be in a maner colde: these maye also be boyled in burning water, & pzeferred after in a glasse close stopped. This out of Fumanellus.

A pzeious oyle, & compared to Golde, in that the same cureth all euyls of y Legs, & synelwes cutte, it increaseth oz procureth flesh to ryse, & closeth blcers, it remoueth besides paine, it cureth y fistula, the Caker, & al old blcers, except those which happē on the head. In the moneth of May, take of Apium one handfull, of Rosemarie so much, of Sage & Rue, of each one handfull, of Herba laurentia, & Florum omnium inensem, of both, thre handfuls, of Tapsus Barbatus, of Lanceola, of Celondine, of ech two hanfuls, of wormwood one handfull, of common oyle two pyntes, of good Turpentine one pounce, of Galbanum two ounces, of the Rosen of the Pyne tree two poundes, of Viridis æris, oz Diphrygis brought to powder two ounces: the iuyce of the hearbes strayned, and myrred with the oyle, and Turpentine, boyle on a soft fire of coales, stirring the lycour continually about with a spattle, vnto the consumption of the iuyce, to which after the straying, adde of Viridis æris brought to powder, and styll sturre the lycour about, vntyll it (taken from the fire) be colde: which after put vp in a glasse, close stopped.

An artificiall baulme prepared & made without distyllation, that auayleth in woundes, and cureth them without the ingendryng oz procuring of matter: it helpeth also the palsie members, & stayeth the blood, and water, which ydueth out of the wounded ioynts, this bozrowed out of a certaine Emperickes booke, wzytten in the Germayne tongue: take of Rubarbe two dzams, cutte and pared into

U. ij. rounde

The thyrd Booke

round balles, to which adde of Camphora one dram & a halfe, these after put into a tynne porrenger, powring vpon one ounce anda halfe of common oyle Olyue, the same let stand in the Sunne for fowreteene dayes.

Another approued baulme, out of the same booke: take a glasse which is about a pynt in measure, the same fyll with Spyknarde, vpon which powre halfe a pynt of good Sallet oyle, letting it after stande for a moneth in the Sunne, which alwayes styre about. To it after adde of the oyle of Violetttes two ounces, of the oyle of Spike so much, of the oyle of Camomyl, and of the oyle of Roses, of each two ounces: all these myred togyther, let stande for a whole moneth.

Another of the same mans not to be contempned: take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacum, and of Bolellium, of each halfe an ounce, of chosen Myre, of Masticke, & whyte Frankensence, of ech halfe an ounce: all these steepe in the strongest vineger for thre dayes, and dissolued, after powre the whole into an earthen Bason or pan wel glased within, which set ouer a fire of coales without flame, putting into it then of Turpentine two ounces, & of Sallet oyle two pyntes and a halfe: let these boyle togyther, in stirring the whole styll about, vntyll the feces stick or cleaue to the bottome. Which come to passe or being on such wyse, adde then to it of Viridis aris brought to powder halfe an ounce, the same taken from the fyre, and become through colde, straine through a linnen cloath, putting the lycour diligently vp into a glasse, to your vse: for this auayleth in all woundes, by applying lynt, and tentes wette in it.

Another noble Baulme: take halfe a pynte of common oyle, with which myre Violetttes in a glasse, setting the same after in the Sunne, and the lyke doe with Wyome flowers, and leaues of the same: after take of Galbanum two drams and a halfe, of Bolellium, of Ammoniacum, and of Myre, of each halfe an ounce, of Masticke two drammes, let the gummies afoze be dissolued in the strongest vineger, which after myre togyther with the oyles and flowers, straining the whole through a linnen cloath into a well glased potte, the same set ouer a fyre of coales, and when the oyle is hote, powre in the Turpentyne heated and molten, with the gummies dissolued, stirring them styll about, that they burne not to the potte sydes, and be carefull also that the lycour runneth not ouer:

ouer: then put into it of Viridis æris finellie brought to powder, halfe an ounce, or sixe drammes, and setting this agayne to the fyre, sturre continually about, vntyll the removing from the fire, it shall be throug cold: which after the straying, put into a glasse, and keepe close stopped to your vse.

Another helping members shruncke, borrowed out of the practises of Theophrastus paracellus: take of distylled Turpentine one pounce, of the gumme Galbanum, and of Dytanie, halfe a pounce, to these artlie myxed together, adde of the oyle of Bayes one ounce, which after made a Baulme: with it annoynt members shruncke, for many moneths, and it shortly recouereth them. The oyle Benedicke also myxed, with the fatte of a Gray or Badger, and the members annoynted with it, doth marueylously worke in this case.

Another of the same mannes, auayling in woundes: Take of oyle Olyue one pynt, of Saint Johns wort, of Wytonie, of Centorie, and of the hearbe selfe heale, of eache one handfull, these hearbes after the stamping and the iuyce wynged out, or onely stamped, and myxed with the oyle, let them distyll in a glasse all the Summer, after wyng forth the whole throug a cloath, which keepe: for a nobler can not be found for woundes, in that the same cureth them, by the onely annoynting morning and evening, without the applyng of any other medycine: this also expelleth the humours, and farre otherwyse is, then can well be vttered: and what matters seeme impossible to be done, by the helpe of this are spadiellie perfourmed: as in euery incarnating, and closing together and healing, so well in fraures, as in bryses, and such lyke.

Of the oyles gotten out of Flowers.

The xij. Chapter.

The oyle of Spyke is thus prepared, if so be the Spyke be infused in wyne, and distylled, an oyle fyrst followe, where a water otherwyse by distyllacion (3 gesse in Sande) shoulde be separated. This oyle annoynted on the region of the kydneyes, helpeth the Gonorrhæa. A certayne friend (of the Anchours) hauing his wyfe nowe and then sicke, procured to be ministred to hir in a drafft of wyne, but two drops of the distylled oyle of Spyke, which

U. liij.

after

The thyrde Booke

after shee had druncke downe, was brought by it in great hazard of lyfe, but through it, shee boyded some many woꝝms, and recovered within short space.

The oyle of the common Spykenarde, which is brought out of Fraunce, doth Brassanolus commend: but he affyrmeth that lyttle woꝝth, or of lesser account to be made of, which certayne prepare & make of the Lauender in Italie: the same (writeth he) that many name a Balsamyne, & vse it in the steede of a naturall baulme. Of the oyle of Spyke, which many vsed in the steede of baulme, and of his properties: was fullie and at large vttered in the other booke, or first part of the treasure of Euonimus.

The oyle of the flowers of Verbasum, is thus made: stampe the flowers in a mortar, which after the putting into a glasse, set in the Sunne close stopped, for fīue or sixe weekes: this oyle much auayleth & is right profitable for the golwe in the face and other members. It cureth also freshe wounds, & if the same be infused in the oyle Olive, it wyll then serue vnto many grieffes. The flowers ought to be gathered, when they be drie, for the vertues sake.

The oyle made or drawne of the flowers of Tapsus Barbatus, infused in oyle or wyne, & set in the Sunne for fīue or sixe weekes, or boyled in a double vessel, lyke the oyle of Hypericon or S. Iohns woꝝt, and artly strayned: auayleth in the ache of the hyppes.

The oyle of S. Iohns woꝝt, is hote & drye, and stipticke, through which it closeth and healeth the wounds of synewes cutte, and the burning of fire: it ceaseth also the paynes, about the priuie place, & bladder, and procureth vyne. The preparing & making of the oyle, is on this wyse, borrowed out of the naturall hystorie, of Adamus Leonicerus. Take of the tops being presently full ripe, of S. Iohns woꝝt thre ounces, let these be stieped in pleasant wyne for thre dayes, after let those boyle in a double vessel, stopping diligentlie the mouth of the vessel, which in a redynesse wyng hard out, putting in a lyke wayght of the Hypericon freshe gathered, and infusing it in lyke order, as aboue taught, which after boyle, & strayne, and doe this a thyrde tyme: and if the wyne be diminished before the ende, then adde a lyttle more, according to discretion. Take after of cleare Turpentine thre drams, of olde cleare oyle sixe ounces, let these be boyled in a double vessel vnto the consumption of the

the wyne, after the straying and cleare purging of it, from the sediment, powze the oyle into a glasse.

The oyle of Hypericon, learned of Iohn Tanwyler the yonger, a singular Chyrurgian in the Citie of Augste: take of the flowers of Hypericon or S. Iohns wort, foure ounces, these infuse in redde wyne for fouretene dayes, after boyle these a lyttle, which after the straying forth, put in other freshe flowers, vnto the quantitie of fouze ounces, of the oyle Olyue halfe a pynt, let these stande to infuse other eyght dayes, which after strayne, adding to it of the iuyce of parrow two ounces, of the earth wormes washed in white wyne, two ounces, of Turpentyne one ounce & a halfe, of Saffron halfe a dram, of Masticke five drams, of Myrre, and Olibanum, of eache two drams, of Opopanax, and of Sarcocolla, of eache two drams and a halfe, of madder thre drams, let all these boyle together, vnto the consumption of the wyne and iuyce: which after the straying, keepe close stopped in a glasse.

A compounde oyle of Hypericon, borrowed out of the wonderfull practises of the Crake Leonarde Fiorauant, which auayleth & cureth by a marueylous maner woundes, especially of the sine wie partes: in that it closeth them, and bryngeth those to a scarre, without sygne to be plainlye seene. This also dissolueth bryses, auayleth agaynst poyson, and helpeth any crude kynde of venymous Ague, by annoynting all the pacientes bodye, without onmytting any part: and many other vertues hath this oyle, which for breuitye are here onmytted: the making of which, is on this wyse. Take of the Flowers, Leaues, Stalkes, and rootes of Saint Iohns wort, as much as you wyll, which stampe together in a morter, stieping it after in the best whyte wyne, as much as wyll well couer the substance, the same let stande in the Sunne for tenne whole dayes, powzing into it after of oyle Olyue, as much as the wayght of the whole with the wyne, these then let stande in the Sunne for other tenne dayes: herein considering, that the oyle before be wayed, whereby a iust wayght of it may be knowne. This done, adde for euerie pounde of the oyle, two ounces of good Turpentyne, of Saffron one dram to euerie pound, of the Nutmegs and Cloues, of each halfe an ounce to euerie pound, of Myrre, & Rosen of the Wyne tree, of eache fiftene ounces for euerie pounde, of Vitecella two ounces

The thyrde Booke

ces for euery pound: let all these be put into a body of glasse, well incorporated togyther, which after set into Balneo Mariæ, letting it there boyle, with the head close set on, and the Receauer artly luted to the nose of the head. The note when this is sufficiently boyled, when the head distylleth no moze forth, and this wyl be within twentie howers or there about: this sene, drawe forth the body, & whyles the substance yet boyleth, strayne the whole through a cloath, keeping this lycour close stopped in a glasse, as a precious iuel: for with this (as we haue aboue vttered) may many matters be done, so that you lay of this hote on the vpper face of wounds, without the applying of tentes within: & in such maner doing, you shall wyne great praise, & haue prosperous successe at al times. For the Anchour (many & sundry wise) proued this oyle, to his estimation.

The oyle of Hypericon (although the same may many wayes be prepared and made) yet this waye and maner is the perfitest, inuented by a singuler Chirurgian of Dadna, named Gabriell Fallopio: take of Bolellium, of Opopanax, of Galbanum, of gum Serapinum, of gum Elemi, of each one dram, of Turpentine, of Rosen of the Wyne tree, & of Masticke, of each one ounce, of the earth worms washed with white wine two ounces, of Antimoniū, of the flowers & leaues of Hypericon, of playntaine, of the greater & lesser Consolida, of the greater and lesser Centorie, of the parrow, & of Candaxquina or horse tayle, of ech thre ounces: al these y are to be beatē, somewhat broken afoze, which then myre togyther in a glasse body, with so much oyle (but better the same shal be, if it be with the oyle of Roses) as wyl well couer the whole substance, & infused thus in the oyle, let the glasse stande in the Sunne, for fiftene dayes. This oyle with the whole substance put into a Retort, which distyll with a soft fire, for the first that cometh is a water, the next y foloweth (by a stronger fire increased) wyl be an oyle, at the coming of which change the receauer, & maintayne the fire vnto the ende of the worke: the distyllacion ended, adde the water & oyle togyther in a glased pan, which boyle for an houre: to which after adde one ounce of Madder, of Graua lina halfe an ounce, of Saffron two drams, & a handfull of the flowers of S. Johns wort, putting it againe into the glasse, where the whole substance stāding in y Sun was. But if you wyl make a most precious oyle of it, burye the glasse with the lycour in the earth or horse dong, for sixe moneths:

of which after apply on any wound, & you shall then see a miraculous working of this oyle, for it sealeth the paine of woundes, it drieth vp, cleanseth, and comforteth, and doth the same which may be wrought by any, and is especiallie profitable to woundes of the synewes. The vse of this oyle is, that it ought to be applyed hote on the griued places.

Another masteryll composition, of the oyle of Hypericon, right profitable for woundes, is thus prepared out of the Italian secretes, of the abovesayd Authoz: take of comon oyle Oliue, that is swete, & pleasant of tast, as much as you thinke needeful, into which put so much of the Hypericon, the flowers, & seedes, as y^e oyle wythwell receyue, this let so stande in a glasse, vntyl the oyle appeareth redde, into which after put these: of Turpentine one ounce for euery pounde of the oyle, of Nutmegs, of Saffron, & of Beniamine, of ech one drā, for euery pound of the oyle, of claryfied Barrowes greace, two ounces for euery pound of the oyle, of yarrow, of redde Roseleaves, of Campherie, & of Cummine, of ech one ounce and a halfe, for euery pound of the oyle, of the best wyne two ounces, for euery pound: let these infuse togyther, for the space of a moneth, after shyft all the substance into a glasse body, with a couer which set into Balneo, letting the substance there boile, vnto the consumption of the wyne, & drynesse of the hearbes: after the taking forth, strayne the whole through a linnen cloath, which preserve in a glasse close stopped. This oyle is marueylous, bled on woundes: if so it be applyed hote with lint, or a fine lynnē cloth vpon y^e wound. This oyle also auaileth against poyson, & helpeth Petechie, & swellings or knobs, by anointing of it on the places, & that with expedition. And with this oyle hath y^e Authoz done many singular practises, to his high commendatiō.

An oyle of the Wyrenge flowers, take Welone seedes wel broke, so many as you wyll, of these straw a part in y^e bottome of a broade or gallie glasse, on which straw a bedde of the flowers of y^e Wyrenge, vnto that straw another course of the seedes: which done, let them so stand for a day, after the throwing away of the flowers, put in fresh flowers to y^e seedes, in like order as aboue taught: this doe for fower dayes togyther, in shyfting the flowers, vntyl the seedes haue purchased the vertue & saueur of the Wyrenge flowers, which synce led & wette somewhat with good Rosewater, put vp into sware linnen bagges, those wyng harde in a presse, pressing the oyle.

The

The thyrde Booke

The oyle of the Asemyne flowers maye in a lyke maner bee purchased, by ordering the flowers as aboue vttered: and if you thincke the yelde not sufficient at a tyme, then maye you increase the same (in my opinion) with the iourdain Almondes cleane scraped, and broken after discrecion.

An oyle of the Damaske Roses, maye in a lyke maner be obtained: if so be you breake Almondes into small partes, being cleane scraped befoze (and not blaunched) and ordered as aboue taught, of the oyle of Drendge flowers: which after put into bags, presse forth an oyle.

An oyle of Roses by sunning, is prepared and made on this wyse, as Rogerius in his fowrth treatyse and eyght Chapter instructeth. Take the flowers of greene Roses, and fill the glasse with the flowers and oyle, in such maner: that to one pounce of Roseleaves, be two pounces of oyle added, which diligently stopped, set the glasse in the Sunne, for fortie dayes, stirring about the flowers once a daye. After such a decoction, strayne it through a Linnen cloath, into a Bason of fayre colde water, and labour or styre the oyle about with a Basill sticke whyte scraped, after shift the oyle into another Bason of cold water and stirring it, and this doe tenne tymes together. For through this often washing, it purchaseth a colbnesse in working, and a lesser dyynesse. By which it doth after moze cole, and moysten. Also the substance put into a glasse & set in the Sunne, vntyll the moysture which entreth the powres, may through the same be consumed. In a colde countrey, where through a weake heate of the ayre this can not be decocted, let the glasse be set into a panne of water, that it may there softly boyle for two or thre dayes, vnto a thyrde part of the oyle awaye: & if that countrey hath not oyle Dlyue, then draw an oyle of freshe Puttes scraped, with which make your oyle of Roses: or otherwise vse olde Puttes scraped cleane, and steept for two dayes in colde water, after let an oyle be pressed forth. Whereof the Authour alleageth, that the mylke drawne or made of freshe Puttes, may so safely be given to the sicke of the Ague at all tymes, in a cold countrey: as the Almonde mylke, in a hote countrey. This oyle also aboue taught, hath sundrye properties, for if a patient vexed with the Ague, be daylye or often annoynted about the forehead, and temples,

temples, and paulines of the handes, the soles of the fete, and on the beating veynes of the wrestes, this oyle onely represseth the payne of the head, and other partes, but altereth the heate and procureth sleepe, yet this in no case, may be done in the sick day, where you hope of the vniuersall or particular action. A singuler remedie comended, that the yolkes of Egges be laboured with the oyle of Roses, and layde playster wyse on the region of the Lyuer, or vpon a fyrie impostume: which being once, or twyse applyed, doth marueylouslie mitigate paine, and doth dissolue the fumositie, and sharpnesse of matter. And the same cleanseth the place or swelling to sal, & remoueth the rednesse from the place. This oyle also mixt, with a lyke wayght of the iuyce of plaintayne, for a glyster in the bloody fluxe, or perylous scouring with blood is greatly commended, this doth speedily bring woundes to a scarre, and mytigate the payne, by repressing the matter.

These oyles afoze placed, although they be prepared and gotten without distyllation, or but by pressing out, or other wyse made by the Sunne: yet would I not omitt them, in that these formes and wayes, seeme easie, comely, and to skyll inuented: and oyles being thus prepared, may aptly be applyed to mens vse, and vtilytie.

The oyle of Violettes, is prepared & made of Violettes, in the lyke manner, as the oyle of Roses (out of Rogerius) and serueth to lyke purposes, as the oyle of Roses, sauing that the one after the newe making is laratiue, and the other bynding. If with a lyke wayght of the iuyce of Mercurie, this oyle be applyed in glyster wise, in the sharpe daylie, and renewing Agues, and Tertians, the same gently doth louse the bellie, and easilye expelleth the superfluities, by the excrements sent forth. This out of Rogerius.

An oyle helping the spottes of the face, which commonly we name Lynnelles: take a sufficient quantitie of the flowers of Rosemarie (which put into a glasse) burye it in hote horse dung, in a place free or safe from rayne, for thyrty dayes, or vnto the time, the flowers be dissolued, after set the glasse in the Sunne for other nyne dayes: putting into it then of the powder of Dollypodie, so much as you maye take vp with thre fyngers: of which let the patient euery day take, for one whole moneth.

An oyle of the Rosemary flowers not distyllled, may be drawne
and

The thyrde Booke

and made after the maner ensewing, bozrowed out of a certayne witten booke in the Italian tongue: take of Rosemarie flowers, a good quantitie, putting them into a potte, and thrusting them harde downe with a staffe. After poure vpon of oyle Olyue, so much as shall be sufficient, that a part of the potte remayne emptie: which done, close and stoppe diligently the mouth of the potte with paste, that no ayre breath forth. The potte ordered on this wyse, set or burie in horse dung, not made of haye: in such wyse letting the potte stande, that the dung be more then thre fingers aboue the mouth of the potte: the same so standing for fortie dayes, drawe after forth, and keepe the oyle carefully. When you wyll vse of the oyle, strayne it through a cloath. This mightily helpeth in the grieffes and paynes of the Loynes, the ache in the hyppes, the Armes, and other partes. It is in the lyke maner appoynted, and prepared of the Erle De alta villa.



Of the oyles out
of Seedes.

The.xiij.Chapter.

SCeing that sundry Spyes, and the seedes of all hearbes in a maner, be rather of a hote, thinne & ayreall substance: for that cause, it must needes inelwe, that these possesse a certayne oily substance.

In that euery oyle in a maner, hath a lyke myxture. Nowe oyles distyllled or gotten out of seedes, as well hote, as colde, are purchased in this maner.

These oyles by distyllacion drawne in Sande, ought on such wyse

wyse be prepared, that the seedes before the putting into the Cucurbite be brused, and the glasse verie well fensed about with the lute of wyshedome. And there may, sixe, or seven, or eyght ounces of any seedes brused, be put into the glasse at a tyme, or more if you wyll, but this according to the greatnesse of the Cucurbite. After powre fyue, or sixe, or seven pyntes of the clearest water at a tyme on the seedes, myring the whole diligently together.

Which thus myxed diligently in the infusion, let stande to infuse, or dygest, or putryfy, in some hote place, for certayne dayes, as eyther eyght, or tenne dayes, after set the Cucurbite into a potte apte to the Furnace, which fyll so with Sande, that the Cucurbite standing in it, toucheth not the bottome, by two fyngers breadth, and that a good thynknesse of Sande be rounde about the bodie. And let the oyle be distyllled in the same maner, and with the same vesselles, as shall after be vttered: whereas wee teach the order of drawing of oyles, out of Spices and wooddes.

This by the waye doth the Authour warne you of, that at the fyrst you make a softe fyre: and take hede, that the substaunce containned in the Cucurbite, boyleth not by vnto the Lymbecke or headde. For certayne seedes, as the Annise seedes, through the thynnesse of theyr substaunce, and clammynesse together which they possesse, doe myghtily boyle vppe: for which cause, you maye not by and by fyre on the headde: but after you see bubbles aryse, and the vapour carryed vpwarde, take of the Lymbecke, and puttyng in a sayre stycke, sturre the substaunce well about. And on such wyse may the some or bubbles be resolved into vapour, and breath vp, which maye after with a meane fyre, bee qualified, and increased, at the wyll of the Practitioner. Which thus myxtigated or alayde, set on your Lymbecke close luted about, and distyll or drawe so long vntyll you suppose that no more oyle bee containned wythin, which by syght and taste, you shall easilye and soon perceyue. For when the droppes distylling, in taste, carrie with them no more vertue of the manifest qualite of the seedes and Spices put in, then must you cease gathering any more, least the matter sticke, or burne in the bottome of the Cucurbite: this borrowed out of Cordus.

The thyrde Booke

A preparation of oyles out of seedes, as of the Fennell, Annise, &c. Is wrought after this maner, as the Authour gathered & learned, by the sundrie letters written vnto the singuler Gesnerus in the Germane tongue. First, I tooke (sayth he) such a quantitie of seedes, as I thought necessarie, but a five or six poundes alwaies: those I so stamped or beate in a grosse manner, that I left no one seede vnbroken, which I then powred into the Cucurbyte. After I powred vpon so much scalding or verie hote water, that well covered the seedes, and then set on the Lymbecke or head, close luted in the ioynt about, and stopped the nose, that no ayre breathed forth: which standing to putrify for three or foure dayes, I after distylled with a soft fyre, & a fayre oyle followed (so that the water by which the oyle passeth, be verie colde) as you were afore taught. This one matter is worthy to be considered, that the oyle of Annise seedes can not in the Summer tyme be distylled at all, for that theye spyrites then are ouer subtyll, & the Fennell seedes at that tyme much subtyller then them: which they euaporate through the heate in that season, howe easie so euer you make your fire vnder, or labour your distillation. So that the aptest and meetest tyme for the distillation of these, is in the wynter: in that the colder the ayre shall then be, so much the soner, when the oyle shall fall into the Receauer, wyll it be colwyded togyther, lyke to Camphora. Which when after you shall strayne through a fayre cloath, all the water then runneth through, but the oyle remaineth on the cloath: which I after (sayth the Authour) dyssolued in a gallie or broade mouth glasse set in a stewe or hote house, and the flewme so seperated.

In the distylling of such maner of oyles, must first be considered and noted, that a man may not prepare and distyll moze then halfe a pounce at a tyme. After remembryng, that the matter to be distylled, be brayed or broken in a morter, after a grosse maner, and not in a subtyll or fine powder. To this matter then let a due quantitie of pure water be powred, that it maye couer the seedes, which after powre into a copper Cucurbite, and well myred togyther, set on a copper head, close luted to the bodye in the ioynt, that no ayre breath forth. This distillation then ought to be done through a vessell fylled with colde water, the tynne or leaden pype retching to the nose of the head, whereby the oyle (in the distylling) may

may not burne . All which thus prepared , make a very soft or slow fire in the begynning, vntyl the Furnace waxeth hote, then increase your heate or fire, moze & moze, as the matter beginneth to distyll : the water & oyle all come, seperate the one from the other, after art . When this begynneth to distyll, you may with draw some of the fire , and marke whether the fyze being at that Ray, the distyllacion neuerthelesse procédeth, then must the stronger heate or fyze be left, and the other followed and mayntained: but if other wise, then let the heate be increased. Thyrde must be considered & learned, that the oile fyrst distilleth, so that at the coming of the second, or thyrde oyle, the receauer may be changed. And within an howres space in a maner , wyl halfe an ounce be distilled and gathered in the receauer. So that when no moze liquidnesse appeareth on high, in the Cucurbite, then wyl no moze matter distyll forth: and the work vpon this sight, is fully ended.

The oyle of Annise seedes, is thus prepared & drawne : take of Annise seedes (for this is a comon forme & waye, vnto the distilling also of oyles, out of other seedes) one pounce, these after y grosse beating, put into a horned or croke necked body, to which let the receauer be artly closed & fastned, setting the body the into a pot of ashes, the same distyll with a most soft fyze, & you shall gather a water & an oyle in the receauer. The water you shal draw forth by a reuoluing or repeting againe of the whole substance: y oyle remaining or tarrying behind in the body, whose vse serueth vnto the collicke passion, & paine of the bowels. But of the water is an electuary made with Sugar, in the forme of losings or Manus christi, of which one table at a tyme, eyther after dynner, or after supper may be giuen or taken. For this strengthneth y stomack & digestion, & putteth away or expelleth wynd. This at any time takē or vsed profiteth, but in y morning especially: & helpeth the lungs, the cough, & the obstructions or stoppings of cheller, & helpeth the inward parts. The vse of it properly, is in dropses.

The oyle of Annise is much moze in property, then the Annise it selfe, and in working myghtier. Yet the naturall heate, of the whole Annise seede, can neuer be so exactly purchascd, as to draw forth & seperate a perste substance: although an artificiall preparation may be wrought, & the same by mans industry. For like

The thyrde Booke

as any meate, that the same may be taken & eaten, without daunger or harme, it needeth before an outward preparation: euen so must a lyke preparation be wrought in medicines, that the subtiler parts be seperated from the grosser, before those be applied or taken within the body: for on such wyse prepared and ordered, may any medicine worke the easier, & performe the proper action in the body, without harme to the pacient. The vse of this oyle much auayleth in the gyddinesse of the head, the harde fetching of breath, proceeding thzough a dangerous Kewme in a maner suffocating or choking the person, in the weaknesse of stomack and wyndinesse, in the dropsie, in other colde diseases, and those procured of wynd. This also much profiteth the members lacking blood, and the synew partes, as the stomack, the veynes, the bladder, the bellye, and the whyte flure of the wombe this mightilye stayeth. This oyle may be taken or ministred by droppes, in gyuin certayne droppes of it eyther in wine, or in bzooth in the morning, or in tyme of necessitie.

The oyle of fennell seedes helpeth the head, but the eyes especially, the kydneyes & bladder: Tables may be made of the same, of lyke propertyes, and vnto the same vses: or certayne droppes may be mynistred alone, at any time: or else taken morning, and euening. And an oyle is drawne, out of the drye seedes, without any other addicion, it is very pleasaunt and swete of taste, as the Authour proued and felt of the same: the same also in colour is whyte, that first distylleth.

The oyle of Cummyne drawne, is profitable to woundes, ioyning nere vnto the Mylt, the swellings of the body proceeding of a colde cause, which sometymes happeneth and is the cause, why the bzyne is stayed backe: vnto this vse may a droppe, or two, be mynistred in fherne water, or in Tables, if they be made with it.

The oyle out of Venbane seedes, prepared in the same maner, as the oyle of Kefes, by the discription of Rogerius, auayleth the lyke, that the oyle of the apples of Mandrake doth. It auayleth also in the hote ioynt aches, in repressing mightily the payne, and causing an astonishment to those places applyed: in burning and in excoziations, it may procure and make a lyttle scarre, and my-
tigate

figate the burnings, out of the same Authour.

The selfe same Authour, doth otherwyle prepare the oyle, which worketh stronger and to greater purpose in the abovesayd burning. Take on Wydsomer eue, the toppes, flowers & leanes, with which let a new pottle be fylled, hauing in the bottom a lytle



hole, and let the mouth of the bypper pot be dyligently stopped, which set into y^e mouth of another pot standing vnder, the mouth of which lute round about with the other, that no ayze bzeath forth: this done, set the pots so deepe into the earth that they may wholly be coucred and buried in the earth, after let them stande for a whole yeare in the ground: at the ende of which tyme, drawe the pottes forth, and you shall finde

in the neather pottle a cleare oyle, which by the heate of the fumio-
sities of the earth, is drawne forth from the Venbane. This ma-
ner of instruction is founde persiter, in the discription of the oyle
of yuie berries (where is otherwyle leste in the earth for fire
monethes) with this are members labouring and soze payned
with dayly fluxes falling to them, annoynted.

A compoude oyle out of Seedes, procuring slepe: Take
of the Seedes of Lollj, of Venbane, of the whyte and blacke
Poppie, of the Lettuce and Purcelane seedes, of eache solwe
small handfulls, of the seedes of Faba inuersa, which is Tele-
phium, two small handfulls: let all these be distylled togyther:
of this distylled, mynistre two scruples waight at a tyme, with
a lytle or small quantity of Opium.

Of the oyles out of Fruytes.

The. xiiij. Chapter.

The oyle of Juniper berries, is distylled in the same maner,
as the Aqua vita, by polyng water vpon, and it then spee-
dilye and easilye distylleth. As an oyle fyrst commeth, and a
x. y. water

The thyrde Booke

water next inſeweth: euen in the lyke maner, as whē the Spike is diſtyllled. But it behoueth to bzeake the berries befoze. Some alſo diſtyll them in a bodie: this auayleth vnto many grieſſes, vnto the gripings of the belly, vnto the mattering of the yarde, which is as the ſame were the Gonorrhæa, vnto the paynes or grieſſes of the necke, proceeding of Kewme. Agyrta or Iuglers publiſhe marueylous matters of the ſame oyle, which who that liſte may reade theyr tables impzinted with them. But the maner howe this oyle ought to be diſtyllled, is on this wyſe: I tooke (ſayth the Authour) a pynt full of Junyper berries, which I bzake ſomewhat ſmall, vpon which I powzed pure water, ſuch a quantitie as berie well couered them, after I powzed the whole into ſuch a copper beſſell, as the ſame is, in which the Aqua vitæ moſt commonly is diſtyllled; and with a copper pype alſo paſſing through colde water, dyd I diſtyll, hauing vnder a bygge Recea-uer, faſtened to the pype, which myght well receyue or holde ſolue measures of lycour: and on this wyſe, dyd the oyle diſtyll & come, with the water. But another inſtrument I vſed ſtanding on the head, which I fylled with colde water, for y better cooling of the ſpyzites, that they burned not in the conning. Out of the abouesayde quantity of berries, I neuer drew aboue thre ounces of perſite oyle. There is a further inſtruccion, for the drawing of this oyle, in the firſt part of diſtyllations. By preſſing out alſo in this maner or on this wyſe, we drawe & get an oyle not euyl ſauouring: take of Juniper berries broken, fyrſt myrt with burning water, and after with oyle. Dyle: let them boyle a lytle, or at the leaſt let theſe be infuſed togyther, often ſturring them with a ſpattle, for eyght dayes, then powzing them into a bodie, diſtyll in a Furnace after art, the oyle after ſwymmynge aboue, gather into another glaſſe: you may then put into it a lytle of Angelica, or ſome other thing a lytle bzused befoze.

The Wandzake apples are cut into quarters, & boyled in oyle, in a double veſſel, in a colde couertrey as afoze of the oyle of Roſes, out of Roſerius was taught, or you may otherwyſe prepare the Dyle, by the heate of the Sunne. This Dyle auayleth the lyke in conſennall and burning Agues, which the Dyle of Roſes doth:

doth : but in that this oyle stuppyfieth and nightier altereth, more then the oyle of Roses doth, it ought (for that cause) that the mallice or hurt be repressed, with womans mylke myxed, the same oyle also auayleth, in the hote aches, and golwe. This bozrowed out of Rogerius.

An oyle out of Bay berries, doth Rogerius instrud to make many wayes : take the græne berries, those bzeake small, which after the sufficient boyling, straine thzough a cloath, & keepe the lycour in a glasse. Otherwoyle, take a quantity of rype bay berries, & those after the finely bzeaking, boyle with bay leaues after art, and the same strayned, keepe dilygently in a glasse. Or after the baye berries be finely broken, & infused for sixe or eyght dayes in wyne, and then put vp into bagges, & an oyle drawne by a presse. Or the rype & fresh berryes broken, which after the putting into bagges, an oyle pressed forth. This oyle (as wytnesseth Rogerius) auayleth against the Collick, the Flyacke, and Sciaticke passion, or payne in the hyppe bone.

An oyle out of yuie berryes, is gotten and made many wayes, especially by those wayes taught aboue, in the drawing an oyle out of bay berryes: this oyle purchased, auatleth against cold causes, especially against the cold ioynt aches. Wherefoze I affirme (sayth Rogerius) that whatsoeuer consisteth in the yuie, auayleth against ache of the ioynts : whereof the oyle, that myghtier woorketh, is on this wyse prepared and made : take of the drye wood, the berries, and gum of the yuie, if you can purchase altogyther, & the wood small cutte, put into an earthen potte, being ful of holes in the bottome, or at the least hauing thze holes passing thzough in the bottome, which set into the mouth of another potte glased, the mouthes of which stoppe close, with potters clay or past: these two so ordered, set so deepe into the earth, that the vpper pot stand wholly aboue the earth, & the mouth of the neather potte couered ouer with the earth: which done, make a fire about the vpper pot, and a blacke oyle wyll after distyll into the neather pot.

A Rape oyle gotten, by pressing out : take a Rape, which after the making of a hollowe deepe hole in the roote, fyll that holle wnelle vp with oyle of yue, on which set the rappe or couer of the roote, afoze cutte of, & being thus close stopped on the head, wrap

The thyrde Booke

The whole roote diligently about with towne wette, which after bury in the hote ymbers with a few coales vpon: this done, let it there lye for halfe an houre: after which tyme drawe it forth, and taking of the cappe, preserve the oyle strayned, and the roote also strayned together through a linnen cloath. This oyle auayleth against cleftes and choppes of the handes, caused of colde. This borrowed out of a written booke.

Out of the Wyne aple kernelles (A salve) an oyle drawne or gotten by discencion, which serueth for the wrinkles of womens faces: this out of Manaraus.

An oyle out of the Onyon and Triacle, prouoking sweate in the pestilence, take a bigge white Onyon, in the myddle of which make a deepe hole, filling the same with good Triacle, after the cappe set on and a wet linnen cloth wrapped rounde about, put it vnder the hote ymbers to rost for half an houre, which after y distilling in a Limbecke, giue of this lycour, vnto the quantity of two ounces, to the paciēt. The same effect worketh, sixe ounces of the distylled lycour, of the greene Puts. This out of Fumanellus.



Of the oyles out of Spyces: but the oyle or water, to be gotten out of Cynamon, see and reade hereafter among the Barks.

The .xv. Chapter.

This generall precept, ought to be obserued, in y distillation of all spyces in a maner: y what spyces soeuer you chose, bray the first into fine powder, powring vpon a quantity of cunduite or spring water, which after the same shall be coloured with the spyce, shyft into another glasse, into which powre other fresh spyces broken: & so oftē

do the same, vntyl y water purchase no further colour, then distyl it in Balneo Mariae, & seprate after the water from the oyle: this G. Rast. But the waters & oyles, which are prepared & gotten out of spyces, ought to be done by the infusion in simple water, & not

not in wyne, or Aqua vitæ: in that those doe hastily ascend, & not carry the force of the spyes with them: but the water contrary wyse ascendeth not, without the spyce. And to be bryefe, those are here to be applyed, which are afoze taught, of the oyles out of seedes, in the begynning vttered to be done.

The oyle out of Cloues, Nutmegs, Pepper, Pace, & Cinamō, are made & wrought thzough the spyces befoze broken, & put into a Cucurbite wel luted, or into a copper body, with a head set close on: which you shall distyll by a pype retching thzough a vessell of colde water: for on such wyse coled, wyll a water and oyle come, which after seperate, as the one from the other. For the oyle euermore swymmeth aboue the water, except the oyle of Cloues, which falleth to the bottome.

An oyle out of Nutmegs, vnto the imitaciō of this general rule, which a certaine Empericke teacheth to be in a maner lyke prepared. Take a thyzd, or fowrth part of good Aqua vitæ distyllled, & the Nutmegs finely broken, put altogither into a glasse body, filled with the Aqua vitæ, thzæ fingers aboue the Nutmegs, which let stand couered to infuse for. xiiii. howres, & that the Aqua vitæ hath attayned a yelloe colour, the same then shyst into another glasse: into which poure after fresh Aqua vitæ, so much as befoze, & the same so often repeate with fresh Aqua vitæ, vntyl it wyl colour the Aqua vitæ no more. Which done, pouze all y Aqua vitæ thus colozed into a glasse body, which after the setting into Balneo Mariae, distyll according to art, that the Aqua vitæ may ascend, & the oyle of Nutmegs remayne in the bottome of the body: and on such wyse, shal you attaine the oyle prepared. In the lyke maner, may an oyle be altogither distyllled, out of all other spyces.

I saw, sayth one of Gesnerus friends, a distyllation of the oyle of Nutmegs, which was an oyle drabone most pleasant & swet, and of a great yeld, by an Alchymist, after this maner. He toke the Nutmegs & brought the to fine powder, on which he pouzed two measures of simple pure water, after he shysted the whole into a glasse Cucurbite luted about with y lute of wyseme (this lute was made with simple clay, to which he mired the shorne flore of cloath tempzed with salt water) euē as the Alchymists are wont to lute theyr bodies, for the purchasing of streng water: after the head set on, he lyke luted the ioynt of the head round about, & the

The thyrde Booke

ioynt of the receauer in the same maner, that no spirites shoulde breath forth. The body thus fenced he set into the Furnace, making vnder a soft fyre in the begynning, but next a bygger, & last a strong fire: euen as they doe, which distyl the strong water: and drawne, it was for truth an oyle most excellent of sauour, swymming aboue the water come in the Receauer, which he diligently gathered: for he affirmed the same to be of great vertue in sundry matters.

The oyle of Pace, is of a hote quality, & for that cause the vse of it is ryght profitable in the collicke passion, proceeding of a colde cause, and of the reuome distylling or descending from the head: it comforteth also the heart, the stomacke, & matrice. But a most singular helpe in especiall, is felt of this oyle, in the tremblings of the heart proceeding of feare, or through the stopping of the bladder, or matrice, it auayleth besides in the strangurie, and helpeth all diseases proceeding of a colde matter. A thre or foure droppes may be ministred or taken by the mouth at a tyme, prepared with some other daynty matter, or in an yron Ladle or great spoone ouer the fyre: or in a freshe drafft of good wyne: this borrowed out of an vnknowne Authoꝝ, in the Germain tongue.

An oyle out of Pace may be gotten, by pressing forth, in the same maner, as shall after be taught, in the fourme and way of preparing the oyle of Cloues.

An oyle distyllled out of Pepper, hauing all those properties, which the Pepper it self, sauing that the same burning which the Pepper procurrth on the tongue, is not the lyke sealt (by tast) in y oyle. This oyle of the pepper is none other matter, then an ayriall element seperated fro the other elements: euen as the lyke we proue in the distyllled oyle of the vitryoll, & bymstone. In the same maner, is the oyle of pepper thoroughly seperated from his burning, & consisteth or hath greater properties then the Pepper it selfe, & hath the singular propertie of piercing. In the Collicke passion, and partes stuffed with much soft & clammy felome, let two or thre droppes of it be ministred or taken with broth, vnto the cutting a sunder, and breaking away of it. I gaue (sayth a certayne Practitioner) in the Tertiane ague, after a purgation, & the bleeding by vaine done, thre droppes of this oyle, with one scruple

scruple of Mina, two beynes before the syfte began: and it lasted within once or twyse taking, yea and maysted the cold, the shacking, & the Ague it selfe, to the wonder of the patient. And he further affyrmeth of it, that if this awayleth not in the first giuing, it wholly cureth in the second tyme.

An oyle of Cloues is lyke prepared & gotten as the oyle of Juniper berries, and not as the oyle of Cinamon. This oyle is farre sooner and easier purchased, if the same distyllation be done with waters, as eyther rayne, or ponde waters, or other more dayntie waters. The Cloues besydes haue a farre more moysture contained in them, then hath the Cinamon. There be some (yea many) which doe lyke prepare and get an oyle of Cloues, by onely pressing forth.

Take of Cloues what quantity you wyl, those beate in a grosse maner, which after steepe in Rosewater so long, vntil you thinke it hath thoroughly purchased the qualities & effectes of the Cloues. Then take a quantity of good Almondcs, cleane & whyte scraped with a knyfe, those lightly cutte into pieces, which after infuse in the sayde water, that they may thoroughly drinck in of the sauour and taste of the Cloues, those then lay a sunder to dye: which dyed, infuse againe in the sayd water, and those dye againe, & this doe for fowre tymes together. After put into bagges, presse an oyle forth, which set in the Sun to purify for a tyme. And in this maner also may many profitable oyles be prepared & gotten, as an oyle out of Muske, Amber, and Beniamine, Storax, Cynamon & Mace. This borrowed out of a written booke, of the Authours.

An oyle of Cloues, that is as the Cloues it selfe, being hote and dye, in the thyrde degre, which helpeth the stomack, the Luyer, the heart, the humozall fluxe of a cold cause, & all cold diseases of the stomacke. The Cloues put away Melancholie spirites, and cleare the grosse: but the oyle doth these farre excellenter, and as I may soothly affirme (sayth the Authour) it hath all the vertues of a Baulme. For this doth heale outwardly freche and greene wounds. It staicth, the yll wing of blood & water, out of wounds. It comforteth within the naturall partes, it purgeth Melancholy blood, it comforteth the heart & head, and doth especially helpe, the gyddynesse of the head, and weaknesse of sight: if in the morning
three

The thyrde Booke

thre or foure drops of it be taken fasting in a spoone, with some pleasaunt syrups, or other daynty thing, or in wyne.

Of the oyle of Cloues, wyrteth another: who thus sayth, this I dare affyrme, that it hath the vertues of baulme: I saw (sayth he) a wound closed and healed by it, without stitching, by one Ioachim Rhoeticus. And as touching the other worthe effects of this oyle, I (by silence ouer passe) which this doth in strengthning, & in restoring especially decayed strength. The oyle of Cloues druncke, to the quantity of two or thre droppes, in the bzoath, or culleys of a Capon, doth then auaille in the Collick, & suffocations of the wombe. Tables or losings prepared and made of the oyle of Cloues, and eating of them moyning, & euening, doe strength then the head, and staye reumes.

Of the oyles out of gummes, teares, or lycours thyeckned, or coniealed, and Rosens.

The .xvj. Chapter.



The oyles of Gums, or Teares, may thus be distylled: take of Gums, what quantity you wyll, those put into a Retort set in ashes, which in the begynning distyl with a soft fyre, but after in-
creas

crease, by lyttle and lyttle, vntyl no moze wyll come, and the oyle powze forth, which must thus be rectified: take an ether sayze Retorte, into which thyst the oyle, the same set into ashes, distyll agayne with a very gentle fyre, and you shal obtaine a most pure oyle, piercing, and entering much better the powers of the body. And in the same maner rectify oyles drawne out of wooddes, the seedes, and Baulme. Lullius distylleth an oyle out of a gumme, or gummie matter, being befoze well brayed, and infused for a daye, in solwe verquice, or sharpe vinegar.



An oyle out of Masticke, is gotten by descentio, in a Retorte: in such manner ordered, that y^e fyre be made both above, and vnder it, and you shall so purchase an oyle of Mastick, which after may be rectified, as aboue taught. A certayne Practitioner in y^e worthy Citie of Auguste, distylleth it on this wyse: in taking whole

Masticke, and it alone putteth into a Retorte luted, vnto that parte shewing and lying without the Furnace, which hath fouze venter holes, and couered aboue: this with a losse fyre distyll: for that which commeth, is a marueylous Baulme vnto woundes. Note, I haue distilled (sayth a certayne perser, forgotten of the Authour) Masticke by a pype, but the same woulde yelde no moze, then a sauour or taste. Yet was that Masticke, neuerthelesse, lyght and porous in the bottome.

The

The thyrde Booke

The water alio which remained in the bottome of the Cucurbite, was of a yelowishe colour, & bitterishe. And to conclude, the Districke in the boyling (then by a Limbecke) loseth a vertue, powdered into the same matter, in which it is boyled. Sæyng þe essence of it, yeldeth a greater vertue by a Lymbecke.

A confectiõ of the oyle out of Frankensence, and Carabe, per aduenture also out of Asa dulcis, Caphora, styrax calaminta, &c. Take first a body very well luted, but of small length, & the necke somewhat broken of or cut away with a bigge wyer redde hotte, that the mouth of the glasse may be the wyder (soz into the mouth of it must another glasse be thrust) into which powze your fyne powder of Frankensence, or of Carabe, unto the waight of halfe a pounce. After this, prepare another white glasse of Chystall, hauing a broade mouth like to our pewter quarte potte, into which you may powze the hotte water, and into this set the first Cucurbite, in such order, that the same may stand vp right in the myddle of it. Then close the Cucurbite about his ende, beyng bozed in the toppe, into which hole set an apte Tunnel, that may haue a tappe somewhat higher than the hole whose narrower part, & end, may regard or leane toward the glasse with þe hotte water, which thus prepared & done, powze the whote water into the Tunnel, and by opening or plucking forth the tappe, the hote water may not then distyll downe, by droppes softlie, into the vessell standing vnder: & on such wyse governe your water, that þe glasse be not drowned, soz thzough this with the helpe togither of the vapour of the hote water, a most swæt & pleasant oyle ascendeth into the Lymbeck, bearing with it, or hauing the very sauour of the Frankensence, which without þe working with this vapoꝝ, doth most filthily smel.

Iohannes Manardus in his Epistle of the woꝝmes. ccc. lxx. testeth that he obserued two simple oyles preuayling agaynst the woꝝmes: as the oyle of Frankensence, & oyle of vitryol, prepared by the Chymistricke arte. With the first (sayth he) let the belly be annoynted: but in ministring the seconde, the same must cumspely be done, least the place may be vlcered with it, if inwardly it be giuen or taken. But there be which dare giue, a litle droppe of it to drinke, with Mellarate.

An oyle of Myrre, that mayntaineth the person long yowthfull,
euen

even as the naturall baulme doth : for this oyle by his naturall vertue defendeth & p̄serveth all things from putrifying, which are layd into it: and this also annointed on the face, mayntaineth a freshe & comely face, and that long youthful appearing. This besides healeth woundes marueylous soone, and cureth all inwarde grieffes, or at the least, a marueylous nūber of diseases, in giuing vnto the quantity of two Drams at a tyme by the mouth. This helpeth the defnesse of the eares, by polwzing certaine Drops into them : and mightily auayleth against all maner of aches, proceeding of a cold cause: it p̄serveth the sight, by being distylled into the eyes, and especially one Drop at a tyme : and marueylous singular for women payned with the grieve & disease of the matrice: and it stayeth the shedding of heyre, by annoynting the places with it : and annoynting all the parts of the body of him which hath a grienous Ague, and procuring him to sweate, shall sp̄dily be cured of his ague: and many other sicknesses, doth this p̄cious oyle cure, if those be wrought after knowledge. The making of which singular oyle is on this wyse : take of chosen Wyre, that in no maner is falsified, sixe ounces, of pure Aqua vitæ which hath no felwine in it twelue ounces, these after the myring together in a glasse body, set into hote horse dung to digest, for sixe dayes. After the taking forth, distyl the substance in Balneo with an easie fyre at the first, vntyll all the Aqua vitæ be distylled and come forth: for then wyll the oyle tarry behinde in the bottome of the bodye, which strayne through a fyne linnen cloath, the same diligently keape in a glasse to your vse. And when any person wyll annoynt of it on the face, to make it seeme at one staye, and comelynesse, a long tyme: let him or hir make a decoction of Pettles in common water, and whyles the same boyleth, let the partie holde ouer his face, that it may by the same meanes strongly sweate, after in drying the face verie well, annoynt forthwith the face all about with the oyle : and the lyke maner may be obserued and vsed, in annoynting the brest, the handes, & other partes of the creature, in p̄serving that those appeare not wrinkled, and yll fauoured: as commonly they doe in olde age. This borrowed out of the worthy Græke, Leonarde Fiorauant.

This p̄cious oyle of Wyre, is otherwyse p̄pared and made
by

The thyrde Booke

by a certayne practitioner, helping the aches and paynes of the Colicte, & seruing vnto many other maters afoze vttered. Take of new layd egges ten in number, which after the hard seething, cutte into iust halfes: the yolkes taken forth, fyll those hollowe places with so much fyne powder of Myze in each, as wyll well contayne the half of the yolke. Which done, close the two halfes of the whites of the egges together, & putting or laying them in a glasen vessel, set after into a deepe seller, which let there remaine for fiftene dayes, or longer, and a lycour wyll then yssue forth, which keepe dilygently to your vse. And if the making of this oyle on this wyse, seemeth not agreable to reason & arte, let them reade Mattholus last encrease vpon Diascories, where he vttereth the same wordes about taught, &c.

Beniamine is the gum of a certayne tree, which (in the Italian tongue) is named Lasero Cirenaico, & groweth in India, & brought to Venice, & other parts of the world, in very great pieces, being in favour most pleasaunt, of which by art, may a most pleasant & marueilous oyle be drawne, seruing vnto diuers diseases, & very pleasant of smell: but who that myndeth to purchase an oyle, that for smell to be wondered at, let him prepare and draw the same, after this maner. Take one pound of Beniamine, of Leuanute, or the East Muske one dram, of most pure & fine Aqua vitæ ten ounces, of the Ryuer sand wel washed & dried before, so wze ounces, all these after the myring together, put into a Retort of glasse, of such a bygnesse, that the same may remayne thre fourth partes emptye, after the substance put in, which then distyl in Balneo, vntyl all the substance be come: and when no more wyll distyll forth, draw away your Receauer, & seporate the water from the oyle, keeping each a part by it selfe: for you shall then inioye a water ryght pleasaunt, and oyle of Beniamine myraculous. The lyke for swætnesse and sauour not sene, nor inuented of any. This knowe rowed out of the rationall secretes, of Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oyle of Beniamine is thus made, take so much of the Aqua vitæ, as of the Beniamine in wayght, which after the fine beating into powder, powze together into a short body & wyde, the same after set into a pan or earthen pot with ashes, the head close luted about in the ioynt, & receauer the lyke with past: this done, distyl

in the beginning with a soft fire, vntyl al the water be distilled & come. Which diligently keepe, in y the same serueth vnto sundry vses: after increase the fire by lytle & lytle, and when you see the oyle distyll forth, increase the fyze bygger and bygger, vntyl you shall haue obtayned all the oyle. And in the ende wyll followe a certayne gumme, lyke to Manna, which auayleth vnto the making of pleasaunt swete water, with spryng water, but better and swæter wyll it bee, being made with Rosewater. This borrowed out of the Italian secretcs, of Gabriell Fallopio.

Another oyle of Beniamine well comended, take of Beniamine one pound, which after the fine beating into powder, powze into a body with a head (or rather into a Retort) on which poure then of Rosewater two pynts: the ioynts after diligently stopped, begin to distyll with a soft fyze, vntyll all the water be come, then increase the fyze vntyl you see the oyle distyll, which appearing, increase the fyze stronger & stronger, vntyll all the oyle be gotten, which rectify in the Sunne. And in the same maner altogither, is an oyle distyllled of the Storax, both Calamita, and Liquida.

An oyle by distyllaciō, of the Lyquide storax, is thus made: take of the Storax what quantity you wyl, the same put into a retort, vpon which powze so much of good Aqua vitæ as the wayght of y Storax, & to euery pound of the Storax, put in thre ounces of ryuer sande wel washed & dried, which after the diligent luting set into ashes, beginning first with a soft fire, & after the appearance of y oyle, increase y fire stronger & stronger, vntyl al y oyle be distilled & come. And in the end of y distyllatiō, when certayn fumes come into the retort which sauoz, draw away the receauer, putting vnder another, for the odoriferous oyle otherwyse would be spylt & lost: after seporate the oyle from the Aqua vitæ, which keepe in a glasse. This out of the rationall secretcs, of Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oyle of Ladanum, is drawne and gotten on this wyse: take of Ladanum what quantity you wyl, which brought to powder, put into a copper body tyuned within, on which powze a pynt or halfe a pynt of Rosewater, according to the quantity of the Ladanum, & about halfe the wayght, powze in of the oyle of swæte Almondes: after this set on the head lyke tyuned within, and close the ioynt about, as you doe in the other oyles: after let the substance boyle in your Furnace, for a reasonable tyme. In this, it behoueth

The thynde Booke

behooneth to vse your owne discretion in permitting it to boyle, eyther a longer or shorter tyme, according to the quantitie of the substance, put into the body. And before you draw the oyle forth, let it thzoughly coole in the body, which after keepe in a glasse to your vse. And that the same may the longer and better be preserved, put into it a lytle of roch Alooe burnt, or of Ambra cana.

Of the oyle of Turpentine.

The xvj. Chapter.

THe auncient in tymes paste vsed alone the Turpentyne, and not the oyle, yet the oyle is the thynnest part of the Turpentyne, helping the colde grieffes of the synewes, and all colde and wyndie diseases: in the harde fetching of bzeath, & shortnesse of wynd much auailing, if two drams of it be taken in the mozning fasting. for a tyme togyther. This also is profitable in the gathering of matter in the bulke of the steinacke, and in all maner of paynfull griefe in the bzeast, proceeding of flewme: the Collicke passions also, & all grieffes that commeth of wynde: it correcteth besydes, and bringeth to sayze passe, the scarrs of wounds. Wery sayze is the oyle of Turpentyne, and hath few feces or grounds in the bottome of the body, after the distyllacion, for it is in a maner all oyle of it selfe, and the greatest part of it, is by distillacion gotten or drawne into oyle. For an oyle is purchased out of it, eyther by force of an extream colde laboured, or of an extream hotenesse done: euen as out of all matters in a maner, this may be drawne.

Also this distyllled oyle of Turpentyne, healeth scabbes, and the choppes of them: the brayne it heateth & comforteth, by putting bp a feather into the nozethelles dypped in it, and draweth forth flewme without snylings: this healeth besydes, the chops of womens bzeastes. For the recouering of memozy, defnesse, and the crampe, this obtayneth principlitie. That woundes may spædily be healed, take the oyle of Turpentyne, and heated by the fyze, myxe with it an equall part of Viridis aris, which after keepe to vse. This learned out of the wrytten booke, of a notable Empericke.

The

The proper maner of distylling oyle out of Turpentine, reade among the Balsams: and in the first part, of the treasure of Euenymus.

A symple oyle of Turpentyne, which hath many vertues, in sundry grieffes: take of cleare Turpentyne, what quantitie you wyll, and for euery pound put thre ounces of the ashes of a hard or strong wood, which after the myring together, & put into a Retort, set on a Furnace: and in the begynning distyll with a soft fyre, vntyll all the moysture be drawne: after increase the heate with a stronger fyre, vntyll al the oyle be distyllled & come. Which keepe diligently in a glasse, for this is the simple oyle of Turpentyne, which serueth vnto many grieffes: & healeth simple wounds in. xiiii. howres, by applying the oyle vpon. It is ryght profitable & auaylable in sinewes shrunk, proceeding of a cold cause: in takingonedran of it by the mouth with white wine or other wine, procureth the patient to pisse speedily, & dissolueth all the windynesse of the body. This also helpeth stiches in the sides: & marueylously, cureth pestilent Agues, by myrristring the same quantitie (aboue taught) by the mouth: and by annoynting the mouth of the stomack with it, causeth a good digestion. This borrowed out of the Italian secretes, of Gabriell Fallopio.

Another of the same mans, I haue distyllled (sayth Fallopio) in Padua, an oyle out of Turpentyne in the same maner, with washed in sand myred, which so letted that the Turpentine dyd not hastily ascend: this I tryed, to be a marueylous oyle in wounds.

A compounde oyle of Turpentine, against the crampe, and other open paynes, take of cleare Turpentyne one pounce, of oyle Olyue tenne ounces, of Frankensens, of Sarcocolla, of Mastick, and of Saffron, of eache one ounce, of Panis porcini, of Cauda equina or horse tayles, and ofadder, of eache one ounce, of earth wormes washed thre ounces, all these incorporate well together in a panne, ouer a very soft fyre: which then powring into a Retort of glasse, distyll in the begynning with a soft fyre: after increase the fyre vnto the ende of the worke. Which ended, separate the oyle from the water, and the oyle keepe diligently in a glasse. For this is a myraculous lycour, against the crampe: and marueylous sone healeth woundes, bzuises, and other grieffes of

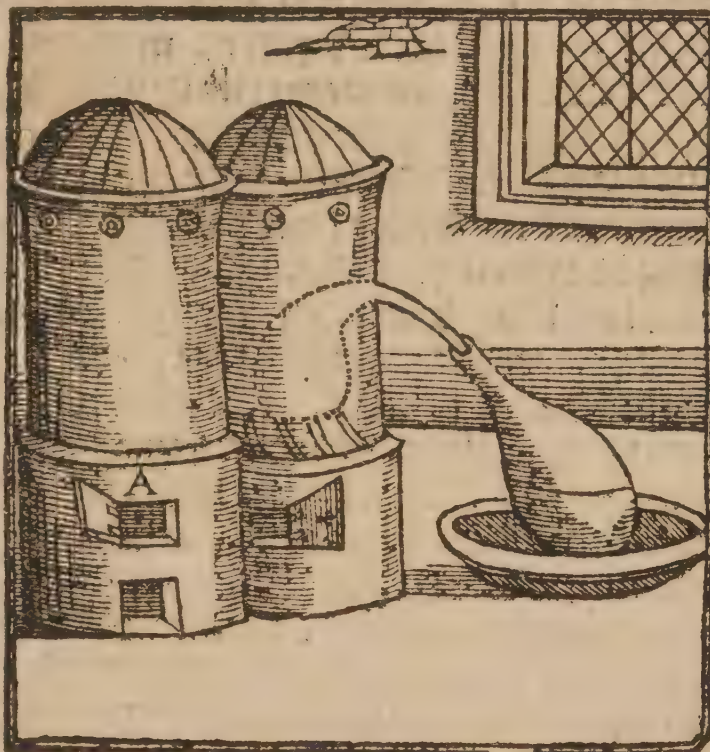
The thyrde Booke

the bodie . This out of the secretes, of Gabriell Fallopio.

An oyle out of Turpentyne (Larigna) marueylous against the syncking of members, if members be annoynted with it, borrowed out of an unknowne wyter, to the Audhour. He took of Turpentyne one parte, of Vitryoll calcyned one parte, of Apples dyed and brought to powder without skynne or paring one part, of oyle Diquecke parte, of burnt Tyles one parte, all these fynely brought to powder, and myxed togyther, he let stande in a pottle glased, in a hotte place, for fowetene dayes, stirring it about each daye. After the whole he distylled by descention, in a vessell (which most diligently he luted, of thre syngers thynknesse) and throught dyed it, befoze the occupying.

An oyle to be drawne out of Turpentine with Sage, is on this wyse prepared & done, which pzeuayleth against the pallsie of the members, left after an Apoplexie, or Hemiplexie. Let be put into a glasse Cucurbite, named a Retort, of the greene Sage leaues finely shzed, about one pound, to which adde the same quantitie of Turpentine, which may suffice to the forming of a certayne paste with the Sage, that the same may be handled with the handes, that is, that of the one there may be as much, as of the other, and so much in the ende, that after both myxed there be no more, than may fyll two thyrde partes of the glasse Retort. This befoze remembred, that the Retort be diligently & strongly luted about, after vse and art. Then set the bellie of the Retort within the Furnace, fastned and luted diligently in the ioynt after art, that no ayze breath forth. And let your Reccauer be of a sufficient bygnesse, and strong, for if it shall otherwyse be ouer small, then throught the behemencie of the sprytes, it wyll lyghtlie breake. In the begynning procede with a softe fyze, and with the same fyze perseuere or continue so long, untill all the moysture of the Sage shall be distilled & come, for after the same, there is no daunger in the force of the fyze. But whyles the distyllacion is in doing, the neck of the Retort wyll be behemently hote: when as in it shall no other be containned or remaine, then the excrementes of the Sage, and the remnaunt or feces of the Turpentine, which are none other, than that named Colophonias
the

the necke shall then be cooled, although it may appeare very hote, in that no moze doth after ascende, which may heate the necke. Pet that the whole distyllacion may be performed and done by a easier way, and with lesser danger, and that the fyze also may by a better meanes be gouerned according to the necessitie and wyl



of the workeman. For that cause are here two furnaces placed, standing one by the other, of which the one serueth for the fyze, & the other is for the Retort: this (for the Retort) receyueth the fyzie heate, by an apte hole framed vnto it, placed in the myddle betwæne both, which may one whyles shutte, and another

whyles open, according to the necessitie of the worke, through the helpe of a certayne plate or wyndolwe of yron, hydde betwæne both the Furnaces.

And when any matter is in the distylling, both the Furnaces in the meane time ought to be closed and shutte in all places, except certayne vent holes in both the Furnaces, that the fume may so passe by them. And that these Furnaces, may appeare playner to vnderstanding, conceyue this figure, here aboue discribed.

With this oyle (purchased by the meanes aboue taught) the payned members ought moderatelie to be annoynted.

An oyle by distillacion of the shyppe pytch, annointed on places, doth auayle vnto the extenuation of resolued & weak e members, yet doth it not lyke resolue, as the pytche lying a long tyme together. An oyle out of the whyte pytche, by distyllacion may be gotten, ryght precious: this bozrowed out of an Empericke, vnknowne to the Authour.

The thyrde Booke

Of the oyles gotten out of Barkes.

The .xviij. Chapter.

A Water or oyle of Cynamon, is to be requyred and couefed befoze other waters, and Oyles: as the Cynamon it selfe in respect to other spyes. And the Cynamon is of a subtyll heate, thzough which it especially auayleth in the wynter, in that it strengthneth then moze the stomacke, and marueylously putteth away all euill and coꝝrupt moystures of the stomacke, and defendeth it from coꝝrupting at all: it also sharpeneth the sight, and openeth any maner stopping of the veynes, and marueylously comfozteth the heart. But an oyle distylled of it, doth answer in generall to a naturall baulme, which within helpeth all putrifaction; and without the body cureth ail freshe woundes or vlcers. And the distylled water mightily auayleth in all colde diseases, as well of men, as women, especially which haue a stomacke so affected, that they haue no appetyte. When the spirites also bee weakned, or the patient weake, a drafft of this water, with a litle of good Malmeie, or of the iuyce of the Pomegranate, taken by the mouth, wonderfully auayleth and helpeth. Men in a maner dead, by dropping or polozing a droppe or two into the mouth, doth recover the person in a swoone or fraunce: especially which to olde men many tymes hayneth, this is the presentest remedy. Wydowes and other motherlye women with vs, carry of this water with them, and vse of the same with prosperous successe, to yong women in the daungertous traueyle of chylde. For both in the hastening, and helping forward of the byrth, it is the woꝝthyest remedy. The sundry maners, that a water and oyle may be distylled & gotten out of the Cynamon, shal by a few examples here be uttered. Some there be which steepe the Cinamon befoze in Rosewater, others in whyte wyne: many drawe it in a Cucurbyte luted about, but then is the substaunce lightly burned. If the same be distylled in a bladder (which the Apotecaryes vse) it can not then be done without the great quantity of Cynamon. The best maner and waye of drawing these, is in the vapour of boyling water: but as touching the rehersall of these, is here sufficient.

The

The Poticaries (certaine yeares past) were wont, to steepe the Cynamon for certayne dayes, in Rosewater, as that which regarded the heart, and was alwayes applyed for the recouerte of strength: and for that a lyttle quantity of the water, hath not his smell, the water is esteemed of the lesser value with many. And for that cause better it is, that the Cynamon be steeped before the distillation, in olde pleasant whyte wyne, for a certayne tyme: For on such wyse prepared, the distylled water is caused the excellenter, and in piercing more effectuous.

The maner of preparing a water out of Cynamon, which Gesnerus receiued of a certaine friend of his, that made great tryals, and often distylled the same. Let one pound of chosen Cynamon be gotten, which beat so fyne, that the powder may passe through a fine sieue, yet the whole you may not worke to powder: after put al into a Cucurbite, on which powze of the water of Borrage of Buglosse, of Endiue, and of baulme, of each halfe a pynt, the se let stand to infuse in a glasse close stopped, for foure or fve daies. After out of this Cucurbite or glasse body, let the whole be thysed into a copper body, which you shall place in a Furnace with his head set vpon, & cooling beake fastned to after art: and be ware that the body stand not ouer nigh the fyze, but that an yron plate full of holes, be fyred in the myddle betwene, that the fyze may so vent through, and the vapour be sent vpwarde. Fyrst kyndle or beginne with a soft fyze, vntyll the distillation be somewhat come, but increase after the fyze bygger and bygger, that it may the speedilyer distyll forth. When a measure is come or distilled forth, seporate y a part, as principal, setting vnder another Receauer, for y same which next distylleth & is gathered, is much inferiour to the first, and may serue for new Cinamon, to be steeped in the same. And in the same maner, may a water be distilled out of Cloues. Where to be noted, that a maner and way of cooling be vled: as when the water beginneth to waxe hote, to draw forth the same, and powze in colder water.

A water of Cinamon, if any be distyl by a bladder made of copper, together with a pype fyred to it, passing through a vessell of cold water: a great quantity then shal be distylled together, for it would not easily be drawne in a small quantity. But in a Cucur-

The thyrde Booke

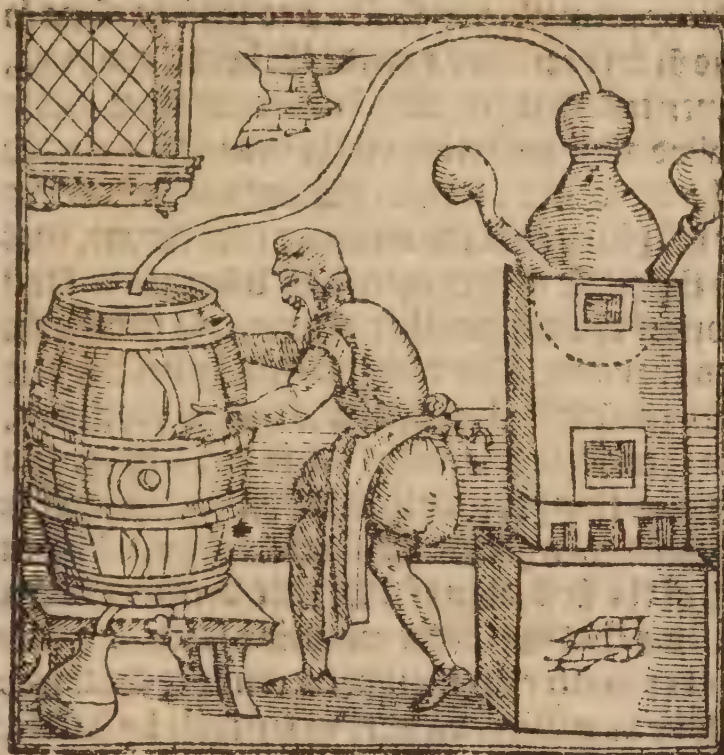
bite diligently luted, this speciall care is to be had, that your stuffe burne not to the bottome, whereby your water then distylling forth may saour of the burning. What if the fyze shall be hotter increased, an oyle also distylleth, and so much the moze, if the Cynamon shall be stieped in good whyte wyne. A water distyllled in a Cucurbite, is gathered whyte in the receauer.

I doe take (sayth the Authour) a due quantity of Cynamon, euen so much as I thinck good, and put the same into a Cucurbite or glasse body not luted, togyther with water, to stiepe for certayne dayes, after I distyll the substance by the vapour of boyling water, in such sort that the Cucurbite in which the Cynamon is contayned, doth not touch the water, as the lyke Manardus teacheth: and on such wyse I distyllled and gathered a cleare water, not troubled, nor the spirites also of the Cynamon heated to much. Sometymes when I would haue the water myghtyer, I then adde to it a lytle of Synger. And in this maner, a certayne Poticarie (with the Authour) distylleth the water of Cynamon.

Certayne others there be, which followe & vse this maner: take of water sixtē partes, of Cynamon one parte, which grosely was powdred togyther, the same after put into a Cucurbite to stiepe close stopped, for a certayne tyme, as eyther fowze, or fīue dayes: after this set on the head close to the body, and distyll the substance with a most temperate heate in Balneo Mariae, which excedeth not the heate of mans bryne in the fyrst cōming forth, for so may a most pleasaunt water be drawne and purchased. In the tyme of this boyling, may hote water be powred in, that a lyke quantity continew styll, for doubte of wastting awaye, and you shall gather into a Receauer the distinct waters: as the fyrst a mightie water, the second of lesser strength, and the thyrde feble. And in the lyke maner may all other spyces be ordered and distilled: and many distyllers there be, which purchase by the same doing, an oyle and water.

Another maner brieftly, in purchasing the water of Cynamon: take of chosen Cynamon two ounces, of water, a fowrth part of a measure, of wyne so much, these after the myring, distyll, as aforesayd.

Others prepare a water of Cynamon, after this maner: they



they take of Cyna-
mon, one pounce
grosely beaten, on
which they powze
a Bertarie and a
halfe, that is (about
a wyne quarte) of
pure water, which
close couered, they
let stand to infuse,
for. xviij. howres,
after they set the
body on a soft fyze,
& distylled the wa-
ter, euen as wee
doe Aqua vitæ, by
a pype passing thro-

rowe a woddenn vessell oz tubbe fylled with colde water, which
crooketh oz wyreth in an out (after the fygure here playner dy-
scribeth) least the spyzites shoulde burne. This fourme also may
serue all those distyllacions, which ought to be done by coling
meanes, thozow a vessell of colde water.

A certayne woman well pradisid, and skylfull in distylla-
tion, prepared and dzele Cynamon water, on this wyse:
but it lyttle dyffereth, from the wayes afoze vttered: take
of the best Cynamon synelye bzought to powder in a morter,
but not searsed, halfe a pounce, this so charilye powze into
the distyllatozre bodie, that none cleane on the sydes falling
in, on which powze one measure and a halfe of cleare Cun-
duice water, then set the headd close to the bodye: after
distyll in the begynning with a verye softs fyze, and increase
the fyze by lyttle and lyttle, as you see the droppes come, eyther
quicke, oz slowly: to the Nose of the Lymbecke oz headd, let
a Pype bee fastened (as afoze taught, and demonstrated)
passing oz retching thzough colde water, at the ende of which a
Reccauer fastened,

P. fig.

When

The thyrde Booke

When the water thus commeth, you shall neede three persons to stand by, the one and first to consider & tende the head, and pype, that he or shee alwayes cooleth them, with linnen cloathes wetted in colde water & applied after discretion on the head and pype, the other standing by the Receauer, let him obserue and marke the colour of the water distylling into the receauer: the thyrde, that he marke and tende the glasse in such maner, as when nede shall be, to retche or put vnder spādily another Receauer, & to take the other againe, & stop diligently. The water distilling hath fowre differences, for which cause it shal nede fowre sundry receiuers. The first water that cometh, is somewhat fattie and strong, and of this, is the best; and as this procedeth in distylling, & a mylkie colour beginneth to come, then gather the second water, which in his fortitude lacketh of the first, or is of a weaker vertue: & when this colour is vanished, & that the water comming forth, as a water distilled out of other matters, remember & consider the thirde water, which must lyke be gathered a part or seuerall by it selfe. When this water shalbe turned into a yellowe colour, or chaunged yellowithe, gather then the fowrth water, which distylleth or commeth forth in a small quantity: and the worke is at an ende, when certayne droppes begynne to appeare of a redde colour, at which sight ceasse, for the rest behynd is of no force, nor serueth to any vse or purpose. Besides take heed, least through the force of the fyre your substance ouer high boyleth vp, & through the same may the distillation procede amysse, & in daunger of losing the whole stuffe. Of which to be out of doubt, you shall auoyde & end that care (by good government) in the space of one howre. Thre droppes of this water, myxed to other waters of lyke propertie answering, doe helpe the falling sicknesse. If with this, the beynes vnder the tongue be aptlie rubbed, doth helpe the pale persons in a short tyme.

Out of the Cynamon may by distillation, but a lyttle oyle be gotten; for which cause in the stede of it, we may often vse the water of Cynamon, especially the same which is first gathered, for this hath singular properties contayned in it.

An oyle of Cynamon, is prepared & gotten on this wyse, boyled out of a certaine wraitten coppie, of an vnknowne Authoz:
take

take of the best Malmeſie three measures, and the ſame diſtylled ſwoyle ouer. After let it be a thyrd tyme, that one measure onely reſteth in the Cucurbite. Let it be diſtylled once agayne, that a leſſer quantity may remaine in the Cucurbite. Then let it be yet once agayne diſtylled, that one measure onely remayneth: by ſo often repetition ſhal you haue the wyne very wel rectified, which keepe to your uſe. The ſame done, take of Cynamon what quantity you thinke neceſſary, the ſame breake ſmally, after powze the Cynamon with the rectified wyne into a Cucurbite, that it may be two fingers aboue the Cinamon. Let the Cucurbite then be diligently cloſed with a blynd Lymbecke, and ſetting it into Balneo Mariæ, make a ſoft fyze vnder for three dayes. Which time ended, powze y wyne warely forth, in regarding that none of the feces or groſſer ſubſtaunce be powzed forth withall, & the wyne keepe a part. Then powze other rectified wyne vpon, and worke as you did with the other befoze. Theſe done, mixe eyther Aqua vitæ or both togyther, in a Cucurbite, which diligently couer with a head, and begyn to diſtyll with a very ſoft fyze, and ſo ſlow, that nynes ſtroks or knockes with the finger, may be made betwene drop and drop falling: and on this wyſe you ſhall continue vnto the tyme that all the wyne be aſcended: for in the botome then of the glaſſe, you ſhall haue an oyle, which diligently keepe.

The maner of preparing and drawing a water of Cynamon, and an oyle of the ſame: which a moſt ſingular Phiſition named Maſter Iohn Crato a Krafftheim, gently opened and taught to the Authour.

The .xxi. Chapter.

Take of the beſt and fineſt Cynamon, which beate very ſmall, after the tying vp in a fine linnen cloath, and this lytle bagge hanged within the veſſell, in which water is conſeyned in y botome, but in ſuch ſort that the water toucheth not the bagge, and the veſſell in the meane tyme diligently cloſed, which veſſell ſet into a great potte, full of hote and ſcalding water, in ſuch maner, that the water, which is conſeyned in the ſame veſſell: in which the Cynamon hangeth, may boyle: and let the Cynamon hang in
this

The thyrde Booke

this maner for a certayne space, in that or ouer that hote vapour, vntyll the Cynamon hath sufficiently drawne and gathered to it of moysture. After the Cynamon thus prepared and moystned with the vapour of the boyling water, let it be agayne beaten ouer, and as it were, a certayne paste made thereof, and the same togyther with the impressed lycour, which it befoze gathered and receyued, let be put into a Lymbecke: if neede shall require, you may yet powze in some more hote water, but y lesser water you powze in or occupye, so much the worthier water of Cinamon you shall possesse, and somewhat also of the Dyle. But if you couet to haue a more store of water, and lesse precious, then powze in the more water, as certayne (at this daye) doe, to purchase them rather a more gayne, then mennes commoditie and health: but ordering it thus, you shall then obtayne, eyther none, or very lytle of the Dyle.



A. Representeth the couer of that pot, in which the Cynamon is hanged: this couer, if it haue within a head pynde, made of purpose, in the myddle as it were, of the hollownesse, lyke to that pynde set in the toppe of a Helmette, or rather as this figure more playnlie demonstrateth, to which the bagge may aptly be fastned, and hang by that meanes the iustlyer in the myddle. That if the same lyke cannot be gotten or wrought, in putting a stycke ouerthwart

the head of the pottle, it may to the stycke be tyed and hang. And the couer stoppe diligently about, that no ayre breath forth.

B. B. Doth here represent the emptie hollownesse of the vessell.

C. Doth here shewe the bagge fylled with the Cynamon.

E. Expresseth the tunnell pype, by which the water, if that any fayleth or needeth, may be powzed in, but the hole after diligently

diligently stopped.

F. F. Is here the great pottle full of water, which conveyeth and receiveth the vessell, into which the Cynamon is put.

If the vessell receyving the lycour distylled, be large, there needeth not to drawe the water by the pype of the Helmette, except the Receauer ware hote, and then let a linnen cloath wetted in colde water be applyed vpon, which by that meanes, shall persourme and yelde the same vse. In the same maner, as the water of Cynamon is prepared and drawne, may also the Annise, the Fennell, the Cummyne, &c. be distylled and gotten.

The distylled oyles of Gums, and Rosens, haue another maner and way, and requyre an inspection in the putrifying: for a man must diligently beware and forsee, that the fyre be made very soft vnder, and the same styl or continually a lyke, for if the spirite once beginneth to breath forth, the oyle and whole worke is losse. And vnto vse, must not the ponde, but ryuer water be taken.

Againe the oyle of Cynamon, certaine doe affyrme, that the same to be prepared and made of some, with Aqua vitæ: and that it ought to be applyed to them that are encombrd with the falling sicknesse, by gyuing of the oyle for thre monethes, as daylye a droppe with Maiorome water, or some other lyke.

An oyle out of the ryndes of the Drendges dyed, is made most singular: but whether the same ought only be done in the Sun, or by distillation properly, as yet is not knowne to the Audhour. But this the Audhour learned and knew, that the Dyle is whittish and swete smelling, and hath very lytle sowrenesse, or in a maner nothing at all, that the Audhour could taste or feele.

An oyle out of the ryndes of Nuttes: take the dyed ryndes of Nuttes, which after the beating in a morter, put into a Retorte very well luted about, the same set ouer a fyre not ouer bygge, & you shall then drawe forth an Oyle and water out of the ryndes. After shall you separte the oyle, from the water, by Balneo Mariæ. And last, you shal purge the oyle, by distilling of it in a smal glasse in Sande, thre or foure tymes ouer. This is in a maner better, then the oyle of Nitryoll, especially in the pestilence, and in poyson, G. Ras.

The thyrde Booke

Of the oyle of Tartare, which is the drye Lyes
of wyne prepared.

The .xx. Chapter.

A Oyle of Tartare is on this wyse drawne & made: take of the Tartare of the whyte wyne, or Dalmesie, if you can get the same (for it shall be y better) as much as you think good, the same calcyne in a glasse Furnace: vntyl it be so white as Meale: which done, prepare & get a marble stone into a moyst place, this for order, that it may seme to hang, on which lay your Tartare calcyned, that wyl of it selfe dissolve & conuert into oyle, within fire or eyght dayes, which gather and let runne thzough a strayner or



ypocrasse bagge, into a vessell or panne set right vnder, & this wyl be whyte of colour, which kepe in a glasse close stopped. This is the true oyle of Tartare, but the same is most strong & corrosiue: when any womā wyl vse of this to bewtifie the face, let hir then myre a litle of it with some other water proper to the face, with which wash morning & euening the face, for it corrodeth & clenseth all maner spots of y face, cleareth & whyteneth the face, and taketh awaye the rednesse of the same.

This oyle cleareth the hands, of any foule spots: it mundifieth matric & foule vlcers, by washing them sundry tymes with it. This also helpeth the euyl dispositions of the stomak: by taking one scruple of it, with two ounces of rosed Hony, and thre ounces of Rosewater by the mouth, in the morning fasting. This besides serueth for fixation, in Alchimy matters. This borrowed out of the Italian secretes, of that singular Gabriell Fallopio.

Another oyle of Tartare, borrowed out of the same Authour: take of Tartare, cleauing to the sydes of the vessels, especially of the whyte wyne, which beaten besore, calcyne in an earthen pan, after

after the calcynation, beate againe, which being put into an ypocrasie bagge, hang in a colde & moyst seller, setting vnder a deepe glased panne: the same let there hang for fire, or eight dayes, vntyll you see the oyle come. This oyle thus purchased, helpeth all maner of pottes of the face, maketh a cleare, & smooth skynne: it healeth the fowle scruffe, scabbes, & ringwormes, the rednesse of the face, through a salt matter, and such lyke.

An oyle of Tartare that auayleth against the pushes, or lyttle wheales of the eyes, proceeding of the Leprie. Take of Tartare beaten, three poundes, this put into a glased pottle with twentye ounces of vineger, boyle for halfe an hower space, which in the meane tyme diligently skym, after take the pot from the fyre, in stepping it diligently, that no vapour breath forth. Then set the pottle againe on whote ymbers or hote coales, which let there so long boyle, or calcyne, vntyll the Tartare may be brought into powder againe. The same after the cooling, or being colde, bring to powder, which then powze into a Sugar strayner, or ypocrasie bagge, and hang it in a cold and moyst place, or wyne seller, some glased panne set vnder. The vse of this oyle, is on this wyse: let the pacient before enter into bathe, & at night when he goeth to bedde, annoynt the places vnder the eyes, where the wheales or bladders appeare, & couer them diligently with a linnen cloth, that they may not be touched of the ayre before the drying vp of it. This continue in lyke order, morning and euening, for eyght dayes together.

For to calcine the Tartare on a sodaine, that with nyter it may be whyte, which auayleth against wartes: out of a writte Germaine booke. Take of salt peter & Tartare brought to powder, of each a lyke quantity. After heate an earthen pan not glased, into which powze the nyter and Tartare, & when they make a noise, & shalbe through burnt, they become speedily whyte. This Tartare thus calcyned, after the tying in a bagge, you shall hang in a moyst seller, and an Oyle wyll distyll forth into the panne standing vnder. This oyle thus gathered, doth remoue & put away the wartes on the handes, and other parts, if with it they be annoynted. Here is to be noted, that when you shall myre lesser together of nyter, then of the Tartare, the substance after the calcynation, wyll not be so whyte: although folowe ounces of salt peter,

The thyrde Booke

peter, with one pound of Tartare, myxed together, may calcyne the Tartare, but not reduce it into a whytenesse, but that the same wyll after remayne blacke, out of which an oyle notwithstanding is wont also to be distyllled.

Of the oyles that are drawne out of woodes.

The .xxj. Chapter.



That an oyle may be drawne out of any woodde: take the small chyppes of eyther the Guaicum, the Wyne treæ, the Ashe, or Juniper treæ, which ordered by two pottes, distyll after by discention (as afoze was taught) or happily as you know, and you shall purchase without doubte oyle abundantly. But if you wyll, that it should be mighty wrought, and that the same may be worthier, distyl then the substance by a Retort, and your oyle shal after be very sayze, and

piercing, and sone entering, where so ever it is applied.

An oyle out of the wood Guaicum, or (that better succeeded) out of the Holly wood (sayth Manardus) I vsed in the French grieffes or vlcers, or in Aches: vnto which vse, doth the oyle also out of the Juniper woodde, not a lytle auayle.

An oyle out of the wood of the Ashe treæ, is prepared & made in the same maner, as out of the Guaicum: the vse of it serueth, in a colde ache of the ioyntes, and bringeth to a scarre the excoziatiōs: it doth properly dissolve and put away the whyte morphew, and maketh it appeare blacke. And in the lyke maner, may an oyle be gotten, out of all wooddes: this Rogerius. Such an oyle besydes, cureth the palſie persons. Manardus also reporteth, that the oyle of the Ashe wood, not onely annoynted, but druncke also, to helpe the persons diseased with the Splene or Wylt.

An oyle out of the yuie woodde, howe the same may be prepared & gotten, was afoze taught in the place, where wee instructed the

the maner of drawing an oyle, out of the Junyper berries, borrowed out of Rogerius.

An oyle out of the Junyper woodde, is obtained in the same maner, as the oyle out of the yule woodde, that remoueth or repelleth the causes of coldnesse, and the type or fygure of the quar-
tayne: but moze singuler and especiall it is, by annoynting from the nauell, vnto the pyuie place: for it auayleth and hath the propriety, to comfort the kydneyes, and matrice, and to drye vp the moysture of it, and to prepare also the partie mate vnto conception: this Rogerius.

The Oyle of Juniper, doth auayle in Fistulaes, in cuttes of the skyn, in that named, Malum mortuum: the Serpigo & Canker of the Legges, in wounds & euill blcers. Take of the small chypes of the Juniper wood, a sufficient quantitie, which put into a bigge glased pot or great pytcher glased within, & fylling the pot full, whose mouth ought to be narrowe: after make a deepe hole in the earth, and prepare the walles of it with potters earth, after set the other potte glased within to the bottome of the hole, and vpryght standing, hauing a large mouth, and couered with a plate stricken full of small holes, after fence and stoppe the mouthes of these two pottes, set one within the other, with potters earth, that no ayre breath forth of neyther potte, which couered close about with earth, kyndle, and maintayne the fyre cleare for thre holwes, vntyll ye shall haue yelded the best oyle of the Junyper woodde, into the lesser and shorter vessell standing under.

An oyle of the Junyper woodde rectified, is wrought in the first distyllation by discention: after the whole powred into a glasse bodie, distylled ouer agayne, and that vptward, in Balneo Mariae, which although it be the slower waye, yet is it the comelyer maner, and causeth a bewtyfuller oyle, then eyther in Sand or ashes, in that it causeth the oyle readyer in them.

An oyle out of the small chypes or pieces of the woodde which the Germaines name Hobelspon, prepared and drawne on this wyse, helpeth sundrie grieffes of the eyes: take of the good mother of Pearles, which laye for a nyght, eyther in a wyne Seller, or into colde water, after let it be thoroughly dzyed: which done, to this mother of pearles, put in so many chypes of the
wood

The thyrde Booke

wood as the pottle wyll well receyue, the same drawe with a fire by descention, or by (a shorter way) kyndle the chypes, & an oyle wyll come, of a yelloe colour for the eyes.

Of the oyles gotten out of Paper, and the pieces of linnen cloath,

The. xxij. Chapter.

An oyle out of Paper is thus purchased, take a pewter dyshe, in which put so much paper as you mynde to burne: after the paper burnt, you shall finde a yelowishe some running out of the dyshe, the same gather, and annoynt the wyndled or folded eyeliddes: or otherwyle vse for the spottes, the whitneses, and other grieffes of the eyes.

An oyle otherwise purchased out of paper, make a long hedd rolled together of whyte paper, the very top of which cutte of: and the sharpe ende folded many tymes about, holde with a payze of sheres or long nyppers, on such wise that the broder edge & ende hang or be within the dyshe, vntyll the halfe, or greater part be burnt, yet suffer not the flame to fall into the dyshe, vnto the ende of the worke.

An oyle out of linnen pieces, take a fine linnen cloath cleane washed, the same kinde or burne ouer a pewter dyshe, & a cansticke oyle wyll come, with which annoynt vlcers: after dissolue chalk in byneger, into the maner of a whyte oyntment, with which annoynt rounde about, as a defensiu to the place.



Of the oyles out of Beastes, or their partes, togyther with an Epistle of *Arnoldus de villa nova* of mans blood distyld.

The. xxij. Chapter.

My dearelye beloved friend Maister Iacobus, of late yo required of mee, that I would open to you my secrete of manne blood, which the dyuine powe fauouring and helping mee, and by my owne industry (althoug not wholly) and by many experienes, with the manifold labor bestowed, I haue founde som

worthy paradises, of which I haue tried, and those by my letters, I mind to offer to you. And although I haue ben a long time occupied about the same, yet for that I now ware aged, & let rancour or enuie aside, for that cause, will I fully open to you, what I many times, haue experienced, by this worthy secrete. Wherefore giue eare, and heare the chosen secretes, and wordes of my mouth in that the holy Ghost, where (it him best liketh) breatheth his diuine gifte, and of this, let it be recluded in the pitte of a penitent breast, if any will make common, or reueile this secret, to either a foolish, or negligent person, which the auncient in times past, so carefully and busily sought, and yet could not attaine the same yea they many wayes practised, and yet could not retche to, nor purchase the same high secret. For it is a celestiall gift, reuealed to vs unworthy of God, which neither the Philosophers before knew, nor the Philosophers also which laboured in the deepe secretes of Alchymie, found. But I take God to witnesse, that by sundry traueiles, which a long time haue bestowed (as you know) in the secrete Art of Alchymie, haue nowe brought to passe, that I haue knowen by experience, such an efficacie to be of this matter, that I full to offer of the singuler vertues of it, my wittes will not extend, & for that cause I reclude the, in the pit of a penitent breast.

To come to the matter, conceaue this secrete, y is, mans blood, and let the blood be of healthfull men, about xxx. yeres of age, out of which draw according to Art, the folowe Elements, as you wel haue learned and know by the rules of Alchymie, and diligently stoppe eche Element a part, that no ayre breath forth.

For the water of it auayleth in all sickneses, as well hotte as colde, in y the same is of a hid nature & propertie, & reduceth vnto a temperament the qualitie decayed, and doth especially auaille in patients corrupted in the spirituall members, & expelleth poyson from the heart. It hath also the vertue to enlarge, and moysten the Arters, & this I say, thzough the manifest working, that it dissolueth the grosse flewme contained in y Lungs, without harme, and the same vlcered (no mightie matter hindoring) it thzoughly healeth. And briefly, all matters found in the Lungs, and spirituall members, this singularly purgeth, & preserueth those purged. It clenseth the blood, without any other medicine ministred. It cureth also, any fluxe of the belly, and speedily deliuereth and

The thyrde Booke

healeth any impostume of the side.

The Ayze also distylled of it, much auayleth vnto the aforesaid matters, & perhaps moze, then the water, & doth especially auayle in young persons, that they may perseuer & continue in the same state of strength & youthfull comlineſſe, if they vse now & then of it, & in a little quantitie at a time. And it is in a manner of such a vertue, that it suffereth the blood by no meanes to putrisie, nor ſlewme to superabund oꝛ haue the ouerhand, nor that tholler to burne. Further it doth increase blood aboue measure, and for that cause, it behoueth such vsing it, to blede often by vaine. The same Element besides doth open the vaine & synewes, & if any vertue shall be deminished in them, this reduceth it vnto a dew temperament. I haue besides these proued (saith the Authour) that if a young person, befoze the state and rypnesse of his age, as in the growing tyme, shall haue the sight perished, let hym euery day put one droppe of this Element into the eye, and kepe him quiet for a moneth together, shall recouer his sight without doubt. If in any member also, any superfluous matter consisteth, oꝛ cometh apt to putrifying, this forthwith dissolueth and taketh it awaye, and if it findeth any thing, that is diminished, it strengthneth the same by restoring. And this Element auayleth in the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the dymnesse of sight, the mygryme, the giddinesse of the head, and in all these it ought to be ministred with some apt electuarie, auailing vnto the purpose.

But the syze purchased of it, is moze precious and marueylouſſer, and auayleth vnto all those, which the ayze helpeth, yea and vnto that which moze is, of the man dead, that it restored to lyfe, this is here so ment and vnderſtanded. That if in the howze of death (yet resting oꝛ yering) be giuen of this syze, vnto the waight oꝛ quantitie of a wheate graine, dissempered oꝛ myxed with wine, in such maner entered downe, that it be past þe throte, it shall forthwith cause the person to reuiue againe, & shall at the instant enter to the heart it selfe, in expelling the superfluous humours, and with this reuiueth the naturall heate of his L yuer, and quickneth so all the partes, that it moueth the patient & very weake person, as it were within an howze to speake, and to dispose and vtter his will, &c. And on this maner, I saie (saith the Authour) a myracle wrought on the noble Earle and deputie of Paris,

Paris, which befoze laye in a manner as dead, and immediately after he had receaned this dolune, he came agayne to himselfe somewhat, and within an howze after dyed. And this I ministred, and tryed in many the lyke. If olde men also vse of this fyze euerie daye, in a lyttle quantitie, it maketh olde age lustie, and to continew in lyke estate a long tyme, in that this cheateeth their heartes, in such manner: that they wyll thincke themselves to possesse Iuuenyle heartes and courages. And for that cause thys fyze, is named the Elixir vitæ: yet is not this the Alchimisters Elixir, in that this is prepared and drawen of putrified blood. If the same also were made of putrified blood, then mans nature would ouermuch abhorre such a medicine. This conceane, that if the Elementes shalbe distilled a seconde time ouer, they shall then be most excellent, & through them may a man lyue, vnto y vttermost peryode of his life, without disease or sicknesse, if of these be vled, euery other day. And such a skill and knowledge consisteth in these last distillations, euen as is in the distillations of Alchymie.

Here note of this mans blood, that I doe myre the same frethe drawen, wyth the strongest and best Aqua vitæ, and doe distill it, and the same shall serue, for the fyrst Elemente. And vpon the feces, I powze another most strong water of lyfe, and distyll in lyke manner, and the same shall be, for the seconde Elemente. Here somewhat (seemeth to lacke) and thys I proue, sayth the Authour, in that he wyrteth, let a latten cuppe bee made, and set on a Table, and if poyson be layde or set nere to it, the cuppe wil then chaunge into sundry colours, like to manie lynes, &c: and on such wyse is poyson knowen to be there present, and a like matter of the Ague.

A most holy Oyle prepared and made of deade mens bones, seruyng vnto all griefes, and often proued of the Authour, after a deuote Purgation, take of the great bones of deade men, breakyng them into sniall pieces, which after suffer to be glowing hotte in the fyze, and beyng so sperie hotte, quence them speedily in a panne or potte, fylled wyth auncient oyle Olyue, and as soon as you haue put them into the Oyle, forthwyth stoppe close the mouth of your potte, with a proper couer, as

The thyrde Booke

the lyke we taught, in the making of the Philosophers Oyle. Which bones leaue thus to drie and soke in the Oyle for certayne howres (whether fire, or eyght howres, or more) these bones thus ordred, (without any part of the oyle, yet resting beynde in the pot) beate syner to a powder, which alone put into a Retort, and distyll it lyke to the Oyle of the Philosophers, afore taught, which kepe in a glasse, and vse after knowledge. For this worketh a mighty matter, vnto all paynes of the ioyntes, experienced.

An Oyle of bones, helping the falling sicknesse: Take the hinder seame bones of dead men (named Sutura labdorides) those put vnto calcynning, vntyl they be glowing hote, after let them be quenched in oyle Olyue, and then brought to powder, as afore taught of the other bones aboue, and lyke vled in the distyllacion: this is a most singuler medicine and remedy, by annoynting the apt place.

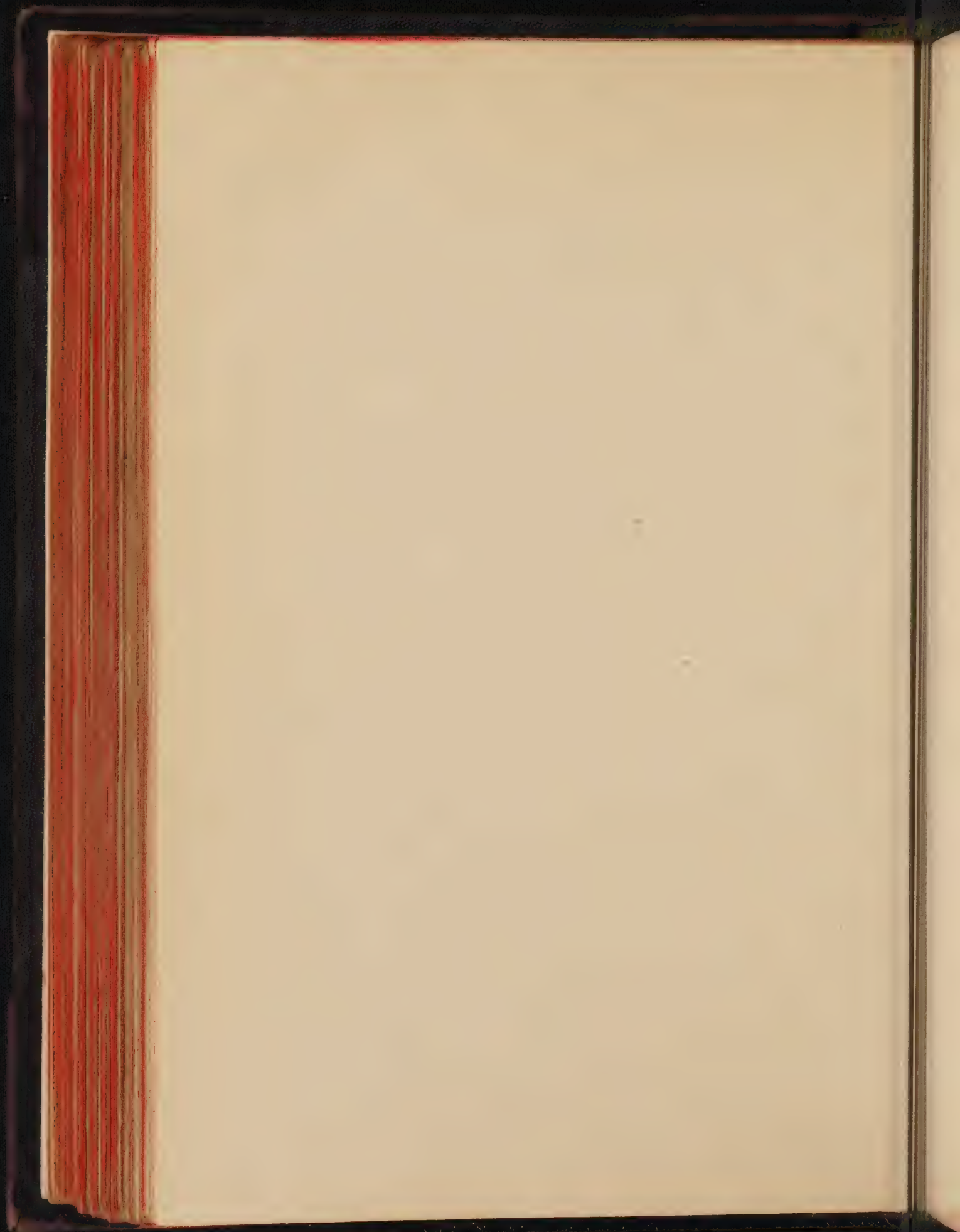
An Oyle of mens bones, by discention, that mightily auayleth against the golwe: of experience.

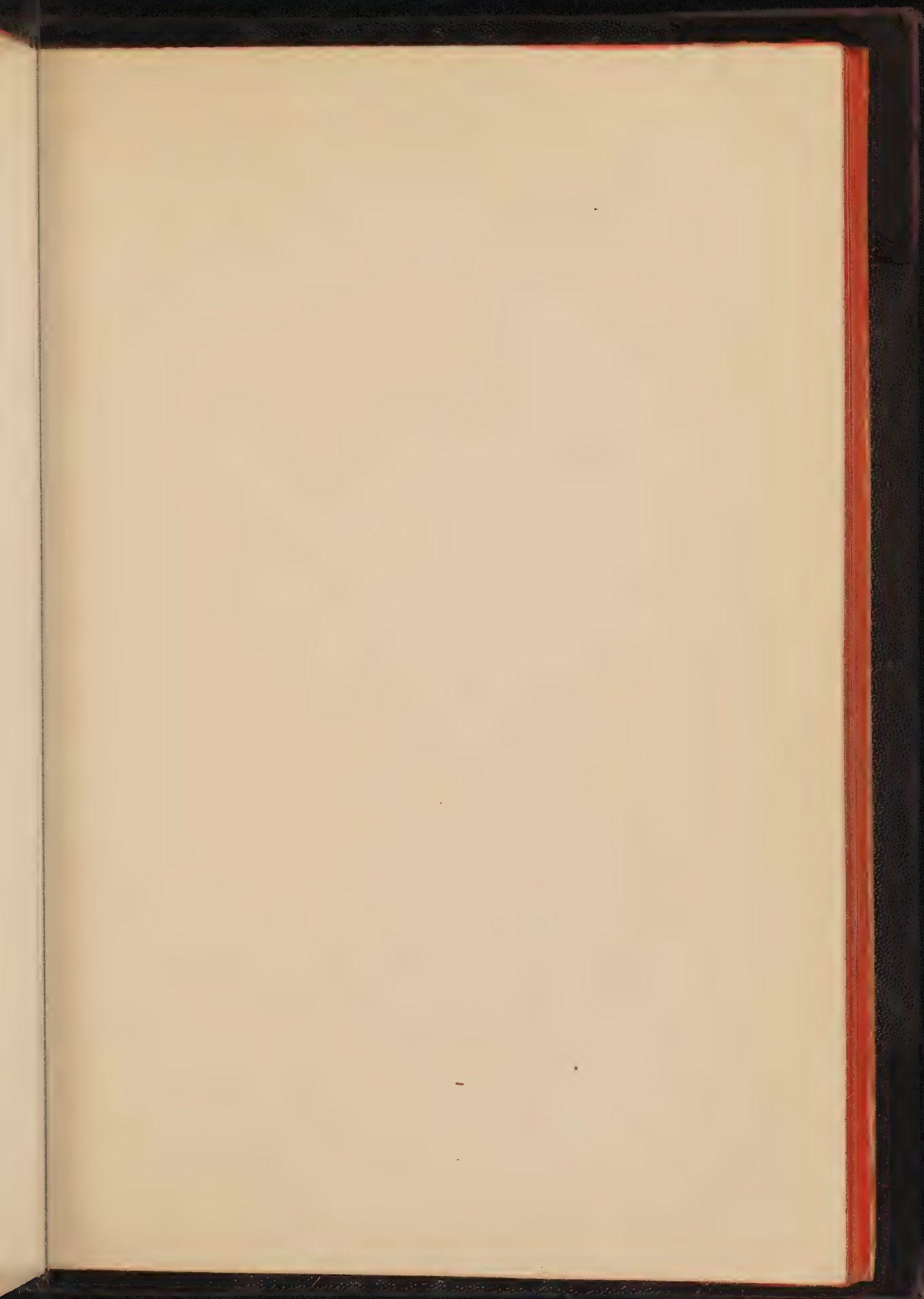
An oyle drawne out of the excrements of chyldzen, that auayleth in the sowle matterie scabbes of the head: distyll thysle ouer in a glasse Lynbecke the excrementes or ordure of chyldzen, and with the Oyle (that you shall draw of the same) apply hote on the grieved place or affected parte: but befoze you shall clyppe nere away, or shaue away the heyze, and shall washe the affected place with sharpe lye, prepared and made after this maner: take of the ashes made of the Oke branches a reasonable quantity, on which powze a lyke quantitie aunswering of water, this couer with a cloath close, letting it so stande to infuse for a daye and a halfe, into this water then put in one handfull of the whyte wheate eares: which done, washe the affected parte, once a daye, with the sayde water or lye, letting it drye in, after annoynt the place, as aboue taught.

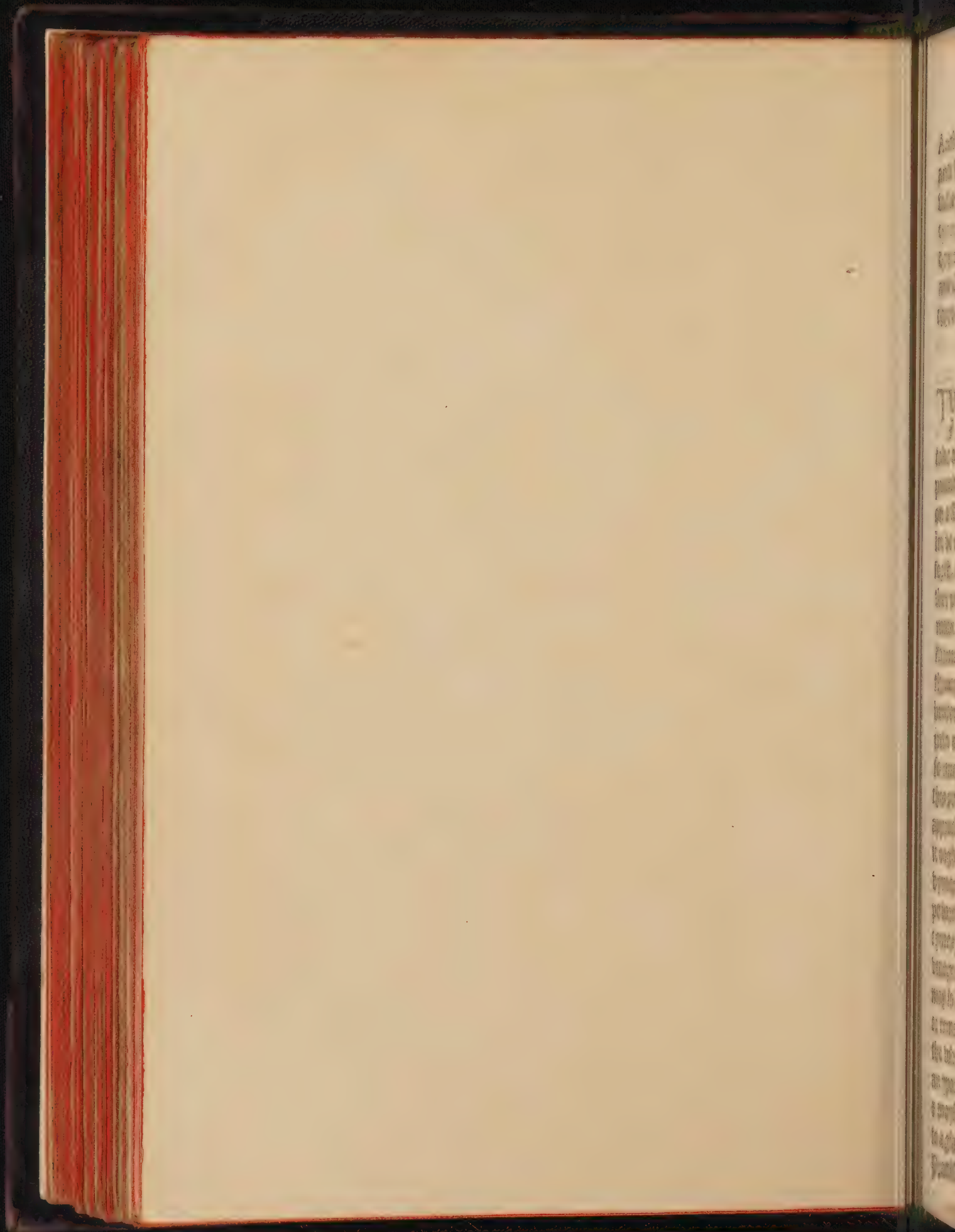
An Oyle out of mannes ordure, doth cure the Canker, and mortifyeth the Fistula. Of the properties of the water, drawne out of mans ordure, reade among the waters out of Weastes.

An Oyle or fatnesse, gotten out of a fatte Cowe, auayleth against the colde ioynt ache, & golwe: and I beleue also (sayth the Auabour)

100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200







Antimonium, is now by great experience, well accounted of and vsed verie common among men, and with great praies extolled. For there are thre kynds of remedies, prepared of the Antymonie; which eyther gyuen within y body, or applied without doe cause myzacles. Of which the one and first, named the oyle and Dulciffence: the other and secende, the Powder: and the thyrde the glasse and precious stone.

Of the oyle of Antymonie.

The xxv. chapter.

The preparing and making of an Oyle of Antymonie, which I receyued and learned of a certayne friend, is on this wyse: take of crude Antymonie, and of crude Tartare, of each halfe a pound, these after the beating togyther in a morter, or labouring on a stone, put into a pot well glased before, the mouth of which let be close couered, with a couer & lute, that no ayre after breath forth, and the pot so prepared, giue to the potter, to set among other pottes to bake in his Furnace. For by this burning it is made a paste, and blackishe or swartishe redde of colour, rounde formed, and easily brought to powder: which after the potte is throught colde, & the pot opened, let the substance be taken forth, beaten, & brought agayne into fine powder, after powred againe into another pot well glased, on which powre distylled Vineger so much, that it may lie two fingers breadth aboue the substance: this pot then set on a Furnace to be heated, that the vyneger may appoche & drawe to a rednesse, and with the same coloured. And it ought to stande on the Furnace, for thre or foure howers, the vyneger after shyfted into a distyllatory of glasse, & other vyneger powred vpon: and the same so often doe (I suppose fire, or eyght tymes) vntyll the vyneger be no more coloured. All that coloured vyneger powred forth, distyll by a Limbecke, that the vyneger may so be seperated by distyllacion, & the redde substance abyde or remaine in the bottome. Which done, breake the glasse, taking the whole forth, which cleaueth or sticketh to the glasse, & put into an ypocrase bagge made of whyte cloath, the same hang in a cold & moyst Seller, where the oyle wyll distyll forth drop by drop, into a glasse standing vnder. And in this maner, was a certayne Practitioner, wont often to prepare and make the same.

The thyrde Booke

An oyle of Antimonie also is gotten after this maner, communicated to Gesnerus, by a most skilful practitioner, in the making of this matter. Let $\frac{1}{2}$ Antimonie be brought into most fine powder, and powdered into a glasse bodie, on which a most sharpe wyne vinegar powdered, and the same distilled, keepe on a soft heate of fire, (least the glasse breake) so long tyme, vntill the vinegar be chaunged redde. The same thus coloured, powre into another glasse, and on the feres powre new distilled vinegar, vntill the same in lyke maner hath purchased a redde colour. These powderings vpon, and additions of new vinegar on the feres, ought so often to be repeated, vntill the powders send out of them no more rednesse. The vinegar all gathered ought to be distilled with a soft fyre, vntill the rednesse beginning a litle & litle to thicken, seame to aryse & appeare in the head. When are the vessels to be cooled, & the redde lycour, set to dygest vnder hote horse dung for xi dayes, vntill it attayneth $\frac{1}{2}$ perite forme of an oyle. The same some asseyme, to be so sweet as sugar: to cease al paines of wounds, & to heale them perfectly as certayne wyte: besydes it doth marueylously cure troublesome and tedious vlcers, & such Cankred.

Another secrete of Antimonie, which also vnto the white work, not meanly auayleth: take of Antimonie brought to powder, ri. ounces, of Tartare calcyned. ii. ounces, these after the myring togyther, put into a goldsmithes melting pot, which closely luted & stopped, set into a Furnace for two howres, & it wyl well be calcyned, the same after it be cooled, and the mouth of the pot opened, you shall finde the substance in the pot, to be of a darcke ashy colour, myred with certayne yellow spotted. This then beaten in a mortar, put into hote water, and boyled in an yron panne, let the whole be after distilled by fytering, which distylleth lyke to lye. The first water ysewing is redde & troubled, which poured after on the feres. wyl distyll & be gathered cleare. This water then euaporate in a glasse Cucurbite in sande, vntill the substance be left drye, or the moylture resolved. But this matter left in the sande distyll, as first with a soft fyre, after with a stronger, vntill the spirites of the Antimonie begyn to ascend, & begyn as it were to colour the necke of the Limbeck lyke golde. When let the matter in it selfe, be cyrculated. Some report, that if thynne syluer plates be layd in this that they are wholye gylded, & appeare like golde, in such maner, that rubbed with the touch stone, they

appeare as gold. But I suppose (sayth the Authour) that it wyl be farre better, if the first troubled water coloured be kept a part, and new powred on the fers: for peradventure the seconde and thyrde water, would draw & carry with them moze of the rednesse of the Antimonie, which after gathered into one, may then be drawne with a soft fyze, vntyll the oylie rednesse appearing.

Another maner, which a certaine practitioner often exercised & vsed: let first the rednesse of the Antimonie, drawne many tymes by the distilled vineger, as is aboue taught, & let the exhaltation of the vineger be after done on a soft fyze, and the redde powder preserved in the bottome. Let the Quintessence then of wyne be powred to it, & stande to circulate together for forty dayes: this after may safely be ministrd by the mouth, into the bodie.

Another maner, of the same Authour: take the Tartare calcyned vnto a whynesse, let it runne with the Antimonie in a golde smithes Crucible, this after brought into powder, dissolve in hote water: and you shal so finde a certayne rednesse to swim aboue y water, all which gathered, & put into a retort, a water first ylloweth, & a most bewtiful redde oyle after foloweth, let y same be circulated for xl. dayes, & the best oyle of Antimonie wyl the be purchased, lesse corrosiue. And this maner, wha that can vnderstand and compasse, shal attaine a ryth oyle, singular in many causes.

Another oyle of Antimonie, learned of a frenche Empericke: take of Antimonie two pounds, of Tartare, & of salt nyter, of each thre ounces, of copper Incise one pound, al these grinded together, put after into a glasse body, & not vnglased body, which set into a furnace, make a great fire for thre howres. After y cooling of the vessel by the owne accord, brake the vessel, & you shal find in the bottom y Mercurie of the Antimonie seperated from y bymstone, which you shal seperate from the vpper: this done, burne after the vpper face so long, vntyl it be come impalpable, & of a redde color, y same the put into a glasse Tymbeck well luted, if it afore be dissolved in most strong vineger. Which distyll after the maner & order of strong water, & you shal possesse a most precious oyle lyke to blood. Note, that the Mercurie drawne out of the Antimonie, is a most pure golde, with which if you wyl colour, take then of the oyle of Antimonie one ounce, of Iris yll, & of Viridis aris, of each thre cūces, of Permilien 02. Cannabaris fiftene ounces, of salt

The thyrde Booke

alt nyter five ounces, of the abovesayd whyte gold so twze pounds, these put into an earthen vessel wel luted, and set in an open furnace, with fyre for fyre howers, and you shall then finde a cytrine masse: which put vnto the royall cemente, after vnto Capella, and you shal obtayne most pure golde. But these royall cements, and the Capellas also, doe goldsmithes prepare and make.

Another discription of the Oyle of Antymonie, not to be contempned, communicated to Gesnerus by a skylfull practitioner, and very studious in these matters. Take of Antymonie thre pounds or so twze, which dissolue in a goldsmithes pot, that it may rûne. After poluze a measure of vineger into an earthen glased vessel: which done, and the Antymonie molten, let him then instyll by great care & diligence, a little of this molten Antymonie into the vineger (taking diligent care, that you instyll not to much at one tyme, in that the vessel then breaking, you should lose both oyle & your labour) & a red fume wyl bzeath forth, & the vineger also wyl become so red as blood. So that by times, & a litle & litle, and even by drops as it were, must the whole Antimonie be thus instilled. For y^e same is in a glasse bodie, that the vineger floating aboue it, must alwayes be seperated, & so often, as it is molten in the goldsmithes vessel. The Antimonie then must be againe molten in the Crucible, as afoze, & as the same shall be molten, it must then by litle and litle be instilled into the vineger, as aboue taught, & the same ought to be repeated seven tymes, that it may so drawe and gather both the property and rednesse. The vineger is consumed by the same order, & for that cause must other vineger be poluzed vpon (for if the pot or vessel shall remayne eyther emptye, or be ouer fylled, the vessel breaketh: for which cause, you must especially take hede of the excessse) least the vessel by such meanes breaketh. That if it shall be repeated seven tymes, let the redde vineger in a glasse body diligently luted, be distilled th^e after: and a whyte vineger wyl yllow, but the oyle remaineth behynd in the bottome. Which in this wyse done, and the spring or Conduite water left so with the oyle for a tyme, that softly powdered forth, and distilled againe, the saueur of the vineger may be taken from the oyle. The same after it shall be thus twyse together ordeed, that is, the second tyme Conduite water shalbe powdered vpon, & by distillation shall after seporate the same. you shall

shall then obtayne a swæte oyle of Antimonie, in the bottome of the Cucurbite or glasse bodie . But this forme and maner of distylling , can not so well be vttered and descrybed in wordes , as by demonstracion to the eye, and syght of the same done.

This waye and manner also of making the Oyle of Antimonie, is not to be contempned: which as it should seeme, Theophrastus Paracelsus, accoumpted for a rare secrete . He tooke of Antimonie halfe a pounce , of Sugarcandie sixe ounces , these brought to fine powder, distyl in sande, or in Balneo, according to arte . Of this oyle take one ounce, of Aloes succotryne halfe an ounce, of Amber two drams, of Saffron three drams, these after reduce into a masse, of which make small pylls, according to discretion: let three of these be mynistred or giuen by the mouth, with the conserue of Borrage , befoze the fyttē of the Ague , and the pacient procured to sweate, if it be possible.

I heare of an oyle of Antimonie, to be distyllēd in the worthy Citie of Vlmes in Germanie, by a notable Philisition , in the lyke order and maner, as the strong water (or water of seperation) is wont to be made . Which afoze wrought into most fine powder, and myxt with a small quantity of good Aqua vitæ : for thus prepared , it may aptlie be applyed and giuen by the mouth , for the healing of vlcers within the bodie . Such an oyle also is exercised and vsed of the Chyrurgians , in the Cittie of Norimberge, which applyed, doth forthwith eate or take away superfluous, or rotten fleshe. This oyle of the Antimonie is prepared, with the salt Gemme, and Ammoniacum.

Another maner of oyle there is , which a certayne practisioner druncke befoze mee (but certayne asseyme the same not to bee an oyle , but rather a certayne washing or Lye) yet I suppose the same (sayth the Authour) to be distyllēd. Others asseyme it to be prepared, lyke the oyle of Vitryoll: of which matter, reade more in that booke named Coelum Philosophorum , where the maner of such a preparing, and this oyle is fully taught . And I heare (sayth the Authour) that the Chyrurgians of Norimberge doe much and often vse this oyle.

There is besydes a certayne oyle prepared and made, which by reason of the rednesse, is named the blood of Stibium , which oyle is most singular vnto creeping vlcers , and maligne to cure,

The thyrde Booke

for this dyeth & taketh away all the malignity of them: and this oyle is made after this maner, out of the learned Fallopio of Metals or mynes. They take (sayth he) the Regulum of Antimonie, which is here ment the Antimonie, fyue or sixe tymes molten & cooled. For they take the Stibium, melting it, and letting it cole, which they agayne melt, and cole the same, & procede after this maner, vnto the fyft, or syxt time: so y^e the Stibium which the last tyme remaineth cooled & compact, they name Regulū. Now they take this Regulum, & soften it on a marble, on which they powze the distilled vineger, & when the same shall be very well softned: they put into an ypocrasse bagge to fylter, and powze distilled vineger vpon, vntyl the Antimonie shal be wholly dyssolued & molten thzough, and that nothing remayneth behynd in the fylter or bagge, but all fyltred into the vessell set vnder. They after take the straying, or that lycour, and put it into a Lymbeck, & drawe forth a lycoz: which drawne, there remaineth a certayne substance in the bottome of the Lymbeck, lyke to a redde feces, which they take, & put into a fyltring cloath, hanging it in a moyst place, that the feces may so melt (thzough the moysture of the place) into a vessell standing vnder: and the same which melteth and runneth thzough, is the oyle, which otherwyse is named the blood of the Antimonie, a medycine (as aboue vttered) the notablest vnto creeping, and wicked vlcers.

An oyle of Antimonie, which is the flower of all mettalles, redde in colour, as the Rubyne (for so doth some, commend it) it may safelye be taken by the mouth, vnto the wayght of thre graines: for in tast it is sweete, pertaking most lightly of a sharpnesse: he valewed fowze drams wayght of it, at two Crownes. He knew lytle vse or none of it, yet inuented he (at the first) to sell the same of a great pryce. I my selfe tasted (sayth the Authour) & found a certayne sweetnesse of it, & saw the rednesse tending vnto a sanguine colour: and a droppe or two let fall into water, went to the bottome. This out of a letter sent vnto Gesnerus.

Another redde oyle of Antimonie, the abovesayd person hath, which I (sayth the Authour) neuer saw, vnlke to the first colour, and of a burning qualite, whose smallest portion prouoked the bladder, & burned, that vnto this daye, the least portion of it, dare not safelye be gyuen, thzough the wicked qualite not sufficiently

corrected (whether of the crude qualitie, I can not iustly report.) This oyle powred to Aqua fortis (through the vitriol, the Alome, and salt peter) it stayneth Mercurie of a yellow colour. These I vnderstode of him, in that I could not come to the sight of it: he esteemed or valued half an ounce of this oyle: at a ffloweyne. This I learned by the letters of a certayne Philition vnto Gesnerus.

The oyle or Quintessence of Antimonie, when the same is prepared and made after a delue fourme and maner, is a most precious medycine, to be vsed as well within the bodie, as without, and the quantity of one drop given at a tyme by the mouth, eyther with wyne, or broth, or any other distylled water, doth as well emptie the bodie by vomitting, as downeward by syege: & this given to a sicke person, doth thoroughly cure him of any crude, and malignant kynde of sicknesse: as by tryall, a further truth may be knowne. And this locally applyed on wicked vlcers, doth marueylously clense them. The making of which oyle or quintessence, is on this wyse: take a quantity of the strongest vinegar, the same distyl thre ouer, to which ad of Antimonie so much as you wyl, brought to fine powder, these put togyther in a body of glasse, but let the vinegar stode thre fingers aboue the Antimonie, then sturre them very wel togyther. & setting the body on hote imbers, let the substance boyle a lytle space, vntyll the vinegar be come redde, which after the being redde, let then settle, vntyl it appeare cleare, the same empty into another body, and on the feces powre the lyke quantity of distylled vinegar, as afoze taught: the same a whyles boyle, & empty after into another body: & doe on this maner so often, vntyl the vinegar wyl no more be changed, & become redde: this done, the feces throw away, and all the redde vinegar gathered, powre into a crooke necked body or Retort, that is be- rie well luted, and distyll the vinegar, which wyl ysswe forth cleare & whyte: but take diligent hede, when the redde droppes begynne to distyll: at the sight of which, draw away the receauer with the vinegar, putting vnder another glasse, and the fyre increase stronger & stronger, vnto the ende of the worke, or that all the substance be ysswed forth: for this come, is the quintessence of the Antimonie, which diligently keepe in a glasse close stopp'd, that no ayre breath forth. And this is the myraculous oyle, that mortifyeth all kynds of rotten and wicked vlcers: for by bathing

The thyrde Booke

on them with the sayde oyle, are mortified, for which cause this healeth them in a short tyme, and with easinesse: and gyuen besides with any lycour by the mouth, doth heale any wicked sickness, as aboue vttered. So that this Quintessence of Antimonie, may be accompted and named a holy lycour, and precious for the health of mans body. This borrowed out of the singular practyses of the graeke, Leonard Fiorauant.

Of the same, doth a certayne Philition thus wyte: I fynde the oyle of Antimonie to be prepared and made, by Stibium most finely brought to powder, and so often washed and infused in dyestyll vinegar, vntyl it wyl no more colour nor stayne the fingers, which after sublyme: for this they say, to auayle against the bleeding Canker, that it creepeth no further: and so to let or staye, that the Canker eateth nor payneth any more.

An oyle of Antimonie of the Alchymistes, vnto the colouring of Luna or Syluer, is on this wyse prepared, as I found the same wytten (sayth the Authour) in an olde Alchymy booke. Take a quantity of vinegar thre tymes distilled ouer, in this dyssolue of salt artyficiall one part, of salt Alkali two partes, after the dyssoluing, distyll a strong water. Then take of Antimonie, so much as you shal thinck needeful, powring of the sayd water vpon, and distilled with a soft fyre, powze vpon the water againe, & this doe for fowze tymes together. In the end, when y moisture shal ascēd, & that whytish fumes appeare, then by increasing the fire stronger & stronger, you shall purchase the true oyle of Antimonie. Of this oyle take thre parts, of y oyle of the Sun one part, of the oyle of Mercurie one part, these put vnto firing, doth colour & change the Moone, Mercurie, & Iupiter prepared, into y Sun most perfitt. Of the preparation of Antimonie, that is lyke seene through as the glasse, and the sundry effects of the same powder.

The .xxvj. Chapter.

A Certaine practitioner in the Citie of Vlma in Germany, chose the Stibium, that had long strakes within, which the longer they were, so much the better he accompted it: & he tooke alway the vpper part, or his spume, he after tenne or fowzetene dayes, grynded the Stibium on a marble with vinegar, for one day styll or continually: but in the nyght he letteth it alwayes drye, and the next daye he alwayes gryndeth it agayne.



The precious Stone of Antimonic, cleare through as the Jacynth.
they prepare and make after this maner: the fine powder of the
Stibium they put into a goldsmithes Crucible, covering the same
with another Crucible, which two they close & fast lute together
with strong lute, letting y lute drye. After they set the Crucibles
on the fyre and couer them wholie, vntyll the powders melt and
runne within: this masse then taken out, & brought to fine pow-
der, they thus comyt to the fyre, for two or thre tymes together,
and at the thyrde time, they powze the lequide masse, on a smooth
Marble stone, which sone coniealeth and is harde, and is transpa-
rent or to be seene throug, even as a precious stone or glasse. It
is sufficiently burned or calcyned, by twyse doing ouer, and at
the thyrde tyme molten, and powdered forth.

Another preparatiō of Antimonic, not much dyffering from the
same, which Matthiolus in his second ediciō of Dioscorides descri-
beth, saying that he addeth also certaine other things, where here
nothing at al is mixed. Take of crude Antimonic, the same grind
very fine on a stone, which put into a small Crucible, not glased,
setting it vnto a soft fyre, that the same may putrify & be clenfed.

The thyrde Booke

and stir it continually with an Iron spattle, vntill the substance begin to gather vp rounde, which then remoue or take away, and grind the like on a stone, as afoze, & put into the Crucible, setting the same to the fire againe, & let this so often times be done, vntill the pouder be chaunged & come vnto an Ashie white coloz, & this will be, about the x. or twelf, or more times. After let this be put into a like Crucible, y^e the goldsmithes commonly vse, & the same Artly couered, set into coales, that they may lie burning thre fingers aboue the Crucible, for on such wise, shal the substance melt & be decocted sufficiētly, within the space of half an houre, the same after take forth, & polye into thin plates in a latton basen, & cooled, kepe diligently in a dry boxe. If you shal haue, y^e you desire.

A certaine preparation of Antimonie, which many hyde for a most great secret, & this discription did a notable Whisition send vnto Gesnerus, who was a singuler frend of Gesnerus. After that the Stibiū is calcyned, it must so oftē be polyed forth, as the same may be molten, in a Crucible. And y^e same ought so often be molten, as any impure matter remaineth in it, & for that cause, the spume alwayes gathered away. And at the last melting, but litle of the spume must be taken away, & the same part to which the spume cleaueth, (as a cloude) must be threwen away. The same is rightly prepared, y^e is cleare and to be sen thzough, in a maner without any spot, after the forme of a Jacint, which nearer draweth or approacheth to a yelow, the vnto a red & blackish colour. And the same the paler it appeareth, so much the better it is, so that it be pure, without any cloude, or blacke spotte.

An Antimonie like to glasse, y^e may be sen thzough, & draweth to a rednesse, communicated to Gesnerus as a secret, by a singuler Whisition. First take of Antimonie finely brought to pouder (on a stone, or Marble) so much as you thinke needeful, the same put in to a new earthen pot not glased, which set on a meane fire, in such order, that it may seme to leane on the one side, as the pots that burne the leade, & to stir after the substance about with a spattle. But when y^e matter beginneth first to fume (of the fume shal you beware, as you wold of poison, if you be wise) which after polye on a Marble, & grind about, vntill the same be cold. This the put againe into the pot, stirring the same (as aboue taught) & when it beginneth to fume, polye it forth & grind y^e same, as afoze reher-

sed. This so oftē repeate, vntill it appoacheth to a browne colour, or otherwise is as black as glasse, which is performed in a maner by the tenth time repeated. The take of crude Antimonie half an ounce, which melt at a strong fire, and of the browne Antimonie burnt & brought to powder, as aboue vttered, solwe ounces, these by litle & litle put into a Crucible, vnto y time the halfe ounce of of the Antimonie moltē, & the whole be powred in, which so melt together, & when it shal be a whiles thus moltē, powre y substance on a smoth & cold stone. The same coled melt againe, & repeate the like, vntil it sheweth as glasse of a fire colour, or like to a Rubine. That if you shal diligently marke, & follow this order, you can not erre (belæue me) sayth the Authour.

Of the Antimonie thus prepared, they mixe a few graines (either fine, or fire) with one scruple of the iuyce of blacke Elleboze artificially drawen, or more, & they forme pilles of y same, which they name the pilles of life. y do marueilous matters, as they report. And y the reader should not be frustrate of any matter, nor of the preparatiō of this iuyce, for y cause I wil not here disdaine to write the same, y al mē may conceine, that there consisteth nothing in me worthy memory, y I refrain to vtter, & make knowē to the world, so wel of mine owne practises, as those learned and purchased of y singuler Gesnerus, to the benefite of all yēung students, & fauourers of good knowledge. Therfore vnderstand, that the iuyce of the Elleboze is thus drawē, let one pound of y blacke Elleboze be stieped in hot water for certain houres, the same then shifted forth, powre vpon other freshe water, & the same repeate iij. or v. times, & in the end that water, which is no more bitter, boile vnto a thicknesse of honie. About the middle of this boiling, adde of the iuyce of Alkakengi or winter cherries purified, two ounces & a half, but about the ende, of Annise seedes, & of Cinamō of each one ounce, of fennel seedes half an ounce, of the floures of Nymphae or the water lillie two ounces (where must be considered, whether these ought not to enter in the substance but rather to be put in the last infusion of the Elleboze, and to be strayned together, that the water alone maye after be boyled vnto a consumption) in the ende must a litle Masticke be added, or at least in the forming of the Pylles. This procureth thre or foure stoules wythout grieve, & causeth the belly to remaine sufficient

soluble many dayes after . A certayne person requyred a great value to be giuen him, for a dose of these.

Another maner of preparing the Antimonie, that a certayne practitioner, which prepared the same for his Ladie, had learned: & this by happe he left briefly noted in wytyng: he bought (sayth the Authour) of Stimmeos foure ounces and a halfe, that is, one quarter of a pounce & better of our wayght, the same brought to powder & searsed: he melted in a whyte earthen pot (the mouth of it couered with a great burning coale, so layd vpon, that the same could not fall of) vpon the coales into the fyre: and when this was through cold, he diligently considered whether any other myrture of matter consisted in it, that approached to Lynne, or rather some what like Lynne (being altogether of the same kind) which many tymes the lyke hapnieth in the Antimonie seperated, and is easily discerned & knowne: which vnlesse the same be remoued & cleared away, it permitteth not the Antimonie, or rather so hyndereth, when the same is molten, that it can not be transparent or seene cleare through: but we found no such matter in this Stimmi or Stibium: that if he had seene or knowne befoze the lyke, he would then not haue molten it. But now this blacke substance brought againe to powder, he powred into a Crucible made of the best earth, new, and neuer wetted, and set on a meane fyre to calcyne, vnto the performance of which matter, he vsed almost a day & a halfe, and sturred the same al the whyles with a large spattle of yron, styll and continually about (but some, as I remember, do calcyne the same in an earthen skellet or pan) but he rather supposed the colour to come the darker through the yron vessell (and the whyles dyd a most wicked sauour of Brimstone continually breath forth) through which (he reported) y whyles he was thus busied, the same did often molest & grieue his head, in such maner as if a syt of sicknesse should incontinent follow. Now this is perceived and knowne to be sufficiently calcynd, when it no more sendeth forth the sauour of Brimstone, and that the same appeareth of an ashie colour, nor can after in the calcyning be burned. The pot in the ende sheweth burned, and although it be crack and hath a cleft in it (as the lyke he reporteth, his pot had) yet may the same last and serue vnto the ende of the worke, vnlesse the cleft shall waxe and be greater. After these, let it be taken forth, and brought

brought agayne to fine powder in a mortar, & powred in a Crucible for an houre space almost, and fyre made to it for halfe an houre tyme, this fyre after diminish by lytle and lytle: that if there yet consisteth or remaineth any strange matter behynd, the same may eyther be taken away, or purged in the flying away. The Crucible must be couered with another pot, that it may the soner be molten. When this shall be through colde, adde to it one dram of Chrysocola, which brought to powder, shalbe mixed in a mortar, and the whole powred into a crucible, that it may be molten, then occupy a long yron spatte, or rodde, in that a certayne peryll inseweth by touching the substance, howsoeuer it were, if we may beleue him. An the melting or rüning, which is hardly done at the first (in that for an houre or more standing in the fire, with great coales layd round about, & blowne after with a bygge payre of bellows, the Crucible, all the whyles appearing redde hote, the substance scarcely melted in that space (yet after the same was moltē, he powred it on a marble or smoth stone, according to length, or rather in thicke and round plates. The colour of the stone, in the first melting, is whytish. The second melting, and al the others, succēde & come much soner. After the first melting, it begynneth next to appeare and shew of a darck yellow colour: which lytle or nothing altereth, but abydeeth in the same colour in a maner, after the first tyme molten. When the matter powred forth, is through cold, it must agayne be brought to fyne powder in a mortar, and molten.

Another maner of preparing the Stibium, take what quantity you wyll, the same bring to powder: but first wash it well in cold cunduite water, vntyl in the same washing this appeareth pure, after wash this agayne in the water of Roses, & the blessed thistle, which let the substance dryncke in. This powder then set in the Sunne, vntyll it cleaueth together in gobbettes or bygge pieces: which agayne bringing into fyne powder, powre into a Crucible. The same melt, with a soft fyre: which as sone as a yellow vapour, and in the colour of Arsenicke, begynneth to breath forth, and that purple spumes or fumes swell or rise vp to the bymme, increase the fyre, adding a certayne quantity of each, answering to the substance, of salt nyter, of the vyne of a sanguine or redde man, dyssolued together with that named Hydrargyrū, and spittle
of

The thyrde Booke

of the same man, so nygh as you can, that these may so be fyred: which thus ordred, and mixed in equal portions agreeable, sturre about with an yron, or Steele rodde, vntyll all the greene, & yellow vapors in a maner, be breathed forth. The clāynesse & glew cleauing to of it, you shall thus correct, in that the same which otherwise was not perfectly lyquide, but stycketh or cleaueth to only, lyke glew, shall you cause to melt & run. By the syde of the Crucible, you shall set a marble stone, and in the sturring softly about with the rodde, powze the liquide matter forth with a brode spattle on a smooth marble stone, when the tyme requyrezth. For the vppermost and most frothie by a great deale powze forth, the myddle (being the purer) next, and the lowest more drossie or fuller of feces, powze last forth with the spattle, the same which runneth whole in the powzing forth, myre not with the vpper spumes, or the middle parts mixe not with the lowest (in that the myddle parts be iudged the better) for which cause, you must diligently seperate them, in powzing forth vntyll the whole be emptied. But after what maner & how this may be learned & known these wyl sufficiently instruct & shew, both in the ringing or sound, & Syluer byghthnesse of the mydle partes. But in the sturring about and powzing forth, least the wicked and venemous fume, & that dyse spirite entereth into the mouth and noethelles, a man must carefully beware, for y the same saour is in a maner deadlye: so that many there be, which drawe a bladder on the face, to eschew this euyl. Now so much as shall be of the purest, and of that note (as in the ringing & clearenesse) put into a glasse, which couer with burning water fire tymes rectified. the same distyll (whether by a Retorte) and a redde water wyl first yllwe, it is drawe awaye, and put vnder another Receauer, gathering the same which shall distyll forth. At last, in the wynter or colder time: that this may so much the better gather & thicken together, dygge in the ground of a stable, a furrow of two fote in depenelle, y same cast & make into a square come of thre fote euery way, this ground purge with burning coales & Bay berryes cast amōg, after the cleansing of the place, drawe then horse dung meanly moyst, a fote hygh: in which set the glasse (that the lycour is contained, which yllwed in the former distillation) and coner it (the pyype of the same, which shall be put into the Receauer, stoppe diligently

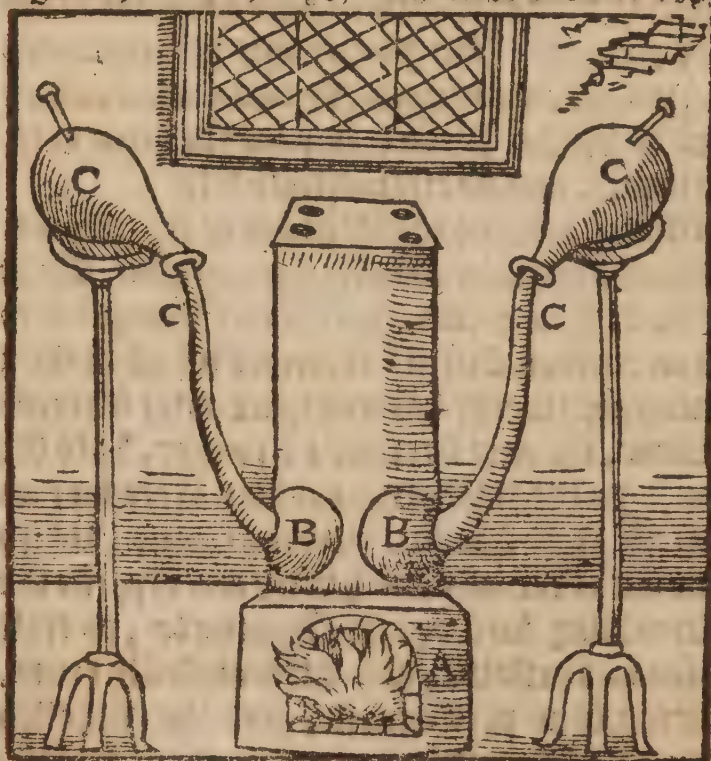
ly gently with the Philosophers lute) & at the folowth day you shal
 uncover the glasse, putting about & couering it with freshe dong.
 And when all is come, that wyll ysew sozth, you haue purchased
 the thycke lycour, resembling oz drawng nere to the lycour of
 Amber. Which powze into chystaline & syluerlyke plates, these
 set abode, in a cold & cleare skye, the North wind then blowing,
 that they may thicken & fryse (for these wyll then be lyke as we
 haue sene) in the end we haue melted them with so lytle a heate,
 as the Gum is molten: they annoynt with this, desperate Can-
 kers left as incurable, the pallsie members, the Apoplexie, & ioynt
 aches: and they inwardly mynister two oz thre graynes at the
 most, finely bzought to powder. And I heare that he gaue to the
 person infected with y plague, not blæding by vaine afoze, which
 shortly after dyed: but to another I heard, he gaue the same dose,
 but letting him blood befoze, and he escaped with lyfe.

How the redde spirites, is drawne oz gotten out of Antimonie,
 is the most rare secrete, of a certaine notable Chyrurgian. Take
 of pure Antimonie two oz thre pounds, this dyed & bzought into
 fine powder, put into an earthen Cucurbite, vnder which make a
 soft fire in the beginning, for twenty howers space, after increase
 your fire somewhat hotter, the next stronger & stronger, vnto the
 ende of. xxxvi. howers. In the belly of the earthen Receauer oz
 Cucurbite, on the syde a high, fasten in a wooden pynne, which
 now and then drawne out of the hole, doth vtter and expresse the
 colour of the spirite breathing further and cleauing too, as fyrst
 whyte, next yellowishe and yellowe, and last manifestly redde.
 This sublymation being thus perfourmed, and the vesselles
 thzough colde (the powder sublymed by force of the fyze) let it be
 purged from the Receauer eyther with a feather, oz soft Vares
 fote, and put into a Retorte, which set into Balneo Mariæ, where
 let a seconde exhaltacion be wzought, which also receyue and ga-
 ther in a glasse oz earthen receauer. For in the same maner shall
 you purchase a powder wholie sanguine in coloz. And the recea-
 uers into which the spirites oz fume of the Antimonie breatheth,
 ought allwayes o be coled, with Lynnen cloathes wet in cold wa-
 ter & applyed vpon. For the Receauers coled often, doe by that
 meanes, draw to the so much, y sooner, the fume of the Antimony.

Then

The thyrde Booke

Then the bellies of the receauers ought to be set vpwardes, and the mouthes into which the Cucurbites are fired, placed downewardes, as the figure hereafter playner demonstrateth. The Cucurbyte into which the sublymed Antimonie must be put, ought to be fensed with the lute of wysedome. But the Cucurbytes receauing, ought to be fourmed throughe the lute, to indure the fyze. Let theyr neckes be long, in a maner of an arme length: and the belly by that reason large, least stuffed or filled with the spirites it breaketh. But let the necke be so large, that the hande to the elbow may easily be put in, and drawne out againe, even as this figure here to the eye, doth more verily expresse.



A. Doth here represent the furnace, & place of the fyze, for the preparation of y Antimonie into remedies, in a better maner, then Matthiolus instructeth.

B. B Expresseth the Cucurbytes, containing the Antimonie in fine powder, formed of strong potters clay.

C. The necke of the Cucurbites, feeding

vpward, and carrying forth the fume or spirite of the Antimonie, into the receauing vessels. And they ought to be raysted vpward, and stayd on some proper scale, or on the lyke that the figure doth here shew, or els on a fourme. The vessels in which the pegges of wood appeare, by which a iudgement is had & learned in the drawing forth of them, howe the fyze ought & must be moderated, as eyther increased or lessened. And these pegs serue in the steede of tappes of wood: that they may the readyer be opened or drawne forth, whereby the colour of the Antimone isublymed may be scene, &c,

This powder ought to be ministred, but a little in quantie, at a time, yet how much (& a perfit dose, doth the Authour not knowe) to be giue in the pleuresie, the stoppings of the bzeast, in the purging of flewme, & in the french disease, with y waters answering to each, &c. There be some which affirme, that they can cure the persons infected with y french disease, within thre or iij. dayes, after this maner. They include or set the pacient within a Dyke or Butte (that his head may be quite without) & sitting on a stole bozred with many holes, vnder which they laye a thicke plate of Iron meanly or but lightly heated, & on the same straw of y powder, that the fume of it may ascend & compasse about all the body, & enter into the body by the lower partes, & they will the pacient thus to sweate there for thre howres, if he can beare or suffer it, but if (in no wise) he cannot, the let the pacient the oftner repeate this kind or maner of sweating. For in so many dayes space shal the fowle disease be wholly cleared, as the pacient will exercise & vse this maner of sweating. And this, did a notable Capitaine report to the Authour, that he saue and knew tryed on sundry, to great admyzation, &c.

Stimmi or Stibium is molten in a white earthen Crucible, & set on a fire, for certaine howres (perhaps ten, yet doth not Gesnerus expresse the same) which after the thorough cooling, melt agayne, as afoze taught, & thorough colde, repeate a thirde & fourth time, so that you shal not neede to labour it (as the Authour suppcseth) on a Marble Stone, & on such wise, is his vapour by little & little consumed, & the colour in the ende chainged into a yelow, & after ths maner, is the powder yelow, wholly subtil, & light, which is stronger in vertue, then the glasse, or the stone of Stibium. For two or thre graines of this in fine powder, shalbe sufficient to be ministred at one time by the mouth. The Stone of Stibium is brought to powder, yet the same is grosser, & not so light and yelow, as the other, of which may seuen graines, & moze, be giuen at a time.

Of the Antimonie prepared, the iudgement of the learned, and of the vse of it.

The xxvij. Chapter.

Of the Antimonie prepared, which shineth like to glasse, doth a certaine learned man thus iudge, as seemeth by the letters vnto

The thyrde Booke

unto Gesnerus: I haue (sayth he) thoroughly reuolued & called vnto iudgement the essence of the red Antimonie prepared, & I finde that this glasse, not to be the same of y^e old Philosophers, of which they write so many matters, although of y^e like it may be made, in that it is more earthly & of the groser partes, for which cause, although we trie and finde out sundry properties of it or that this hath, yet doth it but little possesse of the selfe same vertues, which the auncient ascribe to their proper glasse. And this is named the glasse of the Philosophers, although (in very daede) it be no glasse but rather a certaine naturall Sugar, and that sweete, & cleare or to be seene through like Chrystall, and colde, as the yse, congealed. The preparation of this Antimonie, is not the selfe same, or a like framed with all persons, by which reason it doth not cause nor worke a like effect. What if we could attaine, and purchase a trewe and sure preparation of this Antimonie, it were a singular treasure wenne.

Of the vse of the Antimonie, as he hath experienced, for on such wise Gesnerus writeth The Antimonie prepared (as Matthiolum instructeth) I gaue in the yere 1563 and in the xxij. day of January, to a Melancholy person, sore vexed, which had often assayed to destroy himselfe. & a fleshie young man, fūe graynes almost in powder, mired with a litle conserue of Roses & wine, framed in a bale or dose (y^e lay befoze on bed for thre or foure dayes, without eating in a manner any meate, & could scarcely lift vp his head, but with a certaine turning about, & imagined that he sawe devills, through which he came sorrowfull & fearfull, & with sighes calling on God) within an houre after, y^e a fat brothe was giuen him, he strongly vomited, & within a while after, he made sundry sieges or stoles together, yet felt he after a mighty tormenting & vering about the heart & belly, with a grievous headach sore molesting, y^e he neuer indured y^e like in al his life time, as he reported, (yet increased neuerthelesse the sicknesse, Melancholy lurking in him, & he became after marucilous thirstie & drye, to the qualifying of which, he had drunke ouer much water with wine) he refrained besides supper, & slept nothing, but lay groning and sighing al the night, & vomited againe the more following, to the staying of which I gaue him Rob de Ribes with the syrupe of Quintes, & the syrupe of Roses, with wyne and water warmed

together, and cordiall matters I applyed on the breast. The next day following was giuen to him brothe, whether he would or no, after which he slept almost an houre, and he began then to waite better. Neuerthelesse I applyed to the foreheade, a linnen clothe wet in the water of Roses, Lettuce, the oyle of Roses, & vineger, which I comanded a good whyles before to be done, but they had neglected it. And I minded to haue ministred to him of the oyle of vitriol, if he had not amended or recovered somewhat, & perhaps y^e conserue or syrupe of Nymphaea, I had giuen. The same night, I willed to be giue him a litle quantitie of new Triacle after myd night, if the vomiting ceased not, or y^e he slept not, but they gaue him to litle a quantitie of it. Here note, y^e I onely licking my fingers, whiles I mixed y^e medicine, within two houres after, felt an aking, & swimming or giddinelle of the head, & cast much water & spittell of my stomack, with a litle gryping & paine in y^e bottoome of my belly, especially of the right syde, and prouoking my selfe to vomite, I dranke after of the syrupe of wormewood warmed, & amended. The same Antimonie was cleare, & of a yelow colour, & to be saue throughe as a p^{re}cious stone, or Glasse, & lightly broken betwene the teeth. In the Hospitall of Tygurie in Germanie, to a certaine other person made, Gesnerus gaue of y^e Stibium prepared, and cleare as glasse, & nothing of the fuming matter in it, sixe graines in fine powder, & when he was about to vomite, he (vpon the eating of breade) sent the matter downward so that he felt but a litle paine in the belly, yet this after wrought and caused, sore sieges or stouies. But the nexte day after he layde and complayned, that hys heade marueylously grieved hym. Gesnerus also gaue to a dropsye person, sixe graynes of the Stibium prepared, darcke and fuming a litle, which after was grievously vered about the hearte, the payne contynewing vnto the nexte morrowe, and he purged bpward, and downeward, but litle in quantitie.

A certaine notable, & singuler preparer of the Antimonie wrote vnto Gesnerus, y^e he had giue, more the to foure hundred persons of euery kind and age, this his Antimonie, not only without any harme, but with prosperous successe. He gaue of this to five take with the pestilent Ague, who after recovered to health. He also affirmeth it to be a p^{re}sent remedy, in the Plague, but who that

mindeth

mundeth to receine of γ . Antimonie, may neither before, nor after the taking of it, blede by vaine. Of this his Antimonie he sent certaine partes, being of thre sundry colours, differing one from the other, of which the same, that was of a red colour, he preferred before the others, in γ the same tarried a longer time in the fire, that it might attaine the colour, and so the vertue breathed forth. But for that it is a deeper red to fire, for γ cause must a greater dose or quantitie be ministred. The same person gaue of the red Antimonie, to a certaine man strong of body, five graines, but to such which were meane of strength, and to women, he ministred only foure graines. And to the persons weake of body, only thre graines. But if any shalbe of a mightie strong complexion, the to him may five graines be safely applyed, but he thinketh not good to minister aboue this dose, where necessitie requireth, it may be ministred at any time of the day, yea at midnight if neede shalbe, so that it be receaued five or sixe howres after meate, & before or rather after the taking, to fast two or thre howres. But where necessitie doth not so vge or require, the aptest time in giuing of it, shalbe in the morning, an howre before the sunne rising, I minister (saith he) this Antimonie against al Agues, the dropsie, the Jaundise, the bloody scouring, the Melancholy of womē. relumes the paines of the head, γ french disease singularly, a costive belly, the flesome & fulnesse of the breast & stomacke, a stincking breath proceeding of the corruption of the stomacke, poysons, fransynesse & many other diseases, these hetherto be his. Against the falling sicknesse, take of the pouder of Antimonie, of Dragons blood, of Castorie, of each two drams, these brought to pouder and mixed, minister after Arte, this also put vnder the tongue of a chylde, if neede requireth.

Gesnerus also hath thus noted, by the iudgement and opinion of others, of the maner of vsing of the same. The dose of Stimmeos or Stibium to be prepared & giuen to the strong persons, must be in waight either five or sixe graines, but to persons weake of strength, only thre or foure graines, mixed with Sugar Roset, or Violets. To childre being foure, five, or sixe yeres olde, giue but one graine waight & a halfe, in the Rob or syrupe of Maluwozt or elder flowers. To slender old women, one graine, with milke. For this woorketh within an howre, or halfe an howre, after the

taking

taking. This also may be ministred (as some report) to womē with Chylde, without peryll or harme (which I marueylously doubt.)

They which mynd to receiue the Antimonie prepared, let them take it with a fasting stomack, not eating any meat after, for seven or eyght howers: but within a whyles after the taking, let the person drinke a lytle quantity warme, of the broth of Cicerum. And keepe within the house, for two dayes space, & moderately drinke y^e tyme. Some vse of the Stibium being onely most finely brought to powder and calcyned, with ashes or Lyme in the same maner, but it rather sameth safer, that it be sundry tymes molten afoze.

This helpeth sicknesses, and first the pestilence, and those also which be infected with it, soone after the same is ministred: it is giuen besydes to purge, for the preservation of health. It is also a singular medicine, against poisons drunk. It secondarily helpeth thē, which be continually vexed with headach. It thirdly staieth reuoms, falling to the Lungs. It fourthly, helpeth the grieffes, & paines of the stomacke, & weakenesse of the same. It doth fifthly remedy, the dropisie. This sixthly, helpeth the hard fetching of bzeath, and hardnesse to bzeath. This seventhly, doth cure, the particular pallsie. And eyghtly, this helpeth y^e falling sicknesse. Nynthly, this cureth quartaine Agues. The tenth is, that the same remedyeth y^e Melancholy, the franticke, and madde persons. The eleuenth, whose bodies doe inclyne to a kynd of Lepzie, & be affected with a folwe scabbe. Many prepare and make pylls of Stibium, after this maner. Take of Aloes halfe an ounce, of Cynamon halfe a dram, of Cloues halfe a scruple, of Masticke halfe a dram, these artly myxed, make a masse of the whole with Rosewater. Take of this masse, vnto the quantitie of thre Tares, to which myxe thre graynes of the Stibium prepared, and with Rosewater or wyne, frame to the forme of a pyll, which minister in two or thre pylls.

A certayne secrete of a skylfull pradisitioner, in the cure of that piece of fleshe aboue in the nose causing a stinke, with Antimonie prepared. Take of the powder of the Antimonie prepared, after make a tent, which annoynt with an oyntment seruing to the purpose, the same then rolle in the sayd powder, & put vp to the flesh in the nose: for this spædily cureth, & it is experienced many tymes. After the vse or taking of Antimonie, vnto the comforting of the stomacke, certayne are wont to geue, these medicines following.

The thyrde Booke

Take of the pleasant spiced wine, named Hypocras, two parts, of the Inlep folowing, one part: in these mixed together, dyp a toast of white bread, on which after straw of the powder of the electuary of the thre Saders, & so much of y powders of the mynt & wormwood. The Inlep, is on this wise: take thre parts of y Aqua vitæ drawn thzough a parchmēt skyn wet with the oyle of Annise seedes, or with some other swæte smelling oyle, & the same distylled by the vapour only of Balneo Mariæ, & of Rosewater two parts. In the Aqua vitæ let a few cloues be infused for a night, which mixed together, adde to sugar, so much as shall suffice. The French men are wont to giue some Catwaddell, or bzoath, after the taking of the Antimony, when the person feeleth him selfe prouoked to vomyt, that he may the easilier vomyt. This gathered out of the letters, of a certayne notable phisition, vnto the singular Gesnerus.

A certayne Empericke affyrmeth, that it may at all tymes or alwayes be safely giuen to the sick of the quartaine: & he also vttereth certayne proper experiments of the same. For he gaue of the same, to a certayne dopsie person, & had good successe. Yet he affyrmeth, that this pacient at the first, was in great danger. Of whom when we requyred to know the cause of this, he answered, that he could not purchase the Antimony, sufficiently prepared.

To conclude, a certayne practitioner affyrmeth, that the Antimonie is and may safely be taken: for this kynd of medicine (as he alledgeth) hath the same property of nature, that it rayseth or sendeth alway no benigne and profitable humour in the body, but expelleth only the noyouse: & the same eyther by sweate, which where it appeareth, occasion is then moued, eyther by vomyt, or by stoule.

Certayne do marueylously extol the vse of Antimony, & suppose it to passe or excel al other remedies, in the which be infected with the pestilence: but I (sayth a most singular man) in his letters vnto y learned Gesnerus, which haue the Antimony as well prepared, as they haue, know much harme done to many in y giuing of it. For in y taking of it, it greuously afflicteth or tormēteth the hart, which is especially caused & wrought in pestilent Agues, this is certaine.

Of the vse of Antimony, a certayne other learned man thus writeth vnto D. Gesnerus: it answereth in all, as gold to lyfe, both in the preparation & vse. The Antimony in the vse, but not in the preparation, that it expresseth or resembleth not the Jarint, it manifesteth.

testeth. I nowe haue first prepared it, and in the preparation of the same, certayne, haue tryed it, as a perfit matter. So that in theyr report of practise, and proper preparatiō trusting, gaue thre graynes of it to a certayne person, who within two howers and a halfe after, vomited sixe tymes, and went thre tymes to the stoule, procuring noz leauing after it any harme.

Of the Antimony prepared, & his vse, another certayne learned thus wyrteth vnto D. Gesnerus. I here send to you but a smal pēce of Scibium prepared, as the learned Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides instructeth, of which he vttereth a nūber of notable vertues, that if those were certayne & true, who I beseeche you were happier than I: which may by this medicine rydde o2 deliuer my self, from that my continual, & cruel sicknesse, as he reporteth there a stoz of a certayne person incombzed with much windinesse of body, like cured. But I haue vsed the powder of this (vnto this day) & gyuen it moze then to twenty persons, hauing sundry diseases: in all which, this first procured vomiting, and after sundry great sieges o2 stoules, & those without grieve in the body after remayning, as Matthiolus in the same place affyrmeth. And although certayne, of thē became after better, yet were none wholly cleared of theyr sicknesse. For which cause, whether the same perhaps may often be ministred, I now doubt. But our noble persons much alow & commend it, seing it taken in so smal a quantity, doth so singularly & thzoughly purge corrupt humours. I am wont (sayth he) to myre this poyson, with most pleasant conserues, and iuyces: in such maner, that without any procurement to vomit, they may the wylinger and lightyer swallow downe the same. I my selfe (sayth he) haue synce vsed o2 taken of it, to the quātity of two graynes, where I otherwise gaue thre graynes, and soz truth, without any grieve in a maner: and I fyrst vomited aboue half a pynt of grēne choller, with most tough stoume: after I made nyne sufficient stoules, but the sicknesse nothing abated of these, but I rather after a few daies became wooser (so y I customably affected with the Melācholy disease in my flāk) was cōstrained, to cease frō taking any purging medicine, whether they shal be behementer o2 gentler, &c. What if any be apter o2 easier to vomit vpwārd, & harder to purge downwārd, o2 at y least indifferēt, to this person may you safely minister two o2 thre grayns waight of this Scibiū. But to thē which hardly & painfully vomit, & haue a loose belly, o2 be of a slender & meake nature, this ministred,

The thyrde Booke

is not without peryll. The same which hytherto I haue studiously obserued: haue I in my letters, sayth, all wyrtten to you.

Againe another certaine Phisition, wyrteth vnto D. Gesnerus, of y^e vse of Antimony prepared. I send here to you Antimony, as you requyred the same of mee, prepared by the fyre, & brought to powder, & in that I would not purchase now the whole to send you. I for that cause send you two sortes: the one which declineth vnto a blacknesse, is the self same, that here with vs was often ministred to many. Of the vse of this, I can report y^e the same neuer harmed: but I suppose there is another, far better & worthyer. They which vse the same, doe giue of it in the forme of pyls, making an incorp^oratio with an apt syrupe. They giue these pyls a lytle before meat, y^e the meate may so inlewe sone after the taking of the medicine, for by such meanes they affirme them to be reteyned, & the working of this to be then strong. But they be many tymes cast by againe, before they: proper working, if a longer space or time be deferred, betwene the taking of the medicine, and the meate orderly dressed.

Of the oyle of Brymstone.

The .xxviii. Chapter.

Although brymstone appeareth dry & hard in sight, & for that may seeme to be quite without moisture, insomuch as no oylie substance can be drawne out of it: yet the same for truth, is not so drye, & hote, but y^e by the mixtion of elements, a certaine moisture, and the same fatty, by which truly it consisteth in this forme, it doth & may contayne to it adioyned: for an oyle is distylled out of it, as sometymes absolutely & by it selfe, without the myring together of any other simples: but somtimes other simples, are mixed also to it.

An oile out of brymstone alone, as Brasanolus affirmeth, distilled & gathered marueilously by force of fire, & yse. But y^e best should be, if any (sayth he) would purchase y^e sweating of the brymstone, which in brymstonie places, out of hyls, as a flowre sendeth it forth: yet it may & ought to be named the flowre of the brymstone: for as y^e dew, euen so doth the sweate yssue forth of the stones. When I (sayth he) accompanied our most noble Duke to Naples, vnto the mighty Charles Emperour, in the yeaere. 1535. & being there, labored to see those hote bathes named Baia, & other daie pyts of boiling water, where among the mountaynes lyeth or is a goodly valley, in the myddle of which doth a water boyle most hote, and in another Angle of it, is there a pytte boiling, the grounde or soyle of this

ballie appeareth blew, & compassed with mountaines round about: certayne Childzen were there, which I sawe wype the hylls with theyr fingers, who after thrusting the fingers into the mouth, lyc- ked them swæty: which (when I saw) I demaunded what the chyl- dzen then dyd, & answere was made mee, that they dyd eate Wym- stone, & that it was most swæte: then began I to taste that flowze, which did sweate out of the stones lyke dew: and I found this to be most swæte, insomuch that the same morning I would eate none other thing at my dinner, sauing bread, & that most swæt flowze of Wymstone: and this is the very same, out of which the most perfitte oyle should be made. And in another place he writeth againe, where he useth the lyke wordes: an oyle of Wymstone may be distylled as well out of the myne stone, that is, the Wymstone not tryed by the fyre, as out of the same molté of the fyre. But the best oyle to be co-



iectured, is dzalone out of the flowze of wymstone: but out of the Wymstone tryed by fyre, that is purged & fined, or purged from the stones & earth, by force of the fyre is better, & out of the same, which hath not bene molten or tried of the fyre, is a good oyle distilled and gathered. The oyle a part & simple

is thus distylled: prepare before any other thing, a great head of glasse, or of white earth glased within, after the fourme of the head of a Linne Rose stillatorie, with a Rose, being large beneath and narrow above, & having a knobbe to hang by: which so tye vp, that the same may hang free from the touching of any other thing in that place, and vnder it set another vessell, narrower then the compasse of the bel or head, become eyther of white earth or yron, into which powze pour wymstone in fyne powder. And let your Well hang so

The thyrde Booke

high from the vessell vnder it, that the smoke going out, choketh or putteth not out the fire, but that the smoke may wholly go vp & be receiued within the Bell, which if you hang the same two or three fingers distant, from the vessell set vnder, it will wel come to passe, and to the nose set a receauer, hauing a little Muske in it dissolved in Rosewater, these done, kindle the Brimstone in such manner, that the fume or smoke whiles it burneth, may ascend & rise all within the head, and the Brimstone ought to be sturred sometimes, that it may burne the frelier. And this conceiue, that neuer any water or oyle will distill, vntill the time, it maketh a certaine thicke rote or crust within the Bell, round about, this Crust will be sometimes a whole day, or it be thoroughly made, & the oyle then beginneth to distill which diligently gather. And this note, that neuer nothing distilleth for the, vntill a thicke rote or crust be gathered & made rounde about the Bell, and when the Brimstone fayleth in the dishe, or vessell set vnder, then by litle and litle powre in of the Brimstone, that it may orderly burne, which spent, poure in more after the same manner, and this doe so long, vntill you see, that you haue gathered a darke red oyle, which diligently keepe in a glasse. And this conceiue, that of fyue poundes of Brimstone, you shall hardly gather one ounce of oyle. And your Brimstone beaten must not be powdered in all at once, but by litle & litle, as it wasteth. And this is one of the rare medicynes, that so long time hath bene hyd, and is also of such efficacy, and vertue, that scarcely any man will beleue the marueylous effectes, onlesse he had or shoulde see the wonderfull matters, that this doth. For I (sayth the famous Leonard Fiorauant) neuer vsed this lycour, but that it singularly wrought, especially mynistrd by the mouth. And this oyle thus sweetned, beyng very sowre or eager in taste, may be made potable or to be druncke, if it be mixed with waters agreeable, and proper to the matter, or rather with any pleasaunt Syrope, and the quantitie at one time to be ministred, is sowre graynes, vnto sixe, and not aboue. It may be incorporated or accompanied with all maner of Elecuaries, and kinde of Pylles, and worke a further benefite and helpe so mixed, then ministred alone. This helpeth all sicknesses, as well the hote, as the colde, &c. And is a most effectuous oyle in easing of the tooth ach, and whytning of the teeth. For this doth vehemently dye by the moisture of them. A certayne person of
great

great report, vbled the same in the french vlcers, and of the yarde, for although this in the beginning bytch some what, yet doth it after take away the payne and vlcer. The heate of it is qualified, with the whyte of an egge beaten, and squirted in and vpon, or with the oyntment of Ceruse applyed vpon or butter often washed. This cureth also the wicked vlcers of the Gumes or Iawes, and mouth in Chyldezen, vnto Canckers, and wartes (whyche I in my selfe prosperously haue tryed) and other desperate diseases. This oyle of Wymstone is applyed into the fistulaes of the fundament and Buttocke, and other members of the body, with a syring or squyze and the heate, if any such be, is after qualifed, as aboue taught, and it fylleth fistulaes by the helpe of the whyte Elleboze, & this experienced. This besydes orderly ministred by the mouthe with any apte Syrupe, doth helpe the sheuering colde of the Ague, in that after the takyng, thys prouoketh the bodye to sweate, and purgeth much matter by vryne, it also dryeth vp all the euill humours of the stomacke, and healeth all Agues, which come by accident of cold, it dissolueth the stone in the kydneyes, & applying of it on vlcers, speedily cureth the, in that this heateth & dryeth. And this oyle doth, all the aboue sayd matters myraculously, as y^e Audhor reporteth, who many times proued them, and had singuler successe.

Matthiolus hath also a discription of the oyle of Wymstone, in a maner like to this, sauing that there is a certaine difference of the vessels. Let a large mouthed glasse hauing a long taile retching out (like to y^e lampe hanging in a Church) be set into sand or Ashes in a boole or other vessell of wood, that the same may stand steddie & vpright. Then about the edge of the glasse, let an yron vessell be hanged (in height thre fingers fro the glasse) being eyther round or square, & boored throug in foure places, where let yron wiars be thrust dowlne, to the bym or edge of the glasse, in such maner, done that y^e vessell in no maner toucheth the glasse, but the wyars onely, and aboue the glasse let a long and deepe pot be hanged, that at the least, a fote, which may receiue the fume ascending, that it may distill againe by the neather edges of y^e pot into y^e glasse standing vnder. A man must in the meane time whyles y^e Wymstone burneth poure on new powder by litle & litle with a spenc, & the plate (whose neather part draweth vnto the bigne & forme of the toynt of the thomb) lay in burning hot, & poure alwaies new bymstone in vntill

one or two pound be consumed. That if the oyle thus succedeth or cometh not, in that the Brimstone perhappes shall be over dyed, the pot which inward receyued the fume, set into a cold and moyste place, and the oyle within two dayes wyll so be gathered.



Isabella Cortesa vtteth an apte maner, of the making of the oyle of Brimstone: take of cytryne Brimstone a certayn quantitie, which bying into fine pouder, & same then powze into an earthen pot neyled, lyke to that which the Pottecarie putteth his oymntment into, this

set by right, selling it in a maner fall, or neare to. After hang ouer a Bell of glasse, lyke to the forme of a Lampe, as you see here figured. This done, set the vessell on an earthen platter glased, into which then put an yron plate redde hote, on the sayd brimstone, and forthwith hang ouer the sayd Bell: in such maner, that it toucheth not the mouth of the vessell standing vnder, whereby the oyle may so distill round about, and fall into the platter. For the sayd brimstone doth then make a sufficient smoke al about the Bell, through which is caused, that the oyle distylleth downe, & into the platter. If so be you hang the Bell in such order, that it fully couereth the mouth of the vessell, and be the breadth of a knyfe haft distaunt from it, & the vessell standing in a large platter very sayze within, that the oyle may fall into it, which ordered on such wyse, let so remaine, vntyll all the Brimstone be burned in the vessell. After wyft the oyle into a glasse, which keepe to your vse.

The Brimstone (as a certayne practitioner reporteth) doth not distill by a glasse, hanged on hygh, but cleaueth & sticketh to the sides of the glasse. For that cause, let a lytle Aqua vita be powzed into the glasse, so much, as wyl only wet all the sydes of the glasse round about, in rolling the Aqua vita to all the sydes & parts of the glasse round about. After let the whole glasse be keuered with a wooden bowle, a sheete of paper put betwene, that no ayze breath forth, and set

set into a colde & moyſt place for certayne dayes, vntyl all the matter ſo ſetled in the bottome, and diſtylled by a glaſſe L ymbecke. And if the whole matter be cleare, powze it then into another long necked cleare glaſſe, and let it be ſeperated, that the oyles may ſo be ſeperated.

Another maner out of Sulphure vyue, which a certayne Phiſition vttered to the Authour: fyrſt the bzymſtone ought to be a lytle calcynd, but warely that it be not burned, or ſet on fyze, in ſuch maner that it may almoſt be bzought into powder. After diſtyl the ſame by aſcention, for it then eaſily aſcendeth. But he affyrmed, that hard it is, to prepare this oyle: nor that he could well diſcribe the maner of the ſame, but that a preſent ſight in the doing is requyzed. Vnto D. Geſnerus from a certayne place, was a ſmall piece of bzymſtone ſublimed ſent, out of which an oyle was drawne: which is the lyke aſtringent, as the oyle of vitryoll, & is rather of a watery ſubſtaunce, than oylie, which I marueyle at. This bzorowed out of a certayne Epiſtle, vnto Doctour Geſnerus.

Agayne vnto D. Geſnerus, wrote an old friend, and learned man, thus of the oyle of bzymſtone. Let the bzymſtone not yet tryed on the fyze, be kyndled in an earthen pan, and on the pan ſtanding on a Treuet, hang a head, as ſome name it, or a Bell (being of glaſſe) and pargeted with lute: that it may receyue the ſume of the bzymſtone, which within it is thyeckned into an oyle, and by the pype or poſe of the Bell ſtylleth forth into a Receayer ſtanding vnder, which ſo gathereth the oyle diſtylling.

Another way: certayne doe make it, after another maner: vnto one part of the powder of Bzymſtone, they adde another part of ſynt ſtones lyke bzought to powder: this myxture powze into a Retort, and ſet ouer a very ſoft fyze, they ſo drawe a ſinguler oyle. Which oyle in what maner diſeaſes it may be vſed, and with what it may be gyuen in eache, and in what quantitie and howe, ſhall bzieſly be here vnder vttered.

This oyle is vſed in cold diſeaſes, whole cauſe procede and are the humours eyther cold or putryfied, or in whome much wynde conſiſteth, as in rotten Agues, Tertians, Quotidians, and Quartaynes: in the Peſtilence, in wounds, in vlcers, eſpetially hollow and wynding, in many grieſſes of the bzayne, the mouth, the teeth, the ſtomacke, the L yuer, the Mylt, the Matrice, the bladder, the bowelles,

The thyrde Booke

Bowelles, and ioyntes: to those also which pꝛocēde, of the abundance of humour, or of putrifying.

And a lytle of this oyle is ministred, with a distilled lycour, or decoction of a congruent hearbe, according to the qualite of every part and disease. This is the maner of the measure, a Venies quyl must be dypped into the oyle, and quickely drawne out agayne, & what that hāgeth on the quyl, of the fatnesse or oyle, the same temper in eyther syrupe, or distilled lycour, & gine to drinck to the sick.

And with what, this may be conioyned in eache disease: in the quotidian Ague, in the wine of the decoction of Rosemary, or mint, a lytle before the syt. In the Tertian, with the decoction of Centorie in wyne. In the quartaine, with the water of Buglosse. In the Pestilence, with the wyne of the decoction of Radishe, to which a lytle Triacle & Methydate is mired. In the vlcers & sores of the mouth, a feather or fine bombasie wette in the oyle, and the same softlye apply on the vlcered place, for in the repeating sundry tymes, this oyle doth so thoroughly heale the euill. And druncke of such as are molested with the falling sicknesse, in the decoction of Byttonie and Wyonie, speedily helpeth. To such vered with the cough, with Nettle seed and Plope boyled in wyne. In the abundaunce of fleume, with the water of Wormewood. In the payne of the stomacke, and great gutte of winde, with the water of Camomyll. In the coldnesse of the Ryuer and droppe, with the water of Ireos, Celondyne, and Hony. In the stoppings and grieve of the Mylet, with Aqua tamaricis. In y French disease, with sumiterre water, and brome flowers. Against wormes, in the long grasse or wormewood water. In the grieve of the Matrice, with wyne of the decoction of byttonie and Bugwort. In the staying backe of vyne, with wine of the decoction of garlike. Unto the cold goote, with the water of Chamæpytyos. And in al these, the like maner must be vsed, as afoze was vttered, of the quyll or feather dypped in the oyle, and forthwith tempered in an apte lycour. But in wounds and vlcers, the affected place must be annoynted with the oyle, and that gentlye with a feather. The tooth that aketh, must be dressed with the same softly. But if all the teath payne and ake, then let the pacient holde a space & washe the mouth, with the hote decoction of mynts, myred with a droppe or two of the oyle.

An oyle of brymstone, inuented of a certayne Philition of Rome,
and

and borrowed out of a written booke in the Italian tongue. An oyle of bymstone, is easily and soone prepared, & gotten with a Bell of glasse: but the better, & perfiter maner, is this. Let the bymstone be finely brought to powder, and so much of the Pumeyle stone in fine powder, which two myxed together & put into a Retort, fasten to it a sufficient large and hygge Receauer, and within two dayes space, by a most soft fire, you shall distyll & gather the oyle of bymstone: which of the Italians is named oile De grata or De regessio. And the powder of y Pumeyse is added, that the bymstone may not ascend, & that it may also send the vapors sooner upward. The selfe same properties in a maner are assigned to it, which a lytle afore we recyted, saying that in a few, we noted this diuersity. That it cureth wounds, by taking of the powder of the leaues of the Dike, of Pimpernel, of Cgrimonie, of Campherie, & of S. Johns wort, al which well beaten together, seath in wyne, & to the straining mixe a lytle of this oyle, or at least so much, as may be for the malice, and greatnesse of the wound. And with this decoction, let y fresh wound, or old vlcer be washed, and they are speedily cured. In the French disease, after a sufficient purgation, auayleth the oyle ordred in the same maner, as aboue taught. These truly, and al the others afore wytten, which are to be applyed here: are reported, to be all experieced, by a singular phisitio of the Emperors at Bononie, & of ano-



ther notable phisitio on at Rome.

An odoriferous or sweet smelling oyle of bymstone, & potable or to be drucke, which healeth & cureth in a maner all diseases & grieffs how wicked & desperate so ever they be: borrowed out of the Italia booke of secrets, of the singular Fallopio.

Let

The thyrde Booke

Let the Bzymstone be grosely brought to powder, which put into an earthen vessell, ouer which hang a head of Well with a Rose, being two or thre fingers distant from the vessell, and to the Rose set a Receauer, in which let a lyttle of pure Muske dissolved in Rosewater be put. Which done, kyndle the Bzymstone, and the fume shall so ascend & be receyued within the head. But befoze the Bzymstone distylleth wyl la certayne Coate of thynne skynne as it were be gathered within the head (which nothing wyl distyl, befoze this Coate shall be thus gathered rounde about the head) remembering alwayes to adde or potoze in of the Bzymstone, by lytle and lytle, as the other afoze shall be consumed. This oyle thus distylled, is caused sweete smelling, yet very sowze in tast. But the same that it may be potable or to be drunck, and well delyghted to be taken by the mouth, let a inlyppe be made of Hony, in the same maner as commonly is made of Sugar, into which instyll so much of the oyle of Bzymstone now made, as shal be needefull to the purpose, and that the same be not ouer sowze to take. This drunck prouoketh sweate and vyne, it cutteth a sunder and dygesteth all the wicked humours of the stomacke, all Agues, which inuade with a colde, it helpeth, it dissolneth the stones of the kydneyes, & cureth all kynde of vlcers, if they be applyed with this oyle: in that of the proper nature, this heateth and dryeth. And all these, the oyle of bzymstone, prepared in the abouesayd maner, I haue found to perfozme by a sure and infallible experience.

Another maner, but the same by distyllacion, vttered by the same Authour, the ioynts befoze diligently luted and sealed, & followed with a soft fyze, ener increasing the fyze by lytle & lytle in a meane maner. In this maner is and oyle distylled, of singuler vertues. First the same expelleth all maner of inward inpostumes of the body, vnto the vpper face of it: if of the same be taken for thre or fouze dayes, euery morning fasting one dram (consider that the same quantity, it be ouer much for one tyme) with broth, or wyne, or any such lycour. This auayleth in the harde fetching of bzeath, helpeth the cough, the reuome, the euyl dispositions of the Luer, any maner of scabbe, and cureth especially the pestilence. It is a treasure also, to vlcers and wounds.

Another maner: let some yron vessell be taken which may be sealed with a Lymbecke, fyve fingers or a lytle more hygh, and the

same in the neather part downeward by two fyngers , let it haue a large hole of the fyngers broade, by which let the Wzimstone be powred in, on this vessell set a Limbeck pergeted about with lute, after by the hole a loto let the Wzimstone be kindled, and burne so long as you thinke needefull, and a lycour will after distill & ysew forth droppe by droppe. And this maner although it be tedious, yet is it not to be contemned.

An oyle of Wzimstone also is made by descention vnto the Chymistick woorkes, in this maner. Let one part of the Cytrine Wzimstone brought to pouder, and put into an earthen vessel, be molten with a soft fire, to which mixe so much of Roche Alome melted the like at the fire. After grinde both together, putting the whole into a discentorie standing vnder the earth set into an apt pitte made for the only purpose, on which coales burning layd , & the same which shall the be gathered, keepe to your vse, this out of Dioc. Euchyont.

An oyle of Wzimstone, is thus compownded , take of Wzimstone, calcyned two poundes, which infuse in vineger , that the byneger may stote fowze or fixe fingers aboue, the same after bury in horse dung for fowze weekes, at the end, distil it with a strong fire, for the spyrit of the Wzimstone doth then ascend with the vineger , which bury againe in horse dung for two or thre dayes , after let the byneger be euapozated in a large vessell hauing a wyde mouth , & the spirit and oyle of the Wzimstone will then abide in the bottom. The same oyle bury againe in horse dung for eight dayes , which after distill by a Limbecke, and in the ende let it be buried for a moneth, for on such wise shall the oyle of Wzimstone be purifyed. And it is of great vertue, yet but thre droppes giuen at a time. This dung also of the horse, must alwayes be renewed.

An oyle of Naphtæ, that is, of Wzimstone vncombystible or neuer burned, which is of the spirites vnseperated, and clarifyed, is prepared and made after this manner , take of the Naphtæ , that is, of any cytrine Wzimstone , one part , of salt Armoniacke fve partes, these two beate, & mixe together. After adde to them of the commō oyle a little, which then temper together after the forme of paste, or of a thicke sauce. These then put into a Cucurbite, & a humour after wil distil with a soft fire, of great vertue vnto many matters. But to the first distillation ended, adde of common salt fve partes, of vnleaked lyme fve partes, then a paste made of these distill a gayne,

The thyrde Booke

gaine, & thus do for so many times, and at every time proue with a candell or otherwise, vntill it burneth not. For with such an oyle of Naphta, is Mercurie sublimed, and Arsenicke sublimed purifed, and made cleare, auailing vehemently vnto the white worke.

An oyle of Wymstone without distillatio, against the paine of the goute, prepared & made after this maner, borrowed out of a wrytte booke. Take of sulphure viue, two pounds, of the yolks of egges. xxb. in nūber, these beaten & labored together, put into an yron possenet, boyling these with a soft fire, and when the substance beginneth to burne, leane the yron pan on the one side, and the same which is liquid, will then yssue forth, & you shall so purchase, that you desire.

An Oyle of Sulphure or Wymstone, without distillation, doth Brassanolus thus prepare, take of Cytrine Wymstone, & of Turpentine, of eche thre ounces, of good wine thre ounces, of oyle of Roses one pynt, boyle these together with a soft fire vnto the consumption of the wine, what that after remaineth, is the oyle of Wymstone.

Otherwise and that sooner, is on this wyse prepared, take a strong lye, or the lycour made of vnquenched lime stieped in it, that will well beare an egge aboue. In this strong lye, let the Wymstone boyle so long, vntill a fatnesse shall appeare on the vpper face of the lye, and that the feces shall fall to the bottome, then as it were by a skymming of, is this fatnesse gathered.

Or let the Wymstone brought to fyne powder, and polued into hote water, boyle so long, vntill the earthly parte be settled, and that the Oyle swymmeth aboue on the face of the water, whych practise was reported to me to be done, whiles I was in Venice.

Or take of the oyle of Lyne saxe two partes, into which put one part of Sulphure viue, these after the diligent miring together, burie in dung for two dayes, in a vessell close stopped, and it will be cleare and sayre.

Of the oyle of Vitrioll, and of the making of the
Oyle of Vitrioll, out of Valerius
Cordus in a maner.

The .xxix. Chapter.

The Oyle of Vitrioll, which of some is named the Oyle of lyfe,
or Artificiall Melancholy, and that many asyume to make of it

a kynde of Aurum potable or potable Golde, in that the myne of Vitrioll, is a kynde of the myne of Golde, desyred both of the Physicians and Chymistes. And it is also at this day much exercised and used of many Whisitions in sundry purposes, for which cause, as a most rare and singuler secrete, kepte wyth them couered and vnknown. And this is none other, than an Alome qualitie and substance, drawne out of the Vitrioll by Arte, and a lyttle myxed with Wymstone. For the same Vitrioll of what manner it is made, doth appeare to consist of a triple myxture, as of much Alome, some ruste, and a lyttle Wymstone. For the Alome water in Mettalles, distylling by the Copper baynes and Marchasite, attayneth a rustie or rankred qualite, and a Wymstone, whych resteth myxed to the Marchasite, that by lyttle and lyttle gathereth, or by industrie is boyled vnto a thickenesse. But in the distylling, the Alemmie and Sulphurie vapour onely doe ascende, and the rustie qualitie (by that meanes) left behinde in the bottome of the Retorte, through which is caused, that this oyle hath of Alome, and not the taste of Ruste in it. And there are two diuersities of this oyle, as a sharpe and swete. The eager or sharpe Dyle consisteth of a double myxture, that is, of much Alome, and a lyttle Wymstone. But the swete, doth simply consist of Wymstone. In that it is none other, then a liquid Wymstone, drawen out of the eager Dyle. For which cause not the Alome in taste at all, but the Wymstone is perceived. And both is to be prepared and made with great care and diligence, in forming an apt Furnace, and applying of a Retorte, and receiver agreeable, for the aptnesse of the Instrumentes (as certayne Chymistes asseyme) procureth a waistrick. These hytherto Cordus. But in this place, what the auncient Philosophers vnderstode by the name of the oyle of Vitrioll, whose descriptions we minde here to utter, whether the same any other wise, then that in the manner of preparing, may at the least differ, and not in the matter out of which, those of any skyll and practise in this Arte, nothing doubt. Seeing this, besydes the other properties of it, in a manner innumerable, may also conteyne in it the vertue of corrodying (which matter also that it may be made apparant of the same, in that this can not be wrought and kepte but in the beste Venice glasse, that the rankred lippes annoynted of the same oyle maye

The thyrde Booke

be consumed) of this, the vse of it at any time, cā not be daūgerous. For that cause I suppose (sayth he) that this oyle of the auncientes was pzepered in another manner, and was much subtiller & without corrodng, and distilled in Balneo Mariae. But for so much as this maner is vnknown, therefore the later pzactitioners from time to time inuented, diuerse and sundry pzeperations. For am I ignorant (sayth he) how nēre vnto the perfcion of these, the pzeperations agree, as that the pure & hurtfull, may be seperated from the vnpure & vnhurtful, the subtil and penetrable, from the grosse and immouable. For in what manner soeuer any matter, may be made subtiller, clearer & moze penetrating, of these, doth it declare the greater vertues in action. In that the feces of the simple elements, hinder the actions. And for that cause doe the auncient Philosophers, make mention of the reduction vnto the first matter, vnto which when it shall come, the matter attaineth an extrême subtilnesse, and the greatest also it yeldeth in the pzactiue worke. So that you nēde not to doubt, but such an oyle of Vitrioll, which shall attaine the extrême subtilnesse in pzeperation, may in his actions to come, be not onely most perfitte, but also nothing at all hurtfull, by which reason, if the pzactitioners in the pzeperation, shalbe eyther negligenter or slacke, thzough this may it be caused the moze venimous, to the taking within the body. For how much the lesser the pzactitioner may erre or doth erre in the pzeperatiō, and distillation of the same, or howe the oyle may be made perfitter, these thze hereafter are diligently to be considered before all others. First, what maner of Vitrioll must or ought to be chosen, then how the same may be boyled, and what manner of calcination vled. For it seemeth, that the same rule or order, which was afoze vttered and taught in the pzeperation of Antimonie, may like be applied in the oyle of vitrioll. And the Antimonie (as they say) except it be diligently chosen, and very well calcynd after art, they in no wyse graunt, that the same rightly and without daunger may be ministered, for which cause they will it carefully to be pzepered, that the venimous qualitie may so be auoyded.

The true choosing of Vitrioll out of Valerius Cordus.

The xxx. Chapter.

SEing there be many kindes of Vitrioll, for this reason, must it fully and perfittely be vttered, what maner and kinde of Vitriol,

best answereth & agreeth to this worke. And although out of every maner and kind of Vitrioll, an oyle by distillation may be drawe, yet a more yelde of oyle, and the same worthier or more excellent then the others, is distilled out of the blew or greene Vitriol, in that this containeth much of the fugitive Brimstone, through which it is much holpen, that the oyle may the easier & lightlier ascende. It is also to be noted, that the growne Vitrioll, and especially the Hungarian, to be better and rather chosen, then the made or counterfeit. The same besides is rather to be chose, which cleaveth in great clusters, & is coniealed in greater lumps. For that the small broken Vitrioll, and in a maner so powder, must be rejected as unsatisfiable in this case, even as that also, which gathered through the iniurie of the sunne, or aire, a whitenesse, & dustie hownesse. But the learned Fallopio, and singular practitioner Leonard Fioravanti, doe rather commend and preferre the Romaine, then the Germane Vitriol, to this use, seeing the same containeth somewhat of the yron in it.

The maner of seething of the Vitrioll out of Cordus.

The xxxi. Chapter.

For as much as the Vitrioll containeth much of the waterie and excrementall moisture in it, which weakneth or hindereth the oyle, and can not without a long time, and great paynes, be separated by distillation from the Oyle, the same compendiouser waye must (of this) be invented by which in a shorte space of tyme, that moisture maye bee consumed, least the long tarryaunce maye cause a wearinesse to the practitioner. Therefore take of the aforesayde Vitrioll, twelue poundes, which powdered into a great newe potte, and well nealed, set into the Furnace deepe, upon burning coales, where, when the same shall begynne to melte and seeth, sturre wyth a spattle, that the whole maye be myred with the molten, and untill that be like molten, which suffer so long to seethe, untill no bubble or small bladder at all appeareth, and that the whole bee thickened, after the potte wyth the Vitrioll taken forth of the Furnace, suffer to coole, neyther in a moyste, nor wyndie place, but in a dry and warme.

D d. j.

The

The thyrde Booke

The Vitrioll beyng thorough colde, take out of the pot, and consider whether the upper face of it be throughout redde. For the rednesse of it, is a sure note of the perfitte seething, that it may the easier be calcyned.

The maner of calcining of the Vitrioll, out
of the same Authour.

The xxxij. Chapter.

The Vitrioll taken out of the potte, breake into small partes, and in a morter most fynely byng to powder, after powze a thyrde, or fourth part of it, into a newe and stronge nealed potte, which set againe into a deepe Furnace, as aboue vntred, & burne a whyles, vntyll it be come redder, after take the potte from the fyre, and stirring it, see whether the Vitrioll be sufficiently calcyned. For if in the potte appeareth after the manner of quicksyuer, or molten leade, and that it casteth or sendeth forth leapyng bubbles, you may then conceyne that the Vitrioll is sufficiently burned. Then powze it into the great and new potte afoze heated, and it will run forth as it were lyquid, or vnto the maner of quicksyuer. And what that remaineth of the Vitrioll, burne in like maner orderly, that it may wholly be calcyned, when it shall thus be burned and colde, let it be mixed agayne very well in a morter, in such maner labouring and stirring of it, that you raise not vp the powder or dust, which might offend the mouth, and nolethzelles. After you haue perfozmed all these, and powzing the Vitrioll into a Ballance, consider and know iustly the waight. For if it be fyre poundes, which is the half of the same, that you first began to seeth, yet remayning, then haue you well handled, and rightly done all things, that ought to be perfozmed.

Of the making, and forme of the Furnace.

The xxxiij. Chapter.

First an apt Furnace, must be framed and made, of Tyles layde flatte, for he we thicker the walles be made, so much the stronger is the fyre caused within, & the heate longer kept. The walles also of this Furnace, ought to stand sowze square, & of a like thicknesse rounde about, and the hollow space within, must be of two spanne lengthes, lacking the thirde part of a spanne, which done, it must

must then be builde by within, and in the toppe, after this maner, that the fyist and lowest parte. or hollownesse, be builde halfe a foote hygh, wyth stronge yron barres thicke layde, whereby the wayght of the burning coales can not bende. The seconde space or



hollownesse made, aboue the yron grate (for a resting) ought to be two foote hygh, and thzough the foresyde a square hole artly made, inste by the grate, to put the coales in with a lyttle shouell. After by the myddle space, regardyng the Furnace in the selte same myddle, let a sowe square yron barre be layde ouerthwarde, in bygnesse or thychnesse of a thombe, which may well beare the Retorte layde vpon. Then on the lefte syde of the Furnace, must a hole be lefte open, thzough which the necke of the Retorte may be drawen.

The distillation of the Vitrioll.

The. xxxiiij. Chapter.

After you haue thus built & prepared the Furnace, chouse then a bigge Retort, & that apt to the purpose, being of Venice glasse made, if it be possible to be gotten, which diligently & strongly lute about, into the same poure al the Vitrioll (as by example the five poundes afoze prepared and calcyned) yet that a fourth parte of the Retort remayne emptie, whereby the spirites may the easyer

Do. y.

ascende

ascende from the Vitrioll, after vpon the yron barre layde ouer-
 thwarte, Lute spreadde, and a sharde of a pottle oz tyle layde iuste
 vpon the myddle of the barre, beyng lyke luted, on which set the
 Ketozte thus fastned, that the belly of it may bee placed, iuste
 lying in the myddle of the Furnace. And let the beake oz necke
 of the Ketozte retche wythout, and stoupe downe warde, and the
 hole also thzough which the necke passeth, diligently stoppe with
 Lute. After take fyue Tyles, with which make a kyuer on the
 Furnace, that the Ketozt may so lye hyd vnder that couer. This
 couer then spreadde ouer with lute euerye where, sauing fowze
 holes leste open, and that in eachs corner one, for the fume oz
 smoke to passe, beyng so large, that a thombe maye well passe in
 and out, in eache hole. After make fowze couers sufficient bzoad
 (for the holes) of stronge Lute, wyth which stoppe oz couer the
 holes, as neede requireth. These beyng done, thrust the mouth
 within the necke of a great receauer set vnder, beyng lyke of Ve-
 nice glasse, which holwe greater the same shalbe, so much the fræ-
 lyer it will receaue the spyzites entred, but if the receauer bee
 small, then is it dangerous, leass the plentie of spyzites stretched
 abzoad, maye breake the glasse. Also pouze into the receauer of
 very clære water fytte cuners, in that the water same receiueth
 the spirites vnto it, and pzyhibith oz defendeth that the receauer
 be not broken, and let these be diligently luted together in y ioynt
 taking carefull hede besydes, that nothing fall after into the recea-
 uer, saing the oyle staineth it into a red colour. When you haue
 performed all these, let the lute dry for a night, and if any chaps oz
 cleftes do appere, let those be pargeted ouer with lute, & the same
 morning after make a gentle fyze in the beginning, of pure & great
 coales, setting opf one of the holes akoue, by which the fume may
 passe, and let the fire within a whiles, be increased by litle and litle
 vnto evening, at which time the second hole must be opened. And
 marke then diligently, whether any spirites appere, which yllow
 fozth of the Ketozt, after y fozme of a white smoke, breathed into y
 receiuer. In y night folowing be marueilous carefull, that the fire
 slacke oz abate not, but rather sharper, yet but a litle moze increa-
 sed, so that the fire after increased keepe in that fozce: & in the nexte
 daye open the thyrde hole, increasing still the fyze, vntill the necke
 of

of the Retort glowe like a burning coale, in the seconde nyght following increase the fyze, and after mydde nyght open the fourth houle, when the fyze shall be growen and come vnto the greatestt heate, you shall then see the spyrites yssue forth, euen lyke to cloudes heaped together, which when they be at the poynt to ceasse, open all the passages and ventes of the Furnace, and without ceasing powze in coales with a small shouell, vntill the receauer also appeare glowing hote, in the meane time, and presently be very carefull, that no cold nor moyst matter, fall by negligence, or by hap on the receiuer. These besides ought to be wrought, in a close roome where neyther wette, nor winde may enter. And the fire must so long be maintained, vntill no spirites at all be left in the Vitrioll, which by sight may easily be discerned, when no more spyrites yssue forth, let the fire die and goe out by it selfe, and suffer the whole worke to rest and coole, for a whole night and a daye. After doo away the receyuer with the whole lycour in it, and set asyde close stopped, vntill you shall separte the oyle from the water, behold then the Retort broken, and see whether the deade heade be blacke, for this is a note of the worke performed.

A seperation of the water infused.

The xxxv. Chapter.

For as much as in the receyuer, is water conteyned, togyther with the oyle of Vitryoll: the same must be seperated, that the lycour of the Vitrioll may be set vp, and reserued pure. And this is seperated by distillation in Balneo Mariae, or in fine syfted Ashes, but sasser is the doing, in Balneo Mariae. For which cause powze all the lycour which is in the receauer, into a Cucurbite of Venice glasse, setting on the head made of the like glasse, which diligently lute in the ioynt round about. After make a soft fyze by litle and litle vnder Balneo, and suffer the water to yssue, vntil the eyghten ounces be come forth, that you powzed in. If so be the Vitrioll shal not be well calcyned, then a more quantitie of water wil yssue. For which cause see that these eyghten ounces, be large or downe wayght: when you haue done this, suffer the Balneu to coole and the water distilled forth throw away, but that which in Balneo shall remaine in the bottome of the Cucurbite, is the pure oyle of

Do. 19.

Vitrioll

The thyrde Booke

Vitrioll, yet hath it for the more part a red colour, for which cause must it be rectified, after the forme and maner folowing.

A rectifying of the oyle of Vitrioll.

The xxxvj. Chapter.

TAke a Retort of Venice glasse, which diligently fence with lute after powze into it, y^e oyle which is contained in the Cucurbite. That Retort set into a lesser furnace, & into a deepe pan, filled with pure and washed Sande, which like distill in the Sand, as you did in Balneo, in sharpening and increasing the fire by litle and litle, that the droppes may leasurely fall. Thrust the mouth of the Retort into the necke of the receauer made of the same glasse, and the ioynt diligently close with the best lute, y^e no matter breath forth, when the whole shalbe distilled forth of the Retort, suffer it to coole & after the taking away, powze it againe into a pure Venice glasse which hath a narrow mouth, & set the same charely vp close stopped as a present remedy in many diseases, that is, the sharpe oyle of vitrioll, whose vertues and propertie shall here vnder be vttered.

The vertues of the oyle of Vitrioll.

The xxxvij. Chapter.

THe pure and not mixed, ought not, nor may be ministred or take within the body, for though the mighty sharpnesse therof, after the maner of fire, this burneth all places within the body, where y^e same toucheth. It doth also corode all things, except glasse, and the fattie substances, as the ware & pitch, yea the colour of lyquid oyles this chaungeth, except the colour of the oyle of spage, to which if it be myred, procureth a sanguine colour. If the Oyle also be contained within two vessels, and that the one hath a colde substance in it, and sodaynely mixed to the same, will after boyle so feruently of the owne accord, y^e you shal scarcely be able, to hold the glasse in your hand. The oyle shed downe, boyleth on the ground, even as a kynde of Melancholy, whereof this is named the artificiall Melancholie. For lyke as the Melancholy, even so doth this oyle comferte the stomacke, and both moueth and procureth an appetyte to meate, heateth a colde stomacke, consumeth all maner fleume, cutteth a sunder the grosse and clammy humours, helpeth the collicke and perrillous fyre Dysenteria, extinguisheth

or qualifieth the thyrst, and burnyng heate of the inner members in Agues, it stayeth belching spawily, and putteth alway the desire to vomite, and the abhorring of meate, but this must be orderly myred with some other apte matters. For the better and readyer conceauing of this arteful myxture, learne an example or two here vnder vttered.

Take of the oyle of Pace, and of cleare Turpentine, of eache twelue droppes, of the water of Annyse seedes, and of Fennell, of eache two ounces, of the syrupe of Lycorise one ounce, of the oyle of Vitrioll thre or foure droppes, these after the diligent myring together, taste, if the whole hath a sharpnesse with it, which assonieth not the tæthe then is it well, but if the potien be not soure or sharpe, instill one or two droppes more, prouing the same by taste how it is, after drinke the same safely, against the stone. Or thus.

Take of y syrop of minites, one ounce, of the water of Cynamon thre ounces, and a halfe, of the oyle of Cynamon two droppes, and of the oyle of Vitrioll thre droppes, these after the diligent mixing minister safely, vnto the weakenesse of stomacke.

Or thus, take of the syrupe, of the iuyce or infusion of Violetttes, one ounce, of the water of Cynamon, one ounce, of Barly thre ounces, and of the oyle of Vitrioll, thre or foure droppes, these after the mixing, draweth and causeth a red colour, and taste of an eager or solwe wine, aromatyed with Cynamon, this drinke, against the heate, and drieth of feuers or Agues.

Of the sowre oyle of Vitrioll, how the same may be made sweete to taste.

The xxxviij. Chapter.

AT the begynnyng of this Chapter of the oyle of Vitrioll, we sufficiently vttered, the oyle of Vitrioll to be solwe, and to consist of a double myxture, as of much Alome, and a lytle Wymstone. For which cause, when you wil haue out the eager or solwe, drawe a swæte oyle, the same is none other wise wrought and caused, then that the Wymstone be seperated frō the Alome, By which appereth, that the swæte oyle of Vitrioll, is none other, than the oyle of Wymstone, or the Wymstone it selfe reduced into a lyquide substance, and thys properlie maye be named an oyle.

The thyrde Booke

For it is both fattie and vntuous, euen as the Brimstone it selfe, which into an oyle, and not into water dissolueth or melteth. The maner now of seperation, after inselweth.

The maner of seperating the oyle. *The xxxix. Chapter.*

Take of the most sharpe or eager burning wyne, and thrise sublymed, syre ounces, of the eager Oyle of Vitrioll, so much, these myre togyther in a Venice glasse, which after powze into a small Cucurbite with a narrowe necke and mouth, the mouth then close or stoppe with the surest lute, and let the same so stand, for a whole moneth or two. After powze the whole into a Cucurbite, on which set the head, and lute immediatly the ioynt, that no matter breathe forth (this head ought to be formed, after the maner of the fygure, here after described, and made of Venice glasse, aswell as the bodye) this so ordered, set then into a small Furnace, and couer it halfe way vp with sifted Ashes, to which after apply the receauer, and close diligently the ioynt with lute, then draw out the fire ounces of burnyng wyne, that you powzed in besore. That this may the safelyster be wrought and done, set the bodye into Balneum Mariae, and the wyne onely doth then ascende, without the oyle, or the oyle remaineth behinde, when you shall haue drawen forth by Balneo, the fire ounces infused of the burnt wyne, the same which remaineth, set into a Furnace, couered halfe vp with Sande, and a cleare and emptie receauer, and the same not bigge set to, the ioynt after diligently close with lute, vnder which kinde then a very soft or modest fire, and by litle and litle drawe or distill forth all the moysture, which was left in the Cucurbite, vntill no more moysture at al appereth in the bottom, euer more hauing regard & most great care, that you so gouerne the fire, that the lycour boyleth not vnto the gutter or pyper of the head. For if it shal once boyle vp vnto this, you cannot after ceasse or stay the boyling, by no meanes possible, but that all hastily ysselweth into the receiuer, to the losse of the whole oyle, in that this is wont verve easily and sone to boyle vp. But when you shal draw the same leasurely, you shal then obtaine your desire, & by & by after draw away the receauer with the licour for you haue purchased two substaunces, which you shal plainly see in it, as a waterie, and Oylie lycour, and fattie. These shall

you

you shal dilve seperate, one from the other, in such maner, that no watery humour be left behynd in the oyle. For that the water left (if any such be) corrupteth the oyle. And the oyle is wont most commonly to swymme aboue the water, especially if the burnt wyne be powred in afoze, and shall be drawne altogether by Balneo Maria: but you may by and by after discerne in the seeling, the oyle from the water. In that the oyle is fattie, but the water very lytle at all. The oyle thus seperated, diligently keepe stopped to your vse.

The figure of the Cucurbite with the Limbecke or head annexed: which head must be framed and made of Venice glasse broken molten and wrought into the forme, here vnder demonstrated.

The .xl. Chapter.



The vertues of it which is seperated, be altogether the same, which of the Brimstone, but it performeth all them effectuousser, in that through the liquidnesse this doth easier penetrate vnto the proper actions, which the Brimstone cannot doe: for that it is otherwyle hyndered, through his solydnesse and thyncknesse. And the same more may this oyle than the brimstone, that it auayleth besydes vnto all putrefactions of the body, and especially vnto the plague or Pestilence, vnto the cleansing of the Lungs, in the pluresie, and apo-

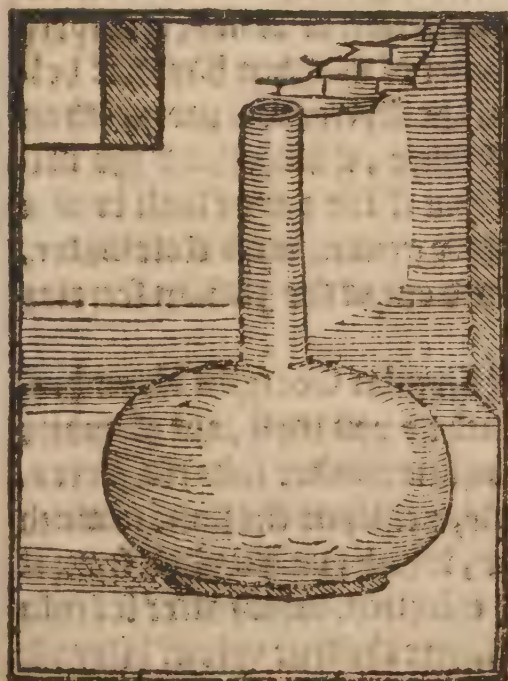
stume in the Lungs named Peripneumonia, and harde or paynfull cough, matter in the body, and both grosse and clammy humours. For it may safely and without perryll, be taken within the body. This suffereth not the stone to ingender, neyther in the kydneyes, nor in the bladder, and this healeth the vlcered bladder. The dose or quantity of it at a tyme, is one droppe, or two, or three, and tempered

pered in a lytle wyne. It may also be prepared and myxed, in round and square tables made of Sugar. And must diligently be reserved, for out of one pound is but a litle of the eager oyle drawn, and it lyghtly vanissheth away through the ayereall nature. These hitherto, or the most of them, borrowed out of the booke of Valerius Cordus, of the artificiall extractions.

An oyle of Vitryoll, prepared after this maner, according to the learned Fallopio, in his Italia booke of the secrete remedies. Take of Romaine vitryoll, in that the Germane is not to be used nor good: for this containeth copper in it, and the Romaine hath yron: & this is the cause, why the one is good, and the other euill: so that when any wyl mynister of the oyle to the sick, regard must be had: seeing the copper is an enemye to the stomacke, & the yron a friend, and much healthfull. Of this Romaine vitryoll take a quantity, which put or set in a furnace of reuerbaration, letting it there so long remaine, vntil it be calcined vnto a rednesse or become redde. After it shall thus be calcyned to a rednesse or be redde, put the whole into a body of Venice glasse, strongly fensed with the lute of wyssedome, and the glasse body ought to be made, after the forme of a lute, with a part of the belly flat, and set into a furnace of reuerbaration, after such maner, that a part of the necke hangeth without the furnace, and tendeth downward some what, to which annex the Receauer, diligently stopped or closed in the ioynt with lute: then contynew a fyre for foure whole dayes, and so many nyghtes, vntyl all the substance be yssued forth, or that no more remaineth which may be distylled by force of the fyre. Which ended, the oyle wyll appeare very blacke, in a maner as Incke, this diligently keepe in a strong glasse close stopped, that no ayre breath forth. This maner of way is easie to be done, and the best. That synguler Fallopio, applyed and used of it after this maner, he fyrst tooke one pounce of the Iuleppe of Violettes, and one pounce of the finest Aqua vitæ, and thre ounces of Rosewater, in which eyght graynes of Muske dissolved, and one dramme of the sayde Oyle, these myxed togyther, formeth or maketh a diuine composition in his working. For by gyuing one sponesfull of it to a patient, sytted with a sharpe and hote Ague, is by & by after refreshed and cooled. And for the spytting of blood, the fluxe of the body, the breaking

breaking of beynes in the breast, and a Keluine, this mingred, doth speedily helpe. And of al these, the Autho^r Fallopio hath saide, a most great and perfitte experience, in sundry cases. And giveth a most great commendation of it, &c.

Another manner, take of Nitryoll as much as you wyll oz thyncke needefull, the same calcyne in a potte, and calcynd bring to powder, the powder then powre into a Retort, powring bypon of the common Aqua fortis, that it may dyncke in, in a hote place, which let so stande for twentie and fowre howers oz longer. The same after set into a Furnace, covering it with lute and Tyles, and that fowre vente holes be made, at eache corner one. These done, distyll fyrst with so softe a fyze, that fowre musycall strokes may be made, betwene droppe, and droppe falling: when no moze water dystylleth, then must the fyze be increased: that the spyrytes may ysew forth, which shall followe to be an Oyle. After in Balneo Mariæ, separte the water from the Oyle: and keepe the same water, vntyll you wyll drawe the Oyle agayne. When shall you purge the Oyle by a Retorte in a Furnace, in distylling with a great fyze. And you maye drawe, and cause the Oyle to be eyther whyte, redde, oz yellowe: and this, accordyng to the greatnesse and force of the fyze: This borrowed out of the synguler learned, G. Rascol.



Another maner, take a quantitie of Aqua vitæ, the same powre into a Tymbecke of Glasse well sealed with lute, and betwene the Cucurbyte and couer oz lybde, put fowre verye thynne Parchmentes: and dystyll the Aqua vitæ, vnto the halfe parte, oz lesser. After take a quantytie of Nitryoll, which brought to fyne powder, powre into a Retorte dyligently luted, and distyll the same after Arte: the water which shal then be gathered, poure againe.

The thyrde Booke

agayne vpon the Feces to be druncke in , and this doe for foure tymes togyther, vntyll no more moyſture wyll or can diſtill forth. After grynde the Feces agayne, powring it into a lyke beſſell well luted, with the Aqua vitæ lyke prepared, as aboue vttered : in ſuch maner, that the Aqua vitæ be well two ſyngers breadth aboue in the ſoſeſayde beſſell well cloſed , and let it abyde on a ſoft fyre for ſyre howers , and this water keepe a part : and powre agayne other Aqua vitæ vpon (for ſyre howers) as aboue vttered , and the ſame ought to be done a thyrde tyme . After take theſe thre ſeuerrall waters, and diſtill them in Balneo Mariæ , with the Vitryoll aboueſayde, and the water which ſhall then be gathered, thzowe away if you wyll, and in the bottome ſhal you fynd the oyle reſſing. If any ſhall take of this oyle , vnto the quantity of ſeuene or eyght droppes with Palmefie , or whyte wyne , or oyle of Roſes , or of Violettes, befoze dynner or meate , preſerueth the body in health. With the water of Pympernell , it clenſeth the blood, cheareth the heart , and mayntayneth naturall heate . With the decoction of Bugloſſe or the water of the ſame & Paſtick, helpeth the giddineſſe of the head . With the water of Sage , it auayleth againſt the crampe. With the waters of Matozam and Baſill, it auayleth againſt the trembling of the heart . With the waters of Fennell and Wythie of the mountayne, it helpeth the weakenelle of ſight. With the water of the flower De luce, it is good againſt the reſurns of the head . With the water or the decoction of Roſes, it ſtayeth the bleeding of the Noſe. With the water of Mayden hayre, it helpeth the cough . With the water of the Cytrone, it procureth an appetyte . With the water of Byttonie , it healeth all the belchings, and paynes of the ſtomacke: that if the payne ſhall be of a hote cauſe, then ſhall the oyle be ryghtly gyuen, with Roſewater, and Diorrhodon Abba. This borrowed out of the Italian ſecretes of Ty. Ruſcellus.

An oyle of vitryoll, learned of that ſingular Georgius Haymberſerus : take of common vitryoll ſo much as you wyll , out of which diſtill a water by a Lymbecke, as you know: after take the Feces, or earth of the vitryoll out of the glaſſe, & calcyne the ſame ſo much as is poſſible : then powre the water , which you diſtilled from it befoze, vpon the earth of the vitryoll calcynd, which after ſet into a bye wine ſeller, and you ſhall attayne the true oyle of vitryoll.

But the earth of the vitriol calcined, ought a foze to be wel brought to powder, & the water then powzed vpon it . With this oyle, and bermylon, make as you knowe , vnto the coniealing of Mercurie. This first borrowed out of an olde Alchymy booke wzitten.

Another maner: that you may make the oyle of vitryoll, take of Romaine vitryoll finely brought to powder , twentye poundes, which dissolue by lytle and litle on coales in a pot or panne not glased, and after the vitryoll shall be molten, suffer it after so long to boyle, vntyll it be well dyed . Which done , let it be diligently brought to powder, and powzed into an other vessel not glased, but well and close couered, that no fylth nor dust fall into it. After this a cleare and vehement fyze of coales made, aboue & beneath it, that the vitryoll may become so redde as Vermylon : of this vitryoll brought and made so redde , take twelue poundes , which powze into a Receyter verie well luted : with his Receauer , lyke luted in the ioynt : and the fyrst day begynne with a soft fyze , but the seconde daye with a stronger fyze of coales onely , and the thyrde day, with a most streng fyze made of wood, shall you distyl the oyle of vitryol. It is here to be noted, that you must powze in a lytle Aqua vitæ into the Receauer , that the spyrites of the vitryoll may be retayned in it . And after the distyllacion ended, the same ought to be euaporated forth , the Receauer being set on coales , for on such wyse is the styncking vapour eleuated, and when no more vapour shall appeare, or greuously stincketh, then shall the oyle be left and remayne pure. The propertyes of this oyle, be in a maner innumerable . With the water of Tamaricis, it auayleth against the passions of the Splene. With the water of Radishe, or powder of the Tables of marble stone, it auayleth against the stone, and all passions of the kydneyes, & the stopping of them. With the waters of the Marygold and Merwayne, it auayleth agaynst the pestilence. With the waters of Sage and Buglosse , against the byt of Serpents . With Aqua vitæ, it is a singular remedy, for the superfluous course of womens termes. In the same maner giuen, it cureth the Tertian Ague. With the waters of cinquefoyle & Horeboud, it helpeth the Quartayne. With the Ferne water, it killeth the wormes within the body. With good Palmesie, or with Pimpernell water, vnto the quantity of eyght dropes druncke with a fasting stomacke, doth cheare the heart, mundifyeth the blood, re-

presseth

The thyrde Booke

preſſeth the Lepre, and both preſerueth & increaſeth natural heate. Taken with Funyterre water, and the water of Mirobalanorū Citrinorum, cureth y Lepre. With the Maiozam water, doth eaſe the headach, and kylleth the Lyce of the head. With the waters of Bugloſſe and Baulme, it taketh away the payne of the head, the mygrime, gyddineſſe, and dymneſſe of ſight. Taken after a purgation with the water of the whyte Lyllyes, purgeth the Letharge or ſleeping downryght. With the water of Rue, it lyke cureth the Letharge. With the water of Fennell, or ſmallache, or Acorus, it helpeth memory, and proſiteth vnto the dyminiſhing or loſſe of vnderſtanding. With the water of Lettyce, or the whyte Poppie, it prouoketh ſleepe. With the water of Bozrage or Bugloſſe, it proſiteth the Melancholicke perſons. With the water of Nenuphar or the water Lyllyes, & with the water of the Myztylles, delyuereth frenſyneſſe, & a hote impoſtume, and proſiteth in the pellycle of the bzayne. With Aqua vitæ, after a purgation, taketh away the Apoplexie. With the water of Byonie, delyuereth y falling ſickneſſe. With the water of wylde myntes, it preuayleth againſt the palſie. With Sage water, helpeth the crampe. With the waters of Baſil and Maiozam, deliuereth the trembling of the hart. With the water of Triſoyle, taketh away the payne of the body. With Fennell water, and water of the wythie of the mowntayne, taketh away all maner of weakneſſe of ſyght. With the water of Sigillum ſalomonis, it auayleth againſt deſenſe, and rýnging of the eares. With the water of Ireos, helpeth the reſume of the head. With the water of the Acorne cuppes, and cuppes of the Roſes, it ſtayeth the bléding of the Noſe. With the water of Sage & Hyſope, auayleth againſt the Palſie. With the waters of Maiden heyre, and Hyſop, it helpeth the cough. With the water of Playntayne, preuayleth againſt the pleuoreſie, and ſuch which ſpytte blood, ſpædily helpeth. With the waters of Doder, and Mayden heyre, auayleth againſt the pleuoreſie. With the water of Roſes, or wyne of Pomegranates, auayleth againſt ſounding. With the water of the rinds of the Cytrone, recouereth the weakneſſe of appetýte. With mynt water, auayleth againſt the weakneſſe, and coldneſſe of ſtomacke. With the water of Myztylles, quallyfieth agaynſt the payne of a hote ſtomacke. With the water of Purcelane, auayleth and extýnguifſeth thyrt. With the water of Byttonie, taketh awaye helching

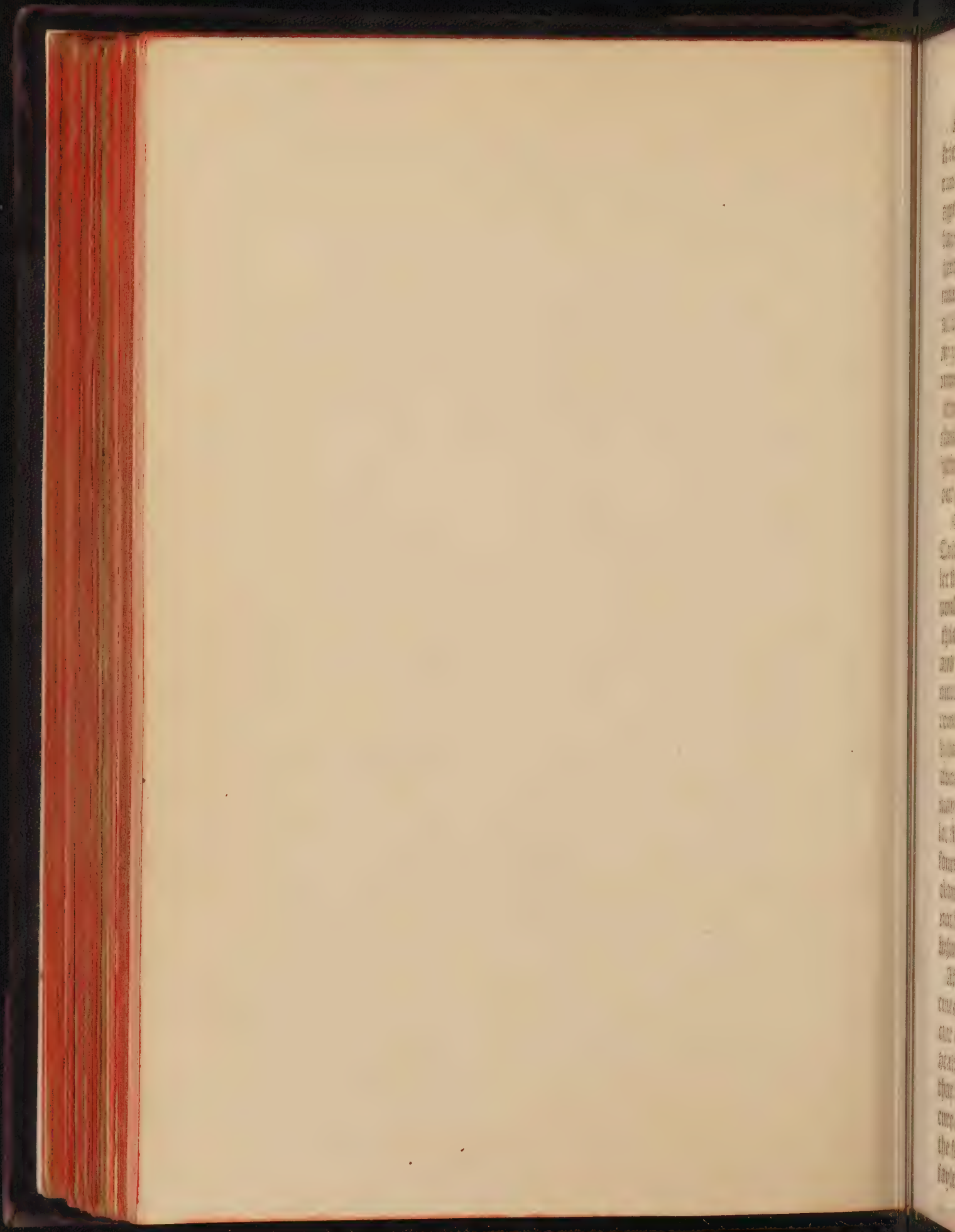
belching, and payne of the stomacke: and if the payne be of a hote cause, it ought then to be gyuen with Rosewater, or with the powder of Diarrhodon abbatis. With the water of Quinces, it deliuereth vomitting, and if the same be with blood, let it then be giuen with Plantaine water, or with the water of Shepperds purse, and powder of Diarrhodon abbatis. And if it be of a bayne broken in the breast, then applye with the Lyne of Egge Shelles, and he shall be whole, in giuing it euery day fasting, for one whole moneth. With the water of Penny royall, and powder of Diarrhodon abbatis, after a purgation, auayleth against the inflammation of the stomacke. With the water of Scabious, taketh away the grying of the body, which cometh of the cause of venome, and if the same be of another cause, then let it be gyuen with the water of Rue, and syrupe of Nenufar. With the water of Rue, it helpeth the chollicke passion. With the water of Polyne or yarrow, preuaileth against the Hyles, and other passions beneath. With worme-wood water, it auayleth against the bytte of venomous beastes. With Endyue or Erymonie water, it deliuereth all the impostumes of the Lyuer, and helpeth the dropsie. With the water of Cynquefoyle, it healeth the Jaundise. With the water of Bug-wozt, it auayleth against the passion of the Matrice, and the harde fetching of breath. With the water of Carlyke, it deliuereth the tooth ache. With the water of the wyld myntes, or Aqua vitæ, it taketh away the Sciaticke passion. With the water of the Cole-woztes, it deliuereth colde golwes. With the waterr of the Polytozie or Plantayne, it cureth hote Golwes. With the water of Erymonie, helpeth the pallsie. With the water of Eupatorium, taketh away the passions of the mylt. With the water of Rosemarie, comforteth the stomack. With the water of Catmynt, stayeth the retome, falling to the breast. And to conclude, it auayleth in all passions, if it be gyuen with the water agreeable to the passion: and is also named potable Golde, and is precious in euery medycine, even as Golde gyueth and worketh in all the Myneralles. With the water of Pytonie it auayleth agaynst the Hysacke, and chollicke passion. With the water of Cresses and yarrowe, prouoketh vyne. This borrowed out of the Italian practises, of Iero. Rusccl.

Another maner of preparing the oyle of Vitryol, not much differing

The thyrde Booke

ring from the former, & good, that he purchased of a certaine friend, which affirmed, that he knew a Chyrurgian, which with this only got his lyving: translated out of a wyrtten Copey, in the Germaine tongue. There be some (sayth he) which by force of the fyre draw an oyle of vitryol, out of ten or twelue pounds of the Romaine or Ungarian vitryoll, in a body well fensed with lute, or earthen pot vnglased, which they lay to one syde stouping, in that Furnace: with the receauer annered to it, & dyligently luted in the ioynt. Others when they haue distyllled it by ascention, doe seperate the steame from the oyle, and powze agayne the same steame on y dead head, and distyll it in the like maner aboue vttered, & the same they so often repeate, vntyl the vitryol shalbe wholly brought & made vnpofitable, & that no oyle at all remaineth or is containned in it. And although the oiles drawne by these meanes, be profitable vnto many & sundry diseases: yet I (sayth he) y the oyle may be applyed within the body, or vled in any other maner, doe, in y preparation of it, proceede after this maner. I take also two new pottes vnglased, into one of y which I powze the vitryol, & set to the fire, that the vitrioll may melte. And the water may also be powzed to y same, although it be not so requisite & necessary, and to be sturred togyther with a wooden spatle, & on such wyse to be thzough dzyed by the fyre. In this fyrst calcynation, is the vitryoll purged from his venemousnesse. Then I bring the vitryoll agayne into powder, and sytte it thzough a fine sieue or sarce, that it may so be labored into very fine powder, & if any pcece shal yet remaine vnbrokē, I beat it again, &c. After doe I heate water, & the same very hote, doe I powze on the powder containned or being in a vessell sufficient large & deepe, and sturre somtymes about with the wooden spattle, & let it so rest, that it may settle all the nyght folowing. In the morning after the setting, I take away, so nygh as I can, all the clearer and purer water resting aboue, but the troubled I distyll by sylter. On those Feces or groundes remayning after the distyllacion, I powze the scalding water agayne, and both sturre, & seperate, as aboue vttered: and I the same so often repeate, vntyll the vitryoll hath no bytternesse containned or remayning in it, or is agreable to the water. This cleare Lye or water of the vitryoll, let it be boyled so long by the fyre, vntyll in the vessell the vitryoll be harde gathered togyther as a stone, and the water consumed.

[illegible]



Of the properties of the oyle of Vitrioll, doth one of D. Gesnerus friendes thus wyte: The principall vertue of this oyle, is (Montane also affirming the same) that it causeth men not to appeare aged a long tyme, and most foule and corrupt tæth, this causeth fayre and strong, and the gummes also it procureth strong: if the tæth dayly are lightly rubbed with one or two drops of it: by which maner doingg, a famous curtisan in Venice, preserved hir tæth from all filth and corruption, and maintained them steddie and fast many yerres: but Montane woulde not the oyle to be vsed vnto the removing of fittes, and curing of sicknesses, without the addition of other simples or myrtures to it: for he had alwayes a regarde vnto those matters which were temperater, & surer in the giuing: these hitherto he: Ad morbum scorbuticum, a certaine person not without great rewarde vsed it prosperously.

Arnoldus of the vse of the oyle of Vitrioll: Take of the best Triacle, to which adde a fewe droppes of the oyle of Vitrioll, and let stande myxed togither vntill you will vse it: If any lieth grievously sicke, and not vnto death, giue a French crowne weight of this myrture, but if the man be not ouer weake, then a little more: and drinck the whole meanly hote, with a little wyne fasting in the morning foure houres befoze meate: and if a lyttle shall happen to remayne in the bottome, the same rynsed wyth wyne, drinke in lyke maner: After this, the sicke well couered in bed, and wrapped about the heade, in such maner, that nothing of the whole bodye may appeare, sauing the mouth free and vncouered: which done, let the pacient lye sweating, somuch as is possible for the space of foure houres, and sleepe in no wyse that tyme: The sheetes then chaunged, let the pacient yet abide in bedde for other thre houres, not sweating, befoze he eateth any thing, then let him eate somewhat, and drinke good olde wyne after his meate.

After this medicine giuen, the Physition maye vse other medicines, as the purging and comforting: The nature of this medicine is to diminishe all sicknesses, and to prepare the waye vnto health, and the same with expedition, and in a short time: doe in that maner, that the pacient may obey and keepe a good dyet: The cure consisteth, that the pacient sweate rightly and plentifully for the foresayde foure houres: for this drinck rightly ministred, neuer fayleth nor beguyleth the Physition: If the pacient after the taking,

The thirde Booke

king, be not cured, yet doth he cast vp (by vomiting) much euill matter offending.

In the Cholicke, Benedictus Victorius, thus vsed the oyle of Nitrioll: he tooke of Malmesie two drammes, of the oyle of Nitriol halfe a dramme: This is a marueylous experiment, if of the same, or the sayd quantitie be ministred at the instant time of the grieffe, without an Ague: It also profiteth if the payned or grieued place be annointed with the oyle of Nitrioll, an apt playster or fomentation vsed befoze: An expert medicine of Alexis Pedemontanus, curing the swelling of the throte or Squince: Take of the oyle of the Romane Nitrioll, three dropes, which well myred in wyne, gargill in the throte sundrie times: Two drops of the oyle mixcd with Sarisfrage water, and druncke, prouoke bryne: Against the euill vlcers of the legges, doth the water of Allum, myred with a little of the oyle of Nitrioll auayle.

Against Agues, take the Nitrioll calcined and brought to powder, on which poure Aqua vita, that it may excēde two fingers above, the same let so rest for three or foure days, after poure in other Aqua vita, & doe the lyke, then drawe forth the Aqua vita, of which giue two or three drops in a sufficient or congruent quantitie of water: A certaine person reported, that a linnen cloth wet in the oyle of Nitrioll, and applyed for sixe or seauen dayes on the foreheade, doth helpe the grievous payne of the heade: A potion made of the oyle of Nitrioll, with two drammes of Malmesie, doth deliuer the payne of the belly, and stomacke: So much of the oyle of Nitrioll dropped into faire water, as wil make the water lower, doth purge. A certayne practitioner cured with the same, the Collicke despayred or out of hope: and he gane it in the fleumaticke Asthma, or straitnesse of breath, and in the perill of suffocation, for it hath profited with the vomiting: This gaue sometimes one dramme wyth good successe to all fleumaticke affectes, especially of the stomacke: For the taking away of wartes, this is a singular remedie: A certayne learned man supposed the oyle to helpe cornes in the fete, although the same not experienced.

Our Oyle of Nitrioll is thus made: Take of the better Nitrioll such a quantitie as you shall thinke needefull, the same dissolue in hote water, after let that water cleare againe, and distill it by a filter, the same which is distilled, poure into a Copper vessell, or be-
sell

sell not glased : after poure it agayne into another vessell of glasse, set betwene coales, that the glasse may be throughe redde : after dissolue it agayne as afoze, the same dystill by a filter, and fully drye, vntill it be throughe redde : then let it be brought to very fine powder, and of the Vitrioll in powder, poure one pounce or two pounds into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie, and before you poure the same in, poure into the glasse hase a cuppe full of good Aqua vitæ, wythout any fleume, after poure vpon the powder of the Vitrioll, and set the mouth of one bodie against another, diligently luted in an apt furnace : beginning first with a soft fire, vntill white fumes shall appeare, after increase the fire, making a strong flame vnder it, and continuing the same vnto the ende of the worke : After take all that which shall be dystilled, and dystill the same in a Retort by sande : which gathered agayne by dystillation, poure into the Retorte, and distill agayne, & the same so often repeate, vntill no feces shall remaine in the Retort, then dystill it in Balneo strong boyling, and the Quintessence and fleume shall after be separated, and a pure oyle shall abyde in the bottome of the glasse : that if you shall not finde it sufficient pure, poure it agayne by it selfe into a Retort, and distill it once agayne by sand, and you shall then purchase the oyle rectified, which diligently stoppe and keepe, for it is precious.

An ingenious preparation of the oyle of Vitrioll, proued, and that persite and sure, vttered by a singular practitioner, after this maner, translated out of the Germane tongue. Vnto the dystillation of the oyle, before any other matter, you must first build a furnace foure square, of the same largenesse, that in it may a great bodie luted, be easily placed or set, being of glasse, which wyll holde eyght or ten measures, and hauing a bygge and large belly : In the beginning buylde the Furnace a foote, or



thereabout, highe from grounde, after place a grate at that heygth, being about a foote & a halfe distant: then by the middle of the furnace fixe a long & strong yron barre, luted ouer with the best lute, and that it reacheth fro one side to the other of the furnace : betwene the grate and yron barre, place or ioyne the slowe harrie to the furnace, vnto one side, even as this figure here ensuing,

The thirde Booke

doth playner demonstrate : and let the slowe harrie be of such a bygnesse , that the heade maye in a manner lye all without : which prepared and done, let the building of the furnace be raysed or made a fote and a halfe aboue the yron barre, and left so open, vnto the tyme the glasse in which the Vitrioll shall be containd, be set in the furnace. And note, that the same side from the slowe harrie, ought from the grate vnto the toppe to be open, vntill the glasse be set into the furnace : the furnace being prepared, take of Vitrioll thirtie or fortie poundes , according to the greatnesse and capacitie of the glasse, and the Vitrioll poure into an vnglased pot, which set on the fire, that it may be exactly calcined, and that no moysture remaine in it, and that also it be brought to a redde colour, or hardened as a stone : the earthen vessell then broken, and the Vitrioll thorowly cooled, let it be most finely brought to powder in a morter, and that powder poure into this great glasse, of which is aboue mentioned : This glasse thus filled with the Vitrioll, in the same part of the furnace which is open, let be layde along on the yron barre, the necke lying without , and turned downewarde so much as is possible, but in such maner, that you shedde not out the Vitrioll, and let the necke also reach without the furnace , vnto the length of halfe a fote, wherby the receyuer may after be annexed to it, and the commodiouse fenced about the ioynt with lute : which done, close the open part of the furnace, from the grate vnto the very toppe, and the glasse diligently ioyne together to the furnace with lute : when you shall thus come vnto the toppe, make in eche of the foure corners, a hole so large as the compasse of an egge, with an apt couer to eche, which may be set on, and taken away at pleasure : let vent holes also be framed, and those lesser, yet no wyder than that the thumbe may easily passe in and out : after worke the furnace by narrower and narrower, into pinnacle forme, that in the toppe a hole may be left so wyde, as you may well occupie the hand in and out, for which hole also frame a couer that maye couer it close, and be taken of at pleasure : after the furnace thus wholly framed and buylt, together with the glasse bodie ioyned to it, and thoroughly perfourmed , you shall then annere another great receyuer of glasse, that will well conteyne eyght or ten measures of licour, into the necke of this receyuer, let the other enter a good depth, and both by a diligent care, with the best lute, artly close in the ioynt, after the common maner

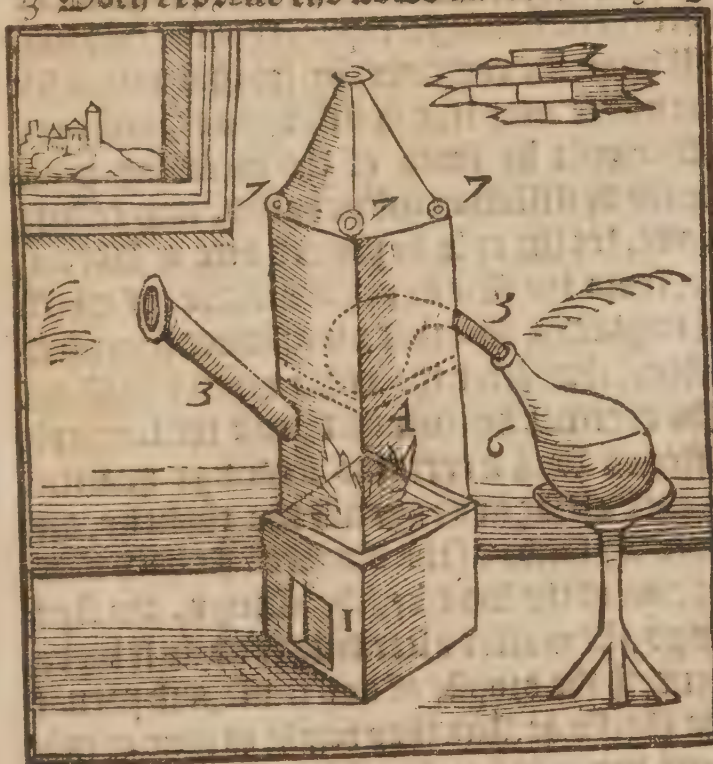
and

and custome: The figure hereafter folowing, doth manifestly offer to the eye, this whole description of the furnace and vessels: where to be noted that the slowe harrie ought not so exactly to touche the grate: but to be sufficient, if it can ieth the coales to it.

1 Representeth the doze, by which the ayze entring in, doth maintayne the fire.

2 Signifieth the grate, on which the coales settle and lye.

3 Doth expresse the slowe harrie, carying in the coales.



4 Dothe shewe the place, in which the yron barre is fired, that beareth by the glasse bodie.

5 Representeth the necke of the glasse bodie reaching without, and turned downward.

6 Doth represent that great recepuer annexed to.

7 Doth plainly teach the foure vent holes of the furnace made in the Angles.

8 Doth manifestly shewe the large hole be-

ing in the toppe of the furnace.

When all these are prepared, let the furnace be heated with a fire of coales, and the slowe harrie filled with great coales: and wyth a couer let it be close couered, and all the other vent holes, except the three small aboue mentioned. The doze also which is vnder the grate, and noted with the number one, must be halfe shutte, for the ayze sake, and to preserue the fire: In the beginning make a meane fire, and after shall a cleare oyle dystill: when the cleare colour of the oyle shall beginne to appeare darker, and the oyle after a maner troubled, then shall the fire be fortified, and a redde matter will insue, which must be forced forwarde, in fortifying the fire a little more, and the same in such maner, as by a hole which consisteth in the toppe, that you may poure in the coales, and fill the furnace vp

The thirde booke

with them vnto the vent holes, which ought to be opened, and none of them left couered: and this dystillation must be continued so long as any matter distilleth, which indureth vnto .xxliij. houres, yea, sometimes to thirtie houres: so that this must be followed without anye staying, vntill all be gathered, for in this manner shall you obtaine the most perfitte oyle of Vitrioll: and this maner, as a most certaine practise, sundrie tymes proued by a certaine notable practitioner: Where to be noted, that the receyuer ought to be coled, by another vessell filled with colde water, and hauing a tappe, that the cold water may continually dystill vpon the receauer, or set this into a filtering vessell, that the colde water may like dystill vpon it, and coole so the receyuer, which otherwys by force of the exceeding heate woulde some burst. After the dystillation fullie ended, and cooling both of the furnace and glasse, let the oyle be poured into a Retort, & rectified in Balneo Mariae, from the drie or redde matter, of which the must be kept seuerall in glasses. Another practitioner supposeth it to be more skilfully handled, that after the redde matter shall appere in the dystillation, the receiuer be chaunged, least the true oyle by any meanes may be affected with a certaine straunge qualitie. The vse of this oyle is against all Agues: against the cholicke, and Strangurie: against the stone, or sande of the bladder: It doth marueylously helpe the suffocation of the wombe, the Cough, the Apoplexie of the breast and lungs, the matter ascending, and as it were, suffocating the lungs. It cureth the dropsie of any cause, and preuaileth against the Goute, the Palsie. &c. And they ought to giue or take at a time, two, three, or foure drops in some dystillied water or wine, morning and evening.

Leonard Fiorauant, that singular practitioner, in his seconde booke of secrete practises, published in the Italian tongue, doth there viter the maner of dystillling the oyle of Vitriol, which from the common maner doth differ nothing at all, sauing that the dystillation of the oyle at the eyght or tenth daye was perfourmed: and from the beginning, as it seemed, wrought with flame of fire, and the oyle dystillied, was blacke.

A compounde oyle of Vitrioll, of the sayd Leonard Fiorauant prepared and made after this maner: Take of pure and whyte Sugar foure pounds, of Rhaponticke one pounde, of Kuberbe one ounce, of Mercur

Mercurie flowers, one pound, these after the well beating together, frame into a paste: on which poure foure pyntes of the best Aqua vitæ, then poure all into a Retort, which diligently stoppe, and burie in hote horse dung for sixe dayes, after the drawing forth, distill the whole in Balneo Maria, until no more will issue forth. The feces then gotten forth of the Retort, put into a linnen bagge, which wring strongly and thoroughly in a presse: After take of Buglosse water, of Fumiterrie, and of Scabious, of ech sixe ounces, and with these waters, wash very well the feces pressed out, and wring them harde againe in the presse, which done, throwe the feces awaye. And these two waters together, which you gathered by pressing forth, distill so often ouer by a filter, until it appeareth sufficient cleare: after mixe it with the first water, and distill all together in Balneo Maria. And when of those three you shall haue performed one water, then to ech pound or pynte of the water, adde halfe a scruple, or one whole dram (if neede be) of the finest oyle of Vitrioll, which diligently keepe in a glasse, unto vse. This excellent composition I prepared in the summer, and vled it to many with singular successe: for it restoreth a weake or decayed stomacke, it helpeth the discaise of the mylke, it mitigateth the payne of the heade and teeth, and many other matters, which for breuitie are ouerpasse: But this composition is of so maruailous a working, that it may be put in the booke of the maruailous thinges of Physicke. For this keepeth or maintayneth olde men in their proper strength, a matter greatly to be admiied and wondered at. And I can this as much, that I haue seene many men and women, which by vsing it after my appoyntment and comsaile, are renewed, and become lusty of age to see too: A matter in deede greatly to be maruailed at, and scarcely to be belieued: and this composition also preserveth them long in health which vse to take of it. The manner of taking this excellent lycour, is in this wise: that is, in the morning let halfe an ounce of it be taken fasting, and so colde as it is: and let the person after refrayne to eate for the space of foure houres, and the same day, vse to eate the best meats of sustinance: and this vled for a time together, preserveth the person, as aboue uttered.

A corrosiue oyle of Vitrioll: take of Romaine Vitrioll sixe poundes, of common salt one pound and a halfe, let these be calcined so long together, until they waue ready which then take from the fire, and bring to pouder together, the whole deuide into three parts: af-

The thirde booke

ter get three glasse bodie, fashioned to a Lute, verpe well fenced with the lute of wylesdome, and into eche of these, poure a third part of the sayde Nitrioll rubified, and sette all the three bodie into one furnace of reuerberation: and make a fire vnder by little and little, vntill all the substance by force of the fire be drawen, which will be so blacke a substance as ynce, and many times floweth, or is long in the issuing forth: and when the same is come forth, keepe it in a glasse sufficient large and thicke, that it burst not: with this lycour you may open all maner of impostumes, and cleanse all kynde of putrified vlcers, by wetting only on the vpper face with the sayde lycour, which doth cause speedily a marueylous working: and mortifieth cankers, and vlcers cankered, and doth many other matters besides: all which I haue many times tryed, and found euermore true and perfit: This borrowed out of the Italian secretes of the singular Fallopius.

Another of the same mans, otherwise prepared and drawne, named a compounde oyle of Nitrioll, and that most strong, on this wyse: Take of Romaine Nitrioll sixe poundes, of salt Armonack, of Brimstone, of Vermilion, of Opiment, and of Roche Allum, of eche sixe ounces, let all be calcined (as we haue aboue vttered) vntill all the whole be come vnto a rednesse, and being thus rubified, let all be brought into fine ponder, and poured into a bodie (as aboue vttered) and let fire be continued vnder it for sixe whole dayes, remembering before that the ioyntes be diligently luted: With this lycour may you depopulate or cut of any member, if you wette a large knyfe made of the woode of the Oliue tree in it, and marke the place about with the sayde woode where you will cut it of: this then is of such a force and efficacie, that it openeth the fleshe, euen as the same were done or cut with a rasour, and worketh the proper effect, without the shedding of any drop of bloude: And this cansticke is one of the worthiest secretes of all Chirurgerie, and proued very often of the singular Fallopius, and sundrie other Chirurgions, which haue wrought the selfe same effect, which I haue scene many times.

A naturall and most subtile oyle of Nitrioll, pleasaunt or swete in taste, which is accounted for a miracle: Take of the Hungarian Nitrioll foure poundes, which brought into very fine ponder, and dried in a bodie, poure after into another bodie well fenced with lute, being well beaten together, and thrust downe: Then poure vppon of
sublimed

sublymed wyne rectified, vnto the top of the foure poundes, which set to digest for fortie dayes, after distill according to Arte: and you shall then see the Oyle of Vitrioll swimme aboue the vpper part of the sublymed wyne: But the common oyle of Vitriol shall be mixed with his water, and for that cause needeth rectifying: this borrowed out a written booke.

An oyle of Vitrioll which mortifieth the Canker and Fistulaes, and old corrosiue vlcers especially, is made after this maner: Take of Romaine Vitrioll, burnt in a painne vnto a rednesse, one pounce, which bring to fine powder, to it after adde, of oyle Olyue halfe a pynte, these poure together into a glasse body, and sublime after the common maner: then let it be distilled with one bodie set against another, or by a Limbecke, in adding to it a little of Aqua vitæ well rectified, that the Oyle may ascende. &c.

Fumanellus of the oyle of Vitrioll, against the Canker, thus writeth: In extreme diseases, the extreme remedies are best: and seeing the Canker is a disease of the same kynde, for that cause a man must apply extreme remedies to it, as is the oyle of Vitrioll which is made after this maner: Take of Vitrioll a sufficient quantitie, which after the thorough drying, and comming vnto a rednesse, and the same rubified, and brought to fine powder, poure into a Limbecke, and distill according to Arte: of this let be given in the first day fasting, one droppe, with three ounces of Buglosse water, and in the second day, two drops, with a greater quantitie of the water, and in such maner adding a drop of the water, vnto fīue dayes ende; These ended, let the extreme parts or edges of the Canker be annoynted with the foresaid Oyle, vntill the matter of the canker be gotten out by the route: and this medicine hath not bene tried of the Author, but obtayned of an Impericke. A sirrupe digesting cankerous humors, is made of the iuice of Furniterrie, of Borage, and of Scabious, of eche three ounces, of Endiue, and of Succorie, of eche two ounces, of Epithimi, of Senæ, and of the wyne of Pomegranates, of eche three ounces, of Sugar so much as shall suffice, to forme the sirrupe: and the solutiues belonging to the same, are, the Electuarie of Hamelke, Pilles de lapide Lazuli, pillu Iudæ, Senec, epithimum, and whaye wherein Senec is steeped.

Of the Oyles out of other Mettalles.

The

The thirde booke

The xxxix. Chapter.

A Oyle of Copper learned of a French Empericke : Take of burnt Copper two poundes, which finely brought to powder, and poured into a glasse Cucurbite very well luted, and imbybed with the strong vinegar, the whole dystill in xxiiij. houres space, and you shall obtaine a most strong oyle, of a redde and græne colour.

An oyle of Saturne or Leade, is thus prepared and made, which is after an easie maner : Take of Ceruse which is Leade calcined, and boyle it with the strongest vinegar, after let the same settle or rest a time, and the vinegar shall become yelow of colour : the same then poure into a bodie, and euaporate the vinegar forth, and in the bottome will the oyle remayne : This oyle of Saturne is commended in olde blcers, especially those (which Theophrastus nameth the blcers of the face) of which kynde are, the Canker, and Fistulaes about the nose. I knewe (sayth the Authour) a woman who had hir nose almost eaten away with a wicked blcer, & was thoroughly cured with this oyle alone : This oyle molten, ought to be applyed with a warme nasse, or by the farnace in the Winter tyme, and stricken ouer with a feather. A certaine person sold halfe an ounce of this for a crowne of gold. The dose of it at a time, to be giuen inward with any lycour, is threë graynes : and vled both in the cholicke, & in fistulaes.

An oyle of Iron, vnderstode of a French Empericke : Take of the filings or beatings of the Iron about the Anvil finely laboured to powder, so much as you will, the same imbihe with childes vyne, after calcine so often in the Furnace of reuerberation, vntill it be brought impalpable, and of a sanguine colour, then poure it into a glasse bodie well fenced with lute, and imbybe the substance againe, with the strongest dystilld vynegar, which dystill after the maner of Aqua fortis, by the space of xxiiij. houres, euer increasing the fire, and you shall obtayne a thicke and very redde oyle. The experience of the oyle is, that the laminees of anye mettall rubified, if they be quenched in this oyle, forthwith receyue the colour of golde : so marueylous is the tincture, and peering, and doth also congeale Mercurie diuinely, and doth many other affectes in the Arte of Alchimie. Besides, in Physicke this worketh marueylously, in that the same resolueh and healeth many infirmities, and especially the fluxe of the bodie, if so be a small quantitie be giuen by the mouth with anye sirrupe, or other like composition, which worketh a marueylous helpe

helpe to the patient that taketh it: so that I affirme the sayde oyle to be as a true Quintessence to our bodies, seeing it is so miraculous in his working.

An oyle out of Steele, and the Adamant Stone, is drawen after the same maner, as aboue taught of the Iron.

An oyle of Litarge, is holden and accounted for a great secrete, in that the same is marueylous in the clearing of spottes, and Poxephewes, or other blemishes of the face, it maketh a small scarre, and putteth away the rednesse of them, borrowed out of a most auncient witten booke: Take of Litarge finely brought to powder, so much as shall suffice, the same dissolve by decoction in the strongest vinegar, many times together, after euaporate the vinegar on the fire, and a blacke oyle shall remayne in the bottome: which then dissolve with hote water, by the stirring about with a sticke cleane scraped, and after distill it by a woollen tongue, or by Fylter, and the oyle shall abyde in the bottome, which separated from the water, is singular in the working.

An oyle which is drawne out of Lyme, is marueylous: Take of vnleaked lyme one whole peece, which infuse in common oyle untill it be dissolved, and let the Lyme be brought to powder, the whole after poured into a glasse Limbecke, and distilled, an oyle will then issue, which shall be named the calcine oyle. &c.

An oyle drawne out of Sole Armoniacke, is taught in a certayne place of the works of the singular learned Theophrastus Paracelsus. Of the preparing and making of the oyle of Amber, by the description of a singular phisition of Germanie, which freely described the historie also of the whole Amber, as shall appeare in the proper places.

The.xl.Chapter.

The oyle of Amber is none ether, than a most subtil, fat, & ayreal substance which consisteth in the Amber, drawne out by Art: and although it be not harde to purchase such an oyle, yet a special care & aptnesse of instruments is required vnto y same art: for which cause must diligent heede be giuen that y precepts following be obserued.

What maner of Amber must be chosen.

The.xli.Chapter.

Althoughe it be agreeable to Arte, and ryght necessarye to choose the purest Amber, vnto the distilling and drawing forth

The thirde booke

forth of the oyle, and that it be the greater part of the Amber, for in taking the purer matter, a purer lycour also issueth forth, and the receyuer shall be filled with the lesser quantitie of the excrementall humour and refuse, and it besides shall not so easily be resolued with fire, and at one instant fall together into the receyuer, if it shall be of the grosser partes, but shall dissolue and melt by little and little, and slowly, that the subtil substance which consisteth or is in it, may the beter be separated from the feces: yet in the slaking of it, maye the pouder and peeces be taken and vsed, in that thole also yelde an Oyle, if they be rightly prepared and poured into the vessell. A man must besides obserue and knowe, that on the Amber poured into the Cucurbite, be very small flynt stones layde, and on them againe another course of the Amber, and lyke an other bed of the flynt stones, and thus orderly to the ende.

Of the Furnace and Instrumentes necessarie vnto the
dystillation of the Amber.

The .xliij. Chapter.

In much auayleth to haue apt and fitte instrumentes: And first, as touching the Furnace, let it be round, and two foote and a halfe high, but in breadth ouer, about two spannes: And let it be buylt eyther of Tyles, or Iron plates couered ouer with strong lute, and hauing two rounde holes in it, by which (as shall after be demonstrated) the Pypes of the Instrument set in the seconde place, may retych forth.

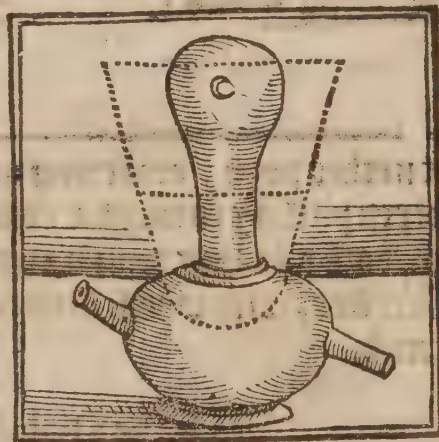
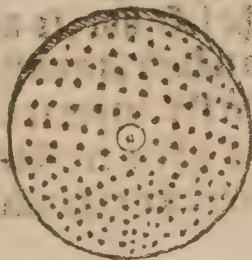
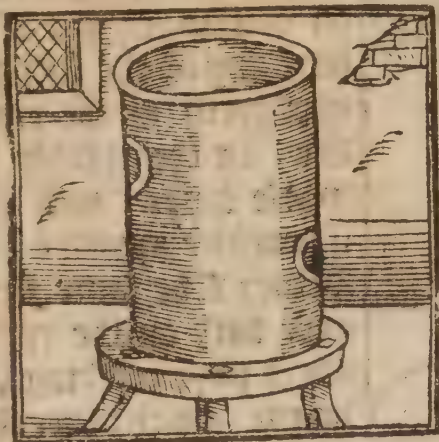
But let other two instruments of copper be prepared and made, and those couered or glased within, with tynne, especially the nether part, and let it haue the figure of a Cucurbite aboue, in heygth of one spanne and a halfe, compounded of one whole lamine or plate, and let the necke of it be thrust within the nether instrument, and enter a sufficient way within the same.

Let also a rounde couer be prepared of Copper, and full of holes stricken, that the Amber couered with it, maye issue and dystill liquide forth: but the nether instrument receyuing the Amber (for that it is a Dystillation by descention) let the same be framed rounde, hauing a necke which may receyue, & may contayne in it the necke of the Cucurbite, and wyll well receyue thre or foure measures of lycour, hauing two Pypes, of which let the one ascend and
looke

looke vprward, and the other descende and retch downeward, as these figures herebnder, doth playner expresse to the eye.

The Furnace.

‡ The vpper instrument or Cucurbite, into which the Amber with the flint stones is poured.



- ¶ The vpper hole retching vnto the other Pyper.
- † The nether hole by which the nether Pyper issueth.
- ‡ The vpper Pyper by which the hote water is poured in.
- ★ The nether Pyper by which the oyle together with the water issueth.
- ♀ The nether instrument here receyuing the refuse and oyle.
- A. The couer boarded full of little hoales with which the Cucurbite is covered.
- Ⓐ A Cucurbite with the nether instrument consiorned, as if both presently were to be set in the furnace.

The

The thirde booke

The Furnace with all the necessaries
vnto the dystillation.



In this figure, are all the necessarie instruments propounded, seruing vnto the dystillation of this Oyle: The buylding of the furnace appeareth at the right side, in the middle of whose toppe, doth the Cucurbite appeare and shewe: The same Furnace hath on the ryght side, a pype reaching vppwarde (which properlye is named *þ* vpper pype) stopped with a wooden stopple: In the same on the left side, is an appa-

rant nether pype, reaching downewarde, to which is another pype annexed passing through a cooling vessell: In the myddle of the figure, doth a cooling vessell appeare, wyth hys pype reaching vnto the left side, with which immediatly is the Receiuer committed and fastened.

Of the Dystillation of the Amber.

The .xliij. Chapter.

After you haue prepared the Furnace, and all the Instruments necessarie to it: Take the nether instrument, which sette into the Furnace, doth drawe forth the pypes of it (that you sawe made in the former figure) and the same very well fence in the furnace with Tyles and Lute, and let there be a couer within made sufficient strong, that cannot be seene without, and that the fire lying on it cannot harme, and then poure so much water into it, vntill the water runneth forth of the Wynde: After the Cucurbite filled by tourne with the Amber and flynt stones (layde by courses as afore taught) and fenced with lute, let not the Amber but rather the

the course of fynt stones touche and be next the coner, and couer the Cucurbite, then naylor or fasten stronglye the lydde rounde about the edge or sides with Iron nayles, that the couer throught the force and mightie power of the heate maye not fall of: but rather be able well to beare the weyght of the substance: Which done, set the Cucurbite on the nether instrument, and the place where they be ioyned together, fence diligently about with lute, that no vapour at all may issue forth: and stoppe the Pyper ascending with a wooden stoppell, that you maye drawe the same forth, if the hote water must be taken forth, which shall then be done, if a little shall so hynder in it, that the Oyle cannot issue forth: To the nether Pyper fasten another Tynne pyper, or Copper Pyper, passing thorough a vessell filled with colde water, which when it shall be hote, poure in other colde water. And to the ende of that Pyper set a Recepuer, hauing in it one wyne pynte of pure colde water, sufficient great and able to contayne both the Oyle and water: And let the Recepuer be of Glasse, or earth, glased wythin, and not of Copper, in that it lightly draweth the oyle to a greenesse throught the Canker which consisteth in the Copper, and let all be marueylous well stopped: When all these shall be thus handled and done, about the Cucurbite, kyndle a gentle and soft fire of coales in the beginning, yelding an equall heate leysurely out of all the parts, and increase the fire by little and little, vnto euening (for in one daye is the same Dystillation ended) vntill the whole Cucurbite be couered and hydde with burning coales. And this conceyue, that when the Cucurbite is in a manner redde hote, then the Dystillation to be ended: so that then you maye withdrawe the fire, and let them stande all a night without fire, that they maye coole by themselves. After drawe forth the Cucurbite, and you shall finde it emptye of Amber, but the stones which yet remayne wythin blacke, couered as they were with soote: And in the bottome of the nether Instrument you shall discerne the Feces, or the refuse appearing lyke to Pitche, and the Oyle carped throught the Pyper vnto the recepuer, swimming on the water, which both are to be reserued, vntill the oyle be rectified. And these hitherto maye suffice for the first dystillation.

Of the Rectification
The .xliij. Chapter.

LEt us now come vnto the seconde and last distillation, which is wrought by ascension: and is the Rectifying of the oyle, that is, the separation of the pure from the vapure, and performed after this maner: Take a glasse Cucurbite, and poure into it the water with the oyle, that the belly of the same maye be filled vnto the necke, and set on in lyke maner a heade of glasse, which commit into Balneo, and you ought to gouerne all verye well, least the heate breaketh it, and poure into Balneo hote water. For the glasse thorowe hote, cannot endure the sodaine cooling, but cracketh or breaketh incontinent, which prepared to distill, set then to the nose of the Tymbecke a glasse receyuer, and an oyle will issue forth most pure, myred with a little water: which also must be separated from the Oyle, by an instrument of glasse, after the instruction of Valerius Cordus, which maner he always vsed: or for lacke of the same, you maye vse the other instrument of glasse, much like to the Funnell: for this oyle euermore swimmeth aboue the water.

And this distillation may also be done by sande in the same maner, if so be you fence the bodie before with lute, that the heate break not the glasse, but the purer & best comended, is that done by Balneo.

The Instrument of
Valerius Cordus.

Another instrument of separating after the forme of a Funnell.

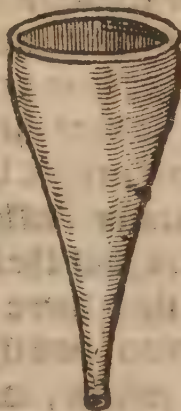


4. Is the emptie space.

B. the pipe, by whiche the aire entreteth into the emptie space.

2. the space of the oyle: and water.

5. the pype by



whiche the water issueth.

Of the vertues and vtilitie of the rectified oyle.

The .xlv. Chapter.

This Oyle in auncient tyme was named holye, for the marueylous and secrete vertues of it: for it hath the same properties,

perties which the Amber it selfe, but farre effectuouſer. For what efficacy and vertue conſiſteth in ſiue, ſire, or ſeauen poundes of the Amber, the ſame may be reduced eaſily into one pounce: By which reaſon it much auayleth in the falling ſickneſſe, in the Paſſie, and Crampe, and mightily helpeth women moleſted wyth the ſuffocation of the Matrice, it comforteth alſo the yongling in the mothers wombe.

Of the Oyle of Amber, and the vertues of it, doth a certayne learned man thus write: it excēdeth by his propertie (ſayth he) all waters of lyfe, as they name them, and any maner of Aurum potable, or potable golde, eſpecially in the curing of the Apoplexie, and falling ſickenneſſe.

Of the Oyle of Tyleſtones.

The xlvj. Chapter.

The Oyle Benedick, or Oyle of Tyle ſtones, hauing in it manye vertues vnto colde griefes and diſeaſes, and profitable than a Baulme, by his vertue and ſubtilneſſe, is prepared and orabone after this maner: Take of newe baked Tyles, that neuer water came vpon, ſuch a quantitie as you thynke needefull, thoſe beate ſo ſmall as Fetches, Hempe, Milium, or elſe the powder moſt finely ſifted: After let it be poured into a glaſſe bodie, or other bodie, & mightily maintayned with fire, or ſtrongly burned: which thus burned, poure into olde & clēre oyle Olyue, if it may be gotten, being in an earthen beſſell glaſed: and let it ſo reſt to infuſe for vij. or x. dayes, and if any peeces be groſſe, beate thoſe ſmall, and poure the whole into a great Cucurbite, on which ſet a heade artely luted in the ioynt, and dyſtill wyth a ſoft fire: and this conceyue, that of one pounce of the Oyle, you ſhall gather but one ounce, whoſe naturall vertue excēdeth, and is greater in effect than the naturall Baulme, in the curing of all cold ſickneſſes & griefs, & is hotter than it: & for that cauſe it is named oyle Benedick, or bleſſed oyle, eſpecially vnto curing of cold ſickneſſes, & the older the oyle ſhall be before the occupying, & better will it work.

The true and certayne notes to knowe this Oyle aſſuredly, are theſe: that the oyle Olyue holdeth or beareth vp (as it were) this

ff. j.

oyle.

The thirde booke

oyle in the myddle of it : or stayeth it hanging about the bottome, and not touching the bottome, wherof this sheweth it selfe to be hotter and lighter than the oyle Olyue : and the same also which is not Artely drawne of Tyles, is heauye, so that if a drop be let fall into this purer oyle, it falleth to the bottome : and in this is the colouesse and heauynesse of it knowne. Also this Oyle causeth or yeldeth a strong saour, and is redde in colour : and a drop of it besides poured in the hand, doth incontinent vanish away, & spreadeth all the hande : and if an yron rodde be annoynted with the same Oyle, and touched of any flame, doth forthwith burne : and kindled or flaming, doth not easily go out, nor is lightly quenched. When the distillation of this Oyle shall be fully performed, open then the vessell wittily after it shall be thorough colde, & draw forth the pouder of the Tyles resting in the bottome of the glasse, into which oyle after poure a quantitie of other pouder burned, if you mynde to purchase more of the Oyle, and distill after the manner aboue taught : and the Oyle distilled, keepe well in a glasse close stopped with ware.

There are here vttered xliij. vertues of the same, awayling in a colde cause, so well inward as outward. 1. First the Oyle restoreth all those members colde by any accident, if the harmed members be annoynted with it. 2. It healeth a wounde, if the proper herbe agreeable, be a little boyled in it. 3. This helpeth all y clefts and chops happening on the handes and feete in the winter tyme. 4. The oyle helpeth sinewes weake through the Goute, or some other cause, and the trembling or shaking of the head and handes. 5. The Goute and ache of the ioyntes proceeding of a colde cause, the necke payning, & so stiffe, that it cannot turne hither & thither, is holpen with this oyle. 6. It breaketh into small peeces the stone of the bladder & kidneys, by annoynting on the places, & drinking often of the oyle with white wine. 7. It cureth also the excoziation of the bladder, so well within as without (which is knowne by the byting or fretting of the yard) by annoynting on the proper place. 8. This helpeth the staying back of the vryne, and hardnesse in the making of water. 9. The oyle helpeth the passions of y cares proceeding of a cold cause, as the deafenesse, the noyse or hissing, & the fluxe of euill humors to the cares, by applying a fine linnen cloth wet

wet in it wythin the eare. 10. This auayleth against the wo2mes
 cyther bred within, or crept in by hap. 11. This helpeth y drawing
 of the mouth by a cranepe : and the drawing or tormenting of the
 belly, & the griefes of the matrice in euery age : to the helpe of the
 Sciaticke payne, or ache of the hip, & paine of the kidneys & ridge
 bone, may be added those herbes, flouers & rootes of a hot nature,
 appropriated to them, as the Sage, the Pennyroyall, the Worme-
 wood, y running Time, Organy, Betony, Hysop, & Dittany. 12. To
 euery pusch, and raw impostume not throughe ripe, in that the raw
 it soone ryppeneth, and the ripe soone or speedily dissolueth : to which
 if the Darnell roote, the yolke of an egge, and whyte Onyon roasted
 vnder hot ymbers, be artly applyed, doth greatly profite. 13. The
 oyle helpeth the hardnesse of the milt through ouermuch coldnes,
 in that it speedily moystneth & gently heateth it. 14. This oyle hel-
 peth such molested with the falling sicknesse, if the nostrill of the
 pacient be annoynted wyth it. 15. This helpeth the opilation or
 stopping of the brayne and nose, through a cold cause howsoeuer it
 shall happen, whether the eyes run or water, or the nostrills be full
 of flegme; if the proper places be annoynted with it, or that it be
 taken by the mouth. 16. It helpeth all maner of coldnesse of y head
 and brayne : for annoynted with the oyle, it doth heate, & maruey-
 lously cōsōteth. 17. This also annoynted on the hinder part of the
 heade, doth helpe forgetfulnesse, & a weake memory. 18. It cureth
 the tooth ach, by rubbing or annoynting the gums with it. 19. The
 oyle drunke, helpeth the coldnesse of y matrice, being also annoynt-
 ed both within and without, and the staying backe of the monthly
 termes. 20. It bringeth forth the deade yongling by opening the
 mouths of the beyes. 21. It auayleth or cureth the clotted bloud
 of a stripe, & dryeth by the euill humors of barren women. 22. The
 oyle helpeth a cold cough, & stopping of the lungs, by drinking and
 annoynting the brest with it, and it cureth a dry and weake cough,
 which is named the straytnesse of the brest, & dissolueth there the
 congealed humors, & openeth the pyppes of the lunges : annoynted
 also on the watry eyes, cureth them, if the annoynting be done on
 the lids of the eyes. 23. The oyle cureth the swelling of the lids, the
 paine & rednesse through the swelling, or the abundance of bloude
 caused in them. 24. It also cureth y bit of any venimous beast, as

If it.

the

The thirde booke

the Scorpion, the Spyder, the Waspe, & Bee, the Snake, & Adder, if the stinged or poisoned place be annoynted with it. 25. The oyle helpeth swounding and weakenesse of the heart & stomacke, if of it be drunk with good wine. 26. The oyle profiteth fishermen, if their nets be annoynted with it before they go to fishing, for it allureth and draweth fishes in with the only saour. 27. It auaieth against the drinking of Opium, or Herban. 28. This helpeth the grieve and payne of the fundament, & wormes: drunke and annoynted, especially if wormwood shall be admired with it. 29. It helpeth the spitting of blood, & pissing of blood. 30. And whose blood is congealed or clotted in the head, & the cause is of an impostume ingendred, or of a strype, if the place be annoynted with it, this helpeth in short tyme. 31. The oyle also auaieth and helpeth the person broken, by annoynting, and applying of it in plaister forme, with the iuyce of wormwood. 32. This auaieth against a hard & drie scab of the head, by annoynting the places with it. 33. This helpeth any Fistula. 34. The oyle helpeth the stone of the bladder and kidneies, if the herbes agreeable vnto this, as the Sarisfrage, Grummell seedes, Parsely seedes, Fennell seedes, & Gotes blood be mixed with it, and given to drinke. And blessed be the Lord God who of his exceeding liberality hath prouided so many sundry helps, & varieties of things to mans frailtie. 35. If in the oyle Benedick, you shall boyle long pepper, & the graines of paradise, & Helitorie, of ech one dram, and halfe a dram of Castore, & with this shall annoint (the Codr) auaieth vnto coeating. 36. That a candell may not go out, neither with rayne nor the wynde: take a quantitie of silke or tow, & wet the same in the oyle Benedick, & with talow or ware make a candle, which may burne in the water. 37. The dung also of the Doue mixed with the oyle Benedick, & a drie stick annoynted with that mixture, & layde for a space in the hote Sunne, will kinde & burne of it selfe. 38. Take also of vnslaked Lime & Brimstone, of ech a lyke quantitie, these temper or myre with the oyle Benedick, and forme pylls of the whole, which throwe into a pot of water, and fire will issue forth of the water. That a thread may put out a candell burning, wynde it then about the candell: but annoynt it before with good Triacle, and it will put the light forth.

¶ The fourth Booke of Dystillations,
conteyning many singular secrete
 Remedies.



The fourth Booke

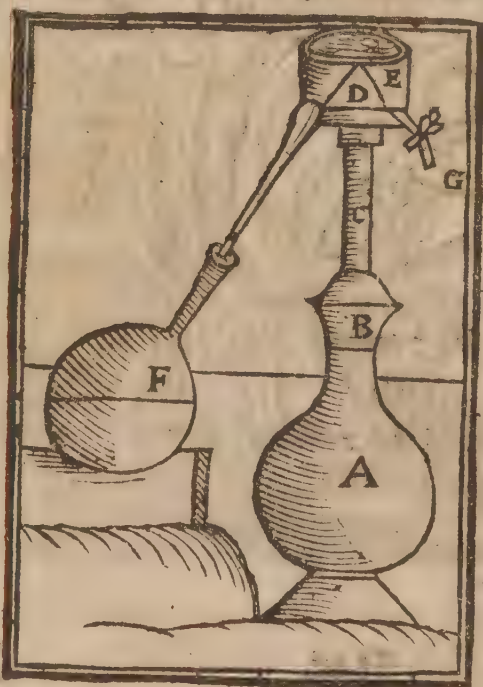
Of the dystillling of Aqua vitæ, or as some name it, burning water, and of the properties of the same.

The first Chapter.



The water which is dystillled out of
wyne, or the lyes of the same, is named
of some the water of lyfe, in that it reco-
uereth and maintayneth lyfe, yea, and
stayeth olde age. But this may righter be
named the water of death, if it shall not
be rightly and Artly prepared: insomuch
that such a water causeth more harme
than commoditie, as the Authour of Pyro-
technia vttereth. But of some named bur-

ning water, in that this poured on the heare of the heade, or on a
cloth, and putting a candell to it, forthwith burneth, in such man-

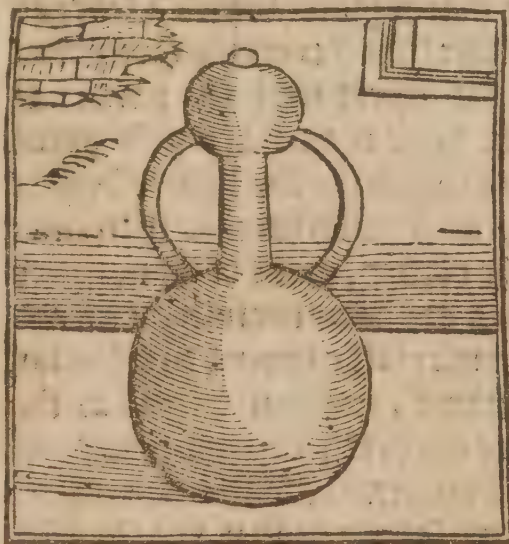


ner, that the heares of the heade
seeme, or the clothe to burne, al-
though neyther of them be consu-
med. The Quintessence also is
sayd to be reduced of the Chymists,
vnto an extreme subtiltie. The
burning water or water of lyfe, is
sometimes dystillled out of pleasant
and good wyne, as the whyte or
redde, but oftner drawne out of the
wyne lyes, of a certaine eager sa-
uour, or corrupt wyne, by a Tinne
or Copper Limbecke, hauing the
head sharpe in y top (like to a spyre
skeple) and a bucket for cold water
framed artely vpon, and the Fur-

nace also heated moderately with coales, as wyrteth Lemnius.

Fur-

Farther whe out of pure wine, a water of life is distilled, I heare (sayth D. Gesnerus) that out of a great quantitie of good wyne, a little yelde oz quantity of burning water to be distilled: but out of the lyes of wyne, a much yelde and quantitie gathered: and out of the wyne Alsatico, is not so commendable an Aqua vitæ distilled: Besides, the burning wine in lightnesse, doth in a maner exceede oz passe all other moystures, forasmuch as there be foure (as the same Lemnius reporteth in his seconde booke, and. 34 cap.) of the secrete miracles of nature, which by reason of the lyghtnesse and heauynesse, doe contende in themselves, as the wyne, the water, the oyle, and honny, of which the lightest, and smallest of weyght, is the burning wyne, which mixed with the oyle, flo-



teth aboue, and the oyle setteth vnder: In that it is all the earthely gathering, to the vttermost boyled to it, and is the whole fierie & ayreall substaunce wrought of the same, and next to thys in lightnesse is the oyle. &c.

That if you will trye, whether the Quintessence be pure, oz counterfaited, wette a napkin oz linnen cloth in the sayde lyquour, and putting a candell to it, set on fire, if incontinent it flameth, and

the cloth neuer the worse, then is it most effectuous and persite. And handkerchiefes wette in this water, being kyndled, flame, and not consume them, for the flame so lightly burneth on the linnen cloth, that it pierceth oz entreth not throught, but as it were, by a licking man, r, suppeth vp the lycour agreable to it, and of a fire nature: That if you poure a little of it in the palme of the hande, and set it on fire with the flame of paper, it then burneth in the palme, and not heateth nor burneth the hande.

I haue tryed the marueylous vertue of it (sayeth Lemnius) in many matters, for at what time the ayre is very colde, and that it strongly freezeth, this lycour for all that is not frozen, nor congealed to yse, insomuch the ynke at that season, and many others,

¶ f. iij.

besides,

The fourth Booke

besides, myxed with certaine droppes of it, are defended from being frozen, and the same procédeeth through the extrême hotnesse and thynnesse, which consist in it : this burning wyne myxed with salt, and set on fire, causeth the standers about, whyles it flameth, to appeare lyke deade persons. Hitherto Ringelbergius. This seetheth an egge, and præserueth boyled or rawe fleshe from putrifying, being dipped in the same : and troubled wyne myxed with it, clæreth, and is restored : and dropped into newe wyne, doth lyke cleare it : Wyne decaying and sower, it also restoreth. It draweth forth the vertue of all herbes, if they be infused in it, except the sauour of the Violet, which it retayneth not : The sauour of it slayeth all benymous wormes, and auoydeth payson. This Vitalis. And this one thing is marueylous, which I learned (sayth the Authour) of a credible person : that if certaine droppes of the water be poured into a gunne, and myxed with the pouder at the shooting of, this hetsarb : In the same maner are also great rockes of stone broken : and I heare (sayth the Authour) a beaten way so made by the valley Tellina, (as I gesse) toward Millaine : By the dropping of the water on the rockes, made of wyne thrice dystilld ouer, which by that meanes are wonderfullye cracked and broken a sunder. Further a linnen clothe dypped in it (as we haue aboue vttered) doth wholye flame, without harme of the threades : and dystilld a fourth time ouer, if you then throwe of it vp into the ayre, nothing of it will discende or fall to the earth : And if you will a fishe to haue a better sauour with it, kill the fishe then in this dystilld licour, and suffer the same to lye in it a time, and it wil continue in the like sauour for many days : if you season the fishe killed in this maner, with Salt and Pepper, there will nothing eate pleasanter, especially if it shall be a fishe of the best kinde. The burning water often distilld, if with it you shall wash the hands, and set on flame, they will burne without harme. This Gaudentius Merula, in libro. 4. memorabilium, that if in the dystillling, the pouder of Sulphur blue be myxed, then the Aqua vitæ kindled, will burne the stronger. This ceaseth the payne of the heade, if it procéde of a colde matter. And druncke with a fasting stomacke for two dayes together, with a little quantitie of Triacle, purgeth the heade, and dryeth vp the moystures of the same.

If any drincketh a quantitie of this, with some maner of wyne, in the morning fasting, doth like comfort the brayne : This putteth away the dymnelles of sight, and consumeth the webbe and spottes of the eyes, and dryeth vp the running of them : and dropped into the eares, restozeth hearing : A linnen cloth wette in it, and layde on the tongue, restozeth the speach of the palsie person, if it shall be often repeated for certaine houres. Some commend the sublimation of wyne against wormes which breede in the teeth, by washing the mouth with it : and the best wyne for thys purpose (as affirmeth Alexander Benedictus) is the Candie, or Rennishe wine, which the oftner repeated by distillation, will be the stronger. This water drawne by a glasse Limbecke, annointed on the neck, and drunck in the morning fasting, helpeth hoarsnesse. The vse of it in the dropsie, is on this maner exercised: take halfe a measure of the Aqua vitæ, which gently heate, that it may be in a maner warme, after washe the fete with it, & let the fete stande in the same for one quarter of an houre, then the soles of the fete rubbe with the iuice of the Pettle, and about the ancle bones, and the patient shall in short time be cured, as Vitus of Rechberg reported to the Authoz. The water sublymed of pure wyne, auayleth against resting or belching, proceeded of cold and wynde : This Alexander Benedictus. The Germanes in a certaine place, doe drinke or taste of the water thysle distilled ouer, supposing it auayleable against fliewine : the same Authoz. To be auayleable against the paynes of the loynes, and flegmatick swellings, did the authoz vnderstand & learne this of a certaine farmer or franklin of the countrie, on this wise : that a platter or basen should be taken, & so fenced, that it coulde not be harmed with the fire, thozow a cloth layd on it : the same so prepared, set into a hot house, close on euery side, & the cloth then wet with the best Aqua vitæ, set on a flame (for if the Aqua vitæ be good, the cloth will not be burned) and let the patient incontinent enter into that close ronne, and he shall forthwith sweate, in that it procureth there a mightie heate : and let this be done fise times, or more, according to the strength of the patient, and the places payning, bath well with the Aqua vitæ, in which the flowers of Sypkenarde, shall be steeped, and the patient shall be shortly holpen : And vnto the
stone

The fourth booke

stone of the bladder, they will to drincke the water of lyfe, for the space of seuen months, euerie day morning and evening, myring together two partes of pure wyne, and one of the water of lyfe: and in this maner is the stone broken, and the peeces sent forth with the vyne: Woundes bathed with the water, and the Canker, and Fistula, are healed with it.

Vitalis de Furno (out of many) attributed these properties to it, that it breaketh impostumes aswell within as without the body, if it be drunck, or applyed sometimes without: It taketh away the spots of the eyes, and both the rednesse and heat of them, and stayeth the shedding of teares: It helpeth such diseased in the spleene and lyuer, being discretely drunck: It congealeth Mercurie, whiteneth Copper, and dissolueth the spirits and bodics calcyned: It cureth woundes, any maner Goute, the Canker, and Fistula, if drunck, or the place of the wounde washed with it: It sharpeneth vnderstanding, discretely taken, and matters past, it bringeth to memorie, and maketh the person exceeding merie, and preserueth youth: It cureth the salt flegme, and redde spots of the face: It taketh away the stinke of the nosehills, gummes, and earreholes: Gargelled, breaketh impostumes in the throte: It very much helpeth the Melanchelick: and much profiteth the ache in the hippes, the gout, & ioyntaches: It cureth the Droopie of a colde cause: It much awayleth against the cholicke passion: with his lyme dissolved in wyne, it breaketh the stone of the bladder: but dissolved with his salt, doth breake the stone of the kidneys, and sendeth the peeces forth: And taken moderately, doth put away the quartaine Ague: If the leproous person shall measurably drinck of the water sometimes, the leproie shall not further extende: It profiteth women to conceyue, and conception it strengthneth, if the woman conceyued, drinck of it: If a little of it be druncke sometymes, or holden a whyles in the mouth, cureth the Rheume: The water annointed on the decayed eyes, and liddes, cureth them: It giueth boldnesse, if any faint harted or weake couraged person, shall sometimes drinck of it: These hitherto Vitalis. Further of the properties of the same water ingeneral, doth Leuius Lemnius utter these in his booke of the secret miracles of nature: where he wyrteth, that no lycour, which is ministred vnto any vse to mans bodie, is eyther

eyther lighter, or more piercing, than the Aqua vitæ, or that more preferueth & defendeth all things from putrifying, or corruption: whose vse hath growne so common with the nether Germanie, & Flaunders, that freelyer than is profitable to helth, they take and drinke of it: for not to all persons, or at all tymes, the drinkeing of it is so agréable and healthfull, insomuch that to leane persons, & of a drie nature, & in the summer time, the vse of it is very dangerous, for it burneth their bodies, and consumeth naturall moisture in them: but in the fatte and moyst bodies, and such which doe abounde in the flegmaticke humors, this nothing harmeth, in that the water digesteth the excrementall humours, and both defendeth and preferueth such bodies from the lithargie, or sleeping downe right, the Apoplexie, & all colde sicknesses. If or which cause in y winter time, I allow a moderate vse of it, as the quantitie of halfe a dram (which filleth a spoone) at one tyme, thoroughly sweetned with sugar, and a slyce of fine white bread eaten with it, wherby the burning force of it may the lesse strike or giue vnto the nithrys and brayne, or hastily carie any harme to the lyuer, through the penetrable and feruent heate: but applyed without, doth greatly helpe the sinewes and muscles, and the members oppressed with colde, all other painefull diseases, which come of colde humors, it asswageth and putteth awaye, through the heating force, and swiftnesse of piercing: and it recouereth also speech depriued & lost, if at that instant tyme be mixed to it, of the seedes of Roket, and the squillitick vineger: That if the Aqua vitæ be distilled twyse or thryse ouer, it purchaseth an incredible force of piercing. These hitherto Lemnius.

Of the instruments which the best practicioners vse, vnto the distilling of Aqua vitæ.

The seconde Chapter.

Sing in the distillation of the water of lyfe, many grosse spirits are eleuated or sent vp by force of the heate, for that cause, the practicioner must indouour to temper them, and to cause those subtiller through the benefit & help of the long, narrow & winding instruments, and the distillation to be perfozmed, needeth not only cooling, but also to be in a colde place, where water may remayne

for

The fourth booke

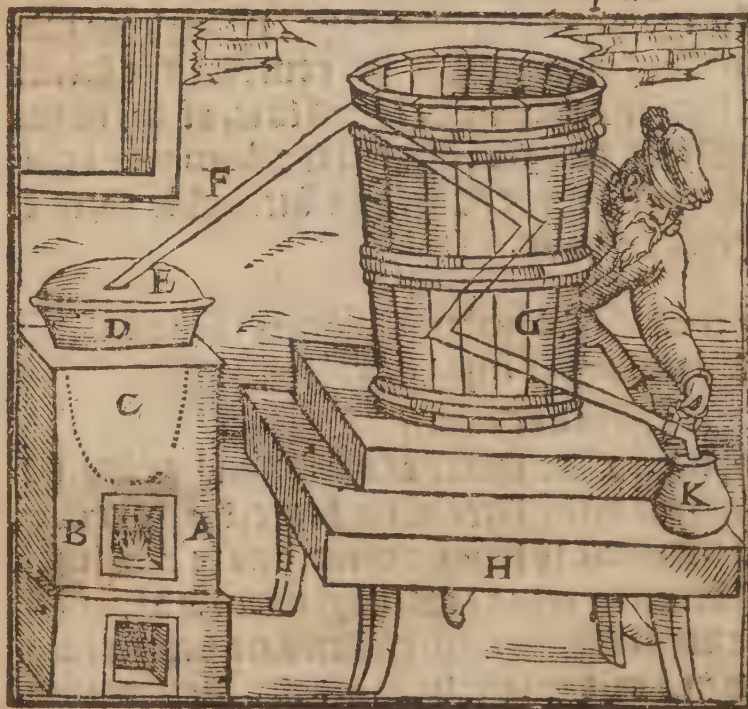
for the continuall cooling of them, that no viscositie or grossenesse come vnto the Limbecke, whereof is come to passe, that diuers and fundrie instruments are inuented by skilfull practicioners, vnto the better performing of the abovesaide.

Many doe distill the burning water by a bladder (as they name it) as Louicer⁹ reporteth, & teacheth in his booke, which the learned may there reade, & practise if they will: but this maner of distillation, for that they shed the water, is not allowed of the best distillers: and for that reason they vse this maner and waye, for a more speedynesse, & shorter forme inuented in a maner for the Poticarie, only with vs of Germany.



An instrument for the distilling of the water of lyfe,
out of the lyes of Wyne.

The thirde Chapter.



A. representeth the Furnace being rounde in forme, or square, if it be, for ceth not much.

B. doth here expresse the place or hole, by which the fire is made vnder the pottle, or other copper vessell.

C. doth here represent the Brasse pot or Copper vessell, sufficient able or great ynoughe, conteyn

concerning the lyes.

D. doth signifie the couer of the vessell, which if the same be made hollowe imbossing towarde the myddle, and that in the myddle where the pype issueth forth, this be framed to a sharpnesse, it will sende by the vapors much better, than if the couer were playne or flat.

E. doth signifie the hole of the couer, into which the pype is set, and artely fastened.

F. doth aptlye shewe the Copper pype, carying forth the vapors, which ought to be made wything and wynding after this maner: for on such wyse (as they saye) the water will seeme the oftner to be dystill'd: or the same perhaps so framed, that the vapors the longer kept backe, maye the lightyer and easier be thicken'd. Some there be, which make sundry windings in the pype, before it entreth within the Bucket or firkin, which perhaps lesse allowed and commended of the skylfuller practicioners.

G. representeth the wooden payle, bucket, or firkin, conteyning in it the colde water. H. Doth signifie the benche or great stoule with foure fete, bearing the bucket or firkin full of colde water.

K. the place lower on the bench or stoule, where the receyuer ought artely to be set and fastened.

Two furnaces may be buylt neare to this firkin or bucket (for on such wyse with vs, a certayne practicioner was wont to dystill the burning water) of which, the one maye be erected nearer to the bucket, and the other placed further of: in the nearer pot to the Bucket, let the Lyes be first dystill'd: in the other vessell placed further of, let it be dystill'd a seconde tyme, that the water may be the subtiler and purer. And the same water, maye perhaps be drawne with lesser businesse, if in the second dystillation, it be dystill'd with a longer Pype: in that by a longer Pype and way retching, the spirites sent forth, may the thinner be gathered.

An other Instrument.

The fourth Chapter.

1. The vessell or potte, contayning the matter or liquide substance: A certayne dystillier (with the Autho^r) had a pot that helde xviij. measures: out of which he drew, after a seconde, or thirde dystillation repeated, about thre measures.

2. Repre-

The fourth booke



2 Representeth the couer of the vessell.

3 Doth here set forth the pype, which ought to be made broade beneath (as the Pynapple) and sharpe vpperwarde: and the same pype maye bee made double, that the one filled with colde water, and heated, may be a gayne drauone out.

4 Expresseth the paille or bucket, conteynning the colde water.

5 Signifieth the truncheon or small blocke of wood, set on a high stoule, & apter to beare the Bucket, equall to the heade, and nose of the instrument placed.

6 Doth here represent the place where the recepuer ought to be set & fastened. 7 Plainly sheweth the fire, to be made round about of any small clouë wood. By such an instrument, is a farre greater yeeld of burning water purchased, than by the comon Limbeckes: for so much as the pype retching from the couer of the vessell, doth ascende right vp, and not as in the others & indingly: and in this perhaps is a greater speede made, than in the other instruments.

Another Instrument for the dystilling of the water of lyfe, borrowed out of Pyrotechnia.

The .v. Chapter.

Although sundrie and diuers instruments be dayly inuented: yet I saue this alwayes most commodious, and profitablest, whose forme shall hereafter be described: and first let a Copper vessell tyrried within be prepared, out of which in that part, by which

Which the wyne is poured in, let a long pype formed with manye emptie partes retch vpwarde: and at the ende aboue of thre or foure yardes, let a small bucket eyther of Copper or woode be set, in the same maner placed, that the pype in part of the bole, or in



the vpper part of the bucket, retch wynding vp, from the middle of it: but at the toppe or straight ende of thys wynding Pype, let a heade of glasse be aptly framed and set on, to the nose of whiche artely set and fasten a receyuer, for the Aqua vitæ distilling forth: This vessell on suche wyse prepared, sette aptly into the furnace, and the wine poure into it, by the pype retching vppe on the other side, right against the cocke, by which also the groundes or superfluous substance after the distillation ended,

are purged cleane forth: But in the vpper part, the bole or bucket placed vnder the pype, which for his wynding is named the Serpent, shall be filled with colde water, and a soft fire in the beginning made vnder the vessell of wyne: whose furnace ought to be buylt after this forme aboue demonstrated.

A fourth Instrument for the distilling of the Aqua vitæ, so workemanly and cunningly drawne, that the water but once distilled, may be purchased most mightie or strong: And I heare such a practise at Florence to be in vse.

The

The fourth booke

The.vi.Chapter.



A. Signifieth the place, where the ashes rest.

B. Doth here represent the grate bearing the fire.

C. Doth here manifestly shewe the place, where the fire is made.

D. Doth expresse the high & narrow furnace, worckmanly made.

E. Sheweth the long and byg vessell, receyving the great quantitie of wyne.

F. Representeth the most narrowe ioynt.

G. the pype, by which the wine is poured in.

H. doth instructe the way, by which the vapors ascende.

I. The nose of the heade, to which the mouth of y^e receyuer is set & fastned. K. Doth here represent the bucket or other vessell, filled with colde water, and cooling the head. L. Doth shewe the cane or pype, by which the cold water ascendeth or ryseth vp into the bucket. M. Representeth the nose or pype of the bucket, by which the hote water is drawne forth. N. Signifieth the barrell or hoggesheade made long, and filled with colde water.

An instrument which is so formed, that the water by sucking, is forced to ryse vp and run forth: as the lyke practise is often used, in pittes of water, or welles. And by this instrument with a little fire, maye a great quantitie of the water of lyfe be dystilled and gathered.

Of the dyuers maners of distylling the Aqua vitæ, so well
simple, as compounde.

The.vij. Chapter.

A Water sublymed out of pure wine, affyrmeth an vnknowne
practitioner, and the same is of late daies inuented, to sublime
the water by a glasse or Copper Bodie, in the which doing, the
grosse substaunce and refuse remayneth, or stayeth behinde, and
the lighter matter, in the vapours ascending, distilleth and is ga-
thered in the Receauer. Vitalis de Furno wylleth thus to distill,
the simple burning water: Take pure Claret wine, and strong,
which powze into a Lymbecke, and distill with a soft fyze, as you
doe the Rosewater, and a burning water wyl yssue forth by subli-
mation, which looke howe oftner it shall be distilled ouer, and so
much the subtyller and profitabler it wyl be.

That the water of life once distilled ouer, may be so perfyte and
good, and possesse the same properties: which an other thrise,
foure times, or oftner distilled doth.

The.viii. Chapter.

If so be you wyl distill, a simple Aqua vitæ, or burning wyne at
one distillation, that in propertie and vertue it may be, as if the
same were twenty times distilled ouer, then couer a Sponge o-
uer the mouth of the Cucurbite, and the Lymbecke close with the
seale or lute of Hermes, and a receauer set to the nose of the Lyn-
becke, and luted in the ioynte, distill according to Arte in Balneo
Mariæ: For on such wise is caused, that the spyzit of the wine as-
cendeth vnto the highest, and from thence by the Nose falleth into
the Receauer: but all the waterynesse, remayneth by the waye in
the Sponge. And a certaine Alchymister vsed this maner, for a
most great and dape secrete. We compared or assayed it (sayth
D. Gesnerus) with the Aqua vitæ, once distilled ouer without a
Sponge, and we found ours of greater effecte and vertue: and we
again assayed it, with an other water distilled ten tymes ouer
without a Sponge, and oures dyd moze pearce, then that. A cer-
taine distiller with vs (sayeth the Authour) affyrmeth that the
Aqua vitæ onely once distilled, to be verie vnholsonie to them,

Eg. j.

which

The fourth Booke

which drinke it: and so haue a great force of putrifying, as the same experience proueth. If the burning water be set on fire (sayth he) & quenched againe after a whiles, that which remaineth, very much sauoureth or stincketh. But the water which shalbe twice or thise distyllled ouer, neyther stincketh nor putrifieth.

Of the distyllation of Quintessence out of wyne, by Balneum Mariæ: Take of white wyne, the best, fowre measures, or fise according to the greatnesse of the Glasse bodye, so that a thyrd part of the Cucurbyte be emptye, on which, set a head of Glasse, luted in the ioynte, with the whytes of Egges, meale, and water myxed together, and spread on a Linnen clothe before the laying on: which on this wyse prepared, set into Balneum Mariæ, and distyll after with a verie softe fire, both daye and nyght: For out of fise measures, you shal purchase but a halfe measure pure, which after the rectifying in a Pellicane for certayne dayes, kepe to your vse.

A water of Lyfe out of wyne, distyllled thise ouer: Take twenty pyntes of good and grosse wyne, and drawe out of the whole fowre pyntes, in suche a vessell as you knowe: after out of those foure, drawe two pyntes and out of those two agayne, drawe onely one pynte. This water auayleth against any rednesse, and spotte of the eyes, and is profitable vnto all woundes, and auayleth also against the Kewme and fistula, & vnto many other grieffes besides it is right profitable. What if you myre with this the gaule of a Wartriche, it taketh awaye the heate, and myste of the eyes: also dropped in the eyes, stayeth and taketh awaye the teares, if it shall be mixed with the iuyce of the wilde Tyme.

A burning water, take a pottell of the auncientest Red wyne, and poured into a great pytchard or Tankard, hauing a large bot-tome, and narrowe mouth, to which adde thre ounces of eyther Wynthone, or eyther Wypment, of Armoniacke, of Tartare, and of Salte nytre, and one pynte of very olde Wyle olyue, or common Wyle, which boyle together vnto the consumption of two partes, and let the whole be strayned, to which then let hote or burning water be added, and drawe after by an Ippocrasse bagge or strainer, that the fyrst water may be gotten. If a Candle be annoynted with this water, or the wyke of any other light, and put vnder the water, wyll not goe out. If this water also be sprinckled on the
herbe

heyye of the head, on a clothe, or on a cappe, that it may burne, this after it shall be consumed, the clothe wyll remaine vnharmed, or any other, on which it is sprinkled. This Rogerius, in his fourth Tract. Chap. 7. where you shall fullyer learne, this maner of distillation, by the former Chapter.

A burning water you maye make on this wyse: take thicke, nightie, and olde red wine, to which adde a quarter of the same, of vnleaked Lyme, of Wymstone most finclie brought to powder, of the Tartare of good wine lyke brought to powder, and of baye Salt: which poure togyther into a Cucurbite well luted: after the head set on, and luted in the ioynt, distyll according to Arte, and the burning water gathered, keepe in a Glasse close stopp'd: this Albertus Magnus.

A spyced water, which they name the water of Lyse, or an Hypocras, or Baulme: let the hearbes, the swete smellyng rootes, and Spyes, be stieped in fire tymes so much of good wine, for thyrtye dayes, the wyne after strained, and the spices broken, adde againe to the wyne, and distyll the whole according to Arte. To the water distyll'd, adde of frethe Sage, halfe an ounce, of Cynamon, of Gynger, of Cloues, of Putmegges, of Sage with the rootes, and Graines of Paradyze, which after the infusion, distyll ouer againe.

A water of Lyse seruing vnto diners grieffes, proceeding of colde: as vnto the Goute, and paines of the same, vnto the paine of the Boiwelles, and distyllation from the head, druncke twyse in a moneth: and the grieuallie of the teth, the gummes, and diseases of the Lounge, this marueylously helpeth, it worketh much good to the stomacke charged with slewme: and the collicke passion, one dram gyuen, with so much of good Triacle in wine. Take of burning water one pynt, of Euphorbium, of Odellium, of Sagapenum, of Spodium, of long Pepper, of Cubeba, of Opopanax, of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Putmegs, of Bellytory, of Cyperus, of Squinatum, of each one ounce, all these arthye brought to powder, stiepe in burning water for thre dayes, and drawe the lycour according to Arte in a distyllatorie instrument: this Bertapalia.

A water of Lyse against the Pestilence, borrowed out of a written Booke: Take of the Cloues halfe a dram, of Cynamon, of

Eg. 11.

Zedoaria,

The fourth Booke

Zedoaria, of the rootes of Valerian, of Hympernell, of Turmentyll, and of red Roseleaves, of each one dramme, of the Cytrine and red Saunders, of Spodium, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of Doronicum, of Terra Sigillata, of Dittany, of Seseleos, of Baulme, of Maiozam, of the Helycampane, of the seedes of Seseleos, of Carabe, of Ruberbe, of Putnegges, and of Mace, of each halfe a dram, of Scabious, of the flowers of Boyrage, of Buglosse, of Rosemarie, of the Hartes horne burned, of Rue, of Colyander prepared, Spetierum liberantis, Specierum de gennus, Diacameronis, Letitia Almanforis, Diarrhodon abbatis, Diamargaritonis, of the Jacinct, of the Smaragde, of the pure Pearles, of each one dram, of Methizidate, of Triacle of venice, and of fyne Bole armoniacke, of each halfe a scruple, of the leaves of Golde and Syluer, of each seven in number, of the best burning wine eyght pyntes: let all these be dilligently beaten and laboured together, and myxed with the sublymed Wyne, which after powze into a glased vessel, and stoppe dilligently the mouth, that no ayze breathe forth, best let so stande to infuse for thre dayes, and dystill after with a soft fyze according to Arte, in Balneo Mariae. Let of the same be gyven in the Pestilence, with the Cleauarie aunswerable or agreeable to it.

A water of lyfe, helping all colde grieffes and sicknesses, especially an astonied disease, the tendernesse of members, and paine of the Goute and ioyntes: Take of burning water drawne of the best wyne, halfe a pynte, of Acorus prepared, two ounces, of Rosemary flowers and Sauge flowers, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the leaves of the same hearbe, halfe a handfull, of Cynamon, of Xyloaloes, of each one dram, of Mace, of Cardomomum, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of Cloues, of Saffron, of each halfe a dram, of Nardus one scruple, of Gynger one dram, of Stachados two ounces, of Muske, and of Amber, of each fyre graynes: all these after the breaking somewhat, steepe together for five dayes, the Spices seperated, dystill the liquour, and ad too after the Spices.

Of a noble water, helping many sicknesses and griefes, of which as well the first that is dystilled, as the seconde, layde on a freshe wounde twyse in the daye, is affyrmed to heale it in a short tyme: also the Canker, the fistula, eating Cankers, or Woll, and the

the disease which is named Noli metangere, if they be washed once a day with eyther, doth speedily cure them: & if halfe a dram waight be druncke, with a small drafft of the best wyne, breaketh the stone, and sendeth it forth: it mittigateth and helpeth the heate of the byrne in the comming forth, and any maner grieffes of the Matrice: and annoynted with a lyke wayght of fatte lycour, helpeth wearynesse, and strengthneth the Synewes: the Pacientes also molested with the Crampe, and washed thrise in the day with this water, are speedily holpen, and many other infirmities thys doth lyke helpe. But the water a thyrde time distyllled of these, maintayning the colour of the blood, is very pzeious, of which, if any shall drinke halfe a spoonefull, for fiftene dayes togeather, shall be cured of the Lepzie, the Palsie, the water betwæne the Skinne, the ioynt Ache, the Goute, and other lyke diseases. This druncke besydes vnto the quantity of halfe a dram, or at the least twice in the weeke, with a spoonefull of Bozrage water for a yere togyther, doth stay backe olde age, and recouereth strength (in such maner) that if any sicke be nere drawing on, or nigh dead, & shall receyue a lytle quantity of this water, shall not hastily or sodaynlye dye. The maner of makynge this water is on this wyse: take of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of the long and rounde Pepper, of Cloues, of Gynger, of Juniper Berryes, of the ryndes of the Cytrone, and of the Dzyenge, of Sauge leaues, of Bassyll, of Rosemarie, of Matozame, of Myntes, of Baye berryes, of Penny royall, of Gentiane, of Catmynte, of Elder flowers, of the red and whyte Roseleaues, of Nardus, of Xyloaloes, of Cubebæ, of Cardamomum, of Cynamome, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stoechados, of Germaunder, of Chamæpithis, of Melegeta, of Mace, of Olibanum, of Aloes Hepaticke, of the seedes and leaues of Mugworste, and of the seedes of Wormewoodde, of each one dram, of Fygges, of Reisons, of the meate of Dates, of swæte Almondcs, and of Pine Apple kernels, of each one ounce, of chosen Hony syre ounces, of Sugar vnto double the waight of the whole: all which brought wel to pouder, stiepe in burning water drawne of the best wyne, vnto the quantitie of thre tymes so much, as the waight of the whole, which distyll with a glasse head according to Arte.

The fourth Booke

A singular water clearing the face and eyes : take of the fiede Rue, of Fennell, of the leaues of Meruaine, of Bytany rootes, of Roseleaues, and of Mayden heyre, of eache a lyke quantitie : these steepe togyther for a night in white Wine, strong and pleasaunt, and distyll after in a Cucurbyte after Arte : this Fumanellus.

A distyllled lycour, for the speedylie healing of woundes, out of Fumanellus : Take of the water of Lyfe, or burning water, folwe ounces, of good Triacle halfe an ounce, which distyll in a glasse bodie after Arte: of this applie on the wounde, on which straw dnye, both of Aloes and Myre (I meane the pouder) and on this againe a Lynnen cloth wette in the foresayde water.

Unto the procuring of sleepe, so many howers as is thought needefull: take of the white & black Poppie seedes, halfe an ounce, of good white wine, and of the gaule of a Hare, of eache two drams, of pure Aqua vitæ, folwe ounces : let these be poured togyther into the water, and (infused) for thre dayes, which after distyll by a Lymbecke, in Balneo Mariæ. A droppe of this procureth sleepe for an houre, and two droppes taken, for two howres, &c.

A certaine composition of Doctor Gesnerus, for the droppe, or the hardnesse of fetchyng bzeathe: Take of olde White wine two pyntes, of Cynamon one ounce, of the Ireos of Florence, halfe an ounce, of our Ireos two drams & a halfe, of the red Roseleaues thre drams, of Colyāder prepared, one dram & a halfe, of Fennel, and of Cynger, of each two drams, of y rootes of Asarum, thre drams, of Maisterwort halfe an ounce, of Chamæleontis albi, & of Bzionie, of eache two drams, of the ryndes of Esula thre drams, of Arum one dram, of the Eleduarie of y iuyce of Roses halfe an ounce: all these after the beating, steepe in a Glasse bodie well luted, which distyll in ashes according to Arte, vntyll strakes lyke to parted lynes appeare in the head. Of this giue one ounce, at a tyme, as tryed. And for the same, may it be wrought or done with y whay of mylke alone, or with wyne, in adding thereto a quantitie of Sugar, or Roesed Honny, when you shall mynister it,

And he sometimes wylled a wyne to be dystilled, in which the Raspinges of the wood Guaiacum, the Juniper berries, & Cynamō, and a lytle of red Roseleaues, haue bene steeped befoze.

A water of Lyfe, of M. Thomas Fincke, for many grieffes: take

of

of Lauender, and of Sage, of each three quarters, of Rue one ounce and a halfe, of Cynger, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Cynamon, of Graines of Paradiſe, and of white Sugar, of each halfe an ounce, of Mace, of Alkekengi, of each one ounce and a halfe, of Dyle olyue two dzams: al theſe after the beating, powre into three pyntes (or a pottell) of the ſtrongest wyne, which let ſtiepe togyther for fouretene dayes, after diſtill the whole according to Art, with a very ſoft fyre.

A moſt ſingular water of Lyſe, diſtilled for a noble man, helping the conſumption (and perhaps the waſting of the Lungen) take of y ſublymed wine, of good Malmeſie, foure pintes, hote white bread a quantity, which let ſtand cloſe ſtopped in a Lymbecke for fouretene dayes: then diſtill the ſame by Balneum Mariæ: after take of Specierum diamargariton, of Diambre, of Diarrhodon abbatis, of Dianthos, of Diapliſcū muſco, letitiæ Galeni, of each two dzams, of Caſſia newe dzawne, and of Sugarcandy, of each one ounce, of the iuyce of Lycorys, two ounces, of Roſemary three dzammes, of Muſci Alexandrini, halfe an ounce: let al theſe ſtand cloſe ſtopped, in a diſtillatory veſſell, for a whole moneth. After let the diſtillation be done, by Balneum Mariæ, & the water ſeperated into two partes: for the firſt water gathered, is nobler then the ſecond.

Another water of Liſe, wriſſen in the Germane tongue: take of the beſt Aqua vitæ one pottell, which diſtill as you know, in a glaſſe bodie in water, or by Balneum Mariæ: and of the whole gather a quarte, after take of Cynamon two ounces, the ſame finely cutte or choyped, and powred into a Glaſſe, let it be myred with the Aqua vitæ, (in ſuch manner) that it maye couer the Cynamon a finger breadth aboue, which let ſtande togyther cloſe ſtopped, for twelue or fiftene howres, that the Aqua vitæ maye ſo purchaſe a redde or bloddie colour, which poure after into another Glaſſe, and dyligently ſtoppe the ſame. Againe to the ſame Cynamon, powre another parte of the Aqua vitæ (of lyke quantitie) leaſt of the whole, which order as aboue taught: and the ſame you ſhal doe ſo often, as this halfe parte endureth, alwayes powring in, & that ſo powred and coloured, mire with the firſt, vntill the Aqua vitæ powred in be no more coloured redde. After take halfe an ounce of Cloues, finely brought to powder, and lykewiſe the other

The fourth Booke

halfe of the Aqua vitæ or moze remainyng, powze to this pouder, as aboue vttered. That if of the Aqua vitæ in this doing, there shal no moze remaine, then take the red Aqua vitæ in the Glasse body, and setting a head on it, dystill so much, as shalbe nædeful to stiepe the matter: for no rednesse at all ascendeth, but what that is then gathered by distyllation, is white. After this take halfe an ounce of Nutmegs finely cut, and as aboue taught, poure the water of Lyfe vpon. Which done, take the Aqua vitæ of the Cloues, and of the Nutmegs, & mire them togyther with the Aqua vitæ of y Cynamon. Then take of pure Malmesie, or of the best Renish wine, one measure, which poure into a glased pot, to it adde of Sugarcādy beaten, thre ounces, & the mouth of the pot couered with paste, set on the fire, that the Sugar may by lytle & litle melt, & the Sugar molten, let it leysurely coole. After the cooling, poure into it the red Aqua vitæ, which myre togyther in the pot, or rather in a glasse, for that it may aptlye and closer be stopped: and then shall you obtaine, a singular Aqua vitæ.

A most noble Aqua vitæ, against a Keume: Take of Hysope, of Sauery, of whyte Horehounde, of Euulæ, of Ireos, of Louage, of Wytony, of Sage, of the leaues of that Trifoyle (which sendeth by or yeldeth many grosse flowers so byg as a Nut, in which flowers sucked, is founde a certaine swætnesse, so pleasaunt as Sugar or Hony) of each halfe a pound. All these, after the grosse beating, put into a Glasse body, on which powze so much of the strongest or myghtiest wyne, that wyll couer a finger bzeadth aboue. This after the distylling, keepe dilligently in a Glasse: for it is moze of value then Golde, or pzeious Stones.

A water of Lyfe helping the Apoplexie, & Falling sicknesse, for it is, as a certaine water of Baulme: Take of Gingar, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, and of Graines of Paradize, of eache halfe an ounce, of Sage leaues one pounde, of Cardamomum, of Cubeæ, of Masticke, of Calingale, of Rosemary, of Lauender, of Maiorame, of Baulme, and of Wytony, of each two drams, all these beaten and bzought to pouder, powze into a Glasse body, on which poure nine pyntes of the strongest and best wyne, or so much dystilld wyne as wyll well couer the whole, this infused for ten dayes, distyl after according to Arte. The water gathered, helpeth the Palsey, the
Swymming

swymming of the head, the Apoplexie, the Crampe, both memozy, & the head, and a cold stomacke : and fleshe, or fishe sprinckled ouer with the same, doth not after corrupt. And myred with corrupt wyne, rectifieth it: of this let be drunke thre or foure droppes at a time, with a smallice of bread dipped in the same, and after eaten, doth so sharpen the wyt. And let the hynder part also of the head, and other places, be rubbed with it. It helpeth the droopie, the Melancholicke, and such diseased of the Splene: and for the eyes, it is very precious.

A certaine marueylous and delectable distyllation, which a certaine person obtayned of a certaine occupyer, the experience of which, I both dyd and saw, sayth a certaine man vnnamed: take of the best Palmesie, sixe measures, the same distyll by a Lymbecke with a softe fire nyne times ouer: after adde to it of Amber greese, of Sperma ceti, of chosen Kubarbe, of eache halfe an ounce, of Muske halfe a dram, these brought to pouder: tye vp in a fine Lynnen clothe, being thinne, which hang or put within the Aqua vitæ. This water is marueylous, and of great vertue, and serueth for Kinges, and Princes.

A water of Life of Fredericke the Emperours, seruing vnto all grieffes: Take of Aqua vitæ halfe a measure, but of Palmesie a whole measure, of Cynamon thre ounces, of Cloues one ounce, of Gynger one ounce and a halfe, of Nutmegs one ounce, of Venice Zedoaria, thre ounces and a halfe, of the Graines of Paradize, one ounce and a halfe, of Calingale two drams, of Cubebæ halfe an ounce, of Rosemary halfe an ounce, of Hyssop so much, of Althea so much, of the rootes of Benedictæ one ounce, of Sage one ounce, of Lauender halfe an ounce, let al these be broken with the handes, & the others brought to pouder, which after put into a Glasse body sufficient large, that may containe or hold thre or foure measures of licour. To these the adde of Sugar Candy thre ounces, of Keysons of the Sun, halfe a pound, of small Keysons one quarter of a pound, of Figges one quarter of a pound, of Camphora one dram, of Rosewater, halfe a cuppe full, of the water of Elder flowers so much, & so much of Endyue water, all these then stop close, and set in the Sunne for eyght dayes, befoze the feast of S. Iohn, and so many dayes after it, which after the straying, diligently keepe
in

The fourth Booke

in a Glasse close stopped . Of this vse, when náde shall requyre, that is, in the greatest weakenesse of body & febleness of strength, gyue a spoonefull of it, and you shall trye & see maruailes: for with this alone (as the report goeth) was Frederick Caesar recovered.

A compound water of Lyfe maruaylous, auayling against the Pestilence soze bering, & often proued, discribed of D. D. Mag. Take of the Rue newly gathered, of Sage, of Lavender, of Rosemary, of Scabious, of the rootes of Tormentyl, of Pimpernel, of Valerian, & of the Dragons, of each two drams, of Junyper berries, & Baye berries, of each one dram, and a halfe, of Terra sigillata, & of the purest Wole Armoniacke, of each fowre scruples, of the rootes of the counterfaite Dittany, of Seminis sancti, Benedictæ, Caryophyllata, Helenij, Gentiane, Rhapontici Dioscoridis, Ciambet (an Zurumbet) of each thre drams & a halfe, of Coliander prepared, of Sorrel, of Basill, and of Pympernell, of each two scruples & a halfe, of the thre Saunders, of each one dram, of the flowers of Borrage, of Buglosse, and of red Roseleaves, of each two lytle handfuls, of the rootes of the white & red Ben, of each one dram, of the ryndes of the sower Dzrendges, of the Citrones, & Pomegranates of each a like waight: these after the cutting & beating in a grosse maner, distyll by a Lymbecke in sublimed wyne according to Arte, and rectified in a Pellicane vnto a sufficient quantitie, as vnto eyght pyntes: after take of Niberis (whether of whyte Pepper) Bulledini, of Cynamon, of Graines of Paradize, of Mace, of Putmegs, & of Cardamomum, of each halfe an ounce, and foure scruples, of Saffrõ two drams, of Galingale, of Cubebæ, of Cloues, & of Calamus aromaticus, of each fowre scruples, of Spetierum elect liberantis, of the cordiall pouders against the plague, of each thre drams, of Diamusci dulcis, de gemmis, of each one dram & a halfe: all these finely cutte & brought to pouder, put into the abouesayde wyne distyllled, which set in a hote place for 48. howers, after distyll the whole by a Lymbecke, fenced with the lute of wisedome: the water gathered, aromatyzate with the pouder of Muske Alexandri, 17. graynes, of Amber græse, 12. graines, of Saffrõ halfe a scruple, or syre graines wayght, these tye togyther in a red Sarcenette, and hang within the water, then dilligently stopped, kepe vnto your vse.

A distyllled waser for al fistulaes, borrowed out of Theophrastus paracelsus;

paracelsus: take of the best Aqua vitæ foure pints, of the Rosemary water, & of Sage, of each two pintes & a halfe, of pure white sugar, five poulds, these after y^e mixing together, distil by a Limbeck according to Art: for this is most certaine in Fistulaes, & inward blcers.

An Aqua vitæ helping ioynt Aches, the heuinesse and sozenesse of the Bzeast, and seruing vnto the feare of falling into the sicknedes of the Bzaine, lyke as the falling sicknesse, the Apoplexie, the Palsie, gyddinesse and such lyke, borrowed out of the Counsels, of the singular Benedic victorius: take of the rootes of Acorus two poulds, of Byonie halfe a pound, of Galingale, and of Zedoaria, of each one ounce & a halfe, of Ina, of the lesser Cétory, of Sage, of Maioram, of Stoechados, of Bitany, of Rosemary, of Penny royall, of Catmint, of Poliopodie, of Poley, and of Folium, of each one handfull, of red Roseleaves, & of Baccarum Myrthi, of each halfe a handfull, al these beate in a grosse maner, and in two hundred pintes of mighty and pleasant white wine. let the whole be infused for the space of thre whole dayes, after wyng the wine and substaunce very hard out, and that wine poure into a Glasse bodie with a head, which distyll after Arte, to this then adde, of Nutmegges, of Mace, of Cloues, of Cynamon, of Masticke, of Cynger, of eache in a grosse maner beaten, one ounce, these after the standing a whole day, distyll againe the whole by a Limbecke, and this water gathered, repeat nyne times ouer. To the water remaining of the ninth distyllation, adde or mire of leafe Gold, leaues a hundred in number, and of Syluer leaues fifty, *Omniū fragmentorum*, of eache two drams, of Pearles halfe an ounce, al these most finely bzing to pouder, which againe distyll two times ouer. And in the last distyllation, Aromatize the water with Muske and Amber: And you shall then possesse, the dyuine Elixir and treasure of Lyfe: The maner of the taking, and vse of it, is on this wyse: that in the moorning befoze the filling of the bellie, al the spondyles of the necke, the Muscles of the bzeast, and all the partes about it, be wette and rubbed ouer with it. And for thre houres also befoze dynner, let this drinke be taken, as of the waters of Sage, & of Endiue, of each halfe an ounce, to it mire five droppes of the Elixir of Lyfe, and giue to drinke, as most profitable for the grieffes, aboue vttered.

A cōpound burning water distilled, against y^e Pestilēce, borrowed out

The fourth Booke

out of the treatyse of Guayuerus of the Pestilence: Many thinges (sayeth he) are very singuler and effectuous against the Plague, but farre excellenter and mightyer of vertue, is the water that here is taught. For such is the agrément betwene the hart and it, that at any tyme as it should sarme, may this water be drawne of the heart, & thus drawne, be chaunged in a short tyme, and conuerted after into a spumouse substaunce, not only of the cōplexional vertue, but euen the whole forme resisteth, any Pestilentiall poyson, and maistrveth the same out of hand. And for that cause, such is the excellent vertue of the water, that the taking and vse of it, not onely p̄serueth a man from the Pestilence, but that taken of it, doth sp̄adily delyuer him: the making and drawing of which water is on this wyse. Take of Tormentyll rootes, (freshe if they maye be gotten) one pounce, of the rootes of Fluellng, and of Dittany, of eache halfe a pounce, of the rootes of Elecampane, eyght ounces, of Sorrell with the Seedes (if they maye be gotten) two pounce, or of Sorrell one pounce, and eyght ounces, and of the Seedes of it, foure ounces, of Bozrage and Buglosse, with theyr flowers, of the red and wylde Roses, of each one pounce, of Pympernel, and of Scabious, of each halfe a pounce, of the iuyce of Lymons one pounce, of fine Tryacle, halfe a pounce, of burning Water drawne out of the best Wyne, and often repeated two ounces, of Terra sigillata, and Bole Armoniacke, of each two ounces, of the white and red Saunders, of Spodij, of the white and red Ben, of cleare Pearles, of each one ounce & a halfe, of the bone of a Harts heart one ounce, of the shavings or filings of Iuoy halfe an ounce, of Saffrō thre drams, of Camphora two drams, of Lease Gold halfe an ounce waight: but first take the Leaues of Gold, & those clippe into so small p̄ces as is possible, with a fine payre of shēres, or those on a Marble stone grind with Hony a long time into a powder not to be perceyued by feeling, shal you bring the leaues: after put them into the burning water, stopping close y^e mouth of the Glasse, y^e no ayre breathe forth, & let it so stand for fiftē daies. Then take the pearles most finely brought to powder, & powre thē into another glasse with y^e iuyce of the Lymons, which well stopped let stand so many dayes: after with y^e best wyne wash wel the rootes, that they may be clenſed frō
the

the earth, and dyed of the wynde in the shadowe, beat them in a Morter, and lyke the hearbes, the flowers, and Roses, with the seedes: which done, poure all these into a certaine earthen vessell glased, into which after put the Triacle with those powders and other thinges. After with these poure that burning water with the leaues of Golde, and the iuyce of Lymons with the Pearles, sealing the mouth of the vessell in such maner, that no ayre breathe forth. Then make a deepe pyt in the earth in a moyst place, vnto the depth of thre fete, and make a Bed in the bottome of the pyt, halfe a fote thicke of vnleaked Lym: That vessell then place in the myddle of it, with Horse dung layd round about, and couering it, on which then poure one or two buckets or pailles of water: and the vessell thus buryed, let stand for twelue naturall dayes, in removing it euery thyrde or fowrth daye with freshe dung, which tyme ended, drawe the vessell forth, and the whole substaunce after poure into a Glasse bodye, setting a head close on it, and stopping the ioynt round about that no ayre breathe forth, after make a soft fyre vnder of small clouen wood, without smoke (or rather of pure Coales) and to the Nose of the head remember to tute the receauer, that no ayre breathe forth. The water drawne according to Arte, poure vpon the feces, and distill againe, which a thyrde tyme poure into the Lymbecke without the feces, and distill againe in Balneo Mariae, the water gathered kepe to your vse in a Glasse close stopped: Of this water take one small sponefull by it selfe, or with any other confection or powder: For this water multiplieth the spirytes, cleareth them, comforteth the principall members, and dysposeth them, that the bodye hardye may receaue the impression of any plague, being neuer so mighty raygning, and infected or stricken with the Pestilence, doth marueplous speedily helpe the impression. For whiles those matters remained hyd, in those is a certaine fermentation caused. To conclude, by the distillation is a newe forme procured in them, that of it selfe caused, and not by reason of the slower qualyties: but in that it is on such wyse, as Authours report, that the Pestilence mightily veyring eache, is through corruption caused.

A compounde water of Lyfe, helping all grieffes of the bodye: take of Nutmegges, of Floris moschatae, of Cloues, of Cynamon,

The fourth Booke

of Ginger, of Cubebe, of Graines of Paradize, of Stoechaes, of the
seedes of Hyonie, of eache halfe an ounce, of Mustard seedes, and of
Lauender, of eache one ounce, of Mermilon (or rather Dragons
blood) of Colyander, of Anise and of Basil, of each halfe an ounce, of
Geate (but I rather wyl, sayth D. Gesnerus, of Aumber) & of Rose-
mary, of each one ounce, of Malozan, of Cardamomum, of Fennel,
of Lycoris, of Hyssop, & of Spynard, of each halfe an ounce, of the
flowers of Boyrage, of the Lyllics of the valley, of Baulme, of the
heads of the seedes of Roses, of each halfe an ounce, of y^e Distill toe
of the Dke, of the bones of the Hartes heart, of Lignum aloes, & of
Saffron, of each one ounce, of Sage one handfull. The maner of
preparing the water, is on this wyse: take fortie measures of good
wyne, which distill by a Lymbecke in Balneo Mariae: in the first
distillatio gather twelue measures, which distill ouer againe, un-
till no more remayneth or be in the Glasse, then a Putte Shell wyl
hold, the same then cast forth, in that it is al clewme: the wyne last
distilled, distill againe, and the whole leysurely or softly five times
ouer, in Balneo Mariae, and the water shal then be prepared. Take
after all the aboue sayde symples, as part of them small chopped, &
part beaten into fine powder, which may be brought to powder, or
which powze so much of the distilled wyne, as wyl well reache
fowze fingers aboue the whole, these let stande togyther to infuse
for thre or fowze dayes, untill the water be coulozed. The wyne
after pouze into another Glasse, and stoppe the mouth close, that no
ayze breathe forth. But on the feces or groundes remayning,
pouze freshe wyne, which let so stande to stiepe for seven or eyght
dayes, untill the wyne hath drawne and gotten the substance of
all the infused. That wyne then seperate from the feces, pou-
ring after the whole wine into a Glasse bodie, which distill with
a head close luted, in Balneo Mariae, untill no moisture remaineth
in the Glasse: and then shall you possesse the Quintessence of the
foresayde matters, which keepe diligently stopped, that it be not
touched of the ayze. After distill wyne of those simples drawne by
a Lymbecke, and take or gather the halfe parte of the wyne: for
this shall be, the true Quintessence of that wyne. But the other
part of the wyne which remaineth in the Glasse, throwe awaye,
for it is onely a waterie moisture. Then the Quintessence of the
wyne,

Wyne, ioyned with the Quintessence of the other matters, wyll become so yellowe as Golde. To this then adde Muscum Alexandrinum, and Amber grasse, of eache one dramme, of Ruberbe two drams, which after the tying in a fine linnen clothe, hange within the water, and stoppe dyligently the mouth of the Glasse, for it is then wholly perfourmed to vse.

A water of Lyfe, marueylouslie comfortyng, &c. Dissoluing and coagulating Iron, and other Mettalles, &c. Take of Nutmegs, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of the Graynes of Paradise, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Ginger, and of Cynamon: all these brought to powder, and myxed with the strongest White wyne, let all after be beaten and laboured togyther, vnto the styfnesse and thicknesse of a Pultyse, which then distyll with a softe fyre, and you shall gather a cleare and pure water. To this water if you myxe a quantytie of Dyle, the Dyle wyll then descende: but if you myxe Camphora with it, then shall the water possesse all the vertues, which the Camphora hath. That if this Camphora water, be mixed with the common water, it then worketh the same as milk, and if it be strayned through a Linnen cloathe, this water wyll remaine courded: of which you maye after make a Candell, and lyghted, wyll burne lyke the matche or Candle in a Lampe. Now this water profiteth in the colde diseases of the bodye, for it dygesteth, and preserueth flesh from putrifying, the sadde person maketh merrie, & draweth vnto it the vertues of all hearbes, infused in the same: druncke certayne tymes, breaketh the Impostume: it coagulateth & fyreth Mercurie: it dryeth vp teares of the eyes, the rednesse, & heate of them it helpeth, and cureth such diseases of the spleene. It preserueth woundes fro putrifying, it helpeth the Fistula & Canker, reformeth or amendeth cold causes, and the Idalsie, it sharpneth & increaseth vnderstanding, and helpeth memory, if the temples sundry times be annointed with it. It maketh a man ioyous and merry, preserueth young age and health, and taketh away the stycke of the mouth and gummes. It maketh olde wyne, of the newe: it defendeth a man against poyson: it taketh awaye the payne, and defenesse of the Cares. Two droppes druncke in a cuppe of the best White wyne, doe marueylously preserue memory: if the same be vled at the going to bed, The water annointed

The fourth Booke

on the Temples foure tymes in the weeke , in the wynter tyme, pzeferueth memory.

A water of lyfe inuented and drawen, for a noble person: take of Spetierum diambrae, one dram, of Dianthos, halfe a dram, of Pellitory rootes, two drams, of long Pepper, sixe drams, of Anacardus, one dram and a halfe, of Xyloaloes one dram: these fynely wꝛought togeather, infuse in Aqua vitæ of good Maluesie, dystilld seuen times ouer, eyght ounces, which let so stand close stopped, for eyght dayes: after dystill the whole by Balneum Mariæ, according to Arte.

An Aqua vitæ helping Tertian Agues, borrowed out of Theophrastus paracelsus: take a penny worth of Aqua vitæ, and the white of one egge, these beate very well togeather, vntyll they be brought vnto the forme of a Pulvisse, which gyue befoze the coming of the fyfte, well an hower or two, and to it also adde a lytle Saffron. &c.

A Golden water, helping the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, and infirmities of the Synewes: take of the leaues and flowers of the Sage, two ounces, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Gynger, of Cynamon, of Graynes of Paradyze, of eache one ounce, of Castory one dram, of the rindes of the Citrone, thre drams, of Spykenard one dram, of the pure Oyle of Bayes, one dram, all these after the dylligent beating, powze into one measure of the best white wine, & the mouth of the Glasse body close sealed, let so stand to putryfie for foure dayes, after dystill with a soft fyze, according to Arte.

Another water not vnylike to the former, procuring and mayntayning young age: take of the leaues and flowers of Sage royal, thre ounces, of Gynger, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, and of the Graynes of Paradyze, of eache halfe an ounce, all these most finely brought to powder, powze into two measures of the strongest wyne, close stopped in a Glasse body for foureteene dayes, after set on the head close luted, and dystill with a soft fyze according to Arte, the water gathered, kepe close stopped in a Glasse. This helpeth the inward colde impostumes: for druncke with the agreeable water, incontinent breaketh them. It auayleth vnto the Pinne and webbe of the eyes, in clearing and putting them as ahye: it sharpneth also the syght, and cureth the cold Ophthalmia, with

With a Feather a lytle dropped into the eyes, doth marueylouslye cleare them. It auayleth also both without and within, applyed & dzuncke: it preuayleth besides against bzuses and strypes. It cureth the Colwte, and paine of the ioyntes. And annoynting with it, helpeth the paine of the head, the Apoplexie, the reſume, and any maner coldnesse of the brayne: and dzuncke, auayleth against the dzopsie, helpeth the stomacke, and auayleth against the cough with the water agreeable. I beleue that it doth preſerue yong age, if a lytle of it be dzuncke euery daye. It cureth also any Scabbe, annoynted with it, and the bytte of a mad Dogge, applyed on the byt, and giuen to dzinke.

A water of Lyfe, according to Aristotles instruction: Take of Cynamon, of Gynger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, and of long Pepper, of each halfe an ounce, of Dates halfe an ounce, of Cubeba, of Graines of Paradiſe, of Mace, of Almondes, and of Calingale, of each halfe an ounce, of Sage twelue ounces: all these broken and beaten to powder, infuse after in Ralmesie, for eyght dayes in a Glasse bodie, which then distyll with a softe fyre accordyng to Arte.

Another water of Lyfe: take of the roote with the hearbe of the blacke Elleboze prepared (whether in the Quince Apple) foure ounces, of the flowers of the Dyzendges, of the flowers of Stoechasdos, of the flowers of the Rome Cytrone, & of the flowers of Vioze hounde, of each foure handfulls, which serueth for the first distillation. For the second distillation: take of chosen Ruberbe halfe an ounce or one ounce, of the flowers of Borrage and Buglosse, of each five handfulls, of great Keyſons halfe a pounce, of Mouse eare, of the flowers of the Dasie, of the hearbe of the blacke Elleboze prepared, of each two handfulls, of the flowers of the Cytrone or Baulme, five handfulls, of the flowers or leaues of Angelica two handfulls, of the flowers of Organy, eyght handfulls, of Lycorys scraped halfe a pounce, these after the bzusing, distyll according to Arte. Also take of rectified wine vnto the vttermoſt, foure measures, which powze on the Spices, and let the whole infuse for eyght dayes, stirring it euery daye twyse or thryse: after distyll with a soft fyre, and on such wyse let it be done, a seconde and thyrde tyme. After of chosen Honny cleane skymmed, and

The fourth Booke

of oyle Olyue, of each halfe a measure, let these be mired with the wine distylled, and distilled togyther with a most soft fire, for then taketh it away the stincke in the wyne, and sweetneth the wyne, & taketh away the stincke and burning of the hearbes. But if you wyll haue it better, let the wine be fylled with the flowers of the Cytrone Stoechados, & distylled againe with a most soft fyre. After take of this Aqua vita two measures, of white Sugar one pounce, and thus corrected let it be most finelye brought to pouder, and set on the coales, euer sturring it about, vntyll the whole Sugar be dyssolued in it, and it shall be performed & done in. xxix. dayes. After take of the best Cynamon, one pounce, which bzing to fine pouder, the same infuse for eyght or tenne dayes, sturring it once or twise euery daye, after straine and wzing the same hard in a presse. If you be mynded to haue it sinell and taste pleasaunter, then adde to it of Muske and Amber grasse, according to your discretion. For this lycour is of a maruaylous efficacie in the decay and faynting of the heart: in myring it with Eleduaries, and Cordiall Medicines, as you know that vnderstand practise.



An Aqua vita aromatized, of great vertue, seruing vnto all colde grieffes of the stomacke; the making of which is gloze.

ous and rare water, is on this wyse. Take of Putmegges, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubeba, of Mace, of Cynamon, of Gynger, of Saffron, and of Frankinsence, of eache one ounce: these beaten in a grosse manner, myre dilly, gentlye togyther: after powze all these into a Glasse bodye, verve well fensed with lute, on which powze fire pyntes of the finest Aqua vitæ, the whole let stande togyther for syre oz egypt dayes, then dystyll the lycour, with his head and Receauer in Ashes, and a redde water wyll be gathered, which is verve singular and pzeious: for this (as aboue vttered) helpeth all grieffes of the bodye, pzoceeding of a colde cause, and both cleanseth and healeth all woundes, without any grieve, it pzocureth a godd memozye, helpeth the coughe, and putteth away heauinesse of mynde, and many other matters it wozketh, as by tryall maye be knowne: this borrowed out of the synguler pzactises, of the famous Craike Leonard Tiorauant.

A maruaylous water of Lyse, that auayleth in the Apoplexie and fallyng sicknesse, druncke mozyning and Euening, but better if taken euerye mozyning. In the Euening thre oz fouze dropes taken with a flyce of breade, comforteth both the heart and Brayne, and all the powers and vertues of the Brayne and bodye. It dzyeth vp all humours aboue nature oz not naturall, and all other superfluityes also, whether those pzocæde of a hote oz colde cause, and pzeseruethe naturall heate in his temperament. Yet persons vnder thyrtye yeares of age, maye not often vse oz dryncke of the water, vnesse they be muche charged with many colde humours: but verve apte and agreeable, to olde and colde persons.

The vertue of this water, can not sufficientlye be expzessed, in that the same auayleth both within, and without the bodye. Against the plague, let it be taken the same daye, with good Venice Triacle. Anointed within the pfosehyelles, very much comforteth. And is a singular Medycine against the Apoplexie, and fallyng sicknesse: it is also the mother of all Medycines, for it comforteth the Matrice, and wombe at any tyme, yf it runneth to muche, thys stayeth it, and lyke pzouoketh it, if nede be.

The fourth Booke

Take of Sage halfe a pounce, of Wormewood two drams, of the flowers of Dyanthy five drams, of Bytany halfe an ounce, of Rosemary halfe an ounce, of Maioram one ounce, of Penny royal two drams, of Roses one ounce and a halfe, of Hyssope two drams, of Sauorye two drams, of Barcelye one ounce and a halfe, of the rotes of Barcelie one ounce, of Polypodie, and of Pimpernell, of eache two drams, of Lauender one ounce, of Tormentyll halfe an ounce, of Bistorta five drams, of Valerian two drams, of Masterwort one dram, or a halfe, of Radicis benedictæ one ounce, of Ruta five drammes, of Juniper berries one ounce, of Cynger one ounce and a halfe, of Nutmegges, and of Mace, of eache halfe an ounce, of Cloues five drams, of Cynamon five drams, of Cubebæ, and of Cardamomum, of eache two drams, of Galingale halfe an ounce, of the Graynes of Paradize one dram, of the long and black Pepper, of each two drams, of Saffron one dram, of Calamus aromaticus halfe an ounce, of Zedoaria, of Corticis baccarum lauri, of each two drams, of Bay berryes halfe an ounce, of Coliander halfe an ounce, of Annise and Lycorys, of eache one ounce and a halfe, of Triacle two drams, of manus Christi, and of Sugareandy, of eache halfe an ounce, of Cummine, of Carrowayes, and of Dytta-ny, of eache two drams, of Ruberbe one dram, of Nigella, & rindes of the Drendge, of eache halfe an ounce, of the conserue of Roses, one ounce, of Psylia two drams or thre, of Honny halfe a pounce, lastly adde of Muske the sixtene part of a dram, of Amber greese so much, of Camphora halfe a dram, of whyte Sugar one ounce, of the sublymed wine, fve times of wyne, and not of the ffeeces thre measures. The hearbes and rotes beaten in a grosse manner, powze into an earthen Jugge well stopped for thre dayes, and in the fourth daye, let the whole be sublymed. After let the Spices be beaten and not searced, which powze in: and let stand to infuse for tenne dayes, in the Jugge close stopped, and once or twyse a daye sturre the whole about. Then let the whole be sublymed in a Glasse bodie with a narrowe necke, and Receauer artlye fastened to it, and when it shall distyll whyte forth, or styncke, then is it sufficient. And then poure into it these foure, as the Muske, the Amber, the Camphora, and Sugar broken: but the other thre not broken, which let stande together for thre or foure dayes,

sturring it euerie daye once or twyse, from the bottome, with a wooden spattell: let these then stande for other thre or foure dayes, vntyll the whole be settled, and that it appeare cleare, which being cleare, powze forth, in straying the same through a fyne Linnen cloth into a Glasse. But in the ende when the lycour wareth troubled, myre togither againe, and let it settle againe, then straine againe, as afoze, & continue the like doing, vntyl you haue purchased all that which is cleare, which myre altogither, in keeping it in a tynne Bottell, for that the Glasse destroyeth it, and let it be kept in no hote place, and the vertue of it endureth for two or thre yeres, or a longer tyme. When you wyl vse or gyue of it, poure forth a lytle of it apart, in stopping againe the rest. The remnaunt or that resting, you may dye on a cloth in the shadow, & on the whole then powze two measures of cleare and good wine, close stopped in an earthen Iugge for tenne dayes, after distyll according to Arte, and the sublymed wine kepe in a vessel close stopped, and it shall be a noble water, although not so mightye, as the first water: for this anayleth annoynted without, or applyed on places with a Linnen cloth wette on it, in many infirmityes and grieffes. At the first a strong fyre ought to be made of coales, vntyll it become so hote, that you cannot suffer your finger vpon it, then drawe away and abate the fire, and so procede with a softe fire, that if you touch it, you may be able to suffer the finger vpon: and yet let not the fire be ouer soft, nor ouer strong in heate, least the substance maye be dyed in the potte. Many tymes also a droppe falling proue with the finger, for on such wyse shall you readily perceue, when his facultie and strength is feebled or lessened, or that his sauour be chaunged odious or stincking: for if it be felt on such wise, then chaunge the Receauer, as is afoze taught.

A sublymed wyne of D. Ambrosius lung, described for a Noble person: Take of the inner part of the Cynamon thre ounces, of Cynger, of Cloues, of eache one ounce, of the red Saunders, two ounces, of Mace, of Nutmegges, of blacke Pepper, of Galingale, of Cubebe, of Cardamomum, of Annise, of fennell, of Coriander prepared, of Spetierum aromatici Rosati, of Diambra, of Dianthos, of Marozani, of Basill, of Lauender flowers, of Rosemary flowers, and of Spyknarde, of eache halfe an ounce: all these beate in a

The fourth Booke

grosse maner, to which then adde of red Roses two handfuls and a halfe, of good Palmesie foure pyntes or two, of sublimed wyne. ri. or. vi. pyntes of Rosewater Musked, one pynt and a halfe, of the water of Cloues and of Cinamon (that is of the water) of each two ounces, of Sugarcandye brought to powder, three poundes: let all these stand to infuse, for folwe dayes. After let a decodion be made according to Arte, and claryfied after the accustomed maner.

A water of Lyfe, being a great secrete of Maister Edwardes: Take of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Putmegs, of Gynger, of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of the long and blacke Pepper, of Juniper berries, of the ryndes of the Cytrone, of the rindes of the Drenches, of Baye berries, of Sage leaues, of Basill, of Rosemary, of Mace, of Spyknard, of Ligni aloes, of Cubeba, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stoecados Arab. of Chamcepityos, of Myze, of Masticke, of Olibanū, of the seedes and leaues of the Dyll, & of the seedes of Mugwort, of each one dram, of dye flygs, of Keysons, of the meate of Dates, of swete Almondes, of Wynaple kernels, of each one dram and a halfe, of white and pure Honny sixe ounces, of harde and white Sugar, vnto the wayght of all the aboue sayde. All these beaten and myxed togyther, distyll by a Lymbecke of Glasse, fve tymes ouer.

A water of Lyfe, helping ioynt aches, and synelwes drawne together, and the Crampe of colde: Take of Cloues, of Mace, of each three drams, of the graines of Paradize two drams, of long pepper two drams, of Putmegs, of Gynger, of Lauender, of Basill, of Hysope, & of Baulm, of each one ounce, of Galingale, of the flowers of Rosemary, & of sage, of each halfe an ounce, of Xyloaloes two drams, of fine Muske, halfe a scruple: all these brought to powder, poure into folwe pyntes of Aqua vitæ (distilled out of Palmesie) for foure tene daies, which after distyll in Balneo Mariae according to Art.

A water seruing vnto many harde infirmyties and diseases: For this water cureth the Canker, the Fistula, Sinus, Morbum atonicum, the falling sicknesse, the ryng worme, the Serpigo, the ioynt sicknesse, the Goute, and any paine of the synelwes, whether the same shall procede of hote cause, or cold: the making of which, is on this wyse: Take of burning water, fine and pure, tenne or fiftene pyntes, of Ina one handfull, of Sagapeni halfe an ounce,

of Cubebæ, one ounce and a halfe, of Xyloaloes, two dzams, of chosen Myrre halfe a djam, of Aloes hepanticke halfe an ounce, of Aristolochia, of Ammoniack, of Opopanacis, of chosen Cadanum, of each halfe an ounce, of Sarcocollæ halfe a djam, of Frankinsence, thre ounces, of Masticke halfe an ounce, of Gumme Arabicke so much, of the red Saunders two dzams, of Spynard, one ounce, of Galingale halfe an ounce, of Saffrō two dzams, of Mumiā halfe an ounce, of Gum Elemi thre ounces, of Galbanum halfe a djam, of Storax, and of Cloues, of each one djam, of Nutmegs halfe an ounce, of chosen Cinamon halfe an ounce, of Graines of Paradise, or of Amomum halfe an ounce, of Refina liquidæ fyue poundes, of Turpentyne thre poundes, of Dragons blood, and of Castore, of each halfe an ounce, of these let a lycour be distylled according to Arte. This bozrowed out of Fumanellus.

A syngular water for the preserving of youth, and staying backe of olde age: the making of which, is on this wyse. Take of Lignialoes, of Cloues, of Synger, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of long Pepper, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cubebæ, of Rubarbe, of the graynes of Paradise, of Cardamomum, of each two dzams, of Rosemary, of Celondine, of Mercurie, of the blessed Thistle, of Imperatoria, and of the white Dittany, of each one ounce, all these after the beatyng infuse in fyve pyntes of the best Aqua vitæ (that serueth for the Quintessence) which let so remayne for eyght dayes, after distyll the lycour in Balneo Mariæ according to Arte. Of that water gathered, adde to each pynte, two ounces of fyne Sugar dissolued in Rosewater, and eyght graynes of Muske, which dillygently kepe in a Glasse close stopped. This syngular water druncke euery morning, vnto the quatitye of one or two dzammes at a tyme, preserveth the personne a long tyme in health and perfyte strength: in that the same heateth the stomacke being colde, increaseth naturall heate, and causeth good digestion of meate, througħ which, nature is preserved long lustye and young. This also heateth the bloud in the Veynes, in suche manner, that the same causeth it to runne, and worcke his effectes without impedymēt. It dryeth vp colde and moyste humours, whiche hynder the working of nature, and worcketh many other helpes. This

The fourth Booke

borrowed out of the singular practices, of the Græke Leonar. Tiorauant.

A water not to be misliked, y^elding and working many matters: for this helpeth the Coute, toynt sicknesses, the distillation of the head, p^reserueth young age, and strength: g^ueth also w^yt and memorie, reu^yueth the sp^yrites, and causeth them purer. The making of which is on this wyse: take of burning water, th^re or foure tymes distylled ouer, foure pyntes, of Rosemarye flowers one pound, of the toppes of the branches of the same, halfe a pound: these steepe together for a daye, and drawe in a double vessell, with a long necked Receauer, the neather part of it resting in a colde place. For we so name it, sayth Galen, when in a Pan or Kettyl, which containeth the hote water, another vessell standeth. Of thys water thus distylled by a Lymbecke, take halfe a pynte, of Putmegges, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Cardamomum, of Mace, and of Cubebs, of eache th^re ounces, of white Amber, one ounce and a halfe, of Ligni aloes so much, of Castoree, and of Spykharde, of eache two drams, these beaten seuerall and apart, and compounded after altog^yther, vntyll they be come vnto a certaine thynnesse, and then distylled againe together, keepe to your vse. For an ounce of the aboue sayde water, druncke with a slice of white bread, auayleth so much, as a Baulme: This Fumanellus, as the Authour supposeth.

Of the Iuyces or drawing of Iuyces, out of Symples and compound matters.

The .ix. Chapter.

Iuyce, which of the Grækes is properly named χυλος and the working of the same, termed, χύλασις, is that which is pressed or wringed out of symple or compounde matters brused, chopped, or steepe. But Iuyces are other wyse pressed out, as eyther out of the leaues or branches of the hearbes, beaten alone, and that greene and full of iuyce, or out of fruytes, as out of Grapes, not ripe or greene, Pomegranates, Seruices, Medlars, wyld Sloes, Quinces, Lemons, &c. Or out of hearbes hauing lytle moysture, and the same clammye, as the Iule, the Purselan, Cotylidone, the Houselyke, &c. Out of which not simplie a iuyce, can be had or gotten,

1. *M*, but through water poured vpon, or other lycour, lyke to the properties of them, that neede wzinging or pressing out, that pressed out together with the same humour, the force and vertue of the symple hearbe maye so be purchased: or if bruised and put into a strayner or Bagge, and hanged in a colde Seller or place, that the iuyce by lytle and lytle, may droppe into a dyshe or Bowrendger set vnder. Of these, and such lyke drawings forth of iuyces, which in shoppes, in a vessell with a narrow mouth, oyle being poured vpon finger highe, or sprinckled with Salt, as appeareth of the iuyce of vnripened frutes, vnto Whisick vse, set vp and kept, we meane here to intreate nothing thereof: nor the lyke of certaine others, which in the Sun, by a dayly mouing, are dyed and thyeckned, and that in the shadow, as the iuyce of Sloes: in an Ouen or Furnace, or other hote place, included and haged to dye. But we wyll onely intreate of those iuyces, which are described out of rootes, and the dryer hearbes, or such hauing but verrye lytle moysture, stieped for certaine dayes in water, or any other lycour, distylled after by Balneum Mariæ, that seperated from the watery moysture, that substance of the matter infused, pure and sincere may be left somewhat grosser: or without distyllation, by boyling only conuerted into a vapour hauing a straunge humour, the substance of the matter infused may thicken, strayned befoze, or the whole water distylled by Fyltre, &c. And the vse of this drawing forth, or substance purchased, which of the iuyce taken in a smal quantity, yalweth great commodities in our bodyes. For where of Medicines in the whole substance, is wont to be giuen one ounce: of the iuyce drawne, sufficeth onely one dramme: in which vndoubtedlye maye the sicke be much delighted and pleased, especiallye seeing many are wont much to abhorre the taking of Medicines.

And this is to be noted, in the drawinges: that if the spirit shal not be sufficient pure, or dilligently seperated, insomuch that somewhat of the earthynesse yet remayneth, and maye containe, that then the vertue or propertye of the matter drawne is myred to this earthynesse, and ascendeth and euaporateth togyther. But the sincere and pure spirit, doth cause this least, in that out of the matter drawne, this descendeth without any saour or taste: and

The fourth Booke

for that cause is the spirit easilie seperated by Balneum Maria, whose heate exceedeth not the degree of heate, which consisteth or is in mans vyne. Yet it becometh also that the wate, by which the washing is caused, be verie subtyll, euen lyke as the spirit of the wyne, least the euill qualitie of the water may ascende together. But a sure tryall and knowlodge of the water is, if it shalbe without taste or sayour.

The drawing of hearbes, and other remedies, with burning water, perfytelie distylled in Balneo Maria, &c. As out of Rubarbe, Agaricke, Ellebore, and Guaicum, according to Theophrastus instruction.

The .x. Chapter.

The artificiall drawing of symple matters, are wrought after this manner: First let purest and best Aqua vita be chosen, which is sufficient effectuous vnto the drawing forth and purchasing the properties of the hearbes. Then take Sage, or any lyke symple, out of the which you determine to drawe a iuyce, the same laye in a dye ayre, towarde the North especiallye. Where after it shalbe a lytle dyed, shred or choppe finelie, and powre the whole into a Glasse, whose mouth shalbe sufficient wyde, that is, two fingers broade, that when you wyll, you maye easily get or draw forth whatsoeuer is put in, on which powre the Aqua vita, or spirit of the wyne. Well the lytle synger breadth aboue the hearbe. After couer the vessel dilligently, in this maner: let paste be made, with which let the mouth be a finger breadth stopped round about, next to which binde vpon a fayre white Paper, and let it be so stopped, that it maye onely sticke to the sydes about the mouth of the Glasse. This Paper thus set on, let paste againe be layd on rounde about the place, aboue taught, and another newe Paper againe bound vpon the same. Then a thyrde time laye paste vpon, and rounde about the sydes of the mouth, and let a thyrde Paper be fastened, which couereth fullye ouer, that the mouth throught the paste and Paper maye closelie be stopped. After couer the whole with ware, although this be not so needfull. These thus orderlie handled and done, let the vessel after be set for two or thre dayes in a hote place; according as the hearbe put in, shall be of a thicker

thicker or thinner substance, and shall so neede to steepe a longer or shorter tyme. At the ende of which tyme, powze the spirit into another vessell, and couer it againe: and the hearbes remayning, presse or wzing thzough a Linnen cloth, so stronglie as is possible, (or that you can doe by your strength) and after the wzing, thzowe them awaye. Then powze other freshe hearbes againe of the same kynde, and prepared as aboue taught, powze into the same spyrit, which steepe, and presse forth, and the same repeate thze or fowze tymes ouer, euen as you wyll purchase the drafte mightie or weake. That if the matter, out of the which a iuyce shall be drawne, shall be of great price, as is the Rubarbe, & Lignum aloes: then not once pouring of Aqua vitæ on it is sufficient, but dyuers and often tymes, that whatsoeuer of the spirit or propertie of the synple shall be, maye wholie be lefte in the water. Now after the spirit of the wyne shall abound in the facultie of the hearbs, in so much that it shal in a maner haue lost the proper tast or sauour, then presse or wzing forth the hearbes, and the same which shall be pressed forth, dylligentlie and subtyllie distyl by fylter, and vse when neede shall requyre. Or the spirit of the wyne from the propertie of the hearbes, shall be easyer separated by distillation in Balneo Mariæ, in drawiug forth eyther the halfe, or all togyther, vntyll it shall come vnto an extreame waterynesse, or vntyll it be thychened as a Sauce, or the iuyce dyed and hardened, which may be brought to powder, according as you wyll applye and vse the same. For when much moysture shall be, in the drawiug forth, then after the seperation of the wyne, is it a noate or token, that the spirit of the wyne was not sincere and pure. But where the spyrit of the wyne shall be sufficient myghtye, and that in the ende of the distillation; no waterynesse remayneth and insueth, then take the distylled water of the same synple, and poure to that drawne, and myre dylligentlie togyther with a quyll or feather, that the spirit yet remayning or left behynde in the matter, maye be myred togyther with the water poured forth: then drawe againe by Lymbecke, the water poured forth, and the same may you so often repeate, vntyll no spirit of the wyne be fealt or perceyued in the drawiug, the which lyke may thus be knowne or proued.

When

The fourth Booke

When no wine mixture of the spirit is distilled together with the water, but a pure water onely, then may you iudge and perceyue, that the same to be sufficient.

But I doe counsell (sayth the Authour) & the same also is of vse and practise, that to the drafft or substance of the hearbs, let the proper water be poured, yet afore distilled apart, euen as I haue aboue vttered in the drawing of the Sage. And in the same maner maye the spirites of the wine be gotten, as by pouring the water of the Sage distilled in the ende, and very well mixed together, and seperated againe. And such a drawing forth is excellent, and is preserved many yeares.

An order and waye by which the iuyce, of eache hearbe, may be obtained: as in the distilled water of any hearbe, powze the dzye hearbe powdered, which infuse in hote water for a time, but boyle it nothing at all. After straine the same, then into the straining powze againe the dzye hearbe of the same kind in powder, & lyke infused, straine againe, which often repeate, and in the ende distyl it in Balneo Mariae, that the thynner part may be dissolued into a vapour, and that which shall after remaine in the bottome, wyll be so thicke as Honny, and iuyce of the hearbe: and in the Receauer is only gathered, the water of the hearbe: & thus.

Of the herbe whose lycour you would distyl, presse out the iuyce, & the remnaunt of the expression distilled together with y iuyce, the lycor shalbe y effectuousser & clearer, as I heare, sayth D. Gesnerus.

A verie comely maner, and nothing so laborious or painfull, by which the true substance, or Quintessence, & the water also may easilye be drawne, out of any Symple, or hearbe, or roote: and this maner also shall serue and be apte, for diuers fruites, as that the iuyces pressed out and putrified.

Take the roote or hearbe gathered in the aptest time, & dyed in the shadow or ayre, and the same in a cleane vessell, poured in vpo the proper water drawne otherwise by distyllatiō, which infuse so long together, vntyl y water hath purchased the colour of the infused mater, the separte the water into another vessell apart, which keepe close stopped. And to the roote or hearbe poure y other water distilled, and let them stand againe couered, vnto the chaūging of the colour of the water, the as (aboue taught) separte the water, & myre

myre it with the first, which so often repeate, vntyll no more wyll
issue forth, and that the roote or hearbe, obtaineth no more strength
at all. Which done, the waters gathered in a Cucurbite, distyll in
Balneo Mariæ, with the head and Receauer set to after Arte, that
all the water may ascend & be gathered, and the mater or substance
be ingrossed as paste, or a Pulysse. Which when it shall so come
vnto, drawe forth the grosse matter left in the bottome of the Cu-
curbite, and when you haue poured it into a Basen or other cleane
vessel, sturre the whole about with a most easy and gentle heate:
as nygh to a Furnace, or on hote ymbers, that y^e superfluous moy-
sture may by lytle & litle within certayne dayes euaporate forth,
and the same matter attaine the styfnesse of an Cleuary, or else
of Honny: then haue you purchased the best & most precious sub-
staunce of the matter drawne, or the Quintessence, with which,
euen with a most small quantitie, you shall doe more, then with
great quantities of the rootes or hearbes. And let this be kept in a
Syluer, or Tynnie vessel close stopped, which the older it shall be
before the occupying, the better wyll it be to vse. And further
note, that the water drawne by distyllation, no lesse auailleth, then
the other waters distyllled of the hearbes or rootes.



Another manner, of drawing forth of substances: Take any
dye

The fourth Booke

dyle roote, as the roote of Petasitis, the same brought to fine powder, & put into a Cucurbite, poure vpon a sufficient quantitie of wyne: the Cucurbite dilligentlie luted, set into Balneo Mariae, and let the wyne be drawne forth. When out of this wyne you shall haue drawne a cuppe meane full, and that the matter which is in the Cucurbite, shall be coled, powze then the same water or wyne which you haue drawne forth, & distyll it againe in Balneo Mariae, and the same repeate or doe thre tymes ouer, if nede shall be, or oftner, vntyll all the propertie throughe the decoction shall consist in the wyne. This being done, wzing the substaunce gently with the handes, and that pzedd forth dyligentlie keepe. For this is so precious as Gold: and where you wyl, the substaunce in the glasse maye be set in the Sunne, that the wyne maye euaporate, and an oylinesse onely remaine in the bottome.

Another maner of drawing forth, verie singular, of an vncertaine Anchour: Take your Quintessence, in which infuse your proper simple, or compound for fouretene houres, grosely brought to powder, and set rather in a colde place, then hote to infuse: and the proper Quintessence shall drawe to it, the fixed spirit of your matter, and be lyke in propertie to it: and when you shall see the Quintessence coloured, of the matter infused, separte then the same artificiallie by an instrument, which dyligentlie keepe in a Glasse, close stopped with ware.

Take againe your proper Quintessence simple, and poure it vpon your matter afore infused (which is now seperated, by the instrument) and let it remayne againe to infuse, for xliij. howzes, in a colde place: after it be coloured againe, separte the Quintessence againe by an instrument, fro the substaunce infused (as you know) & that seperated, adde to the former Quintessence coloured.

And poure vpon the simple essence of al your substaunce infused, & separte the same so often, vntyll your substaunce infused wyl payd no moze colour, or colour the Quintessence no moze.

Take your Quintessence gathered, which poure into a long necked Cucurbite, setting vpon his Lymbecke or head, & luted according to Arte, set into Balneum Mariae, after distyll the Quintessence with a soft fyze, vntell you shall see it come vnto the styfnesse of Paype in the bottome of the Cucurbite, and shall haue in the bottome

bottom of the substance infused, the spirit remaining fixed, which gather artificiallie into a Syluer vessell.

A most singular, and the profitablest manner of drawing iuyces out of hearbes. Take greene Sage, and drawe a water out of the same by distyllation: or let the dyed Sage be taken, on which powze the water, that from it the subtyller parte maye be seperated, but the grosser Sauge infused, steepe for certayne dayes, whiche after distyll according to Arte. In this distylled water, steepe againe the dyed Sauge, in suche manner, that the water maye couer the Sauge, well two or thre fingers aboue: and let the whole stande close stopped in a Jugge or potte, that it maye breathe verie lyttle out, in water temperatelye hote. After let the Sauge be pressed forth, and the Sauge lyke dyed, as aboue vttered, steepe againe in this water, and the same repeate thre or foure tymes. Which done, let the water be seperated, which vnto another drawing maye aptlye serue, or vnto other vses. And the same drawne, euaporate in an earthen vessell, and that in a Furnace, or some other hote place, vntyll it come vnto such a styfnesse, which best lyketh the practitioner.

When you wyll purchase the true substance, out of the Rubarbe, the Elleboze, the Agaricke, the woodde of the Ashe, and other symples of lyke kynde: then procede in the lyke order, as aboue vttered. As fyrst, powze vpon the spyrit, which infuse so long vntyll it be verie deepe coloured, then powze the same forth, straine it, and the spirit by litle and lytle separte in Balneo: and this powze againe to the abovesayde Rubarbe, which infuse for a certayne space in a hote place, vntyll it purchaseth colour, or be coloured, then straine the same, and separte againe by distyllation in Balneo: which so often repeate, vntyll the spyrit through the Rubarbe be coloured no moze. The same then presse or wring out stronglye, and distyll by fylder, for it hath or purchaseth after a certayne qualytye of the tenacitye or clamminesse of the Rubarbe, which in the drawing forth is vnprofitable, yet many profitable partes of it yssue togyther, which are not to be neglected: and for that cause ought after this manner, to distyll by fylder.

The fourth Booke

By the beake or nose of the Lymbecke, with a threed draw the Fyltre of a finger breadth cut, so highe vp, that for the strayghtnes of the Nose, the Fyltre wyll no further followe: yet taking heede that in the strong drawing, you breake not the Glasse: which done, powze the spirit to be filtered into the Lymbecke stopped with wet Paper. The spyrit distylled by Fylter, to the drawing, which was afore seperated, powze againe into the Glasse (seeing much cleaueth to the Glasse, for that cause into the first Glasse, into which the spyrit was infused, all the spyrites of the Rubarbe are to be strayned, and vnto the seperation poured) not caring or regarding, that the one drafte, euen now before may be found in the Glasse, for all the drafftes are necessarie to be ioyned, and vnto the ende of the water distylled mixed together, and seperated againe, vntyl the water be cleare drawne forth. And the drafft may be done, eyther in a drye manner, or in a moyst forme, euen as it shall please any practitioner.

Out of the wood of the Ashe, is a drafft gotten with easye labour, for the spyrit once powzed vpon, and the wood stieped in it for foure dayes, after the lycour powzed forth, and other freshe wood put into it as afore, and the same repeated and done for two or thre tymes, according as you desire a great or lytle yelde of the drafft: after let the lycour be cleared by Fyltre, but seperated by distillation.

The extraction or drawing forth of Turbith, of Agaricke, or of any other purging Medicine: take any of the Purgatiues, as the Turbith or Agaricke, or any other with his correctiue: the same thus brought to pouder, put vp into a bagge of fine Linnen cloth, or white Taffatie, and put eyther bagge, into the same part of the Lymbeck, which sendeth forth the conieled vapours by the Nose: but into the bottome of the Cucurbite poure on Aqua vitæ rectified, which containeth or hath no felowme in it, which distyll by the same, which in the bagges included, are placed in the Lymbecke, & on such wyse is all the property of the Purgatiue drawne forth. Which done, washe dillygentlye and purelie the bodie, and the water drawne powze againe into the bodye, into whose mouth put a Sponge, and the head set on, distyll the Aqua vitæ throught a Sponge, and in the bottome wyll a certayne thicke matter lyke
to

to Honny remayne, which is the true substance, and drawing of the matter stieped.

Of the Agaricke, the Turbith, the Colocynthis, the Rubarbe, the Berberis, the Sumach, the flowers of Pomegranates, and others eyther laratyue, or restridyue, or swete smelling. Take of Agaricke (or of any Medycine) the same artlye bying to powder: which powze into a Glasse bodye set in Balneo, and powze vpon burning water, after the sealing, let it stand for a naturall daye, to dissolue, then drawe it, by strayingng thzough a Linnen cloth, without wynging hard. After powze it againe into a vessell with so much water, as afoze, and let it be cyrculated for xxiij. houres in Balneo, and then strayned. These strayninges gathered, powze into a large vessell, which artlie drawe with a head and Receauer annexed, (the water if you wyll, keepe dylligentlve, which wyll serue to other vles,) and when it shall come vnto a thynnesse of Honny, or styfnesse, drawe the same forth, and make Trochises or flatte balles of it after Arte, which vls according to skyll.

The drawing of Rubarbe: take of chosen Rubarbe solwe dzams, the same brought to powder, powze into the waters agreeable, which let stande to infuse for a daye and a nyght, and then strongly pressed or wynged out. Vnto the substance pressed forth adde Sugarcandie, so much as you shall thincke needefull, and lyghtlie in the euaporating in Bande, dze it, vnto the thynnesse of an electuarye.

Or on such wyse: the infusion of Rubarbe, is commodiouslye wrought, in the iuyces of Borrage & Buglosse. After the infusion for a whole daye in a double vessell, let it be boyled vnto the consumption of a thyzd part away, and then pressed or wynged forth. The iuyce pressed forth, and myxed with Sugarcandie, boyle vnto an euen styfnesse. For so may it be preserued and kept, many yeares. The feces or groundes after the pressing forth, are not to be thzowne awaye: in that there consisteth a great vls of these, in bynding of the bellye, especiallie in the perillous scouring Dysenteria. But the proper iuyse doth verie gentlie louse the belly, yea in Infantes without harme.

The extracion or drawing forth of Rubarbe, which the learned D. Gesnerus purchased of a singuler Philition: the Rubarbe may

The fourth Booke

in the same maner be infused, as the rootes of the blacke Elleboze, which hereafter shall be uttered and taught: but in the water of Cynamon, and with the syrupe of Roses solutiue, ought the iuyce of Rubarbe be gotten and made.

Agaricke in the affectes or grieffes of the head, and the Kewme, woorketh better, if with the infusion and decoction it be prepared, than if drawne, and the same may also be hardlie drawne. But if you wyll thoroughly drawe a iuyce out of it, then doe the same with the oyle of Annise seedes in conduite water, or with the water of Annise seedes, the oyle cleane taken of.

The drawing of the black Elleboze, described of a Whistio of Caxaria: let the rindes of the roote of the black Elleboze, the pythes taken forth, be infused in y^e water of Annise seedes, frō which y^e oyle is newly seperated, & let the same rest to infuse for .xxij. houres, or as long as you wyll, after boyle y^e whole togyther, vntyll the rootes remaine, & that the water in a maner be consumed, which after by a mighty strength wyng forth. In y^e end boile the same pressed forth, with y^e syrupe of Roses solutiue, vnto a sufficient thicknesse, which put vp in an earthe vessel glased, & vse when neede requireth. The dose or quantity at a time, is frō one scruple, vnto a scruple & a half: & this purgeth the Melancholy humour, without griefe or harme. This infusio also, very much pleased D. Motanus, for he reported y^e Hypocrates alwaies in y^e giuing or ministring of y^e black Elleboze, accustomed to take & vse also Annise, as a speciall correctour of it.

Another extraction or drawing forth of the black Elleboze, described of Docteur Hieronymi Heroldy: take of the iuyce of Borrage and of Buglosse, of each two poundes, which straine & purifye that they may be cleare, to these after adde of Fennel rootes, of Succorie, of Sperage, & of Parcelie, of each fowre ounces, of the fruites of Sebesten, and of Iniubarum, of each two ounces, of the lesser colde seedes, of each half an ounce, let these be boyled in .xvi. pints of water, vnto a thyrd part consumed, to the straying adde y^e abovesayd iuyces, which boyle on a lytle fyre: then ioyne of the rootes of the true blacke Elleboze, foure poundes, which so long boile, vntyl the rootes appeare as vncouered, the whole then strongly wyng, and boyle after with a soft fyre, vnto the thicknesse of Honny.

A solutiue extraction or drawing forth, inuented of D. D. Magenbuch; Take of Colocynthis five drams, & two scruples, of Agaricke

halfe an ounce, of Rubarbe two dzams, of chosen Cynamon foure scruples, of Azari, of Spykenard, of red Roses, of Masticke, and of Ligni aloes, of each one dram, of lyquide Storax foure scruples, of good Palmesie one measure: of the whole, let an infusion, and an extraction or distyllation be caused, lyke a Quintessence.

Another solutyue extraction or drawing forth, inuented of the same Doctor, whose dose or quantitie is from one scruple vnto halfe a dram, to a mane from halfe a dram, vnto two scruples or a whole dram: take of the Pulpe of Colocynthis five dzams, & two scruples, of whyte Turbith and gummie ten dzams, of Stœchados arabick, halfe an ounce, of Diagridium thre dzams (otherwise five dzams) of white Agaricke halfe an ounce, of chosen Rubarbe thre dzams, of the inner part of the Cynamon five scruples, of the roote of Azari, of Spykenard, of red Roses, of Masticke, & of Lignum aloes, of each foure scruples, of Aloes hepaticke one ounce & a halfe, & two dzams, of lyquide Storax two scruples, and thre graines: these chopped and beaten, infuse for a time in sublimed wyne, which rectifye, and make an Eleduarie of the same according to arte.

The description of another Eleduarie, in a maner lyke to the former, which at Roßinberge is reported to be drawne, & the same after this maner was prepared: take of Colocynthis one ounce & five dzams, of blacke Elleboze, & of the East Senee, of each halfe an ounce, of the whyttest Agaricke one ounce, of y^e best Rained halfe an ounce, otherwise of his top one ounce, with y^e Rubarb not so excellent, & of Diagridij one ounce & .vi. dzams, of Cynamon two dzams, & two scruples, of Turbith, and of Stœchados arabicke, of each two ounces, and a halfe, of red Roses, of Ligni aloes of Mastick of Ligni paradisi, of Myrre, of Mader, of Azori, of Spykenarde, & of lyquide Storax, of each five scruples: let an infusioⁿ or putrifactioⁿ be made of all these for certaine dayes, as eyther .x. xij. or .xiiij. daies, with the essence of wyne, that is, the Aqua vitæ thysie distylled ouer, hote, & the iuyce after pressed forth, ioyned or mixed with Aloes prepared, thre ounces. But the Aloes was in this maner prepared: it was finely thred or cut, & the Aloes vnto the quantity of a pound, eyther more or lesse, was put into a Reason, or pan, or pot, to which added of Rosevineger, and of Rosewater, of each, so much as shal suffice, yet let there be more of the Rosevineger, then of the Rosewater. And let these boyle togyther with a softe fyre, for two or

The fourth Booke

thre boylinges, after straine it by stronglye wynging forth. The substance strayned boyle againe with a soft fyre vnto the styfnesse of Aloes, continuallye stirring it about with a spatle. And when it shalbe throughe colde, let it be kept to vse. The Spyes aboue named, shred befoze finelye, then beaten, and Aqua vitæ after powzed on these (thryse distylled ouer) so much as shal suffice, stirring the same often euery day: after wyng the whole throughe a Linnen cloth, grosse or course, and that stronglye, then let the waterye moysture be drawne in a Lymbecke with an easie fyre made vnder, vntyll the same, which remayneth in the bottome, cometh vnto the styfnesse of the confection named Diacytonites. That if in the same, shall yet a certayne moysture remaine, then let it be set in some apte vessel on burning coales, so long as shall seme needfull: that the same moysture may throughe the heate be wasted, and euapozate away.

A iuyce drawne out of the Junyper berries, maye be preserved and kept for twelue yeares, if it be ryghtlie wrought. Which auayleth vnto the preservation of the stone, and the vse of it hath bene experienced in many persons, which of late dayes (befoze the publyshing of this booke) were grauoullye payned and vexed, and many sharpe and persing Medicines were applyed, and yet none of them so much auayled, nor the lyke holpen, as by this. For this is a hote Medicine, & for that cause may perhaps heate ouermuch the Kidneys, as a certayne learned supposed: yet throughe the maner of the preparing, which is supposed to abate and qualifie the heate somewhat, maye in this auayle greatlye. This also eyther dysgesteth, or consumeth, or casteth forth the stowme in the stomacke, & both clenseth and strengthneth the stomacke. The vse of it serueth not so well vnto the defending and preserving from sycknesse, as vnto the curing of grieffes. It helpeth any kynd of dysstylations and Relumes, the gyddinesse or swymming of the head, the blearednesse of the eyes, the hoysenesse of voyce, strayghtnesse of the brest, the cough, the chollicke, the suffocation of the Matrice, the stayinge backe of the Termes, the sounding, the stone, and the Westilence. Vea these sicknesses also are numbred of others, which this iuyce is reported to cure, as the frenesye or madnesse, the dropse, syncke of the mouth, the falling sicknesse,

faling sickness, the trembling of members, and inward impostumes. The head and heart are marvellously relieved, and refreshed with this iuyce, and preserveth health many yeares. It must in discrete order be taken with a fasting stomack thre parts of the yeare, as in the Harvest, the Wynter, and the Spring, but in the Summer through the heate and drynesse, reserved to necessity. That if the ayre or season yet shall be moyst, and the heate temperate, you may then vse it in the Summer. In the curing of diseases, it maye be applyed at any time and often, yet by certayne distaunces, and other apte tymes betwene answering and agreeing with the same. Many there be which name it the Germaine Triacle, both for that it is effectuons against poisons, & that friendlyest, yea especially healthfull to Germaine bodies.

The symple iuyce of the Quince Apples, and without any mixture, may be prepared in a maner in the same forme & order: which of it selfe is most singular, and maye be reserved or kept a very long tyme, and becommeth also better and sweeter, in a maner everie day after the making.

Of Xylobeuo, of Theophrastus of Hohenheim: First we purchase thre kyndes of Medycines, as a Lycour, Gumme, and Alkali. The lycour which yssueth, is lyke to the iuyce of Acacia: the Gum, to that which is named Albotim: Alkali, to the salt Geme. The lycour, is the proper or very drinke it selfe, the Gum, onely the oyntment: the Alkali, purging and mundifying. After the lycour by the included distillation, is as the Dyle drawne forth: an ounce or foure ounces of which, are effectuouser and of greater value then a whole Talent, which according to the boyling common of the Whistons yssueth forth of the wood. In the second manner, the Gum succedeth the lycour, as out of the same wood, which is remayning, after this manner. Put the Xylobenum into the inclusive reuerberation, in the second degree of fyre, and you shall at the ende of. xxiij. howres see by and by after the Gum come, which in the same tenacitye or clamminesse with the lycorde Storax, is seperated from the bodie, & vnto the same through the marvellous swete sauour (resembled) yet whyles each in the meane whyles consist or rest in the heart, the bodie and Gum may be molten, of which one pounce, and sixe ounces, be effectuouser,

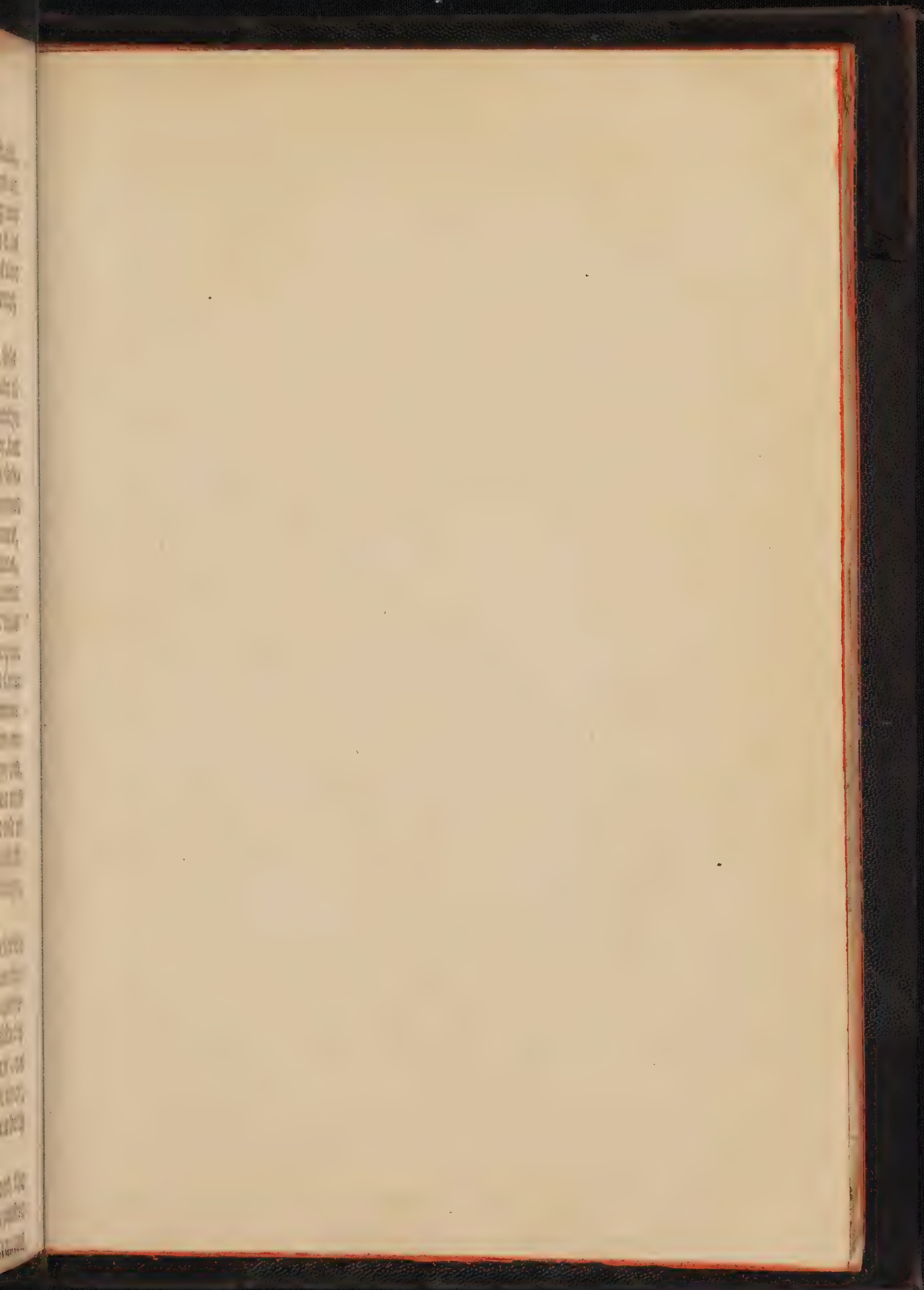
The fourth Booke

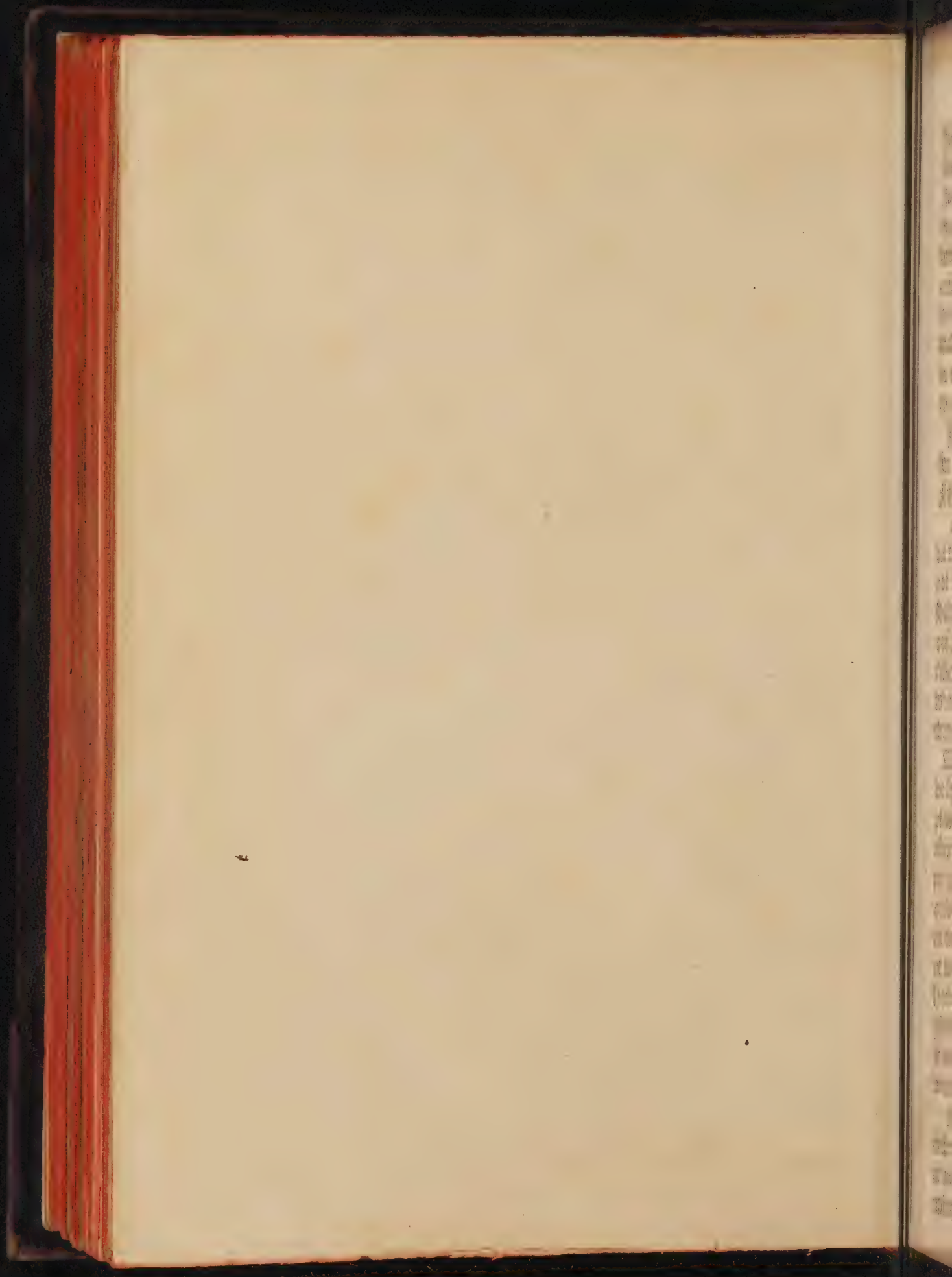
then two hundred pounds, which in the boiling are drawne. Last, the Alkali is drawne after this maner: The body is chaunged or altered into the vttermoſt ſubſtaunce, which is as the ſpring and originall of Alkali, and mixing the water of ſumyniter with it, is very well courded, euen lyke Anation or Entali, whose value of one pound and five ounces, is accounted worthyer then fifty pounds, which are by the common way prepared.

For the vse, in the beginning, purge the sicke person after this maner: Take of Alkali Xyloebeni halfe a scruple, of the Triacle of Alexandria two drams, these myxe togyther, the dose or quantitie is halfe a scruple. And the selfe same not a fyrst & second tyme, but a thyrd or fourth tyme, and this according to the maner of the sicknesse. Further such a vertue of purging, especiallye those payned and dyseased with the Coute, the Palsie, and pustulous humours, hath this Alkali: as the lyke neyther in the laxatiues, purgatiues, & expulsiues is to be found. And the Chyrurgicall way and forme of curing, may alwayes followe and vse this purgation, after this maner. In the beginning whatsoeuer is open, aptly with the pure Alkali, after annoynt the gumme twyse in the daye, and the same vse so often & so long, vntyll eache are restozed to a sound skynne. That if nothing be apparant, that you can evidently see: there annoynt & vse the Gum, where y^e paine lurketh or seemeth to lye hid. After this maner may you helpe, the Coute, the Palsie, yea and the frenche disease. And wheresoeuer you shall applye and vse it otherwyse, then here prescribed and taught you by vs: you shall with the Emperickes, not without a great expence and dammage, lose both toyle and trauayle.

The maner of gouernment & dyet: I wyll not that you prescribe (sayth he) in this place the proper maner of dyet, but that you cherishe the sycke, as it behoueth, with good wyne, & meates aptly prepared. For the order of curing of the foresayd diseases, consisteth not in the maner of dyet, but in the efficacie of the remedies, as may appeare. Wherefore no cause there is, that by strayinge dyet, you appoint here spare meales to the patient. For this exceedeth all, and not the common vertue of this medicine.

Of the drawing forth of a true substance out of the Myre, the Aloes, or other like teares fattie, out of which truly can no perfitte
extraaion





such wyse shall you purchase a better sauour and tasste: Dye Roses maye in the lyke maner, be ordered and prepared. The same Authour Ge. Here is to be noted, that a certayne person wylleth the drawing of Saltes not to be done with hote water, but rather with colde. After the Ashes drawne, a man may both burne, and calcyne them againe, as aboue taught, and drawe a Salte out of them: and the same so often repeate ouer, vntyll no more tasste of Salt be contayned or remaine in them. That if the Salt drawne, be not white, then let it be reuerberated vnto a whitenesse: which thre maner wayes, are dylligentlye to be noated.

In the preparing of Salts, this also is worthy to be noated, that the Saltes be verie well purged by fylltre: which certayne doe fylltre, well twente and fowre tymes ouer.

These Saltes, which Theophrastus nameth or reprzeteth to be the true Askalia, ought to be kept in a Glasse, that they bee not molten with the Ayre, which lyke happeneth especiallye to Saltes, that are drawne and made of hearbes (and those substances) which possesse and haue a more quantitie of Dyle, and the subtiler. The Salts (after a tyme) were so harde as a stone: or those, which be verie well fylltred, are so cleare, that they may be seene through, euen lyke Christall.

The Salt of Hypericon or S. Johns worste, certayne affyrme to be syngular and hyghlye commended in the pleuresie. The dye plant of Hypericon, reduce or bring to Ashes on the fyre, the Ashes after poure into hote water, which boyle a tyme, and the earthlye partes wyl descend to the bottome. After let the water in a Cucurbyte be enaporated or consumed awaye, in Balneo Mariae, and in the bottome of it wyl the Salt remayne, which dye very well: of which gyue to the patient in warme wyne, so much as halfe a Wasyll nutte shell wyl holde or receyue. A certayne singulat phisition, in the pleuresie, gaue one Bugill, or verie lytle handfull of the Salt of Hypericon, and God is the witnessse, that the patient was desquered by it.

A certayne person giueth the Salt of wormewood in all sykenesses in a maner, but aboue the rest, he profitablye mynistred it in wyne, in the Pestilence, as I heare. Theophrastus onely mistred thre graines of this Salt in the drople, but (as I

The fourth Booke

he gaue the same sundrie tymes . The Salt of Wormewood saith meth especiall ye to saour the vyne , hauing no manifest bytternesse in it: this Gesnerus.

The Salt of Bugwort doth also saour the vyne, but the same is white and cleare: and the same besydes , as it were a certayne Talow, fattye.

Of the hearbe called Kali, doe certayne prepare a Salt: which hearbe Kali is of two Cubites of heygth , hauing no prickles or thornes, & is sometymes very red, saltie in taste, with a certayne vngratefull smell, found & gathered in saltie places: out of which, the Salt of Alkali maye be purchased, it must be prepared after this maner , as they report, which prepare it. First they dygge a pytte, in which they lay wood cleft ouerthwart, on which they lay a heape of the foresaid hearb, & the fire kindled, they so procure, y the lycor of y hearb may styll into the pyt, which licour in the end coniealeth hard, & becōmeth or is made the salt Alkali, being partlie of a blacke, & partlie of an ashie colour, very soure & saltie, in so much y it may accord, as witnesseth Iohn Bauhimus phisition of Geneua.

The Salt of Camomyll, gaue a certaine Phisition in the best wyne, that is, of this salt, one lytle handfull or Bugill in the hardnesse of making water: and the patient thzough it, was spedilye deliuered.

Gesnerus thus prepared a Salt, of the Berries, & wood of the Juniper: I tooke (sayth he) the drye braunches or stickes of the Juniper, together with his berries, in a great quantity, which I brought to ashes: (For it behoueth most eradlye to burne them, some in a great new earthen potte, and in which no lycour befoze hath bene, they burne these) with the ashes of these, let a proper Lie be made, with water meanelye hote: or the ashes with the water maye be powred in a wooden vessell or Bole, that they may settle, and the water after powred forth a parte, and the ashes with the troubled water to be seperated. To these must other water be powred, and the same sundry tymes, vntyll no saour of the Lye remayneth in the water, and the water by decoction euaporated and consumed, vnto the perate or full drying of the matter, and whitenesse of the same. It yeldeth a smell and saoureth, lyke Bozace and vyne: sozre it is also, and pearcing.

The maner of making Salt, out of the waters of the Bathes of Aponensis in the field nere to Padna, which Iohannes de Dondis first found, & inuented, by which he made & purchased such a store of Salt, that it sufficiently serued all his samylpe, and had a reasonable store besides, to gyue of it to his friendes. Gabriel Fallopij teacheth the like, in his learned booke of bathes, waters & mettals. But y Salt which he made of the same water, was more fauourly or salty, and sowyer, than the Sea salt, or any salt digged out of the earth. In the large Lake of water, of Aponitana, he placed certain hollow vesselles of stynt, well sowye fingers breadyth deepe, which vesselles, besides that they were made hollow vnto such a depth, were also framed square. So that he placed these vessels in y lake, in such maner, that the water could not enter into it, but stode on the water, well two fingers breadyth aboue. After he gotte many earthen pots, which he fylled with that water: then placed he them in those square vesselles, and left them euen there, vntil it came to passe, that the water in those pottes contayned, were wrought and boyled through the heate, and by litle and litle euaporated forth: and so long this Philosopher dyd permit or let this water there remaine, that it might boyle, as how long a certayne bryghtnesse appeared in the water: and he then powred forth that water of the pots, into those hollow stony vesselles, in which y salt coniealed most white, as in the highest vpper face of those vesselles: but in the lowest remayned, the mater or substance properly named of him Gypsea.

The vrine of a Chylde, if it be distylled in a Lymbbecke after the maner of benyger, vnto the thicknesse of Pitch, & the Aewme then powred forth, let the vessel after be very well sublimed, & you shal possesse the volatyle Salt. Where be many which vse this Salt, vnto the dissoluing of Gold & Syluer: and sundrie Philosophers also there be, which name it theyr Menstruum.

Vnto the procuring of the Termes, as I my selfe haue experienced: Take the rootes of the Celondyne cleane scraped, and not washed, so many as you wyll, those dyllygentlye stampe in a Marble mortar: then put them in a vessel of cyrculation (as you know) for a naturall day, on which powre the lyfe of wyne, or burning water, as was of the Agaricke, and others taught afore: after let it remayne for a nyght, in Balneo Mariae, and then in
the

The fourth Booke

the morning drawe it forth, without any pressing or wringing forth at all. After so worke that it may be seperated (as that it may euaporate) the burning water in the distilling, after the accustomed maner, and that gathered, as afoze taught of the Agarick. And when all the burning water shall be consumed by Balneū Mariæ, in the bottome of the vessell wyll then remaine a cetayne powder, (but whether lyke Salte) which vse of this minister at a time one scruple, in white wyne, in an apt place, and necessary tyme.

A powder of Saltes, vnto the seperating of any flewme: Take of Hysope, & of Penny royall, of each halfe an ounce, of Drogany two drams, of Fennell seedes halfe an ounce, of Carroway seedes two drams, of Lycorays one ounce, of burnt Salt, sixe ounces, of h Salt of wormewood two drams, of h Salt of Juniper so much, of Cinamō one ounce & a halfe, of long pepper sixe drams, of Cordamomū, of graines of Paradize, & of Cloues, of each halfe an ounce, of Ginger one ounce, these after the laboring into powder, mixe together.

Of the Dyles, of the Saltes of the hearbes: which to purchase, the Salt must on this wyse be dissolved. Take the Salt, which calcyne in the strongest fyre, and calcyned, let it be after synelye wrought to powder on a Marble stone, this powder then strawe abroad on a Glasse: the Glasse after with the powder, set into a wyne Seller, in a moyst place, and the Salt wyll after be dissolved into an oylie substance, which of many is properlye named Salsal.

An oyle of Salte, or oyntment of Salt, which mightilye annoyeth and helpeth as well the hote, as the colde distyllinges of the head, which is properlye named the reume: take a good quantitie of Salt, which grind so fine as is possible, after let it be boiled without any moisture in a frying Pan, vntyll it shall attayne a swart colour, which ended, let it be laboured to powder in a Morter, vnto the finest of bouted flowze, the same then myre with the oyle Dlyue, vnto the styfnesse of an oyntment, without heate or fyre, With this oyntment, annoynt the affected or griened parte, in a warme place.

The Salt Armoniack, inuented of a French Empiricke: take of the whitest Gum Arabicke, thre ounces, which dissolve in common water, to which after adde of common Salte, cleare, and brought

brought to powder, two pounds, the whole boyle vnto a iust thicknesse, after powze the same into a certaine vessell, washed befoze with common water, and both spzoungen rounde about, and couered with Chimney soote brought to powder, and dzyed in an apte place.

Of Borace.

The .xij. Chapter.

The confectiō of Borace vsed at Venice, a singular secrete: Take of Cowes mylke distylled two pyntes, of clarified Honnye foure ounces, of Saffron thze dzams, oz Salt nyter well purged (that is, pure and somewhat swete, hauing no sharpnes nor tartenes at all) sowze poundes. Let all these be incorpozated with the mylke (that is dyssolued at the fyze) with thze pyntes of the water of the strong myrture dzayned, thzough the strongest and best ashes, and myred stronglie togyther. After poure the whole into a potte glased, which set in a colde (and moyst) place, for one moneth. The stone after found in the bottome, let it be cleansed agayne, and purifyed after this manner: Take of the sayd stone one pounce, of symple water dyssylled foure pyntes, the whole dyssolue togyther at the fyze, and purge oz skymme the froth of verie cleane, and when no moze some oz froth shall aryse, euaporate the whole water (that is, caste oz poure the same forth, when it shall be thzough colde) and you shall possesse a most pure and fine Borace.

A singular foyme and way, in making of the Borace, borrowed out of a frenche booke written: Take newe Butter of ene monethes makynge, oz there about, salted, which dylligentlye walsh often tymes in cleare water. Of this Butter washed, take one pounce, of the oyle of Tartare thze pyntes, these after the myrting in the Sunne, poure into an earthen platter oz pan glased: which stronglie sturre and labour togyther with a large spatle. After take one pounce of roche Alome, being verie pure and cleare, of Salis nitri Alexandrini halfe a pounce, these also myre in the hote Sunne, and set abroad at nyght in a cleare ayze: If oz otherwyse if rayne fall on the whole, oz be wette with water, all woulde be in

The fourth Booke

in vaine & come to naught. The vpper face of it onely wyll be concealed lyke to Chryſtall, y^e concealed take of oz away, for the ſame is the ſtone laboured and deſired. And this may aptly be prepared and made, in the monethes of June, Iulie, and Auguſt.

A ſingular way of making Bozace, that at this daye is in uſe with the Goldſmythes, which was brought out of Alexandria vnto the Audhour, and out of an Italian booke by him, & into Latyn turned. Take of Goates mylke diſtilled, and poured into a Glaſſe bodie, adde to it of roche Alome brought to powder, that it may eaſily be diſſolued without fire in the water of the mylk. The whole poured into a narrow necked Glaſſe, let the water be well two fingers breadth aboue the Alome, which cloſe couered, let ſo ſtand for five or ſix weekes, or vntyll the Alome appeareth a part, which from the water muſt be ſeperated or taken, and put into another Glaſſe. Which thus ordered, take two poundes of Dyle of ſwæte Almondes, and ſolwe poundes of the marrow of an Ore or Colwe: the marrow with the Dyle mixe ſo togyther, that it maye melt and be diſſolued, which after ſtraine through a Linnen cloth, & you ſhall obtaine a thicke Dyle. To this Dyle adde the abouesayd Alome, in ſuch maner, that the Dyle couereth two fingers breadth aboue the Alome, the ſame then ſet in the Sunne for thre monethes, or a longer tyme, which is the better: and on ſuch wyſe ſhall you prepare, and make what quantitie of Bozace you wyll: and this conceane, to be a moſt excellent ſecrete. For it is the true Bozace, which is made in Alexandria.

Another compoſition, out of the ſame D. H. D. Take of Alome purged from the feces, which Dyars uſe, and of the ſame with water drayned through ſtrong Aſhes, able to beare an egge, make a Lye: after take a quantitie of the paſte of Bozace, which you mind to haue, the ſame put into a beſſell, to which powre ſuch a quantitie of ſcaldyng Lye, as wyll couer the paſte, and with Canell let them be wel incorporated togyther, then let the whole ſtand, vntyll the feces be ſetled in the bottome. Which ſo ordered, ingeniouſly ſeperate the Lye, as aboue taught, that the paſte maye be well ſeperated and purged of all groundes and felthe. After take the whole Lye (and powre vpon the paſte of the Bozace) theſe in the boyling in a panne or pette, ſkymme verie pure and cleane. And the

the skimme k  pe a part in a vessell, for in it is an Oyle contained, which kyndled burneth lyke a Candle. That you may rightlye iudge and know of the perfecte boyling of the same: instyll certayne dropes of it on a marble stone, or on your nayle, and if it remaine coniealed, it is then sufficient.

Another perfit way, borrowed out of a Goldsmithes booke, of sanc with vs: Take of Alome one pound, which bzeake in a grosse maner, to it adde of pure & clere Gum Arabicke one quarter of a pound, verie fyne brought to powder, of the seedes or corne of Wheate and Barlye, of each one quarter and a halfe, the seedes of the Wheate & Barlie powze into an earthen vessell glased within, which couer with warme Cowe mylke, after set these into whote Horse dong for fve and fiftye dayes, and at euerie seven dayes ende, renue it with newe whote dong.

Another wel lyked, and to be put in vse: Take two partes of aurient oyle Olyue, and one part of newe Cow mylke, these after the myring togyther, powze into a Glasse with a narrowe mouth, to which adde of roche Alome, such a quantity chopped into pieces, so bygge as a Date, that the licours may well be two fingers bzeadth aboue the Alome, then burie the Glasse in hote Horse dong, for fiftye dayes, and let the dong be sufficient hote all that season, after dzye the substaunce in the shadow, &c.

A speciall paste of Borage: take of white Sope, which finelye raspe or scrape, the same myre with Honny, & boyle so long togyther in an earthen pan, vntyl the whole becommeth tender: this proued.

A worthy confecti   of Borage: take of roche Alome, two ounces, and resolue two ounces of Salt Alkali dissolued, which put into a Tyn vessell, ouer a soft fyze to boyle, for halfe an houre: after draw forth the water, & myre with the same two ounces of Salt Geme brought to powder, and so much of Salt Alkali, and of Honny two pyntes, and one pynt of Cow mylke: these then set in the Sun for thre dayes, and you shall purchase stones.

Another speciall manner, and that good, is thus made perfectlye, vnto all iudgements. Take of Salt Armoniacke, one ounce, of Gumme Arabicke two ounces, of Masticke, and of roche Alome, of each halfe an ounce, of Salt nitre one ounce, of c  mon Salt two ounces, of Tartare calcyned one ounce: all these finelye brought to powder,

The fourth Booke

pouder, poure into a Glasse with vyne, which boyle vntyll it be thicke.

Of potable Golde, of the oyle of Golde, and pouder of the Sunne, or the Golde of Lyfe.

The .xiiij. Chapter.

THE auncient Philosophers in tymes past, had diuers opinions in the dissoluing of Golde, and yet vnto this day, the same not of the learned fully vttered, whether so pure and perfyte substance, as the Golde is, may be purchased by mans industrye with any Arte, force, and propriety of fire, to be resolved into a perfyter and purer lycour. For which cause, wee shall here vnder vtter certayne disputacions and argumentes of this kynde, euen as we founde them wrytten in scroules, in the treasure of Euonymus. And all those in a manner are propounded, of learned men, on eyther part by their Letlers familiarlye wrytten to D. Gesnerus. And first of all doth a certayne most syngular Whisition of great report and fame with vs, defende thus the Negatyue part. If so be (sayth he) an Oyle of Golde may be prepared and made, then the Alchymists would obtayne and possesse all thinges. For neyther an Oyle, nor water is purchased, except it be reduced into a spirit, and the substance of the same perfitly mixt dissolved. The same whether it may be compassed and done, I beseeche you to reuolue and ponder, according to your learned and Philosophicall vnderstanding. Yet may Golde be dissolved, and into verie small partes, in so much that with the lycour in the distillation, as they name it, it may ascende: notwithstanding, certayne it is, that the substance of Golde doth remayne. And many thinges there be, which so dissolve the Golde, that they reduce it into verie small partes. But to drawe a water or oyle, out of Golde, the skilfull practicioners know: yet beleue mee, that none hitherto, which affirmed this, performed the matter in deede: which if he coulde or knew the same, he would be rycher then Croesus. I doe not deny, but that a stone and tinctures maye be wrought and done: yet consider a lytle I praye you, that these be but tryles, and to small purpose. So that howe in a Golden vessell, the keuer of
Golde

den beſſell can not be dyſſolued: is a dꝛeame, & fryuolous, euen as the moſt inſtructions in a maner of al the Alchymiſtes, which like many men of our tyme, haue ſet forth and left in wytyng, theyꝝ owne inuentions and fantaſies, and haue vttered nothing at all of the true practiſes and verye trueth: For as the others were delighted to ſet forth other mens vanities and lyes, euen ſo the Theophraſtians alſo with theſe, ſtudy and practiſe to make, of ſcoles madde men. And verye lyke it is, that ſomewhat is ayded, not by dyuine helpe, but that the mayſter of them to haue wrought and done: yet that thoſe practiſes and remedies, which they publiſhe, to be vaine and false, nothing doubt. For they vtter them with ſuch an obſcurity, leaſt theyꝝ peruerſenes in teaching might be perceyued. But of theſe hytherto, ſhall ſuffiſe. But this one thing (to conclude) I maye adioyne, that the ſame perſon muſt nēdes be verye impudent and ſhameles, and an vtter enemy and defamer of your worthy name, which laboured to perſwade you to credyte this. Theſe hytherto be the wordes, which a ſingular Phiſition wrote vnto D. Geſnerus, of the oyle of Golde.

The lyke wrote another learned, vnto the ſame Geſnerus, yet other wyſe he wrote after this ſentence: that what ſhall I wyte and vtter of the dyſſoluing of Golde, oꝝ Gold potable, ſeing ſuch practyſes are the ſpeculations of fryuolous perſons, which if thoſe helped, oꝝ ſerued vnto the matter, then loſeth he both oyle and labour. That Golde may be reduced into verye ſmall partes, and be ſo cauſed lyquide, and that the nature of the Golde may be conuerted in a ſpyrit and oyle, the Alchymiſtycall hope, and not the trueth it ſelfe, alloweth it to be perſormed and done. Yet the Gold brought into verye ſmall partes, and reduced into the fyrſt Elementes pureſt, maye ſo be made potable: but the ſame (not vnder the fourme of water oꝝ oyle) ſeing it maye thꝛough the myxion, cauſe other mettals to be the better, and as it were to alter, which I doe not denye, yet graunt I not the ſame to be any thing at all, as they affyꝛme of the Philoſophers ſtone. But of the water and Oyle of Golde, which they ſo cunningly vtter and teach. I am out of doubt and ſure, the ſame to be wholye vntrue. And of the ſame mynde and iudgement ſeeme both the learned Auycen, and Albertus Magnus to be, yea and that ſingular Braſſanolus: as

The fourth Booke

that the Golde is a matter so perfyttlie dygested, and is as it were contrarype to all, or a substance that maye seeme to haue no groundes, seemeth impossyble: the rather, that by force of fyre, without any other helpe, maye in substance by any maner be altered. And the lyke wordes, vsed Brassanolus. That of the purginges, those not onely to be vaine and fryuolous, which are reported of the potable Golde and Syluer, but he also doubted not to affyrme them to be poysons. And many lyke wordes and opinions maye be alleadged and agreeable vnto the same sentence, which at this tyme for breuitie wee here omitt. But a further instruction and larger discourse perhappes shall be vttered, in the Booke intytuled of Stones, precious stones, and Myneralles: which as infinite Papers in a manner wyrtten, our syngular Gesnerus hath left them as yet, vndygested in due order.



But the dissoluing of Gold, that many affyrme, which may be perfourmed & done by the same Chymicall arte. And first doe they perswade vs, by authority, & the Bookes of the famous antiquity: but next doe they confyrme the same by the cleare or ready inspection, and working of worthy persons in our tyme. And after this order doth a certaine learned man, & that very studious in natural Philosophie, write vnto the syngular Gesnerus. There were with mee (sayth he) two skylfull practysoners, which so ordered the synest Golde, as in the infusing, distylling, putrifying, dissoluing, and drying, that they brought it into a most lyquide humour, or lycour: and in the performing or bynging this to passe, they were occupied and folloved it eyghtene weekes, as from the nyynth of June,

June, vnto fyfteenth of October: and the same with such dylligence applyed, that the fyze all that season went neuer wholye out: so that they vsed contynuallye a soft and easye fyze, in which doing, I see our Alchymistlers especiallye to dygresse and erre: they were alwayes with theyr worke, and watched all the nights, and vsed both fewe vesselles, and instrumentes. That if any lycour of potable Golde, be well prepared, I beleue that the same maye or ought to be prepared after this manner, as of these men, with whome I being conuersant, sawe prepared and made. And that I maye beleue the same, he prepareth and maketh fyrst, that they reduce the Golde on such wyse, that of his water swymmeth, as it were a most pure raynie clowde whytish: and the same passeth by a soft fyze, into the Receauer: and this Golden lycour, which I most maruayle at, dyeth, causing a Golden colour, or Paper, or woll, or any other matter wet in it, which colour so wonderfullye pearceth or entereth, that a verie small droppe pearced thzough sundrie leaues of my writing Tables. Further, that the same also is a note of the perfect and true resolution, is that the colour of the dyssolued Golde is whyte. These and others they cause, that I may beleue this maner of dyssoluing to be most true, which these vse, nor I haue hitherto seene the lyke at any other Alchymistlers handes. That if this be a true solucion, then is the maner and waye easye, of performing the lycour. And those after the preparing, laboured to bring it into a powder, but the same then dyssolued in a moyst place, after the fourme of an Oyle, by the owne accorde, in a Glasse also well fenced, the practise of which mater, was wrought in my syght. So that these which in presence I sawe done, I as a wytnesse to the trueth here wyte, and haue synce confuted many of our practisers with vs, and others contrarie working. For there be many matters in kynde impossyble, which by a certayne waye and reason are bzought most easye to be wrought. I heare that these cured certayne desperate diseases with it: these hither to be.

The fourth Booke

Of the dyssolued and potable Golde, and propertyes of the
same, borrowed out of the seventh Chapater of
Antonius Fumanellus, in the booke of
the composition of Medycines.

The .xiiij. Chapter.

NO I mynde not by silence to ouerpasse that Medycine, which
the professors of the Chemicall art, extolling with great prai-
ses, doe name potable Golde: that at the least, howe the composy-
tion of the same is, maye be knowne. Of which they asseyne these
propertyes to be, that druncke it yeldeth or procureth ioye of the
heart, and increaseth the strength of the same, and putteth alwaye
sickneses: It stayeth backe olde age, increasing naturall humors,
and preserueth all the partes of the body without harme or decay,
it cureth the Lepre, clenseth the blood, helpeth the shedding of
hewe, if it be giuen with Cndyue water, or rather in the decoction
of the same taken: which sufficeth once to haue vttered, that a-
boue declared. This with Bytonie water, helpeth headache, the
dymnesse of syght, and gyddinesse or swimming of the head, with
the decoction of Buglosse, and Baulme: the Letarge with the bur-
ning water, & Lyllye: Memorie corrupt with the decoction of the
Fennell, and drunck restoreth sebled partes, it remoueth Melan-
cholie, & all maner of madnesse with the water of Bozage: it hel-
peth an astonished sicknesse, with burning water: and cureth the
falling sicknesse, taken with the decoction of the white roote of the
Pyonie, gathered in the decrease or wayne of the Moone: it serueth
vnto the softnesse or losenesse of members, with the distilled water
of Sage, or decoction of the same: it cureth the Ophthalmia, or infla-
macion of the eyes, and other paines, with the water of Fennell, &
Wythie of the mountaine, and water: it helpeth distyllinges, or
Reumes, with the water of Irios: the bleeding of the Nose this hel-
peth, with the water of Scabious: it cureth the cough with the
water of Mayden hewe, and in the spytting of blood with the wa-
ter of Plantane: in the consumption of the Lungs, with the wa-
ter of Honny, and mylke: in the paine and swelling of the Lungs,
with the water of ryuer Creauiſſes: in the trembling of the heart,
with the water of Baulme, or Buglosse: in the payne of the sto-
macke, with the water of Myntes, or decoction of the same: in a
hote

hote disposition of the body, with Rosewater, or the water of Myrtle: in the bloody scouring, and gryping of the bellye, or fyre, with the water of plantaine: in the payne of the Collycke, with burning water: in the passions of the woymes, with the decoction of Zedoaria, or woyme wood: in the swellinges of the Liver, or stopping, and water betwene the skinne, with the water of the wyldc Endyue, and of Lyuerwort in a hote cause, but in a colde cause with the decoction of Spykenarde, or Cynamon: in the Jaundise with the water of Honysoles, commonly named Periclymenos, or with Goates whaye: in the passions of the Mylke, with the water of the Ashe, or Tamariske: in the passions of the Kidneys, stoppinges or fylling, and the stone, with the water of Tribulorum marinarum, or Kadythe, Alkekengi, and Pympernell, or with the powder of Philantropos, or Apparina: in the Strangurie, & vlcers of the Kidneys, with Goates mylke: in the rupture of the caule of the guts, and falling downe of the guts into the coddies, with the water of eyther Consolida: in the staying backe of the Termes, with the water of Sauyne, or Mugwort: and in the painfulnesse, or straightnes of byrth, with the water of Mugwort: it helpeth besydes barrennesse, with the water of Pepte, and Lauender: all maner of ioynt aches, happening in any member & part of the bodye, and consumpcions: this cureth with burning water, or the Cowslipp, or the Lauender: this serueth to the pestilent Ague, with the water of Sorrell, or Buglosse, and Scabious: to the Canker fistula, and scabbydnesse, with the water of Uerueyne, or Buglosse, or Sorrell. It p[re]serueth a man from poyson, and helpeth persons poysoned, & cureth the byt of a mad Dog with the water of Tormentyll, white Dittany, or Bystorta, or the water of y^e roots of the Pyonie: Quotydians, Tertians, & quartaine Agues, in the comming of the cold, or beginning of the fyfte giue it with the water of Harts tung, and it putteth away the vnstable & burning Agues with the syrupe of Violettes: and that bryefly to wyte, they affyrme the potable Gold with burning water, to procure a noble effect in mans bodie, & to put away in a maner all sicknesses. And of it they appoynt in great sicknesses, one scruple or halfe a dram wayght, to be ministred at a tyme, but in easier or gentler sicknesses, vnto the quantitie of halfe a scruple, in small grieffes vnto the wayght.

The fourth Booke

wayght of two Barlye graines, and myred with a decoction being ten times so much. Seeing that they utter & teach the making of it many waies, for that cause wyl I here declare sundry of them. but if any shall desire to knowe more wayes of the same, and that the Chymistes terme & name the syron of the Sonne in our heauine, let him reade the Commentarie named the heauine of the Philosophers, where you shall finde many formes of the potable Golde, and that sundrye wyse, and in the same also shall you reade many compositions of Aqua vitæ: of which the trueth it selfe uttereth, what fydelyte is to be gyuen to them.

A dyscription of the making of potable Golde.

The fyrst, take a quantitie of the leaues of chosen Golde, which shall seme apter to thy purpose, of the iuyce of Lemmons verve well purfied so much as shall suffice, powzed into a bodie, orderly stopped as it behoueth, & set into a Furnace of ashes, vnder which a fyre made of a Candle or other lyght, for folwe dayes, or more, to which after adde halfe so much of burning water, fine tymes distylled ouer, this vse, according to discretion.

The second, they uttering & teaching another way of making the potable gold, doe take of gold leaues beaten very fine & thin, a .C. in nûber, of salt finely grinded on a smoth marble stone half an ounce, these mixed together, & washed in hote water, they after poure into a glasse body, framed or hauing a long neck, & in the bottom fenced with y^e lute of wisdom, on y^e mouth of which a keuer artly set, vnder which a fire made of a light hauing .ij. matches or wykes, that they may distil, as y^e order is, accordig to art: y^e if any part of y^e gold shal yet remain in y^e bottom of y^e vessel, they keepe y^e same vnto vse.

The thyrde, by another maner preparing and making the potable Gold, they take one part of the purest Golde, of quicksyluer two partes, which they steepe together for a daye and a nyght, vntyll the Golde shall be dyssolued by his force, after they distyll the whole with a fyre, vntyll the quicksyluer be seperated from the Golde: and to the Golde resting in the bottom of the vessel, then tending vnto a blacknesse, they adde of Buglosse water halfe a pynt, and the mouth of the vessel being stopped or keuered after arte, they mayntaine fyre vnder for thre dayes, & thre nyghtes. vnto the melting or throughe dyssoluing of the Gold.

The fourth, let be taken of the cement of Gold, one ounce, which compound of myre with one ounce, of pure Spanishe quicksiluer: the whole put into a Glasse bodie, common Dyle powred vpon, & floating well two fingers aboue, then let it boyle on hote Ashes of ymbers for .xiiij. howres, and when it shall be thorough cold, draw forth the Dyle, & that which remaineth, washe with warme water, vntyll the moisture, and vnaucousnesse be seperated, & dyed, the same bring of worcke into a fyne powder, which then put with the Sulphure into a Crucible of coales, mayntayning the fyre, vntyll the Brimstone be burned of consumed: after take the gold, and grynde it with Salt for a certaine tyme, and after with Hony make a long grynding on a Marble stone: then washe it with hote water, vntyll the Gold be very well clensed, and pure: after take vyne dystillled, thre tymes ouer: as at the fyrst let it be distylled vnto the halfe: next vnto the thyrde part: the thyrde tyme vnto the fourth part: and to this in the last time distylled and powred into a Glasse set on hote Ashes, adde Salt grynded, and Salte Armoniacke on a softe fyre, vntyll they be dyssolued into the distylled vyne, and these distylled togyther in a Lymbecke. But the Golde by fylter, which to the vyne prepared myre, and to both the Saltes, the same set on a soft fyre, and that which swymmeth of floteth aboue, let it be taken of and washed so often as an Dyle, vntyll no saltnesse rest in it, which then powred into a Glasse boyle with the water of Lyfe, let them after be dyssolued into a cleare water.

The fyft, take of Cytrioll rubyfied, one pounce, of salt Pytre, nyne ounces, of Vermilon fire ounces, of common Salt thre ounces, the whole grinded togyther, draw a sharpe water, with which let the gold be mired, prepared as aboue taught, and distylled by a Lymbecke, vntyll a water shall yssue in the colour of Golde: that Golde remainyng in the bottome of the vessell, reduced vnto the forme of Hony, myre with the water here vnder described. Take of Vermilon thre pounds, of Aitryoli rubyfied, of Salt nytre, & of rothe Alome calcyned, of each one pound, of comon salt one pound and a halfe, all these grynde togyther, and artificiallye distyll: that which is sublymed, and coled, and made white, grinde with a lyke wayght of salt Armoniacke, then let it be sublymed, & grinded fye

The fourth Booke

tymes ouer: that which is sublimed worke on a Marble Stone, the whole set on the fyre, and molten, myre with the Golde; prepared as aboue taught, which boyle with a softe fyre, vntyll the Gold be dyssolued, and when it shall be thzough colde, let the vessell containing the aboue sayd matters, be buryed vnder hote horse dung, for thyrtye dayes, and set againe on the fyre: that which shall be dyssilled, safely kepe.

Another potable Gold against the Pestilence, and all sicknesses happening of vntemperatnes: of euill compounding of the members, and of the vnitie dissolued, and those which be comon.

The .xv. Chapter.

Of the byrne thyrse distyll, which is wrought after this manner: Take of mans byrne twentie pyntes, the same distyll, by drawing at the first tyme ten pyntes: in the seconde tyme drawe out of these ten, fyue: and out of the fyue, thre: and with these fyue (or rather thre) let the Gold prepared, be poured into a Lymbeck. Take of Gold out of his naturall cemente, one ounce, and Amalgama, it with one pound of Spanishe quicksyuer, these powze into a Glasse bodie, then boyle the whole with common oyle for fouze and thyrtye howzes, which after drawe forth, and let coole thzoughly: the same washe with hote water, vntyll the oyle, and all venosities be dygested, then presse or wring the substance thzough a skinne, & the Gold shal remaine Amalgamated, which drie, & dried verie wel, grynd in a Morter with Wymstone, that the Amalgama with the Wymstone may be bzought into a fine powder: after take the distyll, byrne, aboue vttered, which powze into a glasse with a narrow necke, to it adde of common Salt in powder, & of Salt Armoniac, these then distyll againe: after powze it on the Gold in a glasse bodie, and let it boyle, that the Gold may be dyssolued, then take the Golde of, swimming aboue, with a Spone of glasse, the same powze into burning water, or into the same, which is distyllled out of the Elyxir vitæ in a double vessell, and in this by heating dyssolue the Golde: for this Golde is profitable, vnto all maner grieffes. The seventh: take the Hony combe with all the ware, and the Hony, which powze into a glasse with a narrow necke, powzing vpon of the best burning water; the same very well stopped

ped, let stand to stiepe for two monethes in a hote place (or in hote
Horse dung) & moyst, vntyll all be molten, the same distyll. That
which first yssueth, wyll be as a water: which in the second drafft,
wyll be as a vapour: that in the thyrde, wyll be as a fyrie part:
which boyle so long, vntyll the Golde be dissolued. For this is mar-
ueylous, and experienced for the Stomacke, the Luer, and the
Bowelles, affected of a colde vntemperatnes, and where feare (of
that swelling) named Ascites, is doubted to come.

The maner and way of making a potion lyke to potable
Golde, seruing vnto sundrie sycknesses.

The. xvi. Chapter.

Certayne of the Chymistes, supposing the burning water to
purchase the properties of Golde, doe heate red hote the same
Golde, which they name the Sunne, that by nature or by art pu-
rified into thinner plates, or pierces, an hundred times, and so ma-
ny tymes quenche them in the burning water, and commyred to
the Quintessence, as a heauine, they vsed in sundry sicknesses: this
hytherto Fumanellus.

The maner of making potable Gold, inuented of a Phisition of
Craconiensis; which he also vsed in the compositions against the
Pestilence: take of leaued Golde, and myre it (but I woulde put
the same into a Glasse bodie) with such a quantitie, which shall
seeme reasonable and sufficient to your turne, of the iuyce of Lem-
mons purified. After stoppe diligently the mouth of the Glasse,
which burye in hote Ashes, and let it so stande for fowre dayes or
more, euen as nede requyrez the same: then adde for the halfe of
this mirture, such a quantitie of the best Aqua vita (as of that
swæte, of which aboue taught) rectified, and close well the mouth
of the Glasse that no ayre breathe forth, which keepe as a precious
pearle and Baulme, and an estimable Treasure, for the health of
mans body, necessarie aboue all others. And of this treasure may
a man receyue or take fowre tymes in the yeare, as in the begin-
ning of euerye thyrde moneth, so much as a sponesfull at a tyme,
with the best Malmesie, or with Brothe, in quantytie eyther more
or lesse, as necessitie shall requyre. Of the distyllation he maketh
no mencion: yet what and if the iuyce of the Lemmons shoulde be
first drawne by distylling, then the water of lyfe added, and shoulde
agayne

The fourth Booke

agayne be distylled. Or you may otherwyse see and perceyue, what maner it may be, if it be so prepared by the order of the prescription, and if you wyll, distyll besides with a meane fyre of coales, for fowre and twentie howres.

A potable Golde prepared after the maner of the Alchymisters, on this wyse, which the Authour borrowed, out of an olde Alchymie booke wrytten. First let the Golde be calcyned, after the vse and maner of the Goldsmithes, by Mercurie, and permytts that the Mercurie or quicksyuer euaporate from it, then let it be synclie grounded on a Stone, after set in a Furnace of reuerberation for two dayes, & most subtyll flowers shall appeare, which gathered and calcined, and reuerberated so long, untill the whole be chaunged and come to flowers. With those flowers of the gold, take vynesger of the best wyne distylled, and put these flowers in a glasse, then set it to putrifie for foure tene dayes, after powze forth the vynesger coloured, and powze vpon newe vynesger, stirring it well, after let the same thoroughly settle, then let the vynesger in the ende be chaunged agayne, powzing vpon other, and the same so often repeate, untill no more remaineth in the bottome of the Glasse, & that the whole be dyssolued into the vynesger. After powze the coloured vynesger into a bygge Glasse, that the vynesger maye freely euaporate forth, and in the bottome wyll a blacke Gold remaine, lyke to an oyle as pytch, which take, & powze to your wyne rectified, that it may there be dyssolued, and powzed into a vessell of circulation, which let stande in a most gentle heate for twelue weekes, and all the spyrites of the Wyne shall so be gathered and fyred, and conuerted into a powder, together with the Sonne or Golde, which take forth, and prepare or put to be dissolued: for it wyll be dissolued into a most cleare Oyle, as Golde, and this is named potable Golde, of which vse as you knowe. And the rectifying of the wyne, is on this wyse done, in a vessell of reiteration or rectifying, let the Wyne stande for tenne dayes: but in the Wyne before let these be dyssolued, before that it be put into a Glasse to be rectified, as of Camphora, two ounces, of crude Sugar well dyed before so much, of Nutmeggs one ounce, of Mace, of Zedoaria, and of Cyngur, of each one ounce, with these rectifye the Wyne, in the vesselles of rectifying, the
vesselles

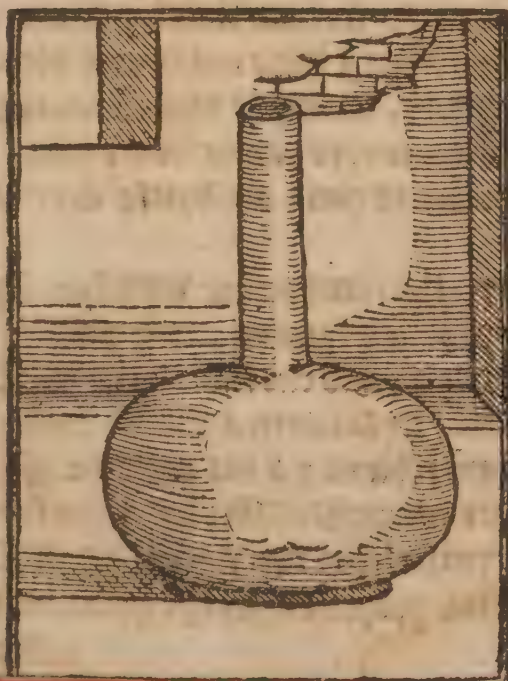
vesselles verie close stopped, that lytle or nothing maye breathe forth, after let it be taken, and with this Wyne prepare the Golde.

The potable Golde, sayeth the singular Fiorauante, is a dyuine lycour, to which none other may be compared, that the auncient, and later Philosophers haue by dilligent studie, great search, art, and practise, dyuerselye sought and laboured to dissolue and make this porcion of Gold, and haue also attempted dyuers and sundry wayes: of which some of them I wyll here reherse, to the ende that the wyse may iudge, which way (of these) seemeth best. For some there were, that befoze the distyllation, dyd diuerslye calcyne the Golde, to bying it to dissoluing: others there were, which laboured to dissolue the Golde with Aqua fortis and others after the calcyning, haue inducured to dissolue the Golde with Aqua vitæ: and thus many haue trauayled without lyght, in the se arche of the Arte, hauing neyther knowledge, skyll, nor yet experience. And this conceyue, that all those matters which are possible to be done, are wrought with great easinesse: and in the lyke maner, is the dyssolucion of Gold easilye wrought. Wherefoze I wyll here offer & teache an easie maner, and sure way of making this most pzeious lycour, so greatlye and highlye esteemed of moztall creatures, not without desart: in that the same is a substantial essence, & as it were another Soule, yea our lyfe this potable Gold may be named, for the sundry effectes, ryght wonderfull, that it in desperate cases hath wrought. Take of Gold leaues, or leafe Gold, in wayght one ounce: after get a byg and well fleshed Hen, or male Pullet, which after the kyllyng, pull, and take forth the bowels & other refuse, the body yet warme, then open or cut holes in many parts of the body, where most flesh is, as on the breast, the legs, and vnder the winges. These partes stuffe & fyll with the leafe Gold, vntyll all be full, or that the whole be bestowd. Which done set this Hen or pullet into an apt place, where for fire & thirty holwers the bodye maye retaine or keepe a naturall heate, that the Golde maye so be dyssolued into a water: for there is a certayne hydde propertye in the Hennes or Pulletes fleshe, for the dyssoluing of Gold into a water. Which time ended, take the body forth, & wash all the fleshe of the Hen or Pullet so thoroughly round about, and
clearlye:

The fourth Booke

clearly that nothing at al remaineth behind of the Gold, with the water of Honny distylled with his spyrites, being rectified twyse or thryse. This washing ended take so much of the water of lyfe, as is of the water, of the washing of the Vennes fleshe, which mire togyther: and for each pynt of the sayde water, adde one dram of Salt Armoniacke, which is white without any blacknesse, these powze togyther into a Glasse bodye, after burye the Glasse in hote Horse dung, for thre whole monethes. But euerye moneth looke to your substance, taking or powzing forth the clearer aboue, which keepe in a Glasse close stopped: the bodye againe set into the hote Horse dung, and remayning another moneth, that which shal be cleare lykewise seperate from the feces: and on such wyse, in the space of thre monethes, shall you purchase all the water dissolved and cleare. In the ende, distyll the feces in ashes or sand, with a strong fyre, that all the substance may the better ascende and yssue forth. But in the distyllacion of the feces, this remember, that on the feces must halfe a pynt of the fynest Aqua vitæ be afoze powzed, and the same which shal be distyllled, powze and mire with the other, that was kept in the first draft, these distyll againe in Balneo Mariæ, vntyl all be distilled: which set againe into hote Horse dung, for .xxv. dayes, and then haue you purchased potable Golde, easilye prepared, & with small cost: which by his maruaylous proprietye and great vertue, rayseth in a maner the dead. The vse & maner of ministring it, is on this wise: Take one dram of the potable Gold, with one ounce of the Inlepe of Violets mixed togyther. And this composition may be giuen in Broth, or with any water, or by it selfe, without any other mixture or lycour. And if any sicke person be at the poynt of death, in giuing such a lycour, shall lyue a farre longer tyme, then perhappes he might doe without it: and many by the dryncking of it, haue recovered lyfe and health a long tyme after, by which may well appeare, of what importance this is for the Aged, to lyue one, or two, or folwe dayes after the taking, for the better dysposing of theyr goddes and wyll: besydes this greatly auailleth, vnto the restozing of strength. This also hath caused the speechlesse, in extreame daunger, to speake and viter theyr mindes before death, of which (this Fiorauante) salwe sundrye in the lyke case.

The confectiō of potable Gold, boꝛrowed out of the letters of a certayne skylfull pꝛactitioner, which wꝛote in the French tongue vnto D. Gesnerus. Take of Tartare what quantitie you wyll, which Calcyne vnto a whitenesse, that may be perfourmed in thꝛee dayes, the calcyned Tartare, dyssolue in common distylled water: and this conceyue, that to one pound of the Tartare calcyned, are thꝛee pyntes of the water requyꝛed. After the dissolution, let the water be distylled by fyllter, and coniealed. Which done, it must be calcyned againe foꝛ other eyght oꝛ nyne howꝛes, then dyssolue the same againe in the common water distylled, & let it be coniealed as aboue taught, and the same repeate seuen tymes ouer. And after the seuenth tyme calcyned, let the Tartare to be dissolued be put by it selfe into a large glasse, which set in a moyll place, where neyther the ayze, noꝛ rayne may touche. Which on this wyse pꝛepared, take fyftene ounces of this water calcyned of the Tartare, that foꝛ eache ounce of the Sunne calcyned, adde of the maner ensuing. Take of the purest oꝛ finest Gold one ounce, which dissolue with Mercurie, euen as the pꝛactitioners & Goldsmithes dissolue the same, that gyldē vessels, after let the Mercurie by euapozating be seperated on the fyꝛe. When you shal haue purchased the lyme, oꝛ ashes, oꝛ the pouder of the Gold in a due wayght, put the same then into a Glasse, lyke to a Receauer, which the longer the necke shall be, so much the better it is.



Then stop dyllygentlie this Receauer, that no other impure oꝛ straunge mater fall into it, which after burꝛe in hote Hoꝛse dong, oꝛ rather set the same in Balneum Mariæ foꝛ fiftene dayes: and beware you sturre not the vessell, least that which is dissolued, and the same which is sublymed cleaueth to the sydes, may fall of, and the action so hyndered, whereby the lesser maye the rest be dyssolued. And let there remayne, as eyther vnto the whole, oꝛ let the greater part at the least be dissolued,

The fourth Booke

ued. When the dyssolued Gold shall be drabone, the same with great dylligence shall then be attempted and begunne, least that which is dissolued, may be myred with the same, which is not resolved. And that the sharpnesse of the water, which it receyued of the water of the Tartare, may be taken away: take of the water of Lyfe sowze or fyue tymes distylled, which myre with the water of Tartare, and the Sonne or Golde dyssolued, and this so often repeate, vntyll the whole water of the Tartare shall be seperated from the Sonne, and vnto that no sauour nor taste of the Salt remaineth. After adde to it a lytle Rosewater, that the sauour of the burning water may so be abated: and on such wyse haue you purchased, the Dyle most pure.

Of the waye and manner of making, and preparing the potable Golde, wrote a certayne learned personne thus vnto D. Gesnerus: I here sende vnto you the potable Golde, as you (most syngular learned) requyzed, that is, the way of the making of it, as I sawe the same done by two pradysoners conuersaunt with mee, which prepared the same in this maner with mee, euen of late yeares. And I beseeche you, most singular Gesnerus, that if it shall so seeme to you, to containe any trueth, that you wyl vouchsafe to allowe and retayne it with you. For the Authours thereof which were with mee, made verie much store, & daunger of the same, & condicioned with mee to be an ouerser of them all, to the ende I should not communicate the secreete lightely to any: which wyll of theyrs I hytherto kept, that I haue not to any vttered the same, eyther by word or wytyng, sauing to you alone, and this with good sayth, so largely as memozye coulde beare away, and wytte better, I here communicate to you: the bryefe sunn of which is on this wyse.

Let the worthiest Gold be chosen, the same purge with fyre by semente, that it may be made so pure, and sincere, as is possible: after let it be dryuen into thinne plates, and cut into verie small pieces, which on such wyse shredded, dyssolue in a Glasse with a long necke, much like to the Receauer, hauing a flat bottome. For in this shall the dissolucion be sooner wrought. After let Aqua fortis be taken, which purged sowze tymes from the feces, & distylled with a sowzth part of common salt prepared; let the gold finely cutte,

cutte, be put into this water thus prepared. & let the Tartare very well calcyned be by lytle & lytle put in, & on a soft fyze so gentle, y^e you may alwayes handle y^e necke of the glasse: this dissolved into a pure & cleare water, remoue after from the fyze, y^e it may throughlye cole. Then poure the water out of it, into a Glasse with a large mouth, and let all that water be resolved in hote Ashes, and the substance so dyed, that scarcelye you may feele the sauour of the Aqua fortis, and after the same, the matter againe coled: then Rosewater powred on it, & the matter resolved, let the substance againe be euaporated and dyed, as aboue taught, and the same againe lyke repeated, as aboue vttered: for on such wyse, shall the force of the Aqua fortis in the ende verie well breath forth.

The substance purifyed and dyed after this maner, that it come to putrifying, the same shall on this wyse be done: let the matter be put into a Glasse sufficient large, to the same adde the common distylled water, so much as shal couer the substance, thre syngers in a maner aboue it, the Glasse set into Horse dung, or let it be wrought in Balneo, which better agreeth, by the space of ten dayes. Then distylled so long as the vapour of the water (that is, vntyl the water be euaporated forth) and the substance dyed: on the matter dyed let the distylled water be powred, and with a soft fire, let the water againe be dissolved into a vapour, after distylled in Ashes, and dyed as aboue taught. If the worke hytherto shall be decently continued, the substance is then brought to that purpose, that it wyll gyne forth whyte cloudes in the ende, which that it maye the spedilyer be done: in the ende of the fourmer distillation the substance dyed, let the wyne thysle distylled be powred on the same, and by the vapour of the water on a soft fyze, let the substance be dissolved. Which if it shall be orderlye done, the whyte cloudes wyll then begin to appeare, and golden drops wyll by lytle & lytle ascend from the bottome of the Limbecke, vnto the vpper face of the water, which the whole most pure, shall compasse as a Caule, to which, the Golden droppes wyll hang: and of the same they interpreted this to be the Golden Shower of Danaes. And for troth I neuer sawe any thing, pleasaunter then the same. For which cause it behoueth studiously to regard, and gather these cloudes. And they are taken of with the backe of the imbossed part of the Spone of Glasse (the cloudes ought to be taken

The fourth Booke

taken of with the imbossed part, that the water be not drawne or take vp with them, for to the imbossed part doe they easily cleave: and shysted into a dyshe of Glasse, but sounde or whole receaued from the water, (in the same I meane to be conduite water) and shysted againe into a dyshe of Glasse, which is in a manner fylled (with conduite water) dystylled. In this by and by wyll the clowde, fall to the bottome. The fyrst clowde thus gathered, let the putrifaction, the erication, and dystyllacion be repeated by order, for on such wyse shall another clowde be gathered, and the same so often repeate vntyll all shall be gathered. When no clowde moze shall appeare, you haue then purchased the Golde separated from the Tartare (as it were the Tartare afore conglutynated to the Golde or corpozated togyther) which shall remaine whyte in the bottome. The Gold thus conuerted into clowdes, taken out of the water in the dyshe of Glasse, shall be dzyed in the Furnace of calcynation, for so shall it be delpyuered of the straunge humour, which perhappes shall be wzought or done by the tenth daye, but the heate ought to be gentle, that it excædeth not the naturall heate of mans bodye. The substaunce dzyed by the tenth daye or after, shall easelye be bzought to powder with a spon in a Glasse dyshe. The clowdes thus grynded to powder, and powdered into a long necked Glasse, putrifye in Balneo, and let them be againe dyssolued togyther, which wyll be compassed and done sometimes at the thyrtye day. But it shall be dyssolued into an oylie matter, tohich againe dzyed, shall thus be pꝛeserued, as vnto the pꝛesent purpose sufficientlye prepared. For in a Sellar or other moyst place, shall it be conuerted if nede be, into a cytryne water, which as they report to be of a marceylous pꝛopertye, vnto all kindes of sickneses in a maner. These by good sayth, and so fꝛe forth as I coulde by memoꝛye vtter, I haue committed the whole to you, &c. Farewell.

Another maner of Theophrastus, for potable Golde: the Golde must be dyssolued (as into most thynne plates dzyen, and shreded verye small) in Aqua fortis agreable (as foure tymes purged from the feces, named Royall) and washed from the sharpnesse with swete water dystylled, after the dyssoluing dzyed, of which take thꝛe dzams of Aqua vitæ purchased of Penny thꝛe pꝛyntes, these

these powre together into a Cucurbyte dylligently luted about, & the mouth very well sealed or stopped, & set on ymbers, or a gentle fyre for fowre and twenty howers, let the same then most easilye boyle. For on such wyse is the Sonne or Golde dyssolved in this water, whose vse is as you learne of the others.

A most noble maner of potable Golde, verye rare and secrete. First let an Dyringe be made hollowe, in taking forth the pulpe and seedes, into which put leaues of Golde, not dryuen vnto the uttermost thynnesse, so much as shall seeme needefull. Then the iuyce of the Dyringe or Lemmon pressed forth, and powred to the Golde leaues, let the Apple be close covered with his cappe or keuer, & set in a hote place, or by a Furnace, for fve or eyght dayes. In this maner doe they affirme the Golde to be brought into an Dyle. Which done, let the iuyce be seperated from the oyle, and the Dyle mixed together with the strongest Aqua vitæ, which sometymes must be seperated againe by distyllacion from the oyle. And the iudgement of the perfection of the oyle, is learned after this maner: let a lytle of the Dyle be annoynted on a piece of fleshe, which if it gyldē not the same, but pierceth vnto the deape partes of it, so that no shewe of Golde any where appeareth, then is the distyllacion and working cunninglye handled. And the singular practioners affyrme this Dyle, to excēde both in vertue and propertie, any other potable Golde, howe so euer the same shall be prepared.

A potable Gold borrowed out of an Italian Pamphlet: take of the Romeyse stone brought to powder two poundes, of the finest Golde in leaues eyght ounces, these verye well labour together, after take other fowre poundes of the sayde stone in powder, without golde, then let a Bed be made of the Romeyse, and another on this course, of the Romeyse with the Golde, proceeding by lyke order agayne, in a glased Potte luted, that no ayre breath forth: which done, set the Pot in a Furnace, making vnder a temperate fyre for fortie dayes, after drawe forth the water of Lyfe, as you knowe, that is, powre the water of Lyfe on it, and the golde as an Dyle shall ascende.

A potable Golde, which is reported, to haue bene prepared of Raymunde Lullie. He took of the purest Gold, so much as he
 L. I. J. thought

The fourth Booke

thought needfull, which in Aqua fortis (dissolving especially gold) he first dissolved, but after he drew forth a water and spirits by distillation, unto the thorough drying of the matter, brought whole after the manner of precipitate, practised in our tyme. The same thus dried, he after in a wyne Seller brought into an Oyle (which he perfourmed by the fift daye) and myring it with other apte matters, gaue it to drinke. This is easie to be done, and a speedie way, and well to be regarded.



A potable Golde is thus made, borrowed out of an ancient Alchymic booke written. Potable Golde must be made in the same manner, as afore vttered, where out of the same booke, we haue taught the way, to make the oyle of Vitryoll. And in the same manner maye all precious stones be brought and made potable, not by adding Mercurie, but onely Sulphure or Wymstone. Therefore take what precious Stone you wyll, and the same grynde verie fine on a Marble Stone, to it then adde so much wayght of Sulfure byue most finely grynded, these powred into a Crucible

Crucible, set after on quick coales, untill the Crucible become so red, as a burning coale, and that the Byrmstone be burned & breasted forth. This powder remayning powre againe on a Marble stone, to which adde a lyke wayght of Byrmstone, these worke the lyke, as aboue taught, & doe the same againe a thyrde tyme: which done, thy stone then shall be sufficient prepared. Of this powder, take halfe a dramme, and of the foresayde water thre ounces, these powre together into a lyttle Glasse, and cause the water to ware whyte, and thy stone after shall remayne as paste, to which then adde the water of Lyfe, and you shall possesse the precious Stone potable. Such potable Stones doe myghtyllye auaile agaynst dyuers affectes and syckneses of the Body.

A Medycine reuealed of God, for the preserving of mannes health, and lyfe, a long tyme: yea, resy sting the Lepre, and contayning in it many marueylous and hydde vertues. Take of the purest Golde brought into verie fyne powder thre drams, of chosen Baulme, one dramme, of chosen Myre, of Aloes Hepaticke, of Frankencense, and of pure Ladamum, of each two drammes, of Camphora, fyue drammes, let the whole be wrought and made with the Oyle of Mandrake Apples, and Baulme, myred together. Of this Medycine let the Patient receyue one dramme, or halfe a dramme once in a moneth, and dryncke on it a Glasse full of burnyng Wyne myred with the water of Buglosse, and Rosemarye flowers, myred and distilled together by a Lymbecke. This is a royall and famous medycine, whose myghtie prayles are innumerable, and not fytte to be communicated to the vnworthy. This also is compared, to potable Golde: yet if pure Golde were resolved into a water without corrosyues, and myred with the abovesayde matters, it woulde be a muche preciouster medycine. If any also woulde preserve youth a long tyme, and coulde not compasse or attaine the lyke medycine, let him vse Chebulis preserved with his syrupe.

Another potable Golde, most excellent: before any other, take of the oldest wyne so much as shall suffice, the same powre into a glasse Lymbecke, after lute the head & body together in the ioynt, & the Receauer in lyke manner, then let the distillation be done in

The fourth Booke

Balneo Maria, by seperating the folowre Elementes from it: as the fyrst water coming forth, shall be sharpe tending vnto an vnpleasant taste, which is nothing worth. The second water shall be most sharpe, felt lyke fyre, which also is vnprofitable. The thyrde shall be swete in taste, & the same is the best, for that is an Apyerall matter. The fourth water well be altogither vnpleasant, which is nothing worth, and is named earth. Nowe take of the abovesayde swete water, as the Apyerall matter fyue ounces, of the purest Golde dryuen into verry thynne plates, and clypped into lyttle pieces, one ounce and a halfe, these powre togyther into a small Glasse Lymbecke, verry well fenced with Lute in the bottome, which distyll by the space of fyue dayes, with the lyght of folowre Candles: as the fygure here vnder to the eye, playner demonstrateth.



The fyue dayes being ended, remove the flame or lyght, and put vnder a meane fyre of coales, for the space of folowre and twentye howers, and the whole water shall passe or fall into the Receauer, and the Golde shall remayne in the bottome of the Lymbecke, being then a most cleare Dyle, which is the true and sincere Gold potable, and most precious for the vse of Physicke. This is a certayne skilfull man often vsed, without the comixion of others, with the water of Lyfe. And it auayleth or cureth the shedding of teares of the eyes,

if into the outward corner of his eye, the pacient lying vpryght, a droppe or halfe droppe of it be distyllled.

Where you see the candelsticke stande, there must the burning flame, with the foure lyghtes be set.

And an olde deafenesse is holpen (but whether proceeded of any cause, I can not ryghtly asseyne) by distylling one drop after arte

into the eare. It thzoughly healeth the French scabbe, if the heads of the pushes be afoze clypped, and the scarres annoynted with the same, after this maner. If the pushes shall be olde, then these ought fyrst to be lowe seared away with a burning Iron, or depe clypped with a payze of sheeres: after the blycered places, annoynted with the onely Oyle. That if the pushes shalbe new, then annoynt the oyle onely on them: & in this maner many were restozed as by a sure practise, sundrie tymes experienced. This Oyle mixed togyther with the water of Lyfe appropriated with a propoztion in a maner fixe tymes, or eyght tymes so much of the water vnto the oyle, doth auayle against all distillations of the head, especially the colde, that is, the suffocatyue or choking Rewmes. But on such wyse it must be myxed togyther, that a droppe of the oyle of Gold be instylled, into the water of Lyfe, & mightylie shaken togyther, vntyll the water of Lyfe thzough the gold purchaseth a red colour, yet verye cleare, and to be seene thzough. The same Oyle prepared with the water of lyfe, and then myxed togyther with Coates mylke, so long laboured, vntyll the mylke be coloured, helpeth swellynge, and sozes of the mouth, and thzote, if it be sundry tymes gargelled in the thzote. For the preservation of health, let fixe or eyght dropes be gyuen or taken euery wecke, or solweteane dayes, for a tyme togyther. But in the curing of a sicknesse, let then be mynistred halfe, or a whole sponesfull at a tyme to the patient: as he which shal be bered with the Palsie, or falling sicknesse, or crampe, or with a lyke grieve, shall thzough this be cured. To be brieft, the propertyes of it are, to inforce, purge also, and strengthen. He which hath this Oyle, in a redynesse prepared, wyll neuer sell the pure to any, but rather prepared alwayes with the water of lyfe: which euermoze must be mynistred in the same propoztion, as afoze vttered. He solde one ounce of the same, neuer lesser, then two crownes.

A syngular oyle of Golde: let the leaues of Golde be stieped in the iuyce of Lemmons (but whether in vyneger, especially distylled) and by the waterie humour in the distillation drawne forth: yet (what yf Pearles, and Coralles be added) then remayneth in the bottome, lyke Butter. The same wyne myxed, purchaseth to it a Golden colour, and maketh it sharpe, and doth maruay.

lously resist rottennesse. It doth also purge many grieffes, & prouoketh sweate. For better credite of these, make a profe, & you shall well perceyue that I haue wyrtten & vttered a truth to you (as reporteth a certayne learned man, in his letter wyrtten vnto D. Gesnerus) which I nothing doubt you shall well lyke, and not dyscommende the vse of Golde. This remedye and practise, euen as the Dyle of Vitryoll, which maye bee reduced into Golde, greatlye auayleth in the Leprosie, and such which are destroyed, by the Mercuriall annoyntings of those men, which (as Hippocrates wyrteth) purchase money by theyr blinde practise and ennoyance.

An Dyle of Gold, being the secreete of a certayne syngular practitioner with vs, which D. Gesnerus obtained of a certaine friend, of that condicion, that he would not communicate or vtter the secreete to any other. The Golde must be dyscolued into a water, but with what sharpe remedies I knowe not: thus dyscolued, it cannot on the fyre be eleuated and distylled thzough the wayght of the same, but thzough a lyttle burning water rectified, powdered into it, which by and by without fyre ascendeth (so that speedilye must a Receauer be set vnder) and seperated from that other matter eating or fretting it, by which it had bene afore dyscolued into a water.

A great secreete of the oyle of Golde, inuented by a man singularlye practised, in this kynde of distyllation. Fyrst of all, for this working, prepare a Glasse cuppe, or other vessell with the best red wyne, fylled euen vnto the toppe or byrme, which you shall then set into another vessell fylled with the coldest water, especially if the worke be attempted, and begunne in the Summer tyme: for howe much colder the wyne then shalbe, & so much the more yelde of the Dyle: but how much the hotter, so much the lesser yelde, or nothing at all can be purchased. And on this Cuppe set the greater square, and large, yet a thynne yron plate, as the figure noted with the letter A. Doth plainer demonstrate, hauing in the middle of it a round hole, and large. Into this great hole by and by put & frame a deepe dyshe, or vessell of Copper, lyke to D. expressed, or of Gold lyke to the letter F. or of any other matter framed (for made of Copper, an Dyle of Copper is obtayned, euen as of the Golden.

or Syluer beſſell, is an Dyle gotten of the Goide or Syluer) in
 which, after the absolute working, an Dyle is founde, whose soyle
 or heavier substance resteth drowned in the wyne coled. That if
 the same beſſell ſhall be ſtraighter or ſmaller, then that it maye
 exactlye fylle the myddle hole A. Set on then the thynne cyrcle B. on
 the Lamyne or plate A. that the hole (by that meanes) may be the
 narrower or ſtraighter, whereby it may rightllye fitte, the beſſell
 D. narrower: which that it may ſtand the ſurer, and not be eaſily
 moued hyther and thither, out of place, muſt then be faſtened and
 ſtayed, with thoſe yron hookes, or ſuch lyke pyuned on the Lamyne
 or plate A. and with this note * marked. Now all theſe ryghtly
 prepared & done, then in the bottome of the beſſell D. or F. ſhall a
 rounde cloath be layde, being ſmall nigh wyne, thynne, and of
 Linnen. Which done, a fyre ſhall be made of quicke coales, and
 the keuer C. ſet on it, if the beſſell with wyne D. ſhall be drowned
 or ſet into y water, or the keuer E. if that F. ſhall there be left, vntyl
 the whole be very hote: then with ſharpe nippers or tonges, take
 of the keuer by the ring or knobbe (as you may learne & ſee in both,
 here following) and ſet on ſpedily the lytle beſſell or dape Cup, in
 the ſame maner as you ſee hereafter figured, and a noyſe by that
 meanes wyll by & by be cauſed, and the lytle linnen cloath lying in
 the hollowneſſe, wyll then be burned. When the noyſe ſhall ceaſe,
 & that thoſe beſſells ſhalbe a lytle coled, then the keuer taken of a
 gaine with the ſmall Tonges, & the cloath alſo burned, & the blacke
 wyt tylle taken away, in the bottome of the beſſell wyll appeare to
 you, eyther on the ſydes many hanging, or at the leaſt one ſmall
 droppe of the Dyle, eyther of Gold, or Copper, or Syluer, after the
 nature of the beſſell, which muſt be gathered with a thynne and
 ſmall Spone made of Syluer, and kept delygentlye in a Syluer
 beſſell. Here worthilye is to be noted in this place, that ſuch
 an Dyle, by his nature, to be ſone coniealed and thickened lyke
 to pytche. Of which, if you deſyre the uſe, or maner of the vſing
 of it, then take in the tyme of neceſſitye ſo muche of this, as
 ſhall ſeeme neceſſarye, which dyſſolue in a Spone in the water of
 Lyfe, or the water of Cynamon, and myniſter the ſame to the
 ſycke: For then ſhall you througħlye knowe and trye, not with-
 out admyzation, the efficacye and propertye of this Dyle.

That if you sicke and get the Dyle in a copper, or latten vessell, be-
ware that you ministrer or gyue not of it within the body, but one-
lye applye of it without, to the Serpigo, and other fowle spottes on
the skynne . An oyle by the same skyll and practise wrought in a
Syluer vessell, is a syngular medycine for the eyes . The Dyle of
Golde reporteth the same man, that he ministred of it to his Sone,
euen readye to leaue his lyfe (or as I may saye, at the nere poynt
of death) in the quantitie of thre droppes, with a whole sponesfull
of the best Aqua vita, and he immediatlye recovered lyfe.

THE INSTRVMENTS IN SVE.



A. Representeth the square plate
of yron, to be set on the Cuppe, or
vessell containing the wyne, which
hath fowze great holes, that the
Cuppe maye so be fastened, that it
lyghtly or easelye swarueeth not out
of place . This hath besydes two
smal holes, aunswering or agreing
to the two litle holes in the Cyrcle
or Bande B. that if the same nee-
deth or must be put on, that it maye
be fastened by these . In the same plate are two hookes or the lyke
fastners seene, noated with a lytle Starre, that the deepe Cup set
into the great hole may so be stayed by them.



B. Doeth here represent the
Cyrcle, which doeth expresse and
shewe a lesser hole, for the Cuppe
or small vessell to stande in.

C. Doeth

twelue ounces, let all these be put into an earthen vessell glased: after they are dissolued in strong Aqua vitæ, let them be set in the hotter place of all the hote house, for fowre or fife dayes together, and you shall then purchase and haue seuen poundes of quicksilver.

Mercurie or quicksilver crude, powred into strong water, the whole is so reduced and brought in a maner, vnto the fourme of an oyle: with this are rotten fleshe, and the piece of fleshe within the nose causing a sincke taken away, &c. But if an euill or soze shall be within the mouth, then is Vnguetum ægyptiacum better, or to be preferred.

Of the precipitate with Gold: this is the maner of the taking of it, and this is the dose or quantitie to be mynistred at a tyme, borrowed out of the letters wrytten vnto Gesnerus. I haue giuen fowre Barlie coynes wayght, sometimes of this powder, with conserue of Roses, tymelie in the morning, but the pacient after refrained meate vnto dynner time, and made then a small meale or dynner, but a better supper. Through the benefite of which, for the space of two yeares after, yea three yeares and more, the pacient had perfite health of bodie, as he reported. Yet the mynde of the best practicioners is, that the precipitate, how so euer the same be corrected, doth alwayes painefully torment the head and stomacke, especially of tender bodies. Wherefore although this may seeme to helpe sundrie diseases, to purge the belly mightily, & to procure strong vomytes: yet doth it many tymes procure the bloody fluxe to insue, and a beyne to breake in the breast, through the painefull inforsing, and straying to vomyte. Which neuerthelesse thought meete for husband menne, that haue strong stomacks to abyde the drawing of it: so that to them it is profitable, and maye helpe sundrye grieffes and diseases.

FINIS.

